

THE GENERAL
HISTORY
OF THE
WORLD,
BEING AN
ABRIDGMENT

OF
Sir *WALTER RALEIGH.*

WITH A
CONTINUATION
From the Best HISTORIANS
TO THE
Present Times.

VOL. II.

L O N D O N :

Printed for A. BELL, at the *Cross-Keys* in
Cornhil; R. SMITH, at the *Bible* under the
Piazza of the *Royal Exchange*, and J. ROUND,
at *Seneca's Head*, in *Exchange-Ally*. 1708.

er
tha
we
in

A
CONTINUATION
OF
Sir Walter Raleigh's
HISTORY
OF THE
WORLD.

V O L. II.

CHAP. I.

From the Ruin of the Macedonian Empire, to the Establishing the Roman by Julius Cæsar: Containing the Space of 142 Years.

ON the Death of *Perseus*, the last King of *Ma-* A. M.
cedon, who dy'd four Years after he was carry'd to *Rome* in Chains by *Paulus Æmilius*, 3763.
the *Romans* began to extend the Limits of
their Empire in the East: And the only Power that was strong enough to make any Opposition, was that of *Antiochus* the Great, who had experienc'd how weak his Strength was, in Competition with that of *Rome*, Syria, in his War with the *Romans*, in Defence of *Hannibal*;
A whom,

3763. whom, when he could no longer support, he advis'd to shift for himself. *Hannibal* seeing he was not safe in the Court of *Antiochus*, fled to *Prusias* King of *Bithynia*; and his ill Fortune pursuing him every where, he poison'd himself; *T. Quintius* the Roman Ambassador demanding him, as the Grand Enemy of *Rome*, there being no Probability of his Escaping, and no Terrour to him so great, as that of falling into the Hands of the *Romans*.

Antiochus dy'd soon after he abandon'd *Hannibal*. The Manner of his Death is variously reported. Some Authors write, that he plunder'd the Temple of *Jupiter Belus* in *Elymais*, by Night, and took away the vast Treasures that were laid up there; giving out, that he did it to chastise the Insolence of the Inhabitants of the neighbouring Country; who, as he pretended, had made War upon him. The People rose to revenge the Sack of their Temple, and fell on him without any Assistance from others, routed his Army, and put him and most of his Men to the Sword. But *Aurelius Victor* reports, that after he was overcome and banish'd beyond the Mountain *Taurus*, he was slain by some of his Companions, whom he had beaten in a drunken Fit. He reign'd 36 Years; and dy'd in the 148th Olympiad, 186 Years before the *Ara* of Christ.

De viris
illustri-
bus, c. 4.

Vol. I. p.
609.

Mr. *Howell* differs from Mr. *Tallent* as to the *Ara* of the World, the former making it *Anno Mundi* 3818, the latter 3763. They agree in the Olympiads, and the Years before Christ; and we shall not enter into the Decision of the Chronological Controversie, but follow *Tallent* in our History; who, after *Scaliger*, fixes the Time of our Saviour's Nativity *Anno Mundi* 3949. As to the Disputes about the World's *Ara* being dubious and uncertain, we shall make use of that which is newest, and is in best Credit; we mean Mr. *Tallent's*.

Philopater.

Seleucus, Son of *Antiochus* the Great, who had been declar'd his Successor in his Father's Life-time, succeeded him in the Syrian Throne. He was a Prince of no active Genius, and his peaceable Quality was the more excusable, considering the Blow his Father receiv'd from the *Romans*. However, at the Perswasion of *Pharnaces* King of *Pontus*, he rais'd an Army, and was preparing to pass over Mount *Taurus*, to assist *Pharnaces* against *Ariarathes* King of *Capadocia*, and *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus*, at War with the King of *Pontus*; but fearing to disoblige the *Romans*, he gave over his Enterprize.

The Jews.

He at first shew'd much Respect to the Temple of *Jerusalem*, allowing the Charges of the publick Sacrifices out of

of his own Revenues: But at the Instigation of one *Simon*, a *Benjamite*, Captain of the Temple, who hated *Onias* the High-Priest, and acquainted *Apollonius*, Governour of *Cœlesyria* and *Phœnicia*, with the immense Riches that were hoarded up in the Temple; he sent *Heliodorus*, his Treasurer, to seize them. *Onias* declar'd, that the Money belong'd to Widows and Orphans, and that the Place was sacred, and must not be violated by his Entering into it; but *Heliodorus* not hearkning to the High-Priest's Remonstrances, entred the Temple, and, 'tis said, was immediately struck dead, or, as the *Apocrypha* has it, whipt by an Angel. He was restor'd to Life by the Prayers of *Onias*, and return'd to the King without executing his Commission, informing him of the Sanctity of the Place, and the Power of the God of the *Hebrews*. *Simon* afterwards fell upon the Faction of *Onias* with Arms, and forc'd him to have Recourse to *Seleucus* for Protection. We are told by some Writers, that the High-Priest got him banish'd; and by others, that the King of *Syria* dy'd before *Onias* came to his Court. This Prince was poison'd by *Heliodorus*, after he had reign'd 12 Years.

He left behind him a Son nam'd *Demetrius*, whom he sent, when he was very young, to *Rome*, as an Hostage in the place of *Antiochus*, his own Brother; being enjoin'd by his Father to change the Hostages as often as the *Romans* should think fit. *Antiochus* escaped from *Rome*, and came as far as *Athens*; and there heard of *Heliodorus*'s having seiz'd the *Syrian* Throne: but by the Assistance of *Eumenes* and *Attalus*, he expell'd the Usurper, and seated himself in it. *Attalus* and *Eumenes* join'd with him, out of Jealousy to the *Romans*. This *Antiochus* was call'd by the *Syrians*, *Epiphanes*, or *Illustrious*, for having A. M. vindicated the Honour of the *Seleucidae*, and recover'd their Kingdom out of the Hands of a Stranger and Usurper; tho' for his mad Humours, and extravagant Frolicks, he deserv'd the Name that was given him by others, of *Epimanes*, or the *Madman*.

Ptolemy, his Nephew, had a powerful Party in *Syria*, who would not own *Antiochus*'s Sovereignty; but he behav'd himself with so much Clemency at first, and was so well assisted by *Eumenes*, his Confederate, that he was too hard for all his Enemies, and possess'd himself of the *Syrian* Empire.

In the Beginning of his Reign, he sold the High-Priesthood of *Jerusalem* to *Jason*, Brother of *Onias*, for 360 Talents of Silver, and a yearly Rent of 80 Talents. *Ja-*

3775. *son* also promis'd 150 Talents more, for a Licence to set up Schools in the Holy City, to educate Youth in the Heathen-Learning and Religion. *Menelaus*, *Simon's* Brother, supplanted *Jason* 3 Years afterwards: For being sent to Court by him to pay his annual Rent, and sollicite his Affairs, he promis'd *Antiochus* 300 Talents more than *Jason* was to give, and procur'd the High-Priesthood for himself. Soon after this, *Antiochus* engag'd in a War with *Ptolemy Philometer* King of *Egypt*, who pretended to *Cælesyria*, by Virtue of a Donation from *Antiochus* the Great, whose Daughter he had marry'd. *Epiphanes* defeated him between *Pelusium* and the Mountain *Casius*. However, he left him in Possession of his Kingdom, and affected to shew a great Concern for his Interest.

Egypt.

The Jews. *Menelaus*, in the mean time, robb'd the Temple of *Jerusalem*, and was murder'd by Procurement of *Onias*, the lawful High-Priest, who bribing *Ptolemy* the Son of *Dorymenes*, sav'd himself, and got his Accusers to be put to Death. *Antiochus* repenting himself of his Tenderness to *Ptolemy*, undertook another Expedition against the *Egyptians*, over-ran most part of the Country, and stay'd there till he was recall'd by some Troubles in *Judea*. *Jason*, seizing *Jerusalem*, committed all manner of Rapine and Cruelty in the City; for which he was driven into Exile by his Country-men, and dy'd at *Lacedæmon*. There was also a Rumour at *Jerusalem* of *Antiochus's* Death; at which, and the Insolence of the *Jews*, he was so enrag'd, that he march'd thither, and slew 80000 of the Inhabitants. He was guided into the Temple by the Traitor *Menelaus*, and prophan'd it. He took away the holy Vessels, kill'd Swine on the Altar, and carry'd away 1800 Talents with him to *Antioch*. He left *Philip a Phrygian*, and *Andronicus* in *Samaria*, to assist *Menelaus* in destroying the *Jews*; and sent *Apollonius*, with an Army of 22000 Men, to put all of 'em able to bear Arms to the Sword, and sell the Women and Children for Slaves. He ruin'd the City-Walls, slew the Citizens, and sold many thousands for Captives.

Egypt.

In the mean while, *Ptolemy* being stirr'd up by *Eulaius* the Eunuch, made new Attempts to recover *Cælesyria*; and in Revenge, *Antiochus* took all his Kingdom from him, but *Alexandria*, where *Ptolemy-Phiscon*, his younger Brother, was proclaim'd King by the Citizens, who also receiv'd *Ptolemy-Philometer*, and join'd him with the other in the Sovereignty: But afterwards declaring for *Ptolemy* the younger, *Antiochus* assisted the elder Brother,

ther, and besieg'd *Alexandria*. Upon which, *Phiscon* and *Cleopatra* his Sister, desired Assistance of the *Romans*; and the Syrian King rais'd the Siege, leaving Forces with the Elder *Ptolemy* to carry on the War: Who making Peace with his Brother, was made his Colleague in the Kingdom, and the *Romans* sending *C. Popilius Lenas* to *Antiochus*, to forbid his continuing the War in *Egypt*, *Lenas* treated him very haughtily; yet the Syrian thought fit to comply, and promise to do whatever the *Senate* of *Rome* desired of him. He then turn'd his thoughts against the *Jews*, whom he grievously persecuted; forc'd them to offer Sacrifice to the Heathen Gods, burnt the Scriptures, tortur'd *Eleazer* the Scribe and his Brethren, and murther'd and enslav'd incredible Multitudes of them. The *Samaritans* paid him Divine Honours, at which *Matthias* the Priest was so enrag'd, that he kill'd an Apostate Jew; and his Son *Judas Macchabeus* took Arms to free his Country from Invaders and Idolaters. He overthrew *Apollonius*, and slew him; defeated *Seren* and *Lysias*, *Antiochus's* Lieutenants in *Syria*; as also *Gorgias* and others, with very small Forces. He purify'd the Temple, and restored the true Worship of God according to the *Hebrew* Laws. He fell upon the *Edomites* and subdued them; Invaded the *Ammonites* and *Arabians*, and sent *Simon* against the *Phœnicians*, *Joseph* and *Azarias* being left Governours of *Judea*, who were surpris'd and routed by *Gorgias*, Governour of the Country about *Judea*: *Antiochus* heard of the Defeat of his Generals as he was marching to plunder the Temple of *Diana*, at *Elymais*; and was so griev'd at it, that he fell sick and dy'd: Or, as others say, was seiz'd with a loathsome Distemper, said to be a Judgment of the Almighty upon him, for his Cruelty and Profaneness at *Jerusalem*. He dy'd in great Torment near *Babylon*, A. M. 3786. in the 12th Year of his Reign.

A. M.
3786.

Before we proceed any farther in the History of the Syrian Kings, we must see what became of those of *Egypt*. The two Brothers did not long agree in their Dominion, and *Phiscon* expell'd *Philometer*, who fled to *Rome*, where he lay in the House of an *Alexandrian* Painter. At last he was receiv'd like a King, and *Canuceius* and *Quintus* were sent back to *Egypt* with him, to restore him to the Throne; which they did, by obliging his Brother to divide the Kingdom; *Philometer* had *Egypt* and *Cyprus*, and *Phiscon* *Cyrene*. The Latter, not contented with his Dividend, went to *Rome*, and got an Order to have *Cyprus* put into his Hands; but returning into the East, he was routed by the revolted *Cyrenians*, and taken by *Philometer* in the City *Lapithus*.

3786. His Brother, either out of Clemency, Affection, or Fear of the *Romans*, spar'd his Life; and not only let him live, but came to terms of Agreement with him, whereby he restor'd him *Cyrene*, and gave him certain Cities, with a quantity of Corn Yearly, promising him his Daughter in Marriage, which was not accounted Incest in that Country. Two Years after *Phiscon* in Discontent went to *Rome*, and complain'd to the Senate of Injustice done him by his Brother; and that he had made Attempts upon his Life: Which Accusation gave the *Romans* such an ill Opinion of *Philometer*, that when his Ambassadors came to defend him against it, they could hardly gain Audience. The Senate sent 5 Commissioners, and wrote to their Allies in *Greece* and *Asia*, to assist *Phiscon* in recovering *Cyprus*; what the effect was is not left us in History, tho' we have some grounds to think he did not recover it; and we hear no more of him till his Brother's Death.

The Jews. *Onias* the High-Priest, residing in *Egypt*, and having been serviceable to *Philometer* in his Wars, obtain'd leave to Build a Temple in *Egypt*; which he did 180 Furlongs from *Memphis*; he put no Candlestick in it, but hung up a Lamp in a Golden String, which cast a Light around the Place like the Rays of the Sun. The *Jews* and *Samaritans* dwelling at *Alexandria*, fell out about the Forms of their Worship; Some were for the Temple at *Jerusalem*, Others for that at *Gerizim* in *Samaria*, and both Parties were so earnest in the Dispute, that they appealed to *Philometer* and his Council; and these, provided they govern'd themselves by *Moses's* Law, were to decide the Controversie, and put to Death those that had the worst of it. For the *Jews* appear'd *Andronicus*, for the *Samaritans* *Sabbaeus* and *Theodosius*. And the former pleaded his Cause so well, that the King and Council decided it in his Favour, ordering the two *Samaritan* Advocates to be put to Death.

Syria. While these things were transacting in *Egypt*, there were great Revolutions in *Syria*. *Antiochus Eupater* was but Nine Years Old when he came to the Crown, on the Death of his Father *Antiochus*. *Epiphanes Lysias* govern'd him and the Kingdom, and drove *Philip*, whom *Epiphanes* design'd for his Governour, out of *Syria*. *Ptolemy* the Son of *Dorymenes*, for declaring that the *Jews* were wrong'd, was forced to drink Poison; and *Demetrius* the Son of *Seleucus*, who was sent to *Rome* by his Father as an Hostage, hearing of his Uncle *Antiochus Epiphanes's* Death, desired Aid of the Senate to recover his Right, but they out of Policy refus'd it, sending three Commissioners into *Syria*, with Instructions to burn

burn all the Ships that the Syrian Kings had built, not allow'd by the League with *Antiochus* the Great, to Ham-string the Elephants, and diminish the King's Strength as much as possible: In Execution of this Commission *Cn. Octavius* (who first brought the Consulate into his Family, out of which *Augustus Caesar* issu'd) was slain by one *Leptinus*. *Lysias* buried *Octavius* with great Pomp, and sent Ambassadors to *Rome*, to disown the Fact.

In *Judea* *Gorgias* continu'd the War with ill Success, notwithstanding the *Idumeans* joyn'd with him. *Judas Macchabeus* slew 20000 of the latter, overthrew the *Ammonites*, took *Jazer*, and return'd victoriously to *Jerusalem*. *Timotheus*, General of the *Ammonites*, to revenge their late Disgrace, invaded *Judea*. *Judas* met him with a few brave Men, gave him Battle, kill'd 20500 Foot, and 600 Horse, and forc'd *Timotheus* to fly to *Gazara*, a strong Garrison kept by his Brother; whither *Judas* pursu'd him, took the Place, and slew both of them. Then he turn'd his Arms against the Nations about *Galaad*, who were very troublesome to the Jews, sent his Brother *Simon* with 3000 Men to defend his Countrymen on the side of *Galilee*, and posted *Joseph* the Son of *Zachariah* with another Body of Troops, to guard *Judea*; commanding them not to fight any Enemy till his return. *Simon* fought many Battles, and came off with Honour, but *Joseph*, thinking to acquire equal Glory, march'd to *Jamnia*, from whence *Gorgias* Issuing out, defeated him, and slew 2000 of his Men. *Judas* had his usual Success against the Enemy about *Galaad*, which so alarm'd *Lysias*, that he invaded *Judea* with an Army of 80000 Foot, and all the Syrian Cavalry. He besieged *Bethsara*, near *Jerusalem*, and him *Judas* fought with very unequal Numbers, kill'd 11000 Foot and 1600 Horse, and forced him and the rest of his Men to secure themselves by Flight. He then sent to desire Peace, and Matters were for a while accommodated: But the War breaking out again by means of *Timotheus* and other Generals of the Heathens; *Judas* march'd first to *Joppa*, to chastize some of the Inhabitants for drowning 200 Jews by a deceit. Here he burnt all the Ships in the Port. The same he did at *Jamnia*, the People there having form'd a like Conspiracy against the Jews. He oblig'd the Arabian Nomades to deliver up their Cattle and submit to him, took the City of *Caspis* by Storm, pursu'd *Timotheus* into the Land of *Top*, where *Dositheus* and *Sospiter*, two of his Captains, made themselves Masters of a strong Garrison, and put 10000 Men to the Sword. *Timotheus* had got together an Army of 120000 Foot, and 2500 Horse,

3786.


 Horse, and shutting up the Women and Children in a strong Fort call'd *Carnion*, he encamp'd over against *Raphen*, but the Multitude hearing of *Judas's* approach, were so terrify'd, that every Man shifted for himself; which gave that General an Opportunity of gaining an easy Victory; 30000 of them were slain in the Pursuit, and *Timotheus* himself fell into the Hands of *Dositheus* and *Sosipater*. *Judas* took *Carnion*, and put 25000 to the Sword: He also made himself Master of *Ephron*, and sack'd it for denying him Entrance. *Timotheus*, promising to set all the Jews whom he had made Captives at Liberty, was dismiss'd, and then *Judas* return'd in Triumph with his Army to *Jerusalem*, to celebrate the Feast of *Pentecost*. After which he march'd against *Gorgias*, fought, defeated, and took him Prisoner, but made his Escape. He subdu'd the *Philistines*, and kept the *Edomites* in Subjection, burnt their Idols, overthrew their Altars, and return'd safe to *Judea*. The Progress of this Religious Hero struck the *Syrian* Empire with Terror and Amazement; and *Antiochus* himself was advis'd to march in Person against him, to give a Check to the growing Power of the Jews. Accordingly he invaded *Judea* with a mighty Army, and the Traytor *Menelaus* joyn'd with him. He lay down before *Bethsara*, where *Judas* with a choice Party, by Night enter'd his Camp, pierc'd as far as his own Tent, slew 4000 Men and his prime Elephant, and retreated with little or no Loss. The next Day *Antiochus* advanced against him, and both Armies came to an Engagement. The Jews fought a defensive Battle, being too much overpower'd by the Enemy, of whom they slew 600; *Antiochus*, obliging *Judas* to retreat, renew'd the Siege of *Bethsara*, took the Town, and besieg'd *Jerusalem*, but drew off on report of *Philip's* being return'd with the Forces *Epiphanes* had left in *Persia* and *Media*, to recover his Right, usurp'd by *Lysias*. He also made Peace with *Judas*, enter'd the *Holy-City*, offer'd Sacrifice in the Temple; but seeing the Strength of the Walls, he order'd them to be demolish'd, contrary to his Oath. *Menelaus* the High Priest was put to Death as an Incendiary, by *Lysias's* Means; and one *Alcimus* of *Aaron's* Line, but not of the Family of the Priests, was substituted in his Place. *Antiochus* returning to *Syria*, march'd with an Army to *Alexandria*, where *Philip* commanded. This Place he took by force, and *Philip* in it, whom he put to Death. His Ambassadors at *Rome* were sent back without Audience, the Senate highly resenting the Murder of their Commissioner *Oetavius*; however they wou'd not assist *Demetrius*, who, contrary to the Advice of *Polybius* the *Achian*, and
 Historian,

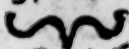
Historian, made his Escape from *Rome*, where he became acquainted with that Author, who afterwards assisted him in it, and his Servant *Diodorus* hir'd the Ship, aboard *Syria*, which he embark'd, and sail'd to *Lycia*, seiz'd *Tripolis* in *Phœnicia Sparnæa*: And, being join'd by a great Multitude of People, march'd to *Antioch*; from whence *Antiochus*, with *Lyfias* his Governour, met him in a friendly manner; but were presently made away, as were many of the chief Officers, who had been faithful to him.

Demetrius all this while pretended he was sent by the Senate, and acted in the Name of the *Romans*; which made *Antiochus* afraid to oppose him. Commissioners soon after came from *Rome*, to enquire into the State of Affairs in *Syria*; and *Demetrius*, having gain'd *Tiberius*, one of them, to his Interest by Presents, and fawning Addresses to the Senate, procur'd himself to be acknowledg'd King of *Syria*, after *Antiochus's* short Reign of about 2 Years.

Alcimus being reckon'd an Apostate by the Jews, they would not receive him as their High-Priest: Upon which he went to *Antioch*, and complain'd of their Disobedience to *The Jews*: *Demetrius*, fir-nam'd *Soter* the new King, who took hold of the Occasion given him by *Alcimus*, and other false Jews Complaints, to break the Peace with *Judas*. Against whom he sent *Bacchides* with an Army, to re-instate the High-Priest, whom the *Asmonean* Family (of which *Judas* was Chief) oppos'd; and were represented by *Alcimus* as seditious. When *Bacchides* and the High-Priest enter'd *Judea* and *Jerusalem*, they sent for *Judas*, and tempted him and his Brethren to submit themselves, by fair Promises, and flattering Invitations: But *Judas*, seeing they had brought a considerable Body of Troops with them, would not come. The chief Men of *Judea*, finding *Alcimus* was protected by *Demetrius*, receiv'd him as High-Priest. The *Assideans*, so *Judas's* Friends were also call'd, inclin'd to hearken to Terms of Accommodation, especially considering that *Alcimus* was one of the Descendents of *Aaron*; and he promising that they should all be pardoned, and receive no Harm, many of them made their Submissions to him; whom he no sooner had in his Power, but he slew 60 of the principal of 'em in one Day, which generally offended the Jews. *Bacchides* remov'd from *Jerusalem* to *Bezeth*, where he sent out Parties to bring in those Jews that had deserted him for his Cruelty, of whom such as fell into his Hands were massacred.

Thus having, by Force and Fraud, seated *Alcimus* on the Throne of the High-Priest, he return'd to *Antioch*, leaving some

3786. *W* some foreign Forces with him, for his Defence against the *Assideans*. Most of the lewd and factious sort of People sided with *Alcimus*: And when they had got *Judea* in their Power, they miserably harraſs'd the Country, doing more Damage than the Heathens had done in their Invasions. *Judas* gather'd his Friends together, and, scowring the Provinces, drove the Factious into their Fortresses. *Alcimus* was again oblig'd to have recourse to *Demetrius* for Succour against the Rebels. *Demetrius*, enrag'd at them, sent *Nicanor*, a chief Prince among the *Syrians*, and a bitter Enemy of the Israelites, with a great Power, to destroy the People of *Judea*, and root out the Race of the *Asmonaans*. When *Nicanor* arriv'd at *Jerusalem*, and was inform'd of *Judas's* Merit, he had an Interview with him, and concluded a League: For which *Alcimus* accus'd him to the King, who, by Letters, check'd him for coming to any Terms with such a Rebel, and commanded him to send him bound to *Antioch*. *Nicanor*, who had an Esteem for *Judas*, was troubled at the cruel Orders he had receiv'd; but fearing *Demetrius's* Displeasure, resolv'd to obey them. *Judas* observ'd that his Carriage towards him was alter'd; upon which he withdrew from the Place where they then resided to *Jerusalem*. *Nicanor* follow'd him immediately, and, desiring a Conference with him, had prepared an Ambush to lay hold on him: Of which *Judas* having notice, he retir'd, and would never see *Nicanor* more. The latter coming to *Capharsalama* gave him Battle, but was worsted, with the Loss of 5000 of his Men. He then went up to Mount *Zion*, where he abus'd the Priests, who came out of the Sanctuary to salute him. He laugh'd at their Religion and Rites, and swore, if *Judas* and his Forces were not deliver'd up to him, he would burn their Sanctuary, and build a Temple to *Bacchus* on the Place. The Priests returning to the Altar, implor'd of God with Tears, that he would disappoint his wicked Intentions, and be aveng'd on him and his Host for his blasphemous Words. And not long after *Judas* destroy'd him and his whole Army, to the Number of 30000, near *Bethoron*. His Head and Hands were cut off, and carry'd to *Jerusalem*, where they were hung up before the Temple; and the Day of that Victory was decreed to be a Festival among the *Israelites* ever after. The *Jews* hearing of the Conquests of the *Romans*, and their Goodness to their Allies, dispatch'd away Ambassadors to beg Peace and an Alliance of them, and obtain'd it. But in the mean while *Demetrius* sent *Bacchides* and *Alcimus* again into *Judea*, with 20000 Foot, and 2000 Horse; and *Judas's* Men basely deser-



deserting him, he was slain, fighting resolutely the whole Army of the Syrians with 800 Jews. He was Leader or General of the Jews 6 Years, and dy'd, *A. M.* 3790.

Jonathan, surnam'd *Apphus*, his Brother, was chosen their Captain in the Room of *Judas*; whose first Action was to revenge the Death of his Brother *John*, slain by the *Jambrians*, whom he had desir'd to receive him and his Baggage. *Jonathan*, and *Simon* his Brother, hearing one of their Princes was going a Journey to solemnize his Wedding, intercepted him and his Company in their Return, slew most of 'em, and brought off the Spoil. He was afterwards surrounded by *Bacchides* on the Banks of *Jordan*, and being over-power'd by the Multitude of the Enemy, had been taken, had he not swam the River. *Bacchides* lost more Men than *Jonathan* had with him in this Engagement; and for fear of him and his Followers, fortify'd *Jerusalem*, *Bethsara*, *Gazara*, and other Cities, put Garrisons into those Places, and carry'd away the Sons of the Jewish Nobility as Hostages, or else shut 'em up in the fortify'd Towns. The Senate of *Rome* wrote to *Demetrius*, not to disturb the Jews, and in the following Year *Alcimus* commanded the Wall of the Temple, which parted the Court of the People from that of the Gentiles, to be pull'd down. 'Twas built by *Zerubbabel*; whose Monument, and those of the Prophets, he began to demolish: But he was at the same time so smitten by the invisible Hand of Providence, that he cou'd not open his Mouth, and dy'd in great Torment. After his Death *Bacchides* return'd to Court, where he stay'd about two Years; and so long *Judaea* enjoy'd the Sweets of Peace. At the End of that Term *Bacchides* came again into that Country, invited by some of *Jonathan*'s Enemies, who gave him notice of his Security, and how easily he and his Companions might be surpriz'd: But *Jonathan* receiving Information of the Conspiracy, seiz'd and put to Death 50 of the Conspirators, and then retir'd to *Bethusin*, in the Desert, where he fortify'd himself. *Bacchides* pursu'd and besieg'd him: But finding he made no Progress in the Siege, he slew those who had put him upon that Enterprize, and rais'd the Siege. *Jonathan* sent to him in his Retreat, to conclude a League of Amity and Peace: To which *Bacchides* consented; and took an Oath never more to molest the Jews. After which *Jonathan* govern'd the Israelites with Peace and Glory.

3791.

Ariarathes, King of *Cappadocia*, who had marry'd *Antio-Cappadochas*, Daughter of *Antiochus* the Great, dying about this time, there were many Pretenders to the Crown. The occasion

3791.

occasion of which was this: His Wife, Daughter of *Antiochus*, having no Children by him for several Years, impos'd two supposititious Sons, *Ariarathes* and *Olophernes*, on him for his real Children; but afterwards conceiving by him, and bringing forth two Daughters, and a Son nam'd *Mithridates*, who dy'd young, she acquainted her Husband with her Fraud: So the two Impostors were remov'd, and sent one to *Rome*, and the other to *Ionia*, to be educated, and to be out of the way, that they might raise no Troubles about the Succession. The Daughters were excluded by *Ariarathes*; who got the Crown on his pretended Father's Death. *Olophernes* procur'd Help from *Demetrius* for 1000 Talents, and drove *Ariarathes* out of the Kingdom: But the Pretenders appealing both to the Senate of *Rome*, they order'd that they should reign jointly, which they did, till *Attalus*, Brother of *Eumenes*, King of *Pergamus*, driving *Olophernes* and *Demetrius* out of *Cappadocia*, restor'd *Ariarathes* to the entire Possession of the Kingdom. *Demetrius*, growing riotous and loose in his Government, was so hated by his Subjects that they conspir'd against him, and design'd to advance *Olophernes* to the Throne: But *Demetrius* hearing of their Treason, and his Ingratitude, seiz'd him; yet did not put him to Death, because he would not deliver *Ariarathes* from the Fear of a Competitor: So he was confin'd in the Castle of *Selucia*.

Syria.

But the *Antiochians* went on in their Rebellion, and set up one *Balas*, reporting him to be the Son of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and calling him *Alexander*. *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, *Ariarathes* King of *Cappadocia*, and *Ptolemy Philometer* King of *Egypt*, aided the *Antiochians*, in favour of *Balas*, or the Mock *Alexander*. *Alexander* procur'd a Decree of the Roman Senate in his behalf, by means of *Heraclides*, *Antiochus Eupater's* Treasurer, whom *Demetrius*, on his Accession to the Throne, had turn'd out of his Office; and he, in Disgust, went to *Rome*, where he did him this ill Advice. *Ptolemeus* was betray'd to *Alexander* by the Garrison; and *Demetrius* began to dread the Event of the War: Upon which he sent away his two Sons, *Demetrius* and *Antiochus*, into *Cnidus*, to be out of Danger. Both *Demetrius* and *Alexander* courted *Jonathan's* Interest: The former ordered the Jewish Hostages to be releas'd; and the latter made him High-Priest, sending him Purple, and a Crown of Gold. And *Jonathan* own'd *Alexander* to be King, by accepting of the Office he conferr'd upon him, and putting on the holy Robe: He also sent Troops to his Assistance; as did *Ariarathes*, *Attalus*, and *Ptolemy*. And the two Competitors engaging

3798.

gaging in a Battle, *Demetrius* was kill'd, fighting manfully, after he had reign'd 12 Years, in the 157th Olympiad, A. M. 3799.

Alexander, by his Victory over *Demetrius*, obtain'd the Syrian Crown, marry'd *Ptolemy Philometer's* Daughter: And *Jonathan* coming to pay him a Visit, was highly honoured by him. After this he gave himself up to Luxury; and cruelly murder'd *Laodice*, Daughter of *Antiochus Epiphanes*. The Affairs of the Government he left entirely to one *Ammonius*, a Man of a very wicked and cruel Disposition. *Alexander's* Mismanagement encourag'd *Demetrius*, eldest Son of *Demetrius Soter*, to set up for the Crown. He hir'd some Cretan Soldiers, invaded *Cilicia*; and *Apollonius*, Governour of *Cælesyria*, declar'd for him. But *Jonathan* kept the Jews faithful to *Alexander*; which so provok'd *Apollonius*, that he challeng'd him to the Combat: And *Jonathan* accepting it, march'd from *Jerusalem* with 10000 Men, took *Joppa* in his way, routed *Apollonius's* Men near *Ashdod*, and slew 8000 of them: For which *Alexander* treated him as a Kinsman of the Crown, sent him the usual Presents, and gave him *Accaron*, a City of the *Philistines*, with its Territories, as an Inheritance.

Ptolemy, being much incens'd against *Alexander*, his Son in Law, for his Tyranny and dissolute Life, invaded *Syria* with a powerful Army, pretending it was in his Defence. All the Cities as far as *Seleucia* open'd their Gates to him; and then he took away his Daughter from *Alexander*, and bestow'd her upon *Demetrius*. He enter'd *Antioch*, and there wore two Crowns, that of *Egypt* and *Syria*, on his Head.

Alexander in the mean time rais'd an Army in *Cilicia*; which being defeated, he fled into *Arabia*, and his Soldiers every where revolted to *Demetrius*. The *Antiochians* rose upon *Ammonius*, and cut him to pieces; and *Zabd*, King of *Abas* in *Arabia*, to whom *Alexander* fled, cut off his Head, and sent it to *Ptolemy*, who had receiv'd a Wound in the Battle with *Alexander* in *Cilicia*, and dy'd 3 or 4 Days afterwards, having reign'd 35 Years: His Brother *Ptolemy Phiscon* succeeded him in the *Egyptian* Throne. *Alexander* reign'd over *Syria* 5 Years, and left that Crown to his Competitor.

During these Transactions, *Drusias*, King of *Bithynia*, 3804. (who, to flatter the *Romans*, servilely kiss'd the Threshold of *Bithynia's* Senate-house, and call'd the Fathers his Gods) was depos'd and slain by his Son *Nicomedes*, for his wicked Life, and a Design to slay him, and set up his other Son. The

Romans

3804.

Romans sent three Ambassadors to reconcile them; but *Nicomedes* prevented their Negotiations, by his sudden executing his Conspiracy; in which *Attalus*, King of *Pergamus*, assisted him.

Egypt.

In *Egypt* the Order of Succession became chang'd on the Death of *Ptolemy Philometer*: For his Son *Ptolemy* was put by, and his Brother, as has been already mentioned, admitted to reign over the whole Kingdom, of which he before had a Part. He slew the Favourers of the young Prince, marry'd his Mother, and murder'd him in her Arms on the Wedding-day. He committed all sorts of Cruelty; he ravish'd his first Wife's Daughter, and his own Niece both by Father and Mother; he put away his Wife, and marry'd her: For which Reason the *Alexandrians* took such a Disgust to him, that they left their City, and would not live near him. The *Romans* sending *P. Scipio Africanus*, the younger *Sp. Mummius*, and *L. Motellus*, to visit the Kingdoms and States of the East, and compose their Differences, the People flock'd about *Scipio* when he landed at *Alexandria*; and he having his Face cover'd, they pray'd him to uncover it, which he did, and then they gave a Shout of Joy, being charm'd with his beautiful and noble Presence. This Sight was a great Disadvantage to *Phiscon*, who seldom was seen by them, he being very deformed; but now he was forc'd to come out to salute these three Illustrious Romans. *Phiscon* had provided a luxurious Banquet for them; but they touch'd little or none of it, minding the Business they came about. This King was such a Tyrant, that nothing could reclaim him: At last the People set fire to his Palace; and he, his Wife and Son fled to *Cyprus*. They then chose *Cleopatra*, his Sister, whom he had turn'd off, to be their Queen. On News of which he rais'd an Army, to recover the Kingdom; and fearing they would set up his eldest Son, who was at *Cyrene*, he order'd him to be murder'd: He also butcher'd his Son by *Cleopatra*, and sent the Head, Feet and Hands to her to *Alexandria*, to be presented her at a Feast celebrated for her own Birth-day. This Sight not only struck her with Horrour; but rais'd an invincible Aversion in the *Alexandrians* to *Phiscon*; who proceeding in his Barbarities, set Fire to a House where the young Noblemen us'd to meet, when 'twas full of Company, and burnt them all in it. *Demetrius Nicanor*, King of *Syria*, came to the Assistance of *Cleopatra*; but he being recall'd by a Revolt of his own Subjects, she follow'd him: And *Phiscon*, to be reveng'd on *Demetrius*, sent an Impostor, a Merchant's Son, to the *Syrian* Rebels to be their King, giving out, that he was

was the Son of *Alexander Balas*: His Fortune will be seen in the following Pages. *Phiscon* was afterwards reconcil'd to his Sister, and dy'd in the 29th Year of his Reign. Another Impostor appear'd about this time in the East; for one *Andriscus*, of a mean Descent, declar'd he was the Son of *Persens*, the last King of *Macedon*, and made War upon the *Romans*; but being routed by *Q. Metellus* the Prætor, he fled to *Byzus* King of *Thrace*, who deliver'd him up.

The *Romans* fought in *Liguria* and *Corfica*, with various Fortune. The *Dalmatians* wasted the Borders of *Illyricum*, overcame *C. Marius*, were overcome by him, and subdu'd by *Scipio Nasica*. Their Losses in *Spain* were such as sunk the Hearts of the most haughty Citizens; and the Command there was so difficult, no body car'd to go Lieutenant to the *Consul*, or take the Place of a Tribune upon him, till *Scipio Æmilianus* offer'd himself; and then others follow'd his Example, and the Face of the War chang'd for the better. *Lucullus* the *Consul* conquer'd several Nations in *Spain*; tho *Sulpitius Galba* was unfortunate against the *Lusitanians*.

We must now return to the *Syrian* Kingdom, the Dissolution of which, as it drew nigh, so it forwarded the Establishing of the *Roman* Empire, being the most formidable Power, consider'd by it self, and with its Alliances, of any in the World, except the *Roman*, tho it was in its Declension.

Demetrius having, as has been said, subdu'd the counterfeit *Alexander*, assum'd the Kingdom, and the Sir-name of *Nicanor*; and *Jonathan* took hold of the Troubles in *Syria*, to get the Castle of *Jerusalem*, garrison'd by *Syrians*, into his Hands, if he could, before *Demetrius* was settled in the Throne: But the King hearing he had besieg'd it, sent to him to desist, and appear before him at *Ptolemais*, to answer a Charge given in against him. *Jonathan* ventur'd to go thither, and defended himself so well, that *Demetrius* continued him in the Office of High-Priest, and bestowed on him the Principality of three Cities. *Demetrius* growing remiss and cruel in his Government, one *Diodotus*, or *Tryphon*, an *Apamean*, set up *Antiochus*, the Son of *Alexander Balas* by *Cleopatra*, against him: And *Jonathan* sent the King 3000 Men, who were very serviceable to him in a Mutiny of the Soldiers at *Antioch*. *Tryphon* proclaim'd *Antiochus*, the Son of *Balas*, giving him the Sir-name of *Theus*: And *Demetrius's* Soldiers revolted to him in such Numbers, that he soon had an Army sufficient to give Battle to the King; who, being defeated, fled to *Seleucia*. *Jonathan*, disgusted

3804.

The Jews.

gusted with *Demetrius*, for falsifying his Word with him, join'd with *Antiochus*, and reduc'd the Country for him beyond *Jordan*, as far as *Damascus*. *Tryphon* had engag'd *Jonathan* in *Antiochus's* Interest, which, now he had got the Power in his Hands, he was sorry for resolving to assume the Sovereignty himself, and he was afraid of *Jonathan*, whom he believ'd to be too honest to favour him in such a treacherous Act: He therefore came down on a sudden to *Bethsan*, thinking to apprehend him. *Jonathan* met him with 40000 Men: At which *Tryphon* seem'd to be surpriz'd, advis'd him to dismiss his Followers, and accompany him to *Ptolemais*, to consult about their new King's Affairs. *Jonathan* was deceiv'd by his fair Speeches, sent back all his Men except one Thousand, who as they enter'd the City were all cut off, and *Jonathan* thrown into Prison. Then *Tryphon* invaded *Judea* with a numerous Army, and the Jews chose *Simon* the Brother of *Jonathan* to be their General against him. *Tryphon* finding the Jews better prepar'd to resist him than he expected, dissembled with *Simon*, and pretended *Jonathan* was only detain'd for the Payment of 100 Talents which he was in Arrear. *Simon*, tho he distrusted him, yet fearing that he might be thought unwilling to release his Brother, sent the 100 Talents, and *Jonathan's* two Sons in Hostage, as *Tryphon* demanded; which the Traitor receiv'd, and, notwithstanding, slew *Jonathan*, and then return'd to *Syria*. 14 Years was the brave Jew Captain of that miserable People, and 6 Years High-Priest; and dying thus unfortunately, was succeeded by *Simon* in the Office of High-Priest, who had that Dignity confirm'd to him by *Demetrius*; with whom he concluded a Peace. *Tryphon* made away the young *Antiochus*, and set up for himself; but the Senate, to whom he sent a very rich Present, refus'd to own him: Tho all the Cities had revolted from *Demetrius*, yet the latter, with the Power he gathered about him at *Seleucia*, the Auxiliary *Persians*, *Bactrians*, and *Elymeans*, invaded the Territories of *Arfaces* the *Parthian*, who was a very troublesome Neighbour to the *Macedonians* and *Greeks* in *Asia*. *Demetrius* overthrew the *Parthians* in several pitch'd Battels; but at last was surpriz'd and taken by *Arfaces*, who shew'd him for a ridiculous Sight to his Subjects, and then threw him into Prison; from whence he took him afterwards, maintain'd him in *Hircania* with a Royal Equipage, gave him his Daughter in Marriage, and promis'd to restore him to his Kingdom: Where the Army, weary of *Tryphon's* Usurpation, revolted to *Cleopatra*, *Demetrius's* Wife, who, to be reveng'd for his marrying *Rhodoguna* the

Syria.

Par.

Parthian set up his younger Brother *Antiochus*, marry'd him, and had him proclaimed by the Name of *Antiochus Sidetes*; which Sirname he had given him by the *Jews*, to whom he offered great Privileges, if they would joyn with him. *Tryphon*, deserted by every body, fled to *Apa-mea*, his own Country; where he was slain. *Simon* sent *Antiochus Sidetes* 2000 Men, with Silver and Gold, and Ammunition of War. For the *Jews* had now chosen him their Prince, and he had the Sovereign Power of all *Judea*, the Castle of *Jerusalem* being surrendred to him. *Antiochus* would not receive his Presents, but broke the League, and sent *Athenobius* to him, to complain of his holding *Joppa*, *Gazara*, and the Castle of *Jerusalem*, and other Cities, without his Licence; requiring him to pay 1000 Talents Tribute, or restore the Cities. *Simon* offering 100, the King was so displeased, that he sent *Cendebeus* to invade *Judea*; who was defeated by *John* the Son of *Simon*, and pursued as far as the Towers of *Agolus*. *Simon* was now grown old, and unfit for War; so he left the Care of Military Affairs to *John* and *Judas* his two Sons, and *Ptolemy* his Son-in-Law, whom he made Governour of the Province of *Jericho*. This Person murder'd his Father-in-Law, and his two Sons, *Mattathias* and *Judas*, at a Feast; after which he wrote immediately to *Antiochus*, to come with an Army, and subdue the Cities of *Judea*: He also sent Assassins to murder *John*, *Simon's* eldest Son; who, having Notice of his Treachery, seiz'd the Assassins, had them put to Death, and was made High-Priest in the Room of his Father. Here the Author of the First Book of *Macchabees* concludes his Work, which contains the History of 40 Years. *Antiochus* invaded *Judea*, and drove *John*, surnamed *Hyrchanus*, up into *Jerusalem*, besieg'd the City, and brought the *Jews* into very great Streights, till at last, when they were reduc'd to the utmost Extremity, he gave them Peace, (contrary to the Advice of his Courtiers, who would have had him root out the whole *Jewish* Race) on Condition, They deliver'd up their Arms, pull'd down their Walls, and paid Tribute for *Joppa*, and the other Cities without *Judea*; which were honourable Terms, considering the Circumstances they were in. They gave Hostages for the Performance of 'em, amongst whom was *Hyrchanus's* own Brother. *John* open'd *David's* Sepulchre, took out 3000 Talents, fill'd his Coffers, and first list'd Foreign Mercenaries in his Army.

Antiochus, 3 Years after this, made War upon *Phraartes* King of *Parthia*, to get his Brother deliver'd up to him.

Syria.

B

The

3815.

The *Parthian*, to divert *Antiochus* from invading his Territories, sent *Demetrius* with some *Parthian* Horse to seize *Syria*. But when he had routed and slain *Antiochus*, he repented that he had given *Demetrius* his Liberty, and order'd a Party to pursue him, who came too late; for *Demetrius*, entring *Syria*, recover'd all the Kingdom, on News of his Brother's Defeat and Death. *Antiochus* reigned 11 Years. After his Death, *Hyrchanus* enter'd *Syria*, took *Medeba*, *Samega*, and *Sicima*, the Metropoles of the *Samaritans*, and the *Jews* entirely shook off the *Syrian* Yoke. The *Parthian* King intended to make War upon the *Syrian*, but was hindred by the *Scythians*; whom having sent for to assist him against the *Antiochians*, he refused to pay, pretending they came too late. He march'd against them with an Army of *Greeks*, whom he had taken Prisoners; and these betraying him, he was slain, and his *Parthians* cut to Pieces. *Demetrius* ruling ill after his Restoration, was hated by all; and *Ptolemy Phiscon* sending an *Egyptian* Impostor, Son of one *Protarchus* a Merchant, as the Son of *Balas*, he was received by the *Syrians* as their King, and proclaim'd by the Name of *Alexander Zabinas*. He fought with *Demetrius*, and overthrew him near *Damascus*: After which the latter fled to his First Wife at *Ptolemais*, where, finding the Gates shut against him, he retir'd to *Tyre*, and was there slain, by Procurement of *Cleopatra*, or *Zabinas*, who succeeded him in the Throne, in the first of the 164th Olympiad.

A. M.
3821.

Parthia.

Syria.

A. M.
3822.

The Jews.

Gen. 36.
1, 45.

Pergamus.

Et Asia
cum opi-
bus suis
Vitia
quoq; Ro-
mam
transmisit.

Just. l. 36.

We must now look into the other Eastern Affairs, and shall begin with *John Hyrcanus*, who assum'd the Title of King of *Judea*; he destroy'd the Temple of *Samaria*, and ruin'd the Place. He forc'd the *Idumeans*, (who sprung from *Esau*, and from whom *Herod* came) to be circumcis'd, and renew'd the League with the *Romans*. While the *Asmoneans*, and after them *Herod*, and his Posterity, were Kings of the *Jews*, there was always a *Nasi* also, or Prince of *David's* Line, who with the High-Priest ordered all Matters of Religion, and concerning the Law of God.

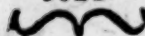
In *Pergamus*, the Prince who reign'd at this Time was *Attalus* the 3d. to whom *Attalus* the 2d. had been Guardian. He was the Son of *Eumenes*, a wicked cruel King. When he dy'd, he made the *Romans* his Heirs; who quarrell'd about dividing his Treasures and Kingdom, which was seiz'd by *Aristonicus*, a Bastard, whom the *Romans* declar'd War with; *Perpenna* routed, and *M. Aquilius* led in Triumph; and thus those Territories, containing a good part of the *Lesser Asia*, became a *Roman* Province.

The

The *Parthians*, who revolted from the *Macedonians* in the Reign of *Seleucus Callinicus*, and set up *Arfaces* for their King, extended their Dominions very much under his Successors, who all took the Name of *Arfaces*; as the *Egyptian Kings* did that of *Pharaoh* and *Ptolemy*. *Mithridates* the 1st. succeeded *Arfaces*, continu'd in his Predecessors Steps, and was a great and good King. To him succeeded *Pampacius*, whose Successor was *Pharnaces*, a famous Prince; of whom some mention has been already made. He put by his Sons, and left his Kingdom, which contained *Media* and *Parthia*, as far as *Indus*, to his Brother *Mithridates* the 2^d. who greatly enlarged the *Parthian* Empire. *Phraartes*, whose Fate we have already related, succeeded that *Mithridates*; and his Successor was *Artabanus*, who died of a Wound he received in Battle, against some of his Enemies in the East. He was a Friend to the *Romans*: But his Successor, *Mithridates* the 3^d. made himself famous by his Wars with them, as we shall shew hereafter.

Parthia:

In *Greece* the *Romans* were Masters, ever since *T. Flamininus* gave Liberty to the Cities, and took them into the Protection of the Senate of *Rome*. But the *Achaians* and *Boetians* rebelling against the *Romans*, fell upon the *Spartans*, who were faithful to them, and complain'd to the Senate of the Wrongs done them by the *Achaians*; whose Confederacy the Senate sent Ambassadors to dissolve, and to restore every Town, which they had reduced to their Obedience, to its Liberty. The *Achaians* were so much enraged at the *Spartans* for what they had done, that they insulted the *Spartan* Agents, plunder'd them, and when they fled into the *Roman* Ambassador's House for Refuge, dragg'd them thence, and beat them unmercifully; the Ambassadors themselves being in some Danger. *Critolanus*, Prætor of *Achaia*, knowing the Senate would severely chastise their Insolence, resolv'd to be before-hand with them, and took Arms; but *Metellus*, Pro-consul of *Macedonia*, soon routed and slew him. *Diceus*, the succeeding Prætor, undertook the War, but was overcome by *L. Mummius*, the Consul; at which the Prætor was so troubled, that in Despair he kill'd his Wife, and poison'd himself. *Metellus* took *Thebes* and *Megara*, and besieg'd *Corinth*; which *Mummius*, being ambitious to take himself, sent *Metellus* into *Macedon*, storm'd the City, and sackt it. Such Abundance of Gold, Silver, and Brass Statues were melted in the Conflagration, when he set Fire to *Corinth*, that mixing together, they made the Metal called *Corinthian* Brass,

1822.


Brass, more valued at *Rome* than Gold. The other Cities were disarm'd, and their Walls ras'd by the Consul: And from this Time all *Greece* became a *Roman* Province. This happened in the 160th Olympiad. But we cannot in a Treatise of this Nature follow a regular Course of Chronology, without confounding the History of several Nations; of whole Events we endeavour to give the Reader a distinct Idea. And for that Reason we have postpon'd the Account of the Third *Punick* War, and the *Roman* History of these Times till now, tho' great Part of the Fact was transacted twenty Years before the Advancement of the Impostor *Zabinas* to the *Syrian* Throne.

The Ro-
mans.

The true Cause of the third War between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, has not yet been found out, though several Pretences are alledged; As to help their Friend and Ally *Massinissa*, King of *Numidia*, who war'd with the *Carthaginians* for some Lands, which the latter said were within their Limits. *M. Porcius Cato* was for destroying it, saying, *Rome* would always be in Danger while *Carthage* stood. The Senate sent Ambassadors to the *Carthaginians*, to compose the Differences between them and *Massinissa*; who, when they return'd, gave such an Account of the Strength and flourishing Condition of *Carthage*, that many of the Principal Senators were against the War, as particularly *Scipio Nasica*, who oppos'd *Cato*, and those that were for the War, alledging, that if they were not kept in awe by their Rival the *Carthaginians*, the Common-wealth would soon be destroy'd by civil Broils, which Opinion in the Consequence shew'd, that *Nasica's* Penetration was as good as *Cato's*, who at the End of all his Speeches in the Senate, us'd to Cry, *This I think, and that Carthage is to be destroy'd*. There were Three Factions in *Carthage*; One for the *Romans*; a Second for the true Interest of the State it self; and the Third for *Massinissa*. The Chief of the latter flying to that King from the Persecution of their Enemies, he sent his Son to interceed for them; and the young Prince running the risk of his Life or Liberty, so provoked *Massinissa*, that he besieged *Horoscopa*, a Town he much desir'd. *Asdrubal* went to relieve it, but the *Numidians* overthrew the *Carthaginians* in a terrible Battle; which reduc'd them to such an Ebb of Fortune, that they were forc'd to pay *Massinissa* Tribute, and receive back the Exiles. The Senate of *Rome* began now to be of *Cato's* Opinion, and took hold of this Opportunity, pretending the *Carthaginians* had broken the League, by bringing an Army into the Field against
their

their Confederate. They ordered the Consuls to carry on the War, notwithstanding the Senate of *Carthage* offered to punish those that had broken the League, and to make any reasonable Satisfaction. *M. Mamilius Nepos*, and *L. Marcius Censorinus*, the Consuls, landing at *Utica*, which Town the *Romans* had seiz'd, were met by Commissioners from *Carthage*, to know the Senate's Pleasure: And first 300 Hostages were demanded of them, all Sons of Senators; then, that they should deliver up their Arms; and lastly, abandon their City, and build another 10 Miles from the Sea. The two first they consented to do with Tears in their Eyes, but were resolved to undergo the last Extremity rather than comply with the last: So they prepar'd for a vigorous Defence. Where Iron and Brass were wanting, they made use of Gold and Silver, and the Women gave the Hair of their Heads to supply the Defect of Tow or Flax. They chose *Asdrubal* for their General, who had already an Army in the Field; and when the Consuls came before the City, they met with such a vigorous Resistance, that they were disheartened, and the *Carthaginians* recovered themselves of the Fright they were in. The *Romans* were in great Danger, and might have been destroy'd, had not *Scipio Emilianus* brought them off, and engaged *Pharneas*, Master of the *Carthaginian* Horse, in his own Party. He was the Son of *Paulus Emilius*, but adopted by the Elder *Scipio Africanus*, who conquer'd *Hannibal*, and for his brave Actions had obtain'd a Mural Crown in *Spain*. On him the *Romans* cast their Eyes to determine the Fate of *Carthage*, and when he stood for the Edileship, chose him Consul, tho' he was not of the Age required by the Law, which was dispensed with for this time. He immediately set himself to work to restore Discipline in the *Roman* Army; and his Soldiers, being encourag'd by the Example of their General, perform'd their Parts so well, that he drove the Citizens of *Carthage* out of that Part of the City call'd *Megara*, into the Cittadel, kill'd 70000 of them, who were without the Walls, cut off all Hopes of Relief; and not long after took the Wall leading to the Haven *Citha*, and then the Forum, where there was a dreadful Slaughter of the Besieged. The Seventh Day after the City was taken, the Cittadel surrender'd; *Asdrubal* yielding up himself and 50000 Men, on Terms of Life. Some *Roman* Deserters set Fire to the Temple, and *Asdrubal's* Wife threw her self and her two Children into the Flames. This City was 22 Miles in Compass, and *Carthage* so destroy'd.

3822.

so big, that it continued burning 17 Days. All the Cities that assisted *Carthage* were ras'd, and the Captives sold. The other Cities were to be Tributaries; and thus *Africk* became a *Roman* Province, and *Carthage* was destroy'd in the 4th Year of the War, after it had stood 700 Years, 608 Years from the building of *Rome*, in the 158 Olympiad, the Consulship of *C. Cornelius Lentulus*, and *L. Mummius Nepos*. About the same time, *Viriatius* a *Portuguese* posselt himself of *Lusitania*, or *Portugal*. This Man from a Shepherd was made a Huntsman; he then turn'd Robber; and at the Head of his Banditti, not only robb'd his own Country-men, but, his Band growing numerous, he fought several Battles with the *Romans*, and held them in Play 14 Years. He forc'd *Fabius Maximus Æmilianus Scipio*, now surnamed *Africanus*, the younger Brother, to ask Peace of him: Which *Cæpio*, the next Years Consul, refusing to stand to, attempted to surprize and destroy him. *Viriatius* escaping, sent Ambassadors to treat of a Peace, but *Cæpio* debauch'd them so by Flattery and fair Promises, that when they returned they murder'd him in his Bed, to the Scandal of the Consul, and the *Roman* Name. After this *D. Junius Brutus* reduc'd all *Lusitania*, as far as the Sea. In the mean time the *Numantians*, who had been too hard for *Q. Pompeius* the Consul, rejected the Articles of Peace offered them by *Mancinus* his Successor; and *Lepidus* was defeated by the *Vaccæi*, a Nation of *Hispania Terraconensis*. The *Romans* were so discouraged by these Disgraces, that the Name of a *Spaniard* became terrible to them; and their only Hope of retrieving their Honour was in *Scipio Africanus*: Who began his Expedition, as he had done that at *Carthage*, with restoring Discipline in his Army, and then he laid close Siege to *Numantia*. The Citizens were a fierce People, and defended their City 14 Years against 40000 *Romans*, and 1 Year and 3 Months against *Scipio*. And at last when *Scipio* refused to let them come out and fight, or yield upon honourable Conditions, they fir'd the City over their own Heads, and scarcely one of them remain'd to be led in Tryumph. *Numantia* was destroy'd about the Time that *Demetrius Nicanor*, King of *Syria*, was kill'd by the Counterfeit *Alexander*. And about the same time the *Servile War* was rais'd in *Sicily*, by one *Eunus*, a *Syrian* of *Apamea*, the Slave of *Antigenes* of *Euna*. It began in the Consulate of *P. Mutius Scævola*, continued in that of *Calpurnius Piso*, and was finished by *Rupilius Nepos*, his Successor, who slew 20000 Slaves in Battle, took *Eunus*, and threw him into Prison, where he died. From

A. M.
3824.

From the *Tarentine War*, to the Destruction of *Carthage*, the *Romans* were as famous for Modesty, Abstinence, and Self-denial, as for Valour. The *Fabii*, *Fabritii*, *Marcelli*, *Curii*, *Metelli*, the *Scipio's*, and *Æmilii*, were Illustrious Examples of the *Roman* Vertue and Disinterest, of that Publick Spirit, which render'd them so Eminent and Useful in their own Age, and so admir'd and respected by Posterity. But now the Eastern Expeditions and Triumphs introduced Excess and Riot. The Destruction of *Carthage* made the *Romans* secure. That Fear which had hitherto preserved them, being removed, their Safety begot Idleness, and that Luxury; From whence arose Envy, Feuds, and Factions: And though several Nations were afterwards subdued, yet the Glory of those Conquests was stained by Emulations, Jealousy, and civil Contentions. The first, which ended in Bloodshed, fell out while *Scipio Africanus* was in *Spain*. *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, Son of a Consul of the same Name, and *Cornelia*, Daughter of the elder *Scipio Africanus*, being then Tribune of the People, occasioned great Disorders in the City, by making a Law, prohibiting any Man to possess above 500 Acres of Publick Land, and adjudging the Overplus to be equally distributed among the Poor. The Senators were mightily incensed at this Law; and he exasperated them yet more, by proposing Another, by which all the Money left by *Attalus*, King of *Pergamus*, as a Legacy to the People of *Rome*, should be distributed equally among them. The Senate were surpris'd at such a Motion, and could not tell how to evade it without being thought selfish. *Mutius Scævola*, then Consul, was order'd to defend the Common-Wealth by Arms; but he refus'd to do any thing by force. Upon which *Scipio Nasica* taking up his Gown under his Left Arm, held up his Right Hand, and bad every One that lov'd the State to follow him. Most of the Senate accompany'd him to the Capitol; where *Gracchus* was haranguing the People, making an Interest to be chosen Tribune for the following Year. The Senators, Equites, and some Commoners, fell upon him and his Hearers, kill'd 300 of 'em, and *Gracchus* himself, with a Peice of a Seat, as he ran down the Capitol; which was the first Blood drawn by the *Romans* from one another in a seditious way.

As to the Western and Northern Nations, we are not yet come out of their Fabulous History. The Tales of the *British* and *Scotish* Kings are not at all to be depended on. And there was little known of the *Transalpin Gauls*,

3824.

Britain.

the *Germans*, and *Britains*, till *Cesar's Wars* in *Gaul*. The *Galatians*, who were originally *Gauls*, that came out of *Greece*, and conquering Part of *Bithynia*, divided it among them, were reduced by *Manlius* to the Obedience of the Senate of *Rome*. *M. Fulvius* conquer'd the *Ligurians*, who maintain'd War with the *Romans* above 80 Years. And *Scipio Nasica* subdu'd the *Cisalpin Gauls*, sometime before the *Celliberians* or *Spaniards* were entirely brought under Subjection. The *Britains*, according to their own Histories, had had a Race of Kings from *Brutus*, who dispossest *Japhet's* Posterity to *Lud*, and the *Scots* from *Fergus I.* to *Firman*. They pretend, there reigned 39 Kings in *Scotland* before *Fergus I.* who is said to have rul'd over that Kingdom, about the Year of the World 3620.

Syria.

But we shall not detain the Reader any longer about such Uncertainties, let us therefore proceed to what is certain, and returning into the East, see what is become of *Zabinas* the Impostor, whom we left in the beginning of his Reign in *Syria*. His Competitor *Demetrius* had two Sons, *Seleucus* and *Antiochus Gripus*, by his Wife *Cleopatra*. The former of these was kill'd by his own Mother, with her own Hands, for putting a Crown upon his Head without her Permission. *Alexander* entred into a League with *Hyrchanus*, King of *Judaea*; but offending *Ptolemy*, who had set him up, that Prince assisted *Antiochus Gripus* against him, gave the latter his Daughter *Tryphæna* in Marriage; and the two Competitors coming to an Engagement, *Alexander* was overthrown: After which he fled to *Antioch*, plunder'd the Temple of *Jupiter*, melted down his Statue of Gold, made a Jest of it, and so provoked the Multitude, that he was forced to fly towards the Sea Shore; but being taken by Thieves, he was brought to *Antiochus Gripus*, who ordered him to be slain, after he had reigned 4 Years. *Cleopatra*, seeing her Son was in Possession of the Sovereignty, which she affected her self, resolved to poison him; and had done it, if *Antiochus* had not discovered her wicked Design, and sav'd himself, by forcing her to drink the Potion she had prepared for him. He reigned in Peace 8 Years; at the end of which Term *Antiochus*, his Half-Brother, Son of *Antiochus Sedetes*, by his Mother *Cleopatra*, marrying *Cleopatra*, Sister and Wife of *Ptolemy Latheurus* King of *Egypt*, by the Assistance of the Army she brought with her, engaged *Gripus*, and was overthrown. His Wife *Cleopatra* was taken, and murder'd by *Tryphæna*. But *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, so he was

was called from *Cyzicus*, the Place of his Birth, raising a new Army, defeated *Gripus*, took *Tryphæna*, and sacrific'd her to the Ghost of his Wife. The two Brothers in the following Year came to an Agreement; and *Gripus* was content with *Cælesyria*. After which they abandoned themselves both to Idleness and Luxury, which gave *Hircanius* an Opportunity to settle himself in the Throne of *David*.

In *Egypt*, *Physcon* left *Cyrene* to *Ptolemy Appion* his Bastard Son; and gave his Wife Power to make which of her Sons she pleased King of *Egypt*. She loving *Alexander* her younger Son, would have set him upon the Throne. The *Egyptians* being generally against this Injustice, oblig'd her to advance *Ptolemy Lathurus* her eldest Son to the Crown: Which however she would not do, unless he divorc'd his elder Sister *Cleopatra*, whom he had marry'd, and took his younger Sister *Selene* to Wife. Which *Lathurus* consenting to, *Cleopatra* marry'd *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, as has been said, and was slain in *Syria*. *Lathurus's* Mother made *Alexander* King of *Cyrene*, and took away *Ptolemy's* Wife *Selene* from him, though she had brought him two Sons. She also set the *Alexandrians* so against him, that he was forc'd to fly to *Cyrene*, from whence they had sent for *Alexander* to be their King. *Lathurus* was received at *Cyrene*, drove the *Jews* from before *Ptolemais*, invaded *Judæa*, and, had he not been hindred by his Mother, who made War upon him, he had overrun that Country. She took *Ptolemais* from him, drove him to *Cyprus*; and was so cruel in her Conduct, that her Son *Alexander* being afraid of her, fled to *Antiochus Cyzicenus*; whom, to find Work for at home, she sent *Selene* to *Antiochus Gripus*, with a Supply of Men and Money, to strengthen him against *Cyzicenus*. She wrote to *Alexander* to return, and reign'd several Years with him; but at length plotting his Destruction, and being discovered, he commanded her to be put to Death. The Horror of this Parricide instigated the *Egyptians* to recall *Lathurus*, who liv'd happily at *Cyprus*. *Alexander* fled, and return'd to *Egypt* no more. *Appian*, leaving what he possess'd of the Territories of *Cyrene* to the People of *Rome*, the Senate gave that Country its Liberty, but they were too soft and luxurious to like the Severity of a Common-Wealth Government; so they fell into Factions, which lasted 10 Years, and 10 Years they had been a free People. But *Lucullus* coming thither to compose the Differences among them, found it necessary to reduce their Ter-

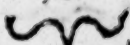
3824. Territories into a *Roman* Province. *Lathurus* entertained *Lucullus* nobly at *Alexandria*; but that General did not stay long in *Egypt*, being in haste to join *Sylla*, whose Lieutenant he was in the *Mithridatick* War. *Lathurus* liv'd 37 Years after the Death of his Father *Phiscon*, and died in the first Year of the 175th Olympiad, *A. M.*

3870. 3870.

Before we say any thing further of the Affairs of *Egypt*, we must take a view of those of *Judea*, where *John Hyrcanus* reign'd over the *Jews*, to the Satisfaction of all Parties, for a long time. He had been bred a Pharisee, and so continued, till he was affronted by one *Eleazar*, at a Feast he made for the Chief of that Sect, who told him, he ought not to be High-Priest, because his Mother was a Slave; which, though false, highly offended him, and he turn'd Sadducee, kill'd many of the Pharisees on various Pretences, and drove others into the Wilderness. He join'd with that wicked Queen *Cleopatra* of *Egypt*, against her Son *Lathurus*; and having govern'd 31 Years, died, *A. M.* 3845. one hundred and four Years before Christ.

His Son *Aristobulus* succeeded him, and was crown'd with a Royal Diadem, which his Father had never worn. This Prince lov'd his second Brother *Antigonus* so tenderly, he made him his Colleague in the Kingdom, and imprison'd his 3 other Brothers. He starv'd his own Mother, and by the Treachery of his Wife *Alexandra*, *Salome* murder'd his best beloved Brother, for affecting to grow Popular, and pretending to the sole Dominion. After his Death, he so repented him of his Cruelty, that he died in a desperate and miserable Condition. He added *Iturea* to *Judea*, and frighted the Inhabitants so much, by threatening to banish them, that they embraced the Jewish Religion. Queen *Alexandra*, on the Death of *Aristobulus*, releas'd his other Brothers from their Imprisonment; of whom *Alexander Jannaus* was made King, for his Virtue and Modesty, as much as his Right of Eldership. His Father is said to have hated him, and being warn'd in a Dream that he should reign after him, as soon as he was born, sent him out of his Sight, to be educated in *Galilee*. He chang'd his Manners with his Condition, and when he was King grew imperious and severe. He put to Death one of his Brothers; the other contenting himself with a private Life, was highly honoured by him. He besieg'd *Ptolemais*, and had almost master'd the Place, when he receiv'd News, that the King

of



of Egypt was advancing against him with a powerful Army. He then immediately march'd back into *Judea*; and the *Egyptians* following him, a Battle ensued, in which *Alexander* was overthrown near *Jordan*, and 30000 of his Men kill'd. *Ptolemy*, who had gain'd this Victory, being oblig'd to leave *Judea*, to oppose his Mother, who entered into a League with *Alexander*, the Jewish King, invaded *Cœlesyria*, took *Gadara*, *Amachus*, *Raphia*, and *Agrippias*, and being angry with the Citizens of *Gaza*, for calling the *Egyptians* in against him, besieg'd it, took it by the Treachery of a Citizen, murder'd the Senators, put the Inhabitants to the Sword, and ras'd the City. His Subjects not loving him, affronted him at the Feast of the Tabernacles, threw Oranges at him, and rail'd at him, as descended from a Slave. He to be reveng'd slew 6000 of them at once, and hir'd Foreign Guards. He oblig'd the *Moabites* and *Galadites* to pay him Tribute, but was defeated by *Obeda* King of the *Arabians*, and his Army cut off, himself with Difficulty escaping to *Jerusalem*. His Subjects took hold of this Opportunity to shew their Hatred to him, and taking Arms, rebelled against him for 6 Years together; in which time he put 50000 of them to the Sword, the most of them Pharisees. The Rebels invited *Demetrius*, surnamed *Acarus*, to come and aid them, which he did; and then they made up an Army of 40000 Foot, and 3000 Horse. *Alexander* had but 26200 Men. *Demetrius* forcing the King to a Battle, overthrew him; at which the *Jews*, who were his natural Subjects, took so much Pity on him, that about 6000 of *Demetrius's* Men deserted him at once; and he fearing to be quite abandon'd, retreated into his own Country. *Alexander* then reduc'd the Rebels by Arms, nail'd 800 of them to Crosses at a time, and had their Wives and Children slain in his Sight, while he was revelling with his Women, in a Place from whence they could divert themselves with that bloody Spectacle. He restor'd the Places he had taken from the *Moabites* and *Galadites* to the King of *Arabia*, fearing his rebellious Subjects so much, that he could not spare Men to garrison them. About 8000 of the Seditious fled by Night, and liv'd all his time in Exile. The King of *Arabia* invading his Territories, defeated him, and forc'd him to accept of a Peace on the Conqueror's Terms. He afterwards recovered his Loss, took several Cities in *Syria*, *Idumæa*, and *Phœnicia*, and rais'd the Reputation of the *Jews* higher than it had been for many hundred Years:

In

3870.

A. M.
3872.

3880.

Syria.

In the latter end of his Life, he got a Quartan Ague by his Intemperance, which held him 3 Years, and then carry'd him off, as he lay before *Ragola*, beyond *Jordan*, after he had reign'd 26 Years. He had marry'd *Alexandra*, his Brother's Widow, by whom he had two Sons, *Hyrcanus* and *Aristobulus*: But their Mother, by caressing the Pharisees, as *Alexander* had advis'd her on his Death-Bed, so strengthen'd her Interest, that she reign'd alone, bestowing the Office of High-Priest, which she could not keep her self, on *Hyrcanus*. The Pharisees rul'd all under her; and by degrees kill'd the Chief Sadducees, who had advis'd *Alexander* to humble or destroy them. *Aristobulus*, the younger Brother of *Hyrcanus*, observing there was a powerful Faction of the Sadducees, who disliked his Mother's Proceedings, put himself at the Head of them, took Arms, gave Battle to *Hyrcanus* and the Pharisees; and the Two Brothers agreed by Oath, that *Aristobulus* should be King, and *Hyrcanus* High-Priest. *Alexandra* dy'd with Grief and Age, after she had reigned 9 Years. But *Hyrcanus*, as will be shewn in the Course of this History, did not long observe his Oath, nor *Aristobulus* enjoy the Crown he had unjustly ravish'd from his elder Brother.

During these Revolutions in *Judaea*, the Kingdom of *Syria*, which had been so terrible to the *Jews*, drew towards its Dissolution. The two Brothers, *Gripus* and *Cyzicenus*, had long Wars with each other; but the Particulars are not transmitted to us by Antiquity. The Mention of them that is made in the 68th Book of *Livy* being in general Terms. *Gripus* was slain by the Treachery of one *Heracleon*, after he had reign'd 26 Years. His eldest Son *Seleucus* continued the War with his Uncle *Cyzicenus*, overcame him in Battle; and that King, being like to be taken Prisoner, kill'd himself, after he had reign'd 18 Years. Upon the Death of *Cyzicenus*, *Seleucus* was crowned King of all *Syria* at *Antioch*. Against whom rose *Antiochus Eusebes* or *Pius*, the Son of *Cyzicenus*; who went to *Aradas*, assum'd the Sovereignty, gather'd Forces, fought and defeated *Seleucus*, who fled to *Mopsuesta* in *Cilicia*; where, exacting too much Money of the Citizens, they set Fire to the House wherein he lay, and himself and his Followers were burnt alive. His two Twin Brothers, *Antiochus* and *Philip*, coming thither to revenge their Brother's Death, took the City, and ras'd it; but *Antiochus Pius* came suddenly upon them, and defeated them. *Antiochus* in his Flight was drown'd in the River

Ague
then
rdan,
exan-
Sons,
elling
death-
lone,
d not
un-
cees,
hem.
rving
who
t the
s and
Oath,
High-
the
yn in
Oath,
ish'd

n of
v to-
and
Par-
The
Livy
Trea-
ears.
ncle
be-
r he
Se-
ainst
ice-
ga-
d to
oney
lay,
two
r to
as'd
de-
the
iver

Chap. I. *History of the World.*

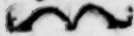
29

3880.



River *Orontes*; and *Philip* then took upon him the King-
ly Title: But the King of *Egypt* order'd his Fourth Bro-
ther *Demetrius* to be crown'd at *Damascus*. They both op-
pos'd *Antiochus Pius*, and forc'd him to fly to the *Parthian*
King, who sent him such Assistance, that he recover'd *Syria*
within 2 Years afterwards. *Philip* then quarrell'd with
Demetrius, and their Fifth Brother *Antiochus Dionysius*,
for the Kingdom of *Damascus*, by whom he was driven
to *Berea*. *Philip* calls in *Zius* the *Arabian*, and *Mithri-*
dates Sinox to his Assistance, who defeated *Demetrius*,
and sent him Prisoner to *Parthia*, where he was honoura-
bly entertain'd as long as he liv'd. *Philip* regain'd the
Kingdom of *Syria*, and *Antiochus Dionysius* that of *Da-*
mascus; who warring with *Aretas* King of *Arabia*, was
slain by him in Battle. *Aretas* upon this was declared
King of *Cœlesyria*. 'Tis uncertain what became of *An-*
tiochus Pius and *Philip*. It only appears in History, that
the *Syrians*, weary of the Debates of so many Pre-
tenders, call'd in *Tygranes* King of *Armenia*, who rul'd over
the Kingdom 18 Years. *Selene*, whom *Antiochus Pius* had
marry'd, reign'd in *Phœnicia*, and wag'd War with
Tygranes for all *Syria*, till being besieged and taken in
Ptolemais, she was put to Death by his Order. *Tygranes*
govern'd the Kingdom in Person, till he was recall'd to
assist his Father-in-Law *Mithridates*, with whom the
Romans had declar'd War. He was fir-named the *Great*,
and reigned over the Kingdom of *Pontus*, but is the same
who is some time stiled King of *Parthia*. This War
encourag'd *Antiochus Artaticus*, Son of *Antiochus Pius*, to
assert his Right to the *Syrian* Crown. The People were
willing to own him as their King; and *Lucullus* the *Ro-*
man General, whose Work it was to put a Stop to the
Growth of *Tygranes*'s Power, conniv'd at his ascending
the Throne of his Ancestors. He enjoy'd the Royal Dig-
nity 4 Years; and then *Pompey*, having put an end to the
Mithridatick War, requir'd him to resign the Sovereign-
ty. He vindicated his Right by Descent; but the *Roman*
told him, 'twas not reasonable that another should have
the Reward, when the People of *Rome* had been at the
Expence of so much Blood and Treasure, to drive out the
Usurper *Tygranes*: Besides, 'twas to be fear'd, since he
was not able to protect the Kingdom, it might fall into
the Hands of the *Jews* or *Arabians*. He appointed
him to be King of *Comagena*, a small Territory, Part
of the Ancient Kingdom of *Syria*, and turn'd the rest of
that Kingdom into a *Roman* Province, in the Year of the
World,

3886.



Egypt.

World, 3886. Two hundred and forty eight Years after 'twas founded by *Seleucus Nicanor*, one of *Alexander's* Captains, and sixty four Years before the *Ara* of Christ.

In *Egypt*, the *Romans*, though they permitted the Successors of *Ptolemy Lathurus* to sit on the Throne, yet they disposed of the Government like the Masters of the Kingdom. 'Tis difficult to tell certainly who succeeded that *Ptolemy*; some say his Daughter *Cleopatra*, Wife to his Brother *Alexander*. Others, that her Brother *Ptolemy Alexander* was made King, by *Scylla* the Dictator; and that he marry'd his Sister *Cleopatra*, which reconciles the Difference between those Authors. *Appian* says, the *Alexandrians*, not enduring his Insolence, drew him out of his Court 19 Days after he was proclaimed King, and kill'd him. And *Porphyry* reports, that he kill'd his Wife as many Days after their Marriage. 'Tis certain he was expell'd the Kingdom by his Subjects, and liv'd and dy'd in Exile at *Tyre*. *Ptolemy Dionysius*, or *Auletes*, (from his Love of Musick) was chosen King in his Room. He was the Son of *Lathurus*, but the lineal Succession was frequently interrupted in *Egypt*, either through the Sedition of the People, or the Favour of the *Romans*. This King is said to be base born, as was also his Brother the King of *Cyprus*, whom the *Romans* expell'd through the Malice of *Clodius*, and reduc'd it into a Province. *Cato*, who came into the East for that Purpose, found *Ptolemy Auletes* going to *Rome*, being compell'd by his Subjects to leave *Alexandria*, because he would not demand *Cyprus* of the Senate; and if he could not obtain it, renounce their Friendship. *Cato* advis'd him to reconcile himself to his People; but *Pompey*, who 'tis said was the true Cause of his leaving *Egypt*, having recommended him to the Senate, he thought he should prevail upon them, either to give him *Cyprus*, or assist him against the Rebels; so he went to *Rome*.

A. M.
3893.

The Romans.

We left the *Roman* Affairs in a sort of unsettled Condition, occasioned by the Sedition of *Tiberius Gracchus*. Twelve Years after the Death of *Tiberius*, his Brother *Caius*, whom with *Fulvius Flaccus*, and *Papirius Carbo*, he had made *Triumviri*, for Division of the Grounds, reviv'd that Law, and endeavoured to get *Scipio Africanus* on his Side. Who, though he would not protect him, spoke nothing against the *Lex Agraria* in the Senate. He said however 'twas fit that the Execution of it should be put into other Hands; and the Senate willingly conferr'd

err'd it on *Sempronius Tuditanus* the Consul, who de-
 lin'd it, and went to the *Illyrian War*. The People ha-
 ed *Scipio* for not standing by them on this Occasion;
 and their Ingratitude to him, made him more an Enemy
 to the Law than he intended to be: Which when the
 Faction perceived, and understanding he had prepared a
 Speech against it to be spoken in the Senate the next Day,
 he was found dead in his Bed in the Morning, suppos'd
 to be poison'd by his Wife *Cornelia*, Sister to the *Gracchi*.
 He was buried privately: And though he had deserv'd so
 well of the Common-wealth, few Tears were shed
 for him by the People. So selfish were the Commoners,
 as well as the Senators, that no Virtue, though never so
 illustrious, could make amends in any Man for his op-
 posing their Interest. *Caius Gracchus*, procuring himself
 to be chosen Tribune, preferred several distasteful Laws
 to the Senate; as, For dividing the Corn to every Man
 Monthly; For removing the Right of Judging Corrupt
 Officers, from the Senators to the Equites; which he did
 to ingratiate himself with that Body, who now began to
 appear in a distinct Rank, which was afterwards bright-
 ned by the Care and Glory of *Cicero*, who boasted him-
 self to be of it. *Caius* said, he had by this Law cut the
 Sinews of the Senatorian Rank: And indeed by subject-
 ing them to the Judgment of the Equites, he made the
 City of *Rome*, double-headed, as *Florus* and *Varro* term Bicipitem.
 it. The Senators prevailed in the Consulate of *Servilius*
Cepio, to have 300 of their own Body added to the Equi-
 tes; which did them little Service, the Number of Equi-
 tes being 600. *Caius* propos'd the sending forth Colo-
 nies, and repair'd the High-ways; by which and other
 Acts he became very Popular. But the Senate hearing
 that he had given several of the Friends and Allies of the
Romans the Privilege of Votes, contrary to Custom,
 forbade them to come near the City at such a time as they
 knew his Laws would be offered. *Gracchus*, thus disap-
 pointed, departed with *Flaccus* his Colleague into *Africk*,
 designing to plant a Colony where *Carthage* stood;
 but *Wolves* removing the Bounds of the intended City,
 the *Augurs* declar'd the Design was unlawful. He lost
 the Tribuneship when he next stood for it; at which he
 was so enrag'd, that he went with *Flaccus* and his Friends
 to the Capitol, privily arm'd. Their Plot being discov-
 ered, they fortify'd themselves in the *Aventine Mount*, of-
 fering Liberty to all Slaves who would come into them:
 But that not doing them any Service, *Gracchus* fled to a
 Grove

3893. Grove beyond the *Tyber*, and procur'd his Slave to kill him, who having cut off his Master's Head, run himself thro' with the bloody Sword. *Flaccus*, and above 3000 Persons were executed by the severe Inquisition of the Senate. By *Caius's* Death the Distempers of the State were somewhat allayed. The Senators found out a way to evade the *Lex Agraria*, and afterwards to have it abrogated. During these Troubles at *Rome*, there was such a terrible Plague in *Africk*, that 800000 died in *Numidia*, 200000 about *Carthage* and *Utica*, where 30000 Garrison Soldiers died, 1500 being carried out at one Gate in a Day. Two Years after *Metellus* the Consul subdu'd the Islands *Baleares*, *Fulvius*, and *Sextus Calvinus*, the *Salies* in *Gaul* be-
 Piedmont, yound the *Alps*. *Cn. Domitius Aenobarbus* overthrew the
 and about *Allobroges*; and *Q. Fabius Maximus*, Grand-son to *Pau-*
 Dauphine *lus Amilius*, defeated them, together with the *Rutini*
 and Savoy. *Arverni*, killing 120000, and taking *Bituitus* King of
 Burgundy. the *Arverni* Prisoner; for which he obtain'd the Sir-name of *Allobrogenes*. About this Time *Gallia Narbonensis* was reduc'd into a Province; and the City of *Narbon* in *Languedoc* built by *Narbo* the Consul, *Anno Mundi*, 3833.

The Reader will perceive, that we have treated of Events much later than these; which we were oblig'd to do, to preserve the Thred of History of each Nation as unbroken as we could, and yet, at the same time maintain the Character of a General History; which we endeavour to do as near as we can without Confusion.

The *Scordisci*, a People of *Gaulish* Original, who inhabited *Thrace*, routed the *Roman* Army, commanded by *Cato*; but *Didius* the *Prætor* overthrew them; and *Numitius* and *Metellus* triumph'd over them. The *Romans* were now obliged to exert themselves; for the War with *Jugurtha*, the *Cimbri*, and the *Teutones* came upon them much about the same time, and were all of them bloody and dangerous. *Jugurtha* was the Grand-son of *Massinissa*, by *Maftanabal* his second Son; but his third Son *Micipsa* reigning over *Numidia*, left two Sons, *Hempsal* and *Adherbal*, at his Death, and this *Jugurtha* whom he had adopted, and who commanded the *Numidian* Auxiliaries in the *Roman* Army. *Jugurtha*, on the Death of his Uncle and adopted Father, murder'd *Hempsal*, and would have done the same by *Adherbal*, had he not made his Escape, and fled to the *Romans*, leaving *Jugurtha* in Possession of the Crown. The latter endeavoured by Bribes to get the Senate of *Rome* on his Side

till having surpriz'd *Adherbal*, who was come to *Cirtha* in *Africk*, and made him away, he defy'd the *Romans*: And *Calpurnius* the Consul was order'd to invade *Numidia*. Him *Jugurtha* bought off; and the Senate sent *L. Cassius Longinus* to fetch him to *Rome*. *Jugurtha* prepar'd the Way for his favourable Audience, by sending rich Presents to the Senators before him. Coming thither, he appear'd in Mourning; and *Barlus* the Tribune being brib'd as well as the Senators, he got off well enough that time. When he returned home, he look'd back on the City, and cry'd out; *Oh Rome! thou wouldst be sold, if there was but a Chapman for thee*. So corrupt were the *Romans* grown: A sure Sign of that Slavery which was preparing for them. *Albinus*, who had not had any Share of *Jugurtha's* Treasures, invaded his Territories; and was beaten. The Centurions being brib'd to admit *Jugurtha* into his Camp, where, by Force and Money, he manag'd his Matters so, that *Albinus* submitted to a dishonourable Peace: But *Metellus*, the following Consul, carry'd on the War with Vigour, and oblig'd him to beg a Peace: His Lieutenant *C. Marius* pretended, that with half the Army he would drive *Jugurtha* out of *Numidia*; and got the Merchants of *Utica* on his side: By whose Interest, and his own, he so far prevail'd at the ensuing Election for Consuls, that he was chosen. However the People, in Gratitude to *Metellus*, granted him a Triumph, and bestow'd on him the Sir-name of *Numidicus*, the fourth of that Name who had been honour'd with a Sir-name from a conquer'd Nation.

Marius having *Numidia* allotted him for his Province, defeated *Jugurtha*, and his Father-in-Law, *Bocchus* King of *Mauritania*; and in another Battle slew 90000 *Africans*. *Bocchus* being weary of the War, made his Peace; and *Jugurtha* was taken in an Ambush, whom he deliver'd to his Quæstor *Sylla*, who first under him learnt that Military Skill, which he afterwards made use of against his General. *Jugurtha* was carry'd to *Rome*, led in Triumph; and, by Order of the Senate, put to Death in Prison 7 Years afterwards. *Numidia* was not now made a Province for the *Romans*, as we shall have occasion to mention hereafter, permitted 3 or 4 Princes of *Massinissa's* Race to reign over it.

In the time of this War, the *Cimbri*, who inhabited *Holsatia*, the *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, join'd with the *Germans*, who were called *Teutons* from *Teuton*, or *Tuisco*, the Patriarch and reputed God of their Country. These two Nations,

C

with

3893. with a prodigious Multitude, invaded *Illyricum*, and put *Cn. Carbo* to Flight. They routed *Silanus* the Consul in *Spain*, and *M. Scaurus* in *Gaul*. The *Tigurins* defeated and slew the Consul *L. Cassius Longinus*, and his Lieutenant *L. Piso*, a Man of Consular Dignity.

Tholouse. *Q. Cæpio*, in his Consulate, *A. M.* 3847. made War upon the *Tectosages*, took their City, and rob'd their Temple; but the next Year, when he was Proconsul, he was defeated by the *Cimbri*, *Teutons*, and *Tigurins*; as was his Successor *Manilius*: 80000 Romans and Auxiliaries were slain, and 40000 Servants. *Cæpio*, for robbing the Temple of *Tholouse*, was thrown into Prison, and there died. After this the *Cimbri*, and their Confederates, resolv'd to pass the *Alps*; but were utterly destroy'd; and their King *Theutobacchus* taken Prisoner by *Marius*, in his Fifth Consulate. *Sylla*, his Lieutenant, took *Copilus*, King of the *Tectosages*. *Marius*, who was esteem'd the Preserver of his Country, contented himself with one Triumph. And thus was an End put to a War, which had lasted 12 Years, *A. M.* 3851. The same Year his Colleague *M. Aquilius Nepos* put an End to the second Servile War in *Sicily*; which now had lasted almost 4 Years.

Tholo-
fans.

Lucius Apuleius Saturninus the Quæstor, being turn'd out of his Office, for some male-Practices, by the Senate, resented it very highly; and, to be reveng'd, procur'd himself to be chosen Tribune; and a second time, by the Interest of *Marius*, and the Murder of *A. Normius* his Competitor. He prefer'd a Law for dividing the Lands *Marius* had acquir'd in *Gaul*; and compell'd the Senate to swear to it: Which *Metellus Numidicus* refusing to do, he cited him to answer before the People: Of whom and *Marius*, *Metellus* being afraid, fled to *Smyrna*.

Saturninus being a third time Tribune, murder'd *C. Memmius*, to make way for his Friend *Glaucus* the Prætor, who stood for the Consulate. The Senate alarm'd at those Proceedings, resolv'd to assert their Authority. And *Marius*, who was now in his Sixth Consulate, being apprehensive of *Saturninus*'s approaching Fall, abandon'd him to their Resentment; and with his Colleague *L. Valerius Flaccus*, set upon him, and drove him into the *Capitol*, together with his Followers; where, for want of Water, they were forc'd to yield; and were kill'd by the *Equites* in the Court, *Saturninus* and *Glaucus* declaring they were only the Actors of *Marius*'s Designs.

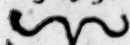
Metellus, on his Son's Petition, was recall'd, with the general Applause of the People. About 8 Years after that,

that, *Marcus Lucius Drusus*, being then Tribune, contriv'd to restore the Fathers to their ancient Power, taken from them by *Gracchus*, and yet not offend the *Equites*: He therefore prefer'd a Law, that because the Senators were reduc'd to a small Number, as many *Equites* should be added to them. But this offended both Parties: The Fathers disdaining to be equal'd with the *Equites*; and the *Equites* fearing, if that Law pass, the Senators wou'd be too powerful for them. *Cæpio*, one of *Drusus's* Colleagues, oppos'd him, and accus'd some of the Senate of unlawful seeking Offices. *Drusus*, to strengthen his Interest by that of the People, receiv'd the *Agrarian* Law again: Which *Q. Marcius Philippus* oppos'd; and for that was beaten by a Commoner. *Drusus* sometime after was stab'd in the Court of his own House; but no body knew who gave him the Wound, the Knife being left sticking in his Belly; and he dy'd within a few Hours.

The Tribunes, to engage the rest of the *Italians* in their Quarrel, had promis'd them the Freedom of the City. *Gracchus*, and *Drusus* especially, were very earnest for it: And when the *Italians* found they were likely to lose that Privilege, they broke out into open War; which was called *Bellum Sociale*, or the *Social War*, because the People of *Rome* were Associates with the *Italians* in it; *Bellum Marsicum*, from the *Marsi* who began it; and *Bellum Italicum*, from *Italy* the Seat of it. They first set upon *Servilius* the Pro-consul at *Asculum*, and slew him and all the *Romans* on a very slight Occasion. Then several Provinces of *Italy* rose; and among the rest the *Samnites*, the old Enemies of *Rome*. The Senate committed the War to *L. Julius Cesar*, and *P. Rutilius Lupus*, the Consuls; to whom were added *Cn. Pompeius Strabo* (Father of *Pompey the Great*) *Cn. Marius Sylla*, *Metellus*, the Son of *Numidicus*, *M. Marcellus*, *Val. Massala*, and others, with Proconsular Power. The two Armies, the *Roman*, and the *Social*, consisted of 100000 Men each. *Rutilius* the Consul was slain, by an Ambush laid for him by the *Marsi*. *Marius*, his Lieutenant, commanded his Army, and did good Service, as did also *Sylla*.

The next Year *Pompeius Strabo*, and *L. Porcius Cato*, were Consuls. The Senate thought fit to make all those *Italians* free who had not revolted, which confirm'd many who stagger'd in their Obedience. *Cato* was successful against the *Associates*; of which he boasted so much, that he compar'd himself to *Marius*: For which *Marius's* Son

3893.



kill'd him as he was fighting against the *Marfi*. *Pompey* overthrew the *Picentes* and *Asculani*, and took *Asculum*, killing 18000 of the *Marfi*. *Sylla*, his Successor in the Consulship, overthrew the *Samnites*; and, by that Victory, acquir'd so much Reputation, that he stood for the Consulship, and carry'd that high Dignity. This War lasted two Years, and was then ended by him; himself and *Q. Pompeius Rufus* being Consuls, *A. M.* 3866. After this Freedom of the City was given to the conquer'd *Italians*, which was before deny'd them, the *Social War* was not quite ended, when that with *Mithridates* began; which gave occasion to the first Civil War.

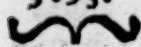
Mithrida-
tes.

Mithridates, King of *Pontus* (a Country of *Asia*, so called, because it lies upon the *Euxine Sea*) is by *Tallent* also called King of *Parthia*. He was a Man of a vast Mind, and ambitious Spirit; who in his Youth had subdu'd the Kings beyond *Caucasus*: And now, seeing the *Romans* were engag'd in dangerous Wars with the *Cimbri* and *Associates*, thought this was a fair Opportunity for him to reduce all *Asia* to his Obedience. He began with *Paphlagonia*, which he divided with *Nicomedes*, King of *Bithynia*. He then seiz'd *Galatia*; caus'd *Ariarathes*, King of *Cappadocia*, to be murder'd, with his Son, his own Nephew, and seiz'd his Kingdom: But the Senate of *Rome* interposing in the Matter, took *Cappadocia* from him, and *Paphlagonia* from *Nicomedes*. At which *Mithridates* was highly incens'd; and set his Son in Law, *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, against the *Romans*; who drove out *Ariobarzanes*, to whom the Senate had given the Kingdom of *Cappadocia*; and when the elder *Nicomedes* dy'd, *Mithridates* seiz'd that Kingdom. The younger *Nicomedes* fled to *Rome*, as did also *Ariobarzanes*; and the Senate having heard their Complaints, decreed them Relief. Commissioners were appointed to re-establish them; which they did: And then perswaded both those Kings to invade *Mithridates's* Dominions; and the Commissioners on their own Heads rais'd an Army against him; which he defeated, taking *Marius Aquilius*, the Chief of 'em. Then he over-ran *Bithynia*, *Phrygia*, *Mysia*, *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*, and other Provinces, as far as *Ionia*. He also overthrew and took *Q. Oppius*, and kill'd *Aquilius*, by pouring melted Gold into his Mouth, being always us'd to upbraid the *Romans* with Avarice and Corruption. The Senate was so incens'd at this Action, that they declar'd War against him; the Conduct of which fell by Lot to *L. Cornelius Sylla* the Consul, whose Colleague

league was *Q. Pompeius Rufus*: But *Marius* prevail'd with *Sulpitius* the Tribune, to prefer a Law that he might command the Army against *Mithridates*. He drew the People of *Italy* to his Party, by promising them equal Privileges with the Citizens of *Rome*; and the Debate ran so high, that *Pompey's* Son, who had marry'd *Sylla's* Daughter, was kill'd in the Heat of Contention. *Sylla* was then at *Nola*, the Social War being not quite finished: He hasted to the City, and by the Help of his Colleague *Pompey*, got into it, notwithstanding *Marius* and the Tribune made all possible Opposition. *Marius* fled out of it as soon as he entred; and *Sylla* behaving himself very gently towards the Citizens, who would have done him so much Injustice, procur'd *Marius Sulpitius*, and 10 more, to be declar'd Enemies to the State. *Sulpitius* was found, and put to Death. *Marius* hid himself in the Fens of *Minturnum*: A Gaul was sent to kill him; but he was so aw'd by the Majestick Presence of that old Consul, that he could not do it; from thence *Marius* fled to *Africk*. *Cethegus*, and some other Fugitives in *Numidia* join'd themselves to him there, waiting for an Opportunity to invade their Country. *Pompey* the Consul taking the Army commanded by *Cn. Pompey* to himself, they were so disgusted at the Loss of their old General, that they slew their new one.

For the Year following, *L. Cornelius Cinna*, and *C. Octavius*, were Consuls. The former was for making the *Italians* Denizons of *Rome*, as amply as the Citizens; for the Senate had made some Difference between the Privileges of the one and the other. He also recall'd *Marius* and the Exiles; for which he was driven out of the City by his Colleague *Octavius*, and *L. Merula* put in his Place. The *Italians* favouring him, in return for his standing up for them, and *Marius* coming over to him, they rais'd a mighty Army, took *Ostia*, *Ariminus* and the Slaves running to them out of the City, which they had in vain attempted, the Senate was forc'd to come to an Agreement with him; but he would not swear to abstain from Blood, he only promis'd, that he would not wittingly and willingly be the Cause of any Man's Death: So he was receiv'd, and the Law abrogated for banishing *Marius* and his Associates. *Octavius*, contrary to *Marius* and *Cinna's* Oaths, was kill'd, and his Head set upon the *Rostrum*; *Antonius*, an excellent Orator, Grandfather of the Triumvir *Merula*, and *Q. Catulus* were murder'd; all *Sylla's* Friends were kill'd, his House

3893.



defac'd, his Goods put to Sale, and he himself declar'd an Enemy; *Marius* and *Cinna* making themselves Consuls for the following Year. *Marius* dy'd a Month after, and *Valerius Flaccus* was chosen Consul in his Place. Him *Cinna* sent into *Asia*, to command in the *Mithridatick* War in the room of *Sylla*; who had e're this finish'd that War, and was returning to *Rome*, to revenge himself on his Enemies.

But before we proceed further in the *Roman* History in the West, 'twill be proper to go on with that of their Wars between *Sylla* and *Mithridates* in the East.

The Mi-
thridatick
War.

That Prince, after he had put *Aquilius* to Death, caus'd 80000 *Romans* and *Italians* to be kill'd in one Day. He seiz'd a vast Treasure laid up in the Island of *Cous* by one of the *Cleopatra's*: He attempted *Rhodes*, but without Success: He sent his General *Archelaus* into *Greece*; left *Pelopidas* in *Lycia* to carry on the War; and provided Forces to oppose *Sylla*, who was advancing towards him. *Archelaus* took *Delos*; and the *Achaians*, *Bæotians*, and *Lacedæmonians*, join'd with him.

Metrophanes, another of *Mithridates's* Generals, arriving in *Greece* with another Army, was defeated by *Priettius* and the *Romans*: But the latter not being strong enough to make Head against *Archelaus*, shut himself up in *Athens*; which he was afterwards forc'd to abandon to the *Asiaticks*. *Sylla* hastening to the Relief of that Place, and the *Bæotians* revolting to him, he took *Athens* after a 12 Months Siege, as also *Pyraus*, or the *Haven*, defeated *Archelaus*, and kill'd 110000 Men. *Mithridates* put the Princes of his new Conquests to Death, for fear they should kill him, or deliver him up to the *Romans*. By his Cruelty he provok'd the *Galatians*, and the Citizens of *Ephesus* to revolt. Such as he subdu'd again he us'd very barbarously: And, to engage the Cities of *Greece* in his Interest, he set them at Liberty. He sent 80000 Men more to *Archelaus*; with whom he engag'd *Sylla* again, and was again defeated. He after this Defeat hid himself in a Fen, waiting an Opportunity to escape, which he did to *Chalcis*.

In the mean time *Valerius Flaccus* came into *Asia*; but quarrelling with *Fimbria* his Quæstor, was kill'd in the Scuffle. *Fimbria* took upon him the Command of the Army; overthrew *Mithridates's* Son, and forc'd the King himself to fly to *Mitylene*; where *Lucullus*, *Sylla's* Lieutenant, might have taken him if he would. *Fimbria* over-run *Cappadocia*, and burnt *Ilium*, the Daughter of

of *Troy*, because the Citizens favour'd *Sylla* more than himself.

Mithridates despairing of being able to carry on the War, when he heard *Archelaus* was a second time entirely routed, wrote to him to make his Peace with *Sylla*: Who being in hast to return to *Italy* with his victorious Army, that he might be reveng'd on *Cinna* and his Followers, offer'd Peace, on condition *Mithridates* would deliver up his Fleet, Fugitives and Captives, restore the Inhabitants of *Chios*, remove his Garrisons out of all Places seiz'd by him since the Breach of the Peace, pay all the Charges of the War, and be content with his Father's Kingdom. *Mithridates*'s Ambassadors agreed to all but the parting with *Paphlagonia*; and the Treaty had like to have broken off, for their saying they could have had better Terms of *Fimbria*, an ungrateful Name to *Sylla*. *Mithridates* upon this came himself, and treated with him in Person; but found him so resolute, that he thought fit to accept of the Conditions offer'd him. And thus that War was finished three Years after he began it. *Fimbria*'s Army revolted to him; and that General murder'd himself at *Pergamus*.

As *Sylla* approach'd towards *Italy*, *Cinna*, and *Carbo*, *Sylla*'s whom he had made his Colleague, found the Legions *War*. generally inclin'd to him; the Senate was frighten'd into a Treaty, and *Cinna* himself kill'd in a Tumult: However his fellow-Consul *Carbo* carry'd on the War with *Sylla*. *Metellus Pius* join'd the latter, as did also *Pompey*, firnam'd afterwards the *Great*, with some Forces; for which he became his chief Favourite. He evaded treating with the Senate, shewing he resolv'd to make his Way by Arms, that he might satiate his Thirst of Vengeance. The next Years Consuls, *Cn. Norbanus*, and *L. Scipio*, with *Carbo* and others, prepar'd to oppose him. *Norbanus* was defeated at *Canusium*: *Scipio* and his Son was betray'd by their Army, and deliver'd up to *Sylla*; who dismiss'd them, and offer'd *Norbanus* to treat of a Peace: But his Sincerity being suspected, it was refus'd him: He then ruin'd the Country in a deplorable manner. *Carbo* getting into *Rome*, procur'd a Decree against *Metellus*, and all who had declar'd for *Sylla*, as Enemies to the State. Both Parties endeavour'd, by their Emissaries, to engage the Cities of *Italy* in their Quarrel, and rais'd Forces to support their Interest. Thus was the Year spent; in which the *Capitol* was burnt, none knowing how, or by whom. *Carbo* got himself to be chosen

3893.

Consul for the following Year; and *Marius*, the adopted Son of *Caius Marius*, was join'd with him.

In the Spring *Metellus* overthrew *Carinus*, Lieutenant to *Carbo*; and *Sylla* the Consul *Marius*, who was driven into *Præneste*; from whence he wrote to *Brutus*, Prætor of *Rome*, to call the Senate together on some Pretence or other, and put to Death *L. Antisthius*, another *Carbo*, *L. Domitius*, and *Mutius Scævola*, the High-Priest; which cruel Orders were perform'd. *Metellus* having overthrown another Army of *Carbo*, and *Pompey*, *Marcus's*, another of that Party. *Sylla* march'd to *Rome*, where he found an easy Entrance, many of the opposite Faction flying thence; and, tho *Carbo*, *Carinus*, and *Marcus*, fought several Battels with *Sylla* and his Lieutenants, they were all unsuccessful. *Carbo* fled into *Africk*; *Carinus* and *Marcus* were taken, and had their Heads cut off. *Lucullus* took *Præneste*; and the younger *Marius* fearing to fall into his Enemies Hands, kill'd himself. *Præneste* was plunder'd, and the Inhabitants, except Women and Children, put to the Sword. *Gallia Cisalpina* declar'd for *Sylla*. *Norbanus* sail'd to *Rhodes*, and there made away with himself. *Norbanus* was taken and burnt by the Citizens, who threw themselves into the Flames. Thus *Sylla* being Master of *Italy*, shew'd what Fury and Revenge can do in the Hands of Power: He order'd 8000 of his Enemies to be slain in the *Villa Publica*. The Soldiers had Liberty to kill all they met; and he publish'd Tables of *Proscription*, the first of the kind that was seen at *Rome*, 80 Senators, and 1600 Equites were proscrib'd at first, and more added, as he thought fit. Some of those *Out-laws* were slain in their Houses, some in the Streets, and others prostrate at his Feet. *Marius*, who had been Consul, and was Brother to *Sylla's* great Enemy, had his Eyes pull'd out at *Catulus's* Tomb, and his Hands and Leggs cut off at several times, that he might die by degrees. *Pompey* pursu'd *Carbo* from *Africk* into *Corcyra*, took him, cut off his Head, and sent it to *Sylla*, who procur'd himself to be created *Dictator* without any Limitation of Time. He permitted *M. Tullius Decula*, and *Cn. Cornelius Dolabella*, to be chosen Consuls: However he reign'd alone, had 24 Axes born before him, as the Kings of *Rome* us'd to have: He abrogated old Laws, made new; order'd that no Man should be Consul, without having pass'd thro' the other Offices; overthrew the Tribuneship, by making those that bore it incapable of any other Trust: He added 300 Equites to the Senators, and

and 10000 Slaves of the *Proscrib'd* to the People, making them free, and calling them after himself, *Cornelii*; he assign'd Land to 23 Legions in *Italy*, to please the Soldiery. For the following Year he join'd himself with *Q. Cæcilius Metellus* in the Consulate, wherein he was imitated by the Emperors. He wav'd the Consulship the next Year; and, to the Surprize of all Men, notwithstanding he had been guilty of so many horrid Actions, laid down the *Dictatorship*, offering to give an Account of his Actions. None dar'd accuse him, except one young Man, who was very scurrilous in his Reflections upon him. *Sylla* answer'd, that his foul Language would keep any one for the future from laying down the Sovereign Power. He not long after retir'd to his *Villa*, gave himself over to Riot and Pleasure, and dy'd of the lowzie Disease, his Body, as *Plutarch* writes, being all turn'd to Lice, the just Judgment of Providence on a Man who had made way for the Destruction of the Liberties of his Country: And it seems almost a Wonder, that a Person, who had put to Death so many illustrious Citizens of *Rome*, should fall like other Men, by a Disease at his Country House. His Body was carry'd to the Funeral Pile with Pomp by *Catulus*, and burnt; which, 'tis said, was done, that his Bones might not be dug up, as he had serv'd *Caius Marius's*.

Pompey having subdu'd *Carbo* in *Corcyra*, *M. Brutus* in *Gaul*, and *Hierba*, King of *Numidia* in *Africa*, obtain'd the Honour of a Triumph, when he was neither Consul nor Prætor, and not 26 Years of Age. Indeed the People of *Rome*, by flattering one powerful Man, did lately expose themselves to the Danger of being enslav'd by him; and, as conspicuous as they were for Politicks, we cannot see how they could reconcile the excessive Favours they at this time bestow'd on private Persons to true Policy, and the Safety of the Common-wealth.

Of the Number of the *Proscrib'd* was *L. Sersternus*, one of *Cinna's* Faction; who being Prætor, had the Province of *Spain* allotted him, from whence he drove all that sided with *Sylla*; he join'd with the *Celtiberians*, vigorously oppos'd *Metellus*, who was sent against him; and choosing out 300 of his Friends, bestow'd on them the Name of Senate, in despite to that at *Rome*. Part of *Lepidus's* Army deserting to him, he resolv'd to invade *Italy*. To prevent which, *Pompey*, the Darling of the Romans, was sent into *Spain*; and he found a brave Resistance for 2 Years, but at last the Romans under *Sertorius*, being displeas'd that he chose *Celtiberians* for his Guard, and he growing

3893.

growing lazy and cruel, *Perperma*, one of his Generals, fearing he might be destroy'd as others had been, murder'd him when he was overcome with Wine. *Perperma* took upon him the Command of his Army; but he was soon overthrown by *Pompey*, taken and put to Death, notwithstanding he offer'd to confess several important things, if his Life might be spar'd; but *Pompey* would not save him, lest by his Accusations he might bring the State into further Trouble. This happen'd in the Consulships of *M. Tarentius Varro*, that great Scholar, and *Caius Cassius*.

Varus Appius Claudius in *Thrace* subdu'd the *Scordisci*, and *Dardanians* *Servilius* clear'd the *Cilician* Seas of Pirates, and took several Towns. *Cosconian* fought prosperously with the *Dalmatians*.

About this time the second War with *Mithridates* broke out; the Occasion of it was this: *Murana*, whom *Sylla* had left to command in *Asia*, being ambitious of a Triumph, waited for an Opportunity to break the Peace concluded with *Mithridates*; whose Son being chosen King of *Colchos* and *Bosphorus* by the People of those Countries, his Father, out of Jealousy, put him to Death, and prepar'd for a War with the Men of *Bosphorus*.

The Second
Mithridatic War.

Archelaus being in Disgrace at *Mithridates's* Court, fled to *Murana*, and stirr'd him up against his Master; who sent to *Rome* to complain of him; and the Senate forbade *Murana* to break the Peace, which however he resolv'd to do. *Mithridates* perceiving his Design began with him, surpriz'd, overthrew him, and drove him into *Phrygia*. This Victory encourag'd several Kings to declare for him; and *Mithridates* expell'd the Roman Garrisons out of all *Cappadocia*. *Sylla* sent *A. Gabinius* to command *Murana* to be quiet, and to endeavour to reconcile the King with *Ariobarzanes*, whom the Senate had restor'd to the Kingdom of *Cappadocia*, which *Gabinius* affected; and a Peace was a second time concluded.

After *Sylla's* Death, whom *Mithridates* fear'd more than any of the *Romans*, he procur'd his Son-in-law, *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, to invade *Cappadocia*, who led away 300000 Persons into Captivity; and *Mithridates* seiz'd the Kingdom of *Bithynia*, which *Nicomedes*, the King, had at his Death bequeath'd to the People of *Rome*. *Cotta*, the Governour of that Country, a Man of little Courage, fled to *Chalcedon*, and the King got it all into his Hands. This rais'd a bloody War between him and

and the Romans. The Consuls *Licinius Lucullus*, with 30000 Foot, and 1600 Horse, went into the East to manage it; who coming upon *Mithridates* before he expected him, besieged him in his Camp before *Cyzicus*, a City of the *Propontis*, oblig'd him to draw off as well as he could, and fly into his own Country. *Lucullus* pursued him, taking in *Bithynia* and *Paphlagonia* in his way. *Mithridates* fled before him into *Armenia*, where *Tigranes* the King would not admit him into his Presence. All *Pontus* submitted to *Lucullus*, and *Machares* King of *Bosphorus*. *Mithridates's* Son sent him a Crown of Gold, by which he purchas'd the Title of his Friend and Allie. *Lucullus* follow'd *Mithridates* into *Armenia*, past the *Euphrates*, fought an Army of 250000 Foot, and 50000 Horse, defeated them, and *Mithridates* with another afterwards. But the latter getting into *Pontus*, got another Army together, and defeated *Fabius*, whom *Lucullus* had left to command in *Pontus*. The same he did by *Triarius*, which oblig'd *Lucullus* to return, to that Kingdom; and on his Approach, *Mithridates* retir'd into *Armenia* the Less. And now by the Procurement of *P. Clodius*, another General was sent into the East, *Marcus Atilius* *Glabrio*, who arriving in *Asia*, and giving out that the Senate was disgusted with *Lucullus* for prolonging the War, almost all of his Men left him. Those that were Part of *Fimbria's* Army were disbanded; and these Divisions among the Romans gave *Mithridates* so much Advantage, that he recover'd most of his own Kingdom, and part of *Cappadocia*, *Glabrio* loitering in *Bithynia*, when he should have put himself at the Head of the Roman Army, and oppos'd him.

To put a Stop to the Progress of the King of *Pontus*, *Pompey*, by means of *Caius Manlius* the Tribune, was sent into *Asia* to carry on the War against *Mithridates*. He had just suppress'd the Remains of the Rebellion of one *Spartacus*, a *Thracian* Fencer, who joining with about 70 more of the same Profession, possess'd himself of *Vesuvius*, a Hill in *Campania*; where they received all sorts of Fugitives, and from thence committed Robberies in the Neighbouring Countries. They at last were become so numerous, that they gave Battle to *Claudius* the Prætor, and *P. Varius*; whose Lictors and Horse they took. These Advantages so much encreas'd *Spartacus's* Reputation, that he had 70000 Men in his Army, and threatned to besiege *Rome*. At last *Crassus* was sent against him, and various was the Success of the War. His Lieutenant
and

3893.

The Third War.

The Pyra-
tical War.

and Quæstor were defeated by *Spartacus*, who was forc'd to fly before *Crassus*; and when the latter heard that *Pompey* was coming out of *Spain*, fearing he would be sent to put an end to this War, he pursued *Spartacus*, so closely, he oblig'd him to come to a Battle: In which the Fencer was defeated and slain. Some that escaped in the Battle, gathering together, and doing more Mischief, *Pompey* was ordered to suppress them, which he did, 3 Years before he undertook the War against the *Pirates*, who so infested the *Mediterranean Seas*, that neither Sailors, nor those who dwelt on the Coasts were safe. These *Pirates* were first set on Work by *Mithridates*; but when he made Peace with the *Romans*, they found their Trade so beneficial they were loath to leave it: So they continued their Piracies upon the *Romans* and their Allies. They consisted of *Syrians*, *Cyprians*, *Pamphylians*, and others who were called *Cilices*, because they skulk'd in some Creeks of *Cilicia*. *Muræna* and *Servilius* first were employed against them, and did very little Good. Emboldned by their Successes, the *Cilices* made a Descent upon *Italy*, plunder'd the Country, carry'd off several noble Ladies, and, what was yet a greater Disgrace to the *Romans*, two Armies with their Ensigns. *Gabinus*, then Tribune of the People, preferred a Law, appointing *Pompey* to make Head against them with full Power for 3 Years, allowing 500 Ships, 120000 Foot, 5000 Horse, 25 Legates, 2 Treasurers, and 6000 *Attick* Talents. *Pompey's* Fleet was so posted, that when some of his Legates gave chase to the *Pirates*, the others fell in with them, and none of them could escape. Himself had the Conduct of the whole, and, like the King of so many Kings, sail'd up and down, giving Directions that not a *Pirate* should miss falling into their Hands. He scour'd the Seas about *Africk*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and *Sicily*, in 40 Days Time, drove them all to *Cilicia*; which Province in 40 Days more he reduc'd to the Obedience of the *Romans*, taking in all 400 Ships, 120 Castles, and killing 10000 Men; by which means, in less than 3 Months, he put an end to the *Pyritical War*. He took above 20000 Prisoners, whom he did not put to Death, but assign'd them Lands and Houses in other Places, at a good distance from the Sea. *Q. Metellus* was very cruel to those that lurk'd in *Crete*, and having subdued that Island, which boasted that it was never conquer'd before, he got the Sir-name of *Creticus*, and obtain'd the Honour of a Triumph. *Pompey*, by his sudden and compleat Victory over the *Pirates*, gain'd the Favour

favour of the People so much, that *Manilius*, as has been hinted, prefer'd a Law, that all the *Roman* Armies any where, within the Government of all *Asia*, and the War against *Mithridates* and *Tigranes*, should be committed to him. This Law put the *Roman* Empire into the Hands of *Pompey*, and the Nobility conceived great Indignation against it; but the Commons being for it, and *Cicero*, who had formerly defended the Nobility, pressing it now he was Prætor, it pass'd.

A. M. ;
3887.

Pompey undertaking the Expedition, sent to offer Terms to *Mithridates*, which he slighted; having Hopes of great Assistance from the *Armenians* and *Parthians*; but being disappointed, he then sent Ambassadors to beg a Peace: To whom *Pompey* reply'd, He should lay down his Arms, and deliver up all the Fugitives; which the Deserters perswaded him against, and he swore he would never be reconcil'd to the *Romans*. *Pompey* met *Lucullus* in *Asia*, and had a Conference with him; notwithstanding which the Senate receiv'd that General with great Honour when he return'd to *Rome*; and he ever after liv'd a retir'd Life, but a Life of Pleasure and Magnificence: Among which his Library is much talk'd of by the Ancients. *Pompey* defeated *Mithridates* in all Skirmishes; at last he entirely overthrew him, and the King, with much Difficulty, escaped with about 800 Horse to *Colchos*, from thence to *Scythia*; and there gain'd so many Kings to his Party, by marrying his Daughters to them, that though he was outed of his own Kingdom, he had now vast Designs in his Head, no less than to pass through *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, *Pannonia*, and so over the *Alps* into *Italy*. *Pompey* march'd against *Tigranes*, whose Son had fled to him from the Cruelty of his Father, who had put to Death two other Sons, whom he had by *Mithridates's* Daughter. *Pompey* taking *Artaxa*, *Tigranes* came and submitted to him, and accepted of *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia* for his Kingdom, his Son being to reign over *Gordena* and *Sophena*. *Pompey* depriv'd him of all the Provinces he had conquer'd, and fin'd him 6000 Talents for the Charge of the War; as also that he should quit part of *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, and *Phœnicia*, from *Euphrates* to the Sea. His Son, for several Treasons against the *Romans*, as well as his own Father, was put to Death. *Pompey* made *Ariobarzanes* King of all *Cappadocia*, *Sophena*, and *Gordena*, forc'd the *Albanians* and *Iberians* to beg a Peace, overcame the *Itureans* and *Arabians*. *Mithridates* offered to pay Tribute, which now was too late; for

Pompey

3887.

Pompey commanded him to appear before him, and he refusing, the Kingdom of *Pontus* was made a *Roman* Province, as *Syria* had been before. However *Mithridates's* Heart was still unbroken, and he e'en now projected how to pass into *Europe*, join the *Gauls*, and invade *Italy*. His darling Son *Pharnaces* put an end to all his Chymical Designs, by deserting to the *Romans*, and debauching his Army. When *Mithridates* came to speak to them, thinking to reclaim them, his own Guard forsook him; his Horse as he fled was kill'd under him, and *Pharnaces* saluted King. *Mithridates* saw what past from a High Room, and sent to ask Leave of his Son to retire. *Pharnaces* coming up, he desir'd it of him, but in vain. His Son bidding him die, he cry'd out and pray'd, that he might one Day hear the same Words from his own Children. Then he went to his Wives, Daughters, and Mistresses, gave them Poyson, and drank it himself, to prevent his falling into the Hands of the *Romans*: He had us'd his Body so much to Antidotes, (some of which are named from him) that the Potion would not work; he then wounded himself, which also was not mortal; at last he call'd one *Bitatus* a *Gaul*, who happened to be near him, and bad him dispatch him, which he did, *A.M.*

3888.

3888. *Marcus Tullius Cicero* the Orator, and *C. Antonius Nepos* being Consuls.

The Jews.

We have been a long while on the *Roman* Affairs, which were at this time the Business, and consequently are the History of the World. Let us now return to *Judea*, and see how the Usurper *Aristobulus* maintains himself in his Dignity. *Antipater*, Governour of *Idumaea*, and, as *Josephus* writes, of *Idumean* Descent, fearing the Power of *Aristobulus*, and corresponding with the *Arabians*, *Gazzeans*, and *Ascalonites*, began to form ambitious Designs for his own Advancement, but to have the Face of Authority: He by often representing to *Hyrceanus* the Injustice done him by his Brother *Aristobulus*, instigated him to recover his Right; he alarm'd him so much by perpetually informing him of Plots against his Life, that at last he fled from *Judea* to *Aretas*, King of *Arabia*; who, on Promise of having the Town, King *Alexander* had taken from the *Arabians*, restor'd, march'd with a powerful Army to his Assistance, and besieg'd *Jerusalem*. *Pompey*, hearing of this War, sent his Quæstor *Scaurus*, himself being then in *Armenia*, to hear both Parties. They both desir'd his Friendship, and offered him 400 Talents each for his Protection. *Scaurus* clos'd with *Aristobulus*,

Aristobulus, who had most Money; and declar'd War with *Aretas*, unless he immediately rais'd the Seige; which the *Arabians* did. *Aristobulus* followed him with all his Forces, fought and defeated him. Not long after *Pompey* came to *Damascus*, which *Metellus* and *Lollius*, his Lieutenants, had lately taken from King *Aretas*. *Aristobulus* went and waited upon *Pompey* in this City; and hither also came *Hyrchanus*, to plead his Cause before the Roman General. *Aristobulus* gave *Pompey*, the Golden Vine, worth 500 Talents, which the *Romans* ridiculously thought the *Jews* kept in Honour of their God *Bacchus*, tho they had an Abhorrence to Drunkenness *. *Pompey* when he had heard both the Brothers, put off deciding the Controversie till he came to *Jerusalem*, whither he intended shortly to march. Mr. *Howel* affirms, that the two Brothers did not then come to *Damascus*, but that *Aristobulus* sent one *Nicodemus*, and *Hyrchanus* *Antipater* into *Cœlesyria*, to sollicite their severall Affairs; and that the *Jews* sent Ambassadors to him, to remonstrate that their Government was a Republick, and to desire he would restore the Common-wealth. *Pompey* inclin'd to *Hyrchanus's* Side, for whom appear'd 1000 substantial Witnesses; and none but a Company of lewd effeminate Fellows for *Aristobulus*. However he did not declare himself then, having the *Nabathæan* War on his Hands, which when he had finish'd, he said, he would come and decide the Controversy, commanding them in the mean time not to trouble one another on that account. Which *Aristobulus* not minding, he drew some Forces out of *Syria*, and enter'd *Judea* with the Army he design'd to send against the *Nabathæans*. He summon'd *Aristobulus* to appear before him, and requir'd him to deliver up his Garrisons. *Aristobulus* obey'd him as to the Out-Garrisons, but fortify'd himself in *Jerusalem*, and prepar'd for War. Upon which *Pompey* march'd towards *Jerusalem*; and the King fearing his Power, came forth to meet him, promising to pay him a great Sum of Money, and submit to his Pleasure. *Pompey* sent *Gabinus* to receive the Money; but *Aristobulus's* Soldiers shut the Gates against him, and he return'd without it. This so offended the Roman General, that he march'd to the City, and was admitted by a contrary Faction, who hated *Aristobulus*, whom

* Mr. *Howel*, in Opposition to *Ross*, writes, that 'twas a Golden Urn, and not a Golden Vine.

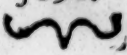
3888. Pompey had imprison'd for prevaricating with him. The King's Friends retir'd to the Temple; which the Romans besieg'd; and *Cornelius Faustus*, *Sylla's* Son, first entred, the rest following his Example, 12000 Jews were slain, the Priests even then not neglecting to offer Sacrifices. Pompey also enter'd the Temple, and he and his Attendants look'd on those Things, which 'twas only lawful for the Priests to behold; yet he touch'd nothing, so great was his Abstinence. The Temple was taken in the 179th Olympiad, *A. M.* 3890. in the Consulate of *Caius Antonius*, and *M. Tullius Cicero*, fifty nine Years before the Era of Christ.

3890.

Pompey restor'd the Priesthood to *Hyrchanus*, made him Governour of the Country, but forbad him to wear a Crown. *Aristobulus's* two Sons, and as many Daughters, he carry'd with him to Rome; whither he hasted with two Legions, leaving *Scaurus* Governour of Syria. *Alexander*, *Aristobulus's* eldest Son, made his Escape as he was in his way to Rome; and returning to *Judea*, took Arms against his Uncle *Hyrchanus*; who not being able to reduce him, *Gabinus*, Governour of Syria after *Scaurus*, came to his Assistance, fought and overthrew *Alexander*, who submitted himself. But his Father *Aristobulus*, escaping from Rome, rais'd a new Army, which was defeated by the Romans, *Aristobulus* taken again, and sent back to Rome: Where the Senate, at their Mother's Request, who had deliver'd up several Castles to *Gabinus*, gave his two Sons their Liberty. *Gabinus* undertaking a War against the *Parthians*, was assisted by *Hyrchanus* and *Antipater*. In his Absence *Alexander* revolted again, and resolved to cut off all the Romans, who inhabited those Parts. *Gabinus* sent to *Antipater*, to endeavour to perswade the People to be quiet: He prevailed on many, but 30000 of them still followed *Alexander*; who giving Battle to the Romans, lost 10000 Men. *Gabinus* march'd victoriously to *Jerusalem*, and there settled the Government, according to *Antipater's* Pleasure. He reduc'd the *Nabathaeans*, and returning to Rome left *Crassus* his Successor in the Province of Syria.

Crassus resolving to undertake an Expedition against the *Parthians*, plunder'd the Temple of *Jerusalem*, and took thence to the Value of 10000 Talents, notwithstanding *Eleazer* the Treasurer had given him a Beam of Gold weighing 900 Pound, and he had taken an Oath to be satisfied with it. *Crassus* going against the *Parthians*, received the Reward of his Perjury, as will be seen in the following Pages.

Cicero

Cicero concludes the *Jews* Religion was bad, because their Gods permitted the City and Temple to be taken, a way of Reasoning unworthy the Reputation of that renowned Orator. 3890. 

As for the Affairs of *Egypt*, we left *Ptolemy Auletes* at *Egypt*. *Rome*, being expell'd the Kingdom by his Subjects; who set *Berenice* his Legitimate Sister on the Throne, joyn'g *Tryphæna*, call'd also *Cleopatra*, her Sister, with her, inviting *Antiochus Asiaticus*, and after him *Philip Evergetes*, Kings of *Syria*, to come and reign with them; which *Gabinus*, Governour of *Syria* for the *Romans*, hindred. They sent 1000 Men, chosen among the greatest and wisest in their Country, to defend themselves against their abdicated King, who hearing of this Embassy, made away with most of them on the Road; the rest he either frightned, or bought off. The Senate had Notice of his Cruelty and Corruption, and sent for *Dion*, the chief Man of the Embassy, upon whom *Ptolemy's* Money had such Influence, that he appear'd not; and *Ptolemy*, to hinder it effectually, dispatch'd him also out of the way. The King lodg'd in *Pompey's* House, who would feign have restor'd him himself: Which Employment *Lentulus* demanded, as belonging to his Post of Governour of *Cilicia*. The *Sibyls* Books being consulted, the *Romans* were forewarned not to restore him by Force; and the King, finding there was no Likelihood of his recovering his Kingdom, either by *Pompey's* Means, or by *Lentulus's*, retir'd into *Asia*, and dwelt at *Ephesus* a private Life.

Berenice in the mean while marry'd *Archelaus*, Son to *Mithridates's* General of that Name; having before taken one *Seleucus*, of the Royal Family of *Syria*, to her Bed and Throne, and murder'd him afterwards, to make room for this *Archelaus*, who pretended to be *Mithridates's* Son. At this time, *Gabinus* having got a great Army together, to make War upon the *Parthians*, *Ptolemy Auletes* went to him, shewed him a Letter of Recommendation from *Pompey*, and offered him 10000 Talents to restore him: Which *Gabinus* undertook to do, notwithstanding the *Sibyls* Books, and the Senate of *Rome* were against it. He accordingly left his Son, a Child, Governour of *Syria*, and invaded *Egypt*, encourag'd in his Enterprize by *Antonius*, who then commanded the Horse under him; and by the taking of *Pelusium*, made *Gabinus's* Entrance the more easy. He soon routed the *Egyptian* Army, and took *Archelaus* Prisoner; but thinking *Ptolemy* would believe he had giv'n too much for
D what

3890.

A. M.

3899.

what was so easily effected, he took Money of *Archelaus* too, and dismiss him. Yet he pursued the *Egyptians*, overthrew them, and restored the Kingdom to *Auletes*, who reigned about four Years, and then died. *Gabinus*, when he return'd to *Rome*, purchased his Life with his Money, but was fin'd for his Bribery and Disobedience. *Ptolemy* left two Sons and two Daughters, and order'd by his Will, that the eldest of either Sex should succeed him. He made the People of *Rome* his Executors and Guardians of his Children; and conjur'd them by all the Gods, and the Leagues he had made with them, to see his last Testament executed: Of which One of the Tables was laid up in the Treasury at *Rome*, and *Pompey* appointed Guardian of the young King, during his Minority. *Pothinus* the Eunuch, who govern'd all in *Egypt*, under the Boy, expell'd his Sister *Cleopatra*; who flying into *Syria*, rais'd there an Army, with which she attempted to recover the Kingdom, as will be shewn in the Sequel of this History.

Though 'tis impossible to write any part of the History of these times, and not make mention of the *Roman* Affairs, they being concerned in all the important Events of the World in this Period, and for many Centuries to come; yet 'twill be expected that we should give a particular Account of them, as conducted by the Senate and Government of *Rome*, whither we must now return.

The Ro-
mans.

The last War in *Italy* was that of *Spartacus*; to which succeeded *Cataline's* Conspiracy and Insurrection the same Year in which *Jerusalem* was taken. He was a *Patrician* by Degree, but of a debauch'd and infamous Life. His Extravagance had run him in Debt; and he aim'd at the Sovereign Power, in hopes of being able then to recover his broken Fortunes. He had been accused of Incest with *Fabia*, a *Vestal Virgin*, and was suspected to have murder'd his own Son, because *Aurelia*, with whom he was in Love, would not marry a Man who had Children. He had been twice repuls'd when he stood for the Consulship; the last time *Cicero* carry'd it against him, and he would have murder'd him in the *Comitia*, railing at him as a *Foreigner* and *Upstart*, he being but of an *Equestrian* Family, at *Arpinum*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*. *L. Aurelius Cotta*, *L. Manlius Torquatus*, *Lentulus*, and *C. Cethegus*, (the two last Men of Consular Dignity, and the two former Pretenders to it,) either out of Relentment or Ambition, joyned with *Cataline* in a Conspiracy against the Commonwealth. *Q. Curius*, one of the Conspirators, telling it to *Fabius*

via, a *Courtesan*, she gave Intelligence to *Cicero*, who examining them both, found out how and where the Conspirators met, and what Designs they had in hand. He appointed Guards in several Parts of the City, and call'd the Senate together. *Cataline* came among the rest, but none of the Fathers would sit upon the same Bench with him. *Cicero* made his first Oration against him, wherein he commanded him to depart the City. *Cataline* went away late in the Night with 300 Men in Arms, and Lictors carry'd before him as a Magistrate. He retir'd into *Etruria*, gathering Soldiers all along, resolving to return, to take and plunder the City, which he had ordered his Fellow Conspirators to burn, when he approach'd before it, and to murder *Cicero*. This was committed to *Lentulus* and *Cethegus*. The Day after *Cataline's* Departure, the Consul made his second Oration; wherein he congratulates the Common-wealth upon his Absence. The Senate declar'd him, and *Mamilius*, who had joyn'd him in *Etruria*, Enemies to the State, and depriv'd *Lentulus* of his Office. *Tully* ordered him, *Cethegus*, *Stalio*, and *Cassius*, to be taken into Custody, and propos'd it to the Senate in his third Oration, to consider what should be done with them. The Slaves of the two former made an Attempt to break into the Prætor's House, and rescue their Lords; but *Cicero* hastned out of the Senate, set Guards upon it, and returning, put the Question to the Fathers concerning them. *Silanus*, designed Consul for the ensuing Year, was for putting them to Death; and so were several others. *Nero* was for keeping them in Custody till *Cataline* was suppress'd; and *C. Julius Cesar* was of the same Opinion, not without Suspicion of his being privy to the Design, in hopes of preparing the Way for his own *Usurpation*, and enslaving the most glorious *Republick* that the World ever knew, or perhaps ever will know. *Cato* fell foul upon him for his Tenderneſs to the Conspirators. And the Consul, in his fourth Oration, inclining to the severer Side, 'twas carried, that they should be put to Death, which *Cicero* saw done before the House rose. *Caius Antonius*, *Tully's* Colleague, overtook *Cataline* as he was going to *Gaul* to compleat his Levies. The Traytor came to a Battle, and fighting manfully was slain, together with almost all his Men, hardly one of them being taken. Thus was this dangerous Conspiracy suppress'd, by the Vigilance and good Conduct of *Cicero*, who wrote a History of it, which is lost. He was ordered Thanks for his great Care and Pains by the Senate,



and at *Cato's* Motion was first saluted *Pater Patriæ*, with the loud Acclamations of the People.

We are now entring upon the History of that Man, we mean *Julius Cæsar*, whose one bad Quality of boundless Ambition, and Lust of Power, sullies one of the brightest Characters in Story; For what Virtue is there can make amends for the one Vice of Tyranny? And what good Opinion can we have of a Man who enslav'd his Country? Two Years after *Cataline's* Conspiracy, he was sent Quæstor into *Spain*; where coming to *Cadiz*, he saw *Alexander's* Image in the Temple of *Hercules*, and griev'd that he had done nothing memorable at that Age, wherein *Alexander* had conquer'd the World: Which put his ambitious Soul on contriving how to advance himself. As to his Descent, he was born in the sixth Consulate of *C. Marius*. His Father of the same Name never rose higher than the Prætorship. His Mother was *Aurelia*, Daughter of *C. Cotta*; and *Marius* marry'd his Aunt *Julia*, as he did *Cinna's* Daughter in his Youth, and refusing to put her away, was with much ado spar'd by *Sylla*, who us'd to say, *There were many Marii in Cæsar*. His first Service in the War was under *M. Thermus* the Prætor, whom he followed into *Bythinia*; where 'tis said, he prostituted himself to *Nicomedes* the King. He signalized himself at the taking of *Mitylene*, and under *Servilius Isauricus* in *Cilicia*. Hearing of *Sylla's* Death, he return'd to *Rome*, hoping to improve the Divisions then there to his own Advantage. He accus'd *Dolabella*, but his Accusation was not hearkned to, and being ashamed of the Baulk he had received, and apprehensive of the ill Effects of his raising so many Enemies as he had done by it, he went to *Rhodes* to hear *Apollonius*. He was taken in his Return by Pyrates, and forc'd to pay 50 Talents for his Ransom. He to be reveng'd, got some Ships, took some of the Pyrates, and nail'd them to Crosses. He oppos'd one of *Mithridates's* Lieutenants successfully, sav'd several Cities in *Asia*, assisted *Pompey* the Consul, and others, in restoring the Tribuneship, which *Sylla* had broken; and then, as we have said, was made Quæstor, and sent into *Spain*, where he got leave to return: He posted to *Italy*, where he lov'd to be, to carry on his Intrigues, and join'd with the *Latin* Colonies, in their demanding the Freedom of the City. He was suspected to be concerned in all the Conspiracies against the Common-wealth; such an insatiable Thirst of Dominion had seiz'd his Soul. He was thought to be of *M. Crassus's* Party, who aim'd at the Dictatorship; and

and *Cæsar* had the Promise of being his Master of the Horse: He also favour'd *P. Sylla* and *Antronius*, who being design'd Consuls, forfeited their Places, by the indirect Practices they us'd to obtain them; 'tis said he conspir'd with *Cn. Piso*, that one should rise in the City, and the other abroad. When he was *Ædilis*, he so order'd the Matter, that the Populace should reckon themselves oblig'd to him only, for the pompous Shews exhibited by him and his Colleague. He stood for the Government of *Egypt*, but lost it, as he had done that of *High-Priest*, if he had not brib'd the Electors. He stood by *Cataline*, and drew *Cicero's* Brother to his Party: He assisted *Cæcilius Metellus* the Tribune, in preferring turbulent Laws, and, by his Interest, obtain'd the Honour of a Triumph, for his Conquests in *Spain*, tho they were of no great Importance; which Honour he refus'd, because it hinder'd his standing for the Consulship, it being against the Law for any one to triumph after he had enter'd the City; wherefore he lost his Triumph, and came to Town, to put in for the Consulate.

Pompey finding *Lucullus*, his Rival in the *Mithridatick War*, *Metellus*, *Creticus* and *Crassus*, were his Enemies, and that they had a great Interest among the Senators, who envy'd him the Glory he had acquir'd in the East, and refus'd to confirm the Conditions he granted to the Kings of *Asia*, resolv'd to side with *Cæsar*, in his pretending to the Consulship; which, without his Interest, he had lost, for he was not at all belov'd by the *Roman Nobility*, and had as yet done little to deserve it. *Cæsar* promis'd he would confirm *Pompey's* Acts, if he would join with him: The latter had had a Quarrel with *Crassus*, ever since their joint Consulship; and *Cæsar* now reconciling them, they all three conspir'd together, that nothing should be done in the Republick without their Consent. This Conspiracy form'd the first *Triumvirate*; The first on which *Varro* wrote a Book, stil'd, *Conspiratio Trici-Triumviri* *pitana*. This *Triumvirate* was the Rise of the Civil

Wars, which ended in the Ruin of the Peoples Liberty, tho the *Conspirators* themselves fell also with the Republick: It sunk the Authority of the Senators, and advanc'd that of private Persons; which made way for a Monarchy. *Asinius Pollio* begins his History with this Conspiracy; which was concluded in the 180th Olympiad, 55 Years before Christ, *A. M.* 3894.

Cæsar, with all *Pompey's* Interest, was forc'd to bribe the Electors for the Office of Consul, as he had done for

3899.

that of *High-Priest*. Having obtain'd it, he confirm'd *Pompey's Acts*; and the latter fill'd the City with Soldiers, driving *Cato* and *Lucullus* out of the *Forum*. He expos'd the Alliances and Kingdoms belonging to the People of *Rome* to Sale, being himself not over rich. The Money with which he brib'd the Centuries to vote for him, he got of one *L. Lucerius*, whom he assur'd to be his Colleague; but the Nobility bribing higher for *Bibulus*, the latter carry'd it. To gain the Favour of the Populace, he distributed the publick Lands in *Campania* among them, making Law by Force for that Purpose, which oblig'd every one to swear to observe it on Pain of Death. He seldom consulted the Senate upon any thing, applying himself, for the most part, to the People. *Bibulus*, his Colleague, finding he was a Cypher in the Government, kept at home, and did not meddle with the Affairs of State. *Cesar* then govern'd alone; and, by his Popular Acts, so deceiv'd the Multitude, that, mistaking him for a Patriot, they decreed him the Province of *Gaul*, with 4 Legions, for 5 Years. To bind *Pompey* the faster to him, he gave him his Daughter *Julia* in Marriage, and procur'd *A. Gabinius*, and *Calpurnius Piso*, (whose Daughter he had marry'd after *Cornelia's* Death) to be design'd Consuls for the ensuing Year. He also got the Tribuneship for *Clodius*, who had abus'd his Wife, because he had assisted him in getting the Province of *Gaul*: So much did this famous Hero love Power above every thing else, that he could stoop to prefer the Man who had defil'd his Bed, rather than not accomplish his Ends in Dominion.

Clodius hated *Cicero*, and *Pompey* deserting him, the Orator was banish'd 400 Miles from *Rome*, for putting *Lentulus* and *Cethegus* to Death without a Trial. His House and Villages were demolish'd, and his Goods set to Sale. However the Senate wrote Letters of Recommendation, to the Kings and Governours of the Countries where he should come, in his Favour.

Cato was sent to *Cyprus*, to take that Island from *Ptolemy*, Brother of *Auletes*, King of *Egypt*; who had seiz'd it, and reign'd there. *Clodius* did this out of Hatred both to *Cato* and *Ptolemy*, that King having refus'd to lend him some Money to pay his Ransom, when he was once taken by Pirates; and *Cato* being a Man of the best Morals of any one in *Rome*, could not but be hated by *Clodius*, a Man of the worst; who was therefore the fitter to betray his Country, and advance Arbitra-

ry Power: For which *Cæsar* protected him, and forgave the greatest Injury that one Man could do another. *Ptolemy* kill'd himself, as soon as he heard of *Cæto's* coming; and that *Roman* sold his Goods, which brought a vast Sum into the Publick Treasury.

Clodius setting himself to persecute the Nobility, and particularly repealing some Things *Pompey* had done, that *Triumvir* began to repent he consented to *Cicero's* Banishment, and propos'd his being recall'd. *Clodius* withstood it: Upon which the Senate past a Decree, That nothing should be heard, till the Question touching his being recall'd was decided. *Lentulus* the Consul propos'd it, and it held the Senate some Days; twas then carry'd down to the People, and *T. Annius Milo*, and *P. Sextius*, two other Tribunes, were warm for his Restitution. *Clodius*, their Colleague, with some of his Brother *Appius's* Gladiators, fell on the Multitude, kill'd several of them, and wounded others; among whom, *L. Cicero*, *Tully's* Brother, who had commanded in *Asia* 3 Years with Honour, lay for dead; which made the People seriously reflect on the Tribune's Conduct, and many to repent of the Favour they had shewn him, and their banishing *Cicero*. *Pompey* possessing himself of the *Forum*, *Milo*, by Force, drew *Clodius* to Judgment, and *Pompey* put the Vote to the People, Whether *Cicero* should be recall'd, which was carry'd in the Affirmative. The Senate decreed Honour to such Cities as had entertain'd him, and that his House and Villages should be re-built at the Publick Charge. So *Tully* return'd, after about sixteen Months Absence.

Cæsar going to his Province of *Gaul*, began that War which he has so well recorded in his Commentaries: He first overthrew the *Helvetii*; who having burnt their own Houses, intended to pass the *Rhone*, and seek out new Habitations within the Limits of his Government. *Orgetrix* was chief of the *Helvetians*, and he perswaded *Corticus*, one of the *Sequani*, and *Dumnorix*, one of the *Ædui*, to set up for themselves, and shake off the *Roman* Yoke; but *Cæsar* having detected his Conspiracy, he kill'd himself; and, tho his Countrymen continu'd their Design, yet the *Romans* were too hard for them, and oblig'd them to beg a Peace, having had 130000 Men kill'd in one Battel; in which *Orgetrix's* Son was taken, as was his Daughter also afterwards. *Cæsar* accepted of their Submission, on Condition they delivered

Swiss.
Cæsar's
Wars in
Gaul.

3899.

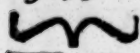
up their Arms, Servants and Hostages. He order'd them to re-edify their Towns and Cities, and assign'd Lands to the *Boii*, a Nation of the *Helvetians*, in the Territories of the *Allobroges*, who invited them to come and settle among them. The Number of this Multitude, as appear'd by a Register written in *Greek*, found in their Camp, was 263000 *Helvetians*; the Men, Women, and Children of the *Tulingi*, 36000; the *Latobrogi*, 14000; the *Rauraci*, 23000; and the *Boii*, 32000; in all 368000. Those that return'd amounted to 110000 Persons.

The States of *Gaul* congratulated *Cesar* on his Victory; and *Divitiacus*, *Dumnorix's* Brother, in the Name of that Body, laid before him the present State of their Country. They told him 'twas divided into two Factions, who aspir'd to the Sovereignty: The *Aedui* headed one, and the *Arverni* the other. The *Arverni*, with the *Sequani*, their Dependants, had the *Germans* to assist them, who came with an Army of 120000 Men, past the *Rhine*, and defeated the *Aedui*: By which Defeat, they were reduc'd to such low Circumstances, as to be forc'd to deliver up the principal Men of their Country to the *Sequani*, and to swear never to rebel against their new Lords, nor desire Aid of the *Romans*; which only he had refus'd, wherefore he was driven from his Native Country, and had liv'd an Exile at *Rome*. *Ariovistus*, King of the *Germans*, after he had obtain'd the Victory, refus'd to return home, but seated himself among the *Sequani*, and oblig'd them to make Room for 24000 *Herudes*, who follow'd him afterwards. Thus he endanger'd the Peace of *Gaul*; and, unless *Cesar* assisted them, they must all submit to a foreign Tyrant; and Slavery was of all things most odious to the old *Gauls*; tho the Modern *French* are so proud, and so fond, of more intolerable Bondage.

Cesar not thinking it safe for the *Romans* to have such a Neighbour, resolv'd to get rid of him; but first sent to desire him to appoint a Place of Interview, for him to come and treat with him: Which *Ariovistus* excusing, he order'd him not to transport any more Men over the *Rhine* into *Gaul*; that he shou'd deliver the Hostages of the *Aedui*, and suffer the *Sequani* to do the like; as also that he should cease all manner of Hostilities against them and their Confederates. This he did, because the *German* King had been esteem'd a Friend to the *Republick*; otherwise he would obey the *Senates* Commands, and protect

protect their Allies. *Ariovistus* answer'd, 'twas lawful for him to rule a conquer'd Nation as he pleas'd ; and that he knew no reason why the People of *Rome* should concern themselves in his Affairs, any more than he concern'd himself in theirs ; that he wrong'd him in hindering the *Aedui* paying him Tribute ; that he wou'd retain the Hostages ; that if they refus'd the Homage they ow'd him, the Assistance of the *Romans* would come too late ; and none had made War upon the *Invincible Germans* but to their Destruction. *Cesar* hearing that the *Herudes* had invaded the Territories of the *Aedui*, and the *Suevi* were coming to join the *Germans*, he resolv'd to prevent it, especially when he was inform'd that *Ariovistus* had besieg'd *Vesentio*, the strongest Town belonging to the *Sequani*. But he surpriz'd it himself, and garrison'd it with *Romans* : However his Army were so terrify'd with the Report of the Stature and Strength of the *Germans*, that he had much ado to overcome their Terrors, and bring them to Action. *Cesar* calling a Council of War, to which he admitted the Centurions, and representing to them how groundless their Fears were, for that the *Cimbri*, *Teutons*, and *Helvetians*, had successfully made War upon the *Germans* ; and yet none of those Nations could withstand the *Roman* Arms : And if none of 'em would follow him but the 10th Legion, in whose Valour and Fidelity he confided, he was resolv'd to march against *Ariovistus*. The Soldiers asham'd of this Reproof of their General, apply'd to him by their Tribunes for Pardon, and promis'd to follow him where-ever he would lead them : And the 10th Legion thank'd him for his good Opinion of them, assuring him they would endeavour to deserve it. Then *Cesar* march'd towards *Ariovistus* ; who, hearing of his Approach, desir'd a Parley : A Place of Interview was appointed ; the Tenth Legion mounted on Horseback, to wait at a convenient Distance ; and *Cesar*, with 10 Men, met *Ariovistus* with as many, the *German* Horse waiting in like manner at a proper Place. The *Roman* General began, by shewing him what Honours he had procur'd for him of the Senate, who were in Friendship and Alliance with the *Aedui*, the true Proprietors of *Gaul* and the People of *Rome*, would never permit their Allies to be dispossest'd of any thing that was in their Possession, when the *Romans* enter'd into an Alliance with them. *Ariovistus* said little to excuse himself ; he extoll'd his own Virtues and Valour, adding, he was provok'd to do what he had done, by the *Gauls* them-

3899.



themselves; that he was seated in *Gaul* before the *Romans* came there, that Part of it was his Province, and they ought not to disturb him in it; that he expected the Ar-rears due to him from his Tributaries, or they should find he did not matter their Friendship with the *Romans*, and if *Cesar* did not leave the Country, he should take him for an Enemy; and if he kill'd him, the greatest Men in *Rome* would be pleas'd with him, which he knew well enough by Letters from thence; he offer'd him Money to be gone, and to assist him in his Wars. *Cesar* answer'd, he could not go back; and while he was yet talking, *Ariovistus's* Men threw Stones at his: Upon which the Treaty broke off, and *Cesar* return'd to his Camp, where the *Romans* being inform'd how the *Germans* had behav'd themselves, were impatient to ingage. *Ariovistus* two Days after sent to desire another Meeting, or that he would order Commissioners to finish what they had left imperfect in their Treaty. *Cesar* refus'd to meet him in Person, but sent Commissioners; whom the *German King* threw into Prison as Spies, and then made a March, intending to cut off *Cesar's* Provisions, by intercepting his Correspondence with the *Aedui* and *Sequani*. *Cesar* knowing his Design, plac'd all his Auxiliaries in the *Van*, to make a Shew, and drawing his Legions into three Lines, march'd, and defy'd the *Germans* to Battle. With *Ariovistus* fought the *Herudes*, *Marcomanni*, *Tribocci*, *Vangiones*, *Nemetes*, *Sedusii*, and *Suevi*. Their whole Army was encompass'd with Carts and Carriages, that there might be no hope of Flight. In them they plac'd their Women, who, by their Tears, and outstretch'd Hands, were to move the Soldiers, so to behave themselves, that they might not be enslav'd by the *Romans*. *Cesar* observing the *German Left Wing* was weakest, began his Attack there. The *Romans* charg'd with Sword in Hand, for the *Germans* came on so speedily, they had not time to use their Pikes. The *Germans* receiv'd them after their manner, in the Form of a Phalanx: Upon which the Legionary Soldiers were observ'd to leap up, and pull away the Targets that cover'd it, and kill those that were underneath. Thus the *Left Wing* of the *Germans* was overthrown; but their *Right Wing* over-power'd the *Roman Left*; which *P. Crassus*, who commanded the Horse, perceiving, he sent several Squadrons to their Assistance; which turn'd the Fortune of the Day entirely to *Cesar's* Side, and the *Romans* obtain'd a compleat Victory. The *Germans* fled to the *Rhine*, which

which was about 50 Miles off, and never lookt back till they reach'd the Banks of that River. *Ariovistus* lighting on a Bark, made to the opposite Shoar. His Two Wives were taken, one of his Daughters kill'd, and the other a Prisoner. All the *Germans* that could not swim the River, were either drowned, or cut in pieces by the *Romans*, whose Horse pursued them to the Banks of the *Rhine*. The *Suevi*, who were marching to joyn *Ariovistus*, hearing of his Defeat, retreated towards their own Country; and *Cæsar* led his Troops into Winter Quarters, in that of the *Sequani*. From whence, leaving *Labienus* to command there in his Absence, he went to *Cisalpine Gaul*, to hold an Assembly of the States. And with this War he ends the First Book of his Commentaries.

The *Belga* seeing the Progress the *Romans* made in *Gaul*, thought themselves concern'd to put a Stop to it; and *Cæsar* being inform'd they were in Motion, march'd in the following Year against them: Within 15 Days he came to their Borders unexpectedly; upon which the *Rhemi*, who lay next to the *Celtick Gauls*, submitted. The *Belga* were a powerful Nation; for the (a) *Bellovaci*, a Part of it, could bring 100000 Men into the Field, and promised to raise 60000 in this War against the *Romans*, provided they might have the Administration of it. Next the *Bellovaci* were the (b) *Suessones*, whose King *Divitiacus*, lately held a great Part of the *Belgick Gaul*, as also of *Britain*; and *Galba*, who now reign'd over them, was chosen for his Virtue and Valour, Head of the Confederacy: They promised to bring 50000 Men into the Field. The (c) *Nervii* were the most barbarous of all, and dwelt farthest off, their Quota was also 50000. The (d) *Atrebatii*'s Quota was 15000. The (e) *Ambiani* 10000. The (f) *Vellacassii* and *Veromandui* 10000. The (g) *Morini* 25000. The (g) *Menapii* 9000. The (h) *Caletes* 29000. The (i) *Eburanei*, (k) *Condrusii*, and others call'd *Germans*, 40000. In all near 300000 Men. *Cæsar* ordered *Divitiacus* the *Æduan* to invade the Territories of the *Bellovaci*, to make a Diversion for that Nation; who hearing of *Divitiacus*'s entering their Country, return'd home to defend it; and *Cæsar* coming up with the *Belga* near the River *Axona* or *Aine*, cut off many of them, and the rest being discouraged by an unfortunate Attempt on *Bibrax*, (*Bewvais en Retalois*) a Town belonging to the *Rhemi*, dispers'd, and went to their several Homes. *Cæsar* follow'd them, and first took *Noviodunum* from the *Suessones*; and then *who dennes*,

(a) Beauvais.

(b) Les Soissonnois.

(c) The People of Hainault.

(d) About Artois.

(e) About Amiens.

(f) About Roan, and the Vermandois.

(g) The Boulognois, about

Cleves and Juliers.

(b) Le Peuple de Caux.

(i) Les Liegeois.

(k) Les Peuple

des Ardennes,

3899.

who on their Submission, were taken to Mercy; and he had two of King *Galba's* Sons deliver'd up for Hostages. He then led his Army against the *Bellovaci*, who begg'd Pardon, with their Hands stretched out, as was their Custom, and obtain'd it at the Suit of *Divitiacus*, on delivering up 500 Hostages. The *Ambiani* surrendred at Discretion. But the *Nervii*, who having no Correspondence with civilized Nations, were the most barbarous of all the *Gauls*, stood out, and encamped on the farther Side of the River *Sabis*, or *Sambre*; where they waited for the *Romans*. To them joined the *Atrebatii* and *Veromandui*. The *Aduatici* promis'd to bring them Succours.

Cesar advancing against them, and coming to a Battle, the Left Wing of the *Romans* had the better at first, but their Right Wing were put into so much Disorder, that the *Belge* broke into *Cesar's* Camp; who seeing all things in a desperate Condition, the Left Wing now beginning to give Ground, took a Target from one of his hindmost Soldiers, put himself at the Head of some rally'd Troops, and renewed the Combat: But the Victory was owing to *T. Labienus*, who, with the 10th Legion, broke into the Camp of the *Nervii*, and having taken it, return'd to the Succour of the *Roman* Army. And the *Belge* were in their turn routed, but with such a Rout that they could not recover themselves. The *Romans* pursuing their Victory, the Name and Nation of the *Nervii* were almost quite destroyed: Of 500 Senators, three only were left alive, and only 500 Men out of 60000 Soldiers. The old Men, Women, and Children, who were before posted in secure Places, were pardoned on their Submission, and *Cesar* granted them the free Possession of their Towns and Country; commanding their Neighbours not to offer them the least Wrong. The *Aduatici* being on their Way to joyn the *Nervii*, and their Confederates, receiv'd Information of their Defeat: Upon which they return'd home, and shut themselves up, with all they had, in one Town, which was very strong by its Situation; and yet *Cesar* soon made himself Master of the Place and People, who when they deliver'd up their Weapons, as he requir'd of all who submitted to him, they conceal'd a third part of them, with a Design to surprize a Tower, which the *Romans* had built, when they attackt their Town. They accordingly set upon it, but were beaten back with the Loss of 4000 Men; and *Cesar* breaking into their Town, which they had also shut against him, sold all he found there for Slaves. In the mean while

L. Crassus sent him Word that several Nations, inhabiting the Sea-Coasts, had submitted to the *Romans*, the (k) *Veneti*, (l) *Unelli*, *Osismi*, (m) *Curiosolite*, *Sesuvii*, (n) *Aulerici*, and *Rhedones*. This acquir'd *Cesar* a great Reputation in these Parts of the World; insomuch that several Nations beyond the *Rhine* sent to make their Submission. Then *Cesar* putting his Army into Winter Quarters, hasted into *Italy*, Part of his Government being on the other Side of the *Alps*, and wrote to the Senate on account of his Actions; on Receipt of his Letters, a Supplication was decreed for fifteen Days, an Honour which no Man had had before.

Envy it self cannot deny, but that *Cesar* was a Person of illustrious Merit; that he had Courage, Conduct, Clemency, Learning, was generous and obliging: But he was also vain-glorious, and so desirous to rule, that he abandoned all his Virtues, when his prevailing Lust operated upon him.

Cesar sent *Ser. Galba* to scour the *Alps* of some Robbers, which infested the Roads, from thence, and herded among the *Nautuates*, *Feragri*, and *Sedinis*, whose Countries extended from the River *Rhine*, and *Leman* Lake, to the Tops of the highest *Alps*. *Galba* put two Cohorts in Garrison in *Octaduras*, a Town belonging to the *Veragri*, in which he was besieged by the *Barbarians*, and with great difficulty repuls'd them with the loss of 10000 of their Men.

Cesar visited *Illyricum*, which was also a Part of his Province, and while he was there, the *Veneti*, *Unelli*, and *Curiosolite*, with most of the Maritime Cities, entred into a Confederacy against the *Romans*. *P. Crassus* wintering in the Territories of the *Andes*, requir'd the *Veneti*, and the other Towns, to furnish him with such a Quantity of Provisions; and the *Veneti*, to get their Hostages out of the Hands of the *Romans*, detain'd his Messengers. These Nations were powerful, after driving a considerable Trade with the *Britains*, by means of their Shipping. The Confederates sent Messengers to let *Crassus* know, that if he would have those Men they had detain'd, he must send back their Hostages; which the *Roman* so little regarded, that he threw their Deputies into Prison, and immediately ordered Ships and Gallies to be built on the *Ligeris*, which the *Veneti* understanding, prepar'd for War. *Cesar*, fearing a general Rising, sent Troops to *Gaul*, to keep the inland Nations in their Obedience; and the (o) *Peitones* and the (p) *Santones* lent him Ships, as did some other Provinces, that continued quiet, and

3899.

(k) People of Vauris.

(l) Norman about Caen.

(m) About Cornouail in Normandy.

(n) About Maine.

Anjou.

Loire.

(o) Poitiers.

(p) Sainthe tongeois.

3899. he commenc'd the War. The *Veneti*, by the Convenience of their Ports and Creeks, were too cunning for him at Sea, but at Land he took one Town after another in Expectation of a great Fleet of Ships which he expected from the *Loire*, and other Places; and these, to the number of about 200 Sail, coming down upon the *Veneti*, the *Romans*, by Advice to cut the Tackling of the Main-Yard, rendred their Ships usele's, and gain'd a compleat Victory. Most of those Maritime Nations were destroy'd in this Overthrow, the rest yielded; of whom, to terrify the other Nations, the Senators were put to Death, and the Common People sold for Slaves. Which Cruelty was unworthy the merciful Character *Cesar* affected; and a brave Man, born in a Republick, should have had more Tenderness for a generous Nation, struggling for Liberty. The *Aulerci*, (q) *Eburones*, and (r) *Lexobii*, who had slain their Senate for being against the War, (r) People were reduc'd by *L. Titurius Sabinus*, who defeated their Army, led by *Viridovix*, one of the *Unelli*.

The People of *Aquitain* defeated and slew the Legate *L. Valerius Praconius*, and forc'd *L. Manlius* to flight, with the Loss of his Baggage. Against these *Crassus* was ordered to march, and invading the Territories of the *Sentiaces*, he overthrew them, attack'd and took their Capital. From thence he advanc'd into the Country of the *Vocates* and *Tarusates*, who had invited some *Spaniards*, that had learnt the Art of War under *Suetonius*, to come to their Assistance: Notwithstanding these Succours, *Crassus* gave them Battle, and an entire Overthrow, killing 37000 out of 50000 Men. After this, several Nations in *Aquitain* submitted: In which Length of Ground, *Cesar*, to set off his Victory, particularizes 10 Kingdoms.

About
Bearn.

About
Tartas.

Cesar, having finished the Maritime War, invaded the *Morini* and *Menapii*, who had not yet submitted. These *Gauls* grown wiser than their Fellows, did not meet the *Romans* to engage them, but retir'd, with their best Effects, to their Woods and Boggs. *Cesar* set his Men to fell the Woods, which they did with incredible Speed: Then the *Barbarians* fled to thicker Coverts, but had not time to carry off their Goods with them. Thus ended this Campaign; and *Cesar* put his Troops into Winter Quarters, in the Territories of the *Aulerci* and *Lexobii*.

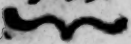
By the Conquests of so many Nations, *Cesar* got vast Sums of Money, which he scattered among his Friends at *Rome*, to confirm and encrease his Interest. He corrupted by Bribes all Officers, Ediles, Prætors, and e'en

Con:

Consuls; not forgetting their Wives, to whom he was liberal of his Presents. He took up his Quarters this Winter at *Lucca* in *Italy*, whither so many Pro-consuls and Prætors came to wait upon him, that 120 Bundles of Rods were seen at a time at his Gates. Two hundred Senators were present together in his House, and among them *Pompey* and *Crassus*, his Fellow *Triumviri*, whom he procured to be design'd Consuls for the following Year, that they might continue him in his Government of *Gaul*; of which he was fond, because of the Influence it had on the Affairs of *Italy*. *Cato* perswaded *L. Domitius* to stand for the Consulship against the Tyrants, as he justly call'd the *Triumviri*; but as *Domitius* was coming to the Forum, his Servants were attack'd by some Men in Arms, sent by *Pompey*, and his Followers dispers'd: On which the Two *Triumviri* carry'd it, no body daring to oppose them. And as they got the Office by Violence, so they behav'd themselves violently in it. *Pompey* hindred *Cato's* being elected Prætor, and by the Help of *Trebonius* the Tribune, got *Cæsar* to be continued in his Government 5 Years longer. *Syria* and the *Parthian* War was assign'd to *Crassus*. *Africk* and the *Spains* to *Pompey*; to which were added 4 Legions, whereof he lent two to *Cæsar*, who was very grateful to his Benefactor, as will appear hereafter. *Pompey* was permitted to govern his Province by Lieutenants, and spent his time at *Rome*, in Acts of Popularity and Magnificence. *Crassus* conceived such Hopes of reducing the *Parthians*, that he thought to outshine the Fame of *Lucullus*, or *Pompey the Great*, in the *Asiatick* Wars. The People were generally averse to this Expedition; and the Tribunes hindred his Levies as much as possible. But *Crassus* using Force, they were obliged to desist. The Charge of Provisions was now, by *Cicero's* Means, committed to *Pompey*; and he was certainly the First Man in the Empire, for Reputation and Authority.

Pompey
and
Crassus.

In the mean time, *Crassus* having rais'd a numerous Army, set out for his Eastern Expedition, notwithstanding the *Angui* declar'd that all the *Auspicia* were ill omen'd. *Atteius* the Tribune met him when he set forth, and laboured to stop him, saying, the *Parthians* had not deserv'd ill of the *Romans*, and why then should he make War upon them. *Crassus* had recourse to *Pompey*, to make way for him; at the Sight of whom, those who came to stop him retir'd. *Atteius* getting before him to the Gate, where he had some Fire ready, threw Odours on the Coals,



The Par-
thian War.

Coals, and devoted him in the Name of certain terrible and unknown Gods to Destruction, with horrible and bitter Curses. *Crassus*, who was beyond measure rich and covetous, rifled the Temple of *Jerusalem*; and spent many Days in weighing the Treasure of the Idol, called *Atargatis* by the *Syrians*, and *Derceto* by the *Greeks*, the Goddess of *Hierapolis*. He lifted Men in his March, and discharg'd them for Money. He neglected his Opportunities of falling on the *Parthians*, when he might have done it with Advantage; and rejected the Friendship of the *Armenian* King, who offer'd him Passage thro' his Kingdom. *Cassius* would have had him refresh his Army in some City; but this Council he refus'd: and hearkning to the treacherous Advice of *Abgarus*, a Petty King of *Arabia*, who betray'd him to the *Parthians*, having by Money gain'd the Confidence of *Crassus*, he would not march to *Seleucia* or *Ctesiphon*, as he ought to have done, to secure his having Provisions by Water; but proceeded rashly into the inmost Country, where he was surrounded by *Surenas* and *Syllax*, the *Parthian* Generals; in skirmishing with whom he first lost his Son, a Youth of great Hopes; and then, under Pretence of Treaty, was himself circumvented, and slain by his Enemies at *Sinnaca* in *Mesopotamia*. Others write, he was kill'd by his own Men, to prevent his falling into the Hands of the *Barbarians*. Then the *Parthian* Army fell upon the *Romans*, kill'd 20000, and took 10000. On which several of the Provinces in *Asia* revolted; and most of the rest had follow'd their Example, if *C. Cassius*, *Crassus's* Quæstor, (who afterwards, with *Brutus*, kill'd *Caesar*) had not, by his Prudence and Valour, brought off the Remains of the *Roman* Army, rais'd new Levies, and kept *Syria* in Awe.

The King, who now reign'd in *Parthia*, was called *Orodes*, and was well skill'd in the *Greek* Tongue, and other Learning. To him join'd *Artavardes* the *Armenian*, a Prince famous for his Literature, and Performances in Dramatick Poetry, Eloquence and History. Part of *Euripides's Bacchæ* was rehears'd on this Victory before him; and the *Roman* General's Head brought in, as it were by chance, and thrown at his Feet.

Thus fell *Crassus*, one of the Heads of the Triumvirate; who, whilst he liv'd, held the Balance of Power equal between *Pompey* and *Caesar*; which afterwards inclining to one Side more than another, occasion'd that Civil War, in which the *Republick* was destroy'd, and Tyranny became triumphant. During

During these Transactions, the *Usipetes* and *Tenchtheri*, two German Nations, who were driven from their Habitations by the *Suevi*, past the *Rhine*, near where it falls into the Sea, and fell upon the *Menapii*; who forsook their Dwellings for fear of them, and retir'd farther into *Gaul*. *Cæsar* on notice of these things, and being apprehensive that they were call'd in by some disaffected *Gauls*, hasten'd to his Army sooner than ordinary. The *Germans* hearing he was approaching, sent Ambassadors, to desire Leave to settle in *Gaul*, and that Habitations might be assign'd them. *Cæsar* granted them a Truce for one Day; and, in the mean time, they surpriz'd and defeated a Party of 5000 Horse. The *Roman* General was so enrag'd at this, that he resolv'd to fall upon them in their Camp, on the other side of the *Mosa*. They farther prevaricated with him, waiting till their own Horse were come in, whom they had sent out for Plunder. *Cæsar* put those Messengers, they sent to desire a second Truce, under Confinement; and attacking them in their Entrenchments, the Women and Children skreik'd and fled, the Men ran after them, and the *Romans* got a compleat Victory, without the Loss of a Man. The *Barbarian* Horse, who were absent, fled into the Territories of the *Sicambri*, beyond the *Rhine*. The latter refusing to deliver them up; *Cæsar*, to chastise them, built a Bridge over that River, past it, and forc'd the *Sicambri* to betake themselves to Woods and Desarts. Having wasted their Country, he march'd into that of the *Ubii*, who desir'd his Assistance against the *Suevi*, who sent their Wives and Children into the Woods, resolving, that all Men who could bear Arms, should expect the coming of the *Romans*, and give 'em Battle in the Middle of their Territories. But *Cæsar* thought he had done enough, in striking Terror into the *Germans*, by shewing himself on the farther side of the *Rhine*; where the *Roman* Arms had never appear'd: And after he had been among 'em 18 Days, he re-past that River, meditating an Expedition against the *Britains*, for that they had assisted the *Gauls* in their Wars with the *Romans*.

Meuse;

To which end, he summon'd Merchants to come to him from all Quarters, to enquire of them the Strength of the Island, what Nations inhabited it, what Experience they had of War, what Laws and Customs they had, and what Haven fit to receive a Navy of great Ships: He also sent *C. Volusenus* with a Galley to make Discoveries, and ordered his Ships to rendezvous on the

Cæsar's Wars in Britain:

E

Coasts

3892.
Boulog-
nois.

Coasts of the *Morini*. Several States of the Isle being inform'd of his Resolution, sent to him, to make their Submission; which he accepted, and took Hostages.

About
Deal in
Kent.

Having prepar'd all things necessary for his Expedition, he embark'd 2 Legions aboard 80 Ships of Burthen, appointing other 18 Ships, which lay Wind-bound at another Port, for his Horse. He set sail in the 3d Watch, commanding his Horse to follow him, which was but slowly perform'd. About the 4th Hour of the Day, he arriv'd on the Coast of the Isle, where he found all the Clefs possess'd by the *Britains*. At the Place where he came to, the Hills lay so steep over the Sea, that a Weapon might easily be cast from the higher Ground; wherefore he did not think fit to land there, but anchor'd there till all his Ships came up: He then remov'd 8 Miles farther, to a plain open Shore. The *Britains* sent their Horse and Chariots (which they commonly us'd in War) and follow'd with the rest of their Forces, to oppose his landing. *Cesar's* Ships were so great, that they could not be brought near the Shore, and the Soldiers being forc'd to wade deep in their heavy Armour, were discourag'd. The *Britains* had the Advantage of 'em, well knowing where they were; and *Cesar* observing it, caus'd his Gallies to be tow'd near the Shore; and the *Romans* offending the *Britains* from thence with their Slings, the Islanders gave back: Yet the *Romans* still linger'd, and were loath to attempt landing, because of the Depth of the Sea, till the Ensign Bearer of the 10th Legion told the Soldiers, That if they would forsake their Eagle, and betray it to the Enemy, they might; as for his Part, he was resolv'd to do his Duty to the *Common-wealth*, and their *General*. Having said this, he threw himself into the Sea, and advanced, with the Eagle in his Hand, against the *Britains*. At which Sight, the *Romans* disdain- ing to let their Ensign fall into the Hands of the *Barba- rians*, leapt into the Water, and follow'd it. The *Brit- tains* oppos'd them with equal Resolution, and a sharp Engagement ensu'd. The Islanders over-power'd the *Romans*, till *Cesar* caus'd his Ships, Boats, and smaller Vessels, to be mann'd with Soldiers, and sent them to support his Men where he saw need. The *Romans* ha- ving got Footing on the Land, made head together, charg'd the Enemy, and put them to Flight: But the Horse not being arriv'd, they could not pursue them; which hinder'd *Cesar's* making himself Master of the Island

Island this time. However the *Britains* having been overthrown in Battle, surrender'd themselves, and gave some Hostages, promising more should be deliver'd. Their Princes excusing themselves for what they had done amiss, by casting the Blame on the Multitude, commanded their People to disperse, and came to *Cesar*, to desire his Protection.

Thus was Peace concluded: And, in the mean while, the 18 Ships, with the Horse, meeting with a Tempest, were miserably shatter'd, as were also the great Ships and Gallies, by the Tide on the Coasts of *Britain*, of which the *Romans* were then ignorant: Many were split and dash'd in Pieces against the Rocks; the rest lost their Anchors, Cables, and Tackling; which rendering them unfit for Service, very much troubled the whole *Roman* Army, there being no Shipping to carry them back, nor Provisions for their Subsistence in the Island, where they could not long continue.

The *British* Princes knowing this, and that they wanted Horse, resolv'd to block them up in their Camp, and cut off their Provisions; which wou'd, by Starving, rid them of their Enemies, and deter any one from making such an Attempt for the future.

Cesar suspected their Design, by their not sending the Hostages: Wherefore he sent out some Soldiers, to fetch in the Corn in the Fields; and repair'd his Fleet so well, that all the Ships, except 12, were able to endure the Sea. The Seventh Legion going out for Corn, were attack'd, and surrounded by the *Britains*. *Cesar* guessing as much, by the Dust he saw, hasten'd thither, where they were fighting; and found his Men encompass'd by the *British* Horse and Chariots. On *Cesar's* Arrival the Enemy stood still, and the *Romans* recover'd themselves. However their General thought fit to make an honourable Retreat to his Camp; and the *Britains* did not molest him, till he was got into it; which the Islanders perceiving to be small, assembled more Forces, designing to fall upon him in it: But he, to prevent them, sally'd out, gave 'em Battel, and easily defeated them, tho he had no more than 40 Horse in his Army.

After this Overthrow, the *Romans* scour'd the Country, and burnt their Towns. On which they sent to treat: *Cesar* now requir'd double Hostages; and the *Britains* engag'd to send them to him in *Gaul*; whither he return'd about the Autumnal Equinox. 300 of his Men, in a stragling Ship, landing in *Gaul*, were as-

3899. faulted by the *Morini*. Against whom *Cæsar* sent a Party of Horse, who brought off his Soldiers.

Titus Labienus, to whom *Cæsar* committed the chastizing of the revolted *Morini*, soon reduc'd them; as *Q. Titurius* and *A. Cotta* did the *Menapii*. *Cæsar* put his Troops into Winter Quarters among the *Belge*; whither two only of the States of *Britain* sent Hostages, the rest neglecting it, as not believing he would give himself the Trouble to visit 'em again.

Cæsar having inform'd the Senate of his Actions this Campaign, the Fathers decreed a Supplication of thirty Days, in his Honour. The manner of these Supplications was this: The Magistrate having proclaimed that the General had behav'd himself prudently and happily in his Office, the *Roman* People, cloath'd in white, and crown'd with Garlands, went to all the Temples of their Gods, and there sacrific'd in his Name, to congratulate his Victory. All Business was laid aside during this Solemnity; which at first lasted one or two Days, then four, five, ten, and at last 15, 20, and 30, in Honour of *Cæsar*.

The *Piripla*, a Nation of *Illyricum*, revolting, *Cæsar*, who pass'd the Winter always in *Italy*, hasten'd thither, and terrify'd them into Submission; so receiving Hostages of them, he went to the *Treviri*; whose Prince *Indutiomarus*, contending with *Cingetorix* for Superiority, the latter apply'd himself to *Cæsar*: On which the former prepar'd for War; but the *Roman* General being in haste to go on a second Expedition into *Britain*, amicably compos'd those Differences, and took 200 Hostages of *Indutiomarus*, for his peaceable Behaviour in his Absence. The *Barbarian* so highly resent'd *Cæsar's* siding with *Cingetorix*, that he became a bitter Enemy to the *Romans*. *Cæsar* order'd his Fleet to be equip'd, and to rendezvous at the Port of *Iccius*: From whence he set sail, with 5 Legions, and 2000 Horse, in 800 Ships; which arriv'd safely at the Place where he formerly landed.

Calais.

Britain.

The *Britains*, from their Cliffs, seeing such a prodigious Fleet, fled to their Woods; and *Cæsar* landing, fortify'd himself in his Camp: From whence he issu'd out, when all things were ready for a March, and advanc'd towards the Enemy; whom he found at 12 Miles Distance, where they pretended to dispute his passing a River; but were easily beaten back, and driven into the Woods, where they had made Fortifications; but the Soldiers of the Seventh Legion took them, without any Loss,

Loss, and drove 'em out of the Woods; also *Cæsar* divided his Army the next Day into three Bodies, the better to pursue them: But he receiv'd Advice, that his Fleet was sadly torn by a Storm; which oblig'd him to return to his Camp: and thither he order'd all the Ships that were sav'd, to be hal'd up, that they might be refitted, and secur'd from the *Britains*. He also wrote to *Labienus*, to send him some more Ships out of *Gaul*.

The *Britains*, before the Invasion of the *Romans*, were govern'd by several Petty Princes; of whom *Cassibelaun* was the chief: And he had encroach'd upon his Neighbours; for which Reason they were almost always at War with him: Yet knowing him to be a Man of the most Ability, they all submitted to his Conduct against the common Enemy; and the Command of the whole Army, tho made up of several Nations, was conferr'd on him. Of all the Inhabitants of this Island, which included the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, the People of *Cantium* or *Kent*, were the most civil and courteous; and since we are so much concern'd to know what sort of Men our Predecessors, and perhaps our Ancestors, were, let us see what *Cæsar* says of 'em, and of their Country, in his Commentaries.

The inner part of the Island was inhabited by the Natives; the Maritime Provinces by such as came out of *Belgia*; the Country was very populous; there were abundance of Houses built after the Fashion of those in *Gaul*; the *Britains* had Store of Cattel; they us'd Brass Money, or Iron Rings, at a certain Rate; the Midland Country abounded in Tin, wherein we differ from 'em now, there being no Tin Mines, but in the two Western Maritime Counties, *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; which were little known to the *Romans*. They had all sorts of Trees that were found in *Gaul*, except Fir and Beech; in the latter of which it abounds now as much as *France*, the *Gallia* or *Gaul* of the Ancients. Their Religion would not suffer 'em to eat Hens, Geese, or Hares, tho there was Plenty of 'em in the Island. The Climate, says *Cæsar*, is more temperate, and not so cold as *Gaul*: The Nights are shorter than in the *Continent*: 'Tis 700 Miles in length, and 2000 Miles round: Most of the Inland People sow no Corn; they live on Milk and Flesh, are cloath'd with Skins, have their Faces painted with a blue Colour, wear the Hair of their Heads long, and shave all the Parts of their Bodies, except their Upper-lip: Their Wives are common to 10 or

*Cæsar's
Descripti-
on of Bri-
tain.*

3899.

12, especially Brethren with Brethren, and Parents with Children; but the Children that are born, are put to them to whom the Mother was first given in Marriage.

The *British* Horse and Chariots made a brave Opposition to the *Romans*; yet the latter always beat them. The *Britains* sallying from their Woods, fell upon the *Romans* in their Camp, and attack'd the Out-Guards: In which Attack, *Q. Laberius Durus*, a Tribune, was kill'd; and several Cohorts being sent to support the *Romans*, the *Britains* were forc'd to retire. *Cesar* owns, that neither his Foot, nor his Horse, were a Match for them, had they been as well disciplin'd as his Legions. They made a stand on the Hills afar off; and when they saw the *Roman* Cavalry come out to forage, descended into the Plains, and engag'd 'em; but the Horse being sustain'd by the three Legions, the *Romans* gave them an entire Defeat: Upon which several Nations abandon'd the Confederates. *Cesar* then pass'd the *Thames*; which River was passable by Foot but in one Place. *Cassibelaun* was posted on the other Side, to dispute his Passage; yet *Cesar* forded the River, whose Banks were fortify'd with many sharp Stakes, surmounted all Difficulties, and put *Cassibelaun* to flight; who despairing of doing any Good by formal Battels, dismiss'd the Auxiliaries, retaining only 4000 Chariots, to observe the Motions of the *Romans*. He drove the People and Cattel into the Woods; and as often as he saw the *Roman* Cavalry come to forage, sent his Chariots out upon 'em; which did such Execution, that the Horse wou'd not venture against them without the Legions.

Cavay
Stakes
near Oat-
land in
Surrey.

The *Trinobantes*, one of the most powerful Nations in the Country, sent Ambassadors to conclude a Peace, and desire that *Mandubratius*, Son of their King *Imanuentius*, who fled into *Gaul* to *Cesar*, from the Fury of *Cassibelaun*, who had slain his Father, might come and reign over them; which was granted, on their delivering up 40 Hostages, and furnishing the *Roman* Army with what Corn *Cesar* demanded of them.

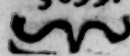
Verulam
in Cai-
show-
Hundred
in Hert-
fordshire.

After this the *Cenimagni*, *Seguntiaci*, *Ancalites*, *Bibraci*, and *Cassi*, yielded themselves. Then *Cesar* march'd against *Cassibelaun's* Town, assaulted and took it. The *British* Towns were thick Woods, enclos'd about with a Ditch and Rampire, for a Place of Retreat, when they stood in fear of Invaders.

Cinge.

Cingetorix, *Cainlius*, *Taximagulus*, and *Segonax*, four petty Kings of *Kent*, being commanded by *Cassibelaun* to attack *Cesar's* Camp, while he was abroad in the Country; they did it, but were defeated, and *Cingetorix*, one of their Captains, taken Prisoner. These Misfortunes mov'd *Cassibelaun* to ask a Peace, to which *Cesar* consented, the rather, because he was in hast to return to *Gaul*, where he was apprehensive of a Revolt. He therefore ordered him to deliver up so many Hostages, and pay a certain yearly Tribute to the *Romans*, which *Cassibelaun* comply'd with, and promised not to disturb *Mandubratius*. Then *Cesar* at twice transported his Army to *Gaul*, and left *Britain*, where his Conquests were unworthy the Fame of a Man that set up for the Empire of the World, he having done little more than affrighted the poor *Britains*, who were not prepared to resist a Foreign Army, thinking themselves secure in the wide Ditch which Nature has drawn round their Country. *Tacitus* says, he rather discovered than conquer'd *Britain*. *Eutropius* writes, that he was tir'd with the brave Resistance he met with in this Island, and *Lucius* tells us very plainly, that he ran away in a Fright from the *Britains*. Indeed he himself in his Commentaries seems rather to excuse, than commend his Soldiers; and we may reasonably suppose, that had it not been for the Revolt of the *Trinobantes* to him, and the Divisions among the *British* Nation, he would have had no great Cause to have been fond of the History of the *British* War. *Suetonius* writes, he came to *Britain* to seek for Pearls; and *Pliny* affirms, he dedicated a Breast-plate of *British* Pearls to *Venus Genetrix* in her Temple.

When *Cesar* arriv'd in *Gaul*, he quarter'd his Troops in those Countries, which inclin'd most to a Revolt. *Indutiomarus* of *Trever* instigating *Ambiorix* and *Cativulcus* to an Insurrection; who by an Ambuscade cut off *Sabinus* and *Cotta*, two of *Cesar's* Lieutenants, who were quarter'd among the *Eburones*. *Ambiorix* got such a Reputation by this Success, that he easily periwaded the *Aduatici*, the *Nervii*, and others, to take Arms, and attack *Wars of Q. Cicero's* Camp, which was not above 50 Miles off. But *Gaul*. that General, *Tully's* Brother, defended himself with so much Skill and Courage, that *Ambiorix* despair'd of entering it by Force: Wherefore he had recourse to Stratagem, thinking to deceive *Cicero*, as he had done *Sabinus*, by fair Words; which not succeeding, he closely besieged the Camp, and having a vast Multitude of Men, mightily streightned *Cicero*; who, sending to *Cesar* for Succours, the latter hasted to relieve him, overthrew

3899.  the Enemies, and obliged them to raise the Siege. *Indutiomarus*, with the *Treviri*, attack'd *Labienus*, another of *Cæsar's* Lieutenants, in his Camp, and met with the same Reception as *Ambiorix* had done from *Cicero*. The *Romans* defended themselves with irresistible Bravery; and in one Sally *Indutiomarus* himself was slain. After whose Death, the *Gauls* did not give *Cæsar* much Trouble; for he was the Man that animated the whole Confederacy. The *Senones*, *Carnutes*, and *Treviri*, rais'd some Disturbances; which *Cæsar*, by his sudden coming upon them, prevented from doing much Mischief: He invaded their Territories, and forc'd them to give Hostages.

In the beginning of the following Spring, he summoned an Assembly of the States of *Gaul*, at which they all assisted, except the *Senones*, *Carnutes*, and *Treviri*; which was taken for a Defection. To render them the more inexcusable, he held this Convention at *Lutetia*, a Town of the *Parisii*, from them called *Paris*, which was in the Neighbourhood of the *Senones*; who still absenting themselves, *Cæsar* march'd again into their Territories: And on his Approach they sued for a Pardon, which they obtain'd by the Mediation of the *Ædui*, as the *Carnutes* did by that of the *Rhemi*; both of the offending Nations giving Hostages.

Cæsar's next Expedition was against the *Treviri* and *Ambiorix*, whom he was eager to reduce. He first invaded the *Menapii*, who had harboured him, and would not accept of their Submission, unless they engaged not to receive him again, and gave Hostages for the Performance of that Engagement. *Labienus* in the mean time defeated the *Treviri*; and *Cingetorix*, Brother to *Indutiomarus*, and a faithful Friend to the *Romans*, had the Government of the Country conferred upon him. *Cæsar* now pass'd the *Rhine* a second time, to chastise the *Germans* for helping *Indutiomarus*, and entertaining *Ambiorix*. The *Ubii* inform'd him, that the *Suevi* were the greatest Offenders, and he advanced against them. Upon which, as before, they retir'd to their Woods, waiting his coming thither. But *Cæsar* had no Mind to have any thing to do with that warlike Nation; and here in his Commentaries, instead of giving us an Account of an Attack, he makes a Digression concerning the Laws, Customs, Manners, and Country of the *Gauls* and *Germans*; which when he has done, he tells us, he repass'd the *Rhine*, and did no more Feats on the other Side of that River: Where in both Expeditions he only shew'd himself out

of

of a Bravado. For though the *Suevi* had most provoked him, he never was forward to fight them. After his Return, he sent *L. Minutius Basilius* before him with the Horse, who coming upon *Ambiorix* unawares, took all his Horses and Chariots, and had taken him himself, had he not fled to a Wood, whither the *Romans* could not pursue him, for want of Knowledge of the Country. *Cativolcus*, King of the *Eburones*, poisoned himself, and his People, having abandoned their Towns, *Cæsar* ordered it to be proclaimed in all the Neighbouring Nations, that whoever would sack them were free to do it. The *Sicambri* sent 2000 Horse to get what Booty they could find. The Baggage belonging to the *Roman Army* was left at *Vataco*, under the Guard of the 14th Legion, and 200 Horse, commanded by *Q. Cicero*, while *Cæsar* in Person march'd to the River *Scaldis*, to hunt out *Ambiorix*. In the mean while, the *Sicambri* made an Attempt to surprize the Camp, where *Cicero* guarded the Baggage. And 5 Cohorts being abroad a foraging, they intercepted them, and cut off part of them, the rest broke through them, and reach'd their Camp; which, the *Barbarians* despairing to master, drew off. *Cæsar* then held an Assembly of the *Gauls* at *Durocortum*, in the Country of the *Rhemi*; where, inquiring into the late Revolt of the *Senones* and *Carnutes*, 'twas found one *Acco* was the chief Ring-leader, for which he was put to Death. Then *Cæsar*, having made Provision of Corn for the Army, and settled his Troops in their Winter Quarters, went to *Italy*.

While he was in *Gaul*, his Daughter *Julia*, the Wife of *Pompey*, dy'd in Childhood; and thus the Bond that held these two Rival Heroes in Amity, being broken, their Jealousy returned and produc'd those ill Effects, which were the Ruin of the Republick. Such was the Corruption of the *Romans*, that no Office could be obtained without Bribery, and for Money the worst Citizens were preferred to the Magistracy. *Pompey*, who lived in *Rome*, saw all these Disorders, and by his Authority might have regulated the Government, so that *Cæsar* should never have had it in his Power to destroy the Common-wealth, and make himself her Master: But he conniv'd at it, hoping the Conspiracy in the State would draw on the Dictatorship, which 'twas likely would fall to his Lot. The Contentions for the Consulship were so great, that *T. Aunius Milo* kill'd his Antagonist *Clodius*, who stood with him for it. The People, who were fond of *Clodius*, for his Profuseness, and Zeal for their Interest, committed

*Pompey's
Actions at
Rome.*

ted

3899.

ted intolerable Disorders, under Pretence of revenging his Death; and now the Eyes of every one was on *Pompey*, who was propos'd to be *Dictator*, and probably had had that Dignity conferr'd on him, had not *Cato*, to whom 'twas an invidious Office, mov'd, that instead of it he might be made *Sole Consul*; which, though without a Precedent, was done. He first sat alone in Judgment, in *Milo's* Case, for whom *Cicero* pleaded, but was so terrify'd by *Pompey's* Soldiers and *Clodius's* Friends, that he could not proceed; so *Milo* was banished.

A Continuation of
Cæsar's
Wars in
Gaul.

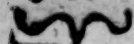
Orleans
and Vier-
ton.

Bourges.

The *Gauls* hearing of these Stirs, rebell'd. The *Carnutes* were the first that took Arms, and Chief in the War: They fell upon the *Romans* at *Genabum*, plunder'd and slew them. *Vercingetorix*, King of the *Arverni*, though his Father had been slain for endeavouring to usurp the Sovereignty, and he had been driven out of the City of *Gergovia* by his Uncle *Gobanito*, rais'd a good Army to join against the *Romans*. The *Senones*, *Parisii*, *Pictones*, *Cadurci*, *Turones*, *Aulerci*, *Limonces*, *Andes*, and all the Maritime Nations were of the Confederacy, of which *Vercingetorix* was chosen General. He engaged the *Bituriges*, the *Rutheni*, *Arverni*, *Nitobriges*, and *Gabali* in the League; and *Narbo* had also revolted, had not *Cæsar*, by his hasty March thither, prevented it: He proceeded with wonderful Speed towards the Territories of the *Arverni*; and *Vercingetorix*, to make a Diversion, laid Siege to *Gergovia*, inhabited by the *Boii*, who were seated there by the *Romans*. *Cæsar* hearing of it, march'd to the Relief of that Place, and in his Way took *Vellamodunum* and *Genabum*, which he burnt and sackt. He laid down before *Noviodunum* the Capital of the *Bituriges*; and this oblig'd *Vercingetorix* to raise the Siege of *Gergovia*. *Cæsar* took *Noviodunum*; and *Vercingetorix*, to streighten the *Romans* in their Provisions, prevail'd with the *Gauls* to wast their Country, and burn their Towns, that they might not take Refuge there: Accordingly all but *Avaricum*, then the fairest City in *Gaul*, was set on Fire; and that was, after a vigorous Resistance, taken by *Cæsar*. *Vercingetorix*, during this Siege, reduc'd the *Roman* Army to such Streights, that *Cæsar* offer'd the Legions to break up; but they would not be so disgraced: And when he took the Town, to revenge the Murder of the *Romans* at *Genabum*, he spar'd neither Age nor Sex, putting near 40000 to the Sword. He from thence proceeded to the Country of the *Adui*, old Friends of the *Romans*, who had like

like to have been seduced to a Revolt by one *Convictolitanes*, out of Hatred to *Cotus*, who stood against him when he put in for the Magistracy. *Caesar*, by his Presence, confirmed them, and hinder'd 10000 Men, that were going to join the *Arverni*, from deserting the *Romans*, for whose Service they were raised. Not long after, *Caesar* receiv'd a Repulse before *Gergovia*, and the *Adui* made an entire Defection, by the Perswasion of *Litavicus*, *Viridomarus*, and *Eporedorix*. They burnt their Country, and did what they could to terrify the *Romans*. *Caesar*, whose Talent was Expedition above all other Qualities, in the Execution of his Enterprizes, past the *Loire*, and advanced into the Territories of the *Senones*. In the mean time, *Labienu*s defeated the *Gauls* near *Lutetia*; and there being an Assembly of the States of all *Gaul*, the *Adui* sent their Deputies to assist at it; here *Vercingetorix* was chosen General of all the Confederate Armies. The *Adui* expecting to have the Command of the War, began to repent of their being engaged in it, on their Disappointment. *Caesar* coming to a Battle with *Vercingetorix*, routed his Cavalry, and the *Gauls* retreated with the Infantry to *Alesia*, a Town of the *Mandubii*, *Caesar* following him in his Rear, and besieging him in this Town: Which Seige was very famous, both for the Attack of the Besiegers, the Defence of the besieged, and the prodigious Works *Caesar* made round his Camp, which took in a Circuit of 14 Miles. *Vercingetorix* dismiss'd his Horse, and ordered all the Nations of the *Gauls* to send him all their Men who were able to bear Arms, for this was the last push they had for their Liberty; and if he was not relieved, 80000 Men should perish with him in that Town. The *Gauls* met on this Occasion, and though they did not agree to send him all their Men, they came to a Resolution, that each principal Nation should furnish such a Quota; as the *Adui* and their Clients 35000. The *Arverni* and their Clients 35000. The *Senones*, *Sequani*, *Bituriges*, *Santones*, and *Carnutes* 21000. The *Bellovaci* 10000. The *Limovices* 10000. The *Pictones*, *Turoni*, and *Parisi*, 8000. The *Helvetii* and *Suessiones*, 8000. The *Ambiani*, *Mediomatrici*, *Petrocorii*, *Nervii*, *Morini*, and *Nitiobriges*, 5000. The *Aulerci* and *Cenomani* 5000. The *Atrebat*es 4000. The *Bellocassi*, *Lexovii*, and *Eburones*, 3000. The *Rauraci* 3000. The Maritime States 6000. In all about 150000 Men. To which were added so many more afterwards, as made up 8000 Horse, and 240000 Foot, under

3899.



Vercinge-
torix's
Submission
to Cæsar.

Gaul en-
tirely sub-
du'd to the
Romans.

under the Command of *Comius* of *Arras*, who had served *Cæsar* faithfully in *Gaul*. But when the rest of his Countrymen were struggling for Freedom, he could not forbear siding with them in so noble a Cause. With him were joined in the Command *Viridomarus* and *Eporedorix*, both *Ædui*, and *Verguſilanus* Couſin-German to *Vercingetorix*. Theſe Forces coming down upon *Cæsar*, the *Romans* engaged; and *Cæsar* being aſſiſted by *Labienus*, who brought him 39 Cohorts, defeated them, though *Vercingetorix* at the ſame time charg'd the Beſiegers from the Town, but was repulſ'd: And this *Gaul*, finding all Reſiſtance was in vain, ſubmitted, as did the *Ædui* and *Arverni*. The Manner of *Vercingetorix*'s Submission is thus told us by *Plutarch*; Being arm'd at all Points, mounted on a Horſe richly capariſon'd, he came to *Cæsar*, and rode round him, as he ſat in a Chair of State; then lighting, he took off his Capariſon and Furniture, diſarm'd himſelf, laid all on the Ground, and ſeated himſelf down at *Cæsar*'s Feet, ſaying never a Word. At laſt *Cæsar* committed him Priſoner of War, to be led as a Captive at his Triumph; which the Civil Wars prevented. The *Bituriges* and *Carnutes* being ſtill in Arms, *Cæsar* went in Perſon to reduce them, which he effected, defeated the *Bellovaci*, and forc'd *Comius*, who led them, to fly to the *Germans*. He then invaded and waſted the Territories of *Ambiorix*; and detach'd *Labienus* to chaſtiſe the *Treviri*, who were always ready to revolt: He ſlew great Numbers of them, as alſo of the *Germans*, who join'd with them, and ſettled the Peace of that Country. The *Carnutes* and *Cadurci* were reduc'd by *Caninius* and *Fabius*, only the City of *Uxellodunum*, belonging to the *Cadurci*, ſtood out; which *Cæsar* himſelf beſieg'd and took, and, for a Terror to other Towns, cut off the Right Hands of all ſuch as he found in it who were able to bear Arms. Thus *Gallia Celtica*, and *Gallia Belgica* were conquered, and the States of *Aquitain* ſubmitting, all *Gaul* became ſubject to the *Romans*.

Cæsar haſted to *Italy*, to uſe his Intereſt for obtaining the Prieſthood for his Quæſtor *M. Antonius*. Great Oppoſition was made to it, *Cæsar*'s Glory having rais'd him many Enemies; and thoſe who were true Lovers of the Common-wealth, began to look upon him as a dangerous Perſon. However *Anthony* was made Augur, and the next Year *Cæsar* himſelf intended to ſtand for the Conſulſhip; to which end he ſtayed in *Italy*, to engage the Colonies on his Side. His Enemies boaſted that *L.*

Lentulus

Lentulus and *C. Marcellus* were advanced to that Dignity, 3899. on Purpose to deprive him of it, and that *Sergius Galba* had been chosen, had he not been *Cesar's* Friend. They mightily solicited *Labienu*s, who had been so serviceable to him in *Gaul* to join with the opposite Faction; and *Curio* the Tribune proposed that both *Cesar* and *Pompey* should disband their Armies, which terrify'd and aw'd the Citizens: This was design'd chiefly against *Cesar*, whose Troops were most fear'd, as well as the Temper and Designs of the Man. But this Proposal not succeeding, 'twas mov'd, that *Pompey* should send one Legion, and *Cesar* another to the *Parthian* Wars. *Pompey* also demanded of *Cesar* one of the Legions he had lent him, which the latter generously return'd, though he saw the Aim of his Adversaries was to lessen his Strength. But these two Legions, instead of being sent into the East, as was pretended, were given to *Pompey* by *Marcellus*, a plain Indication of what they were call'd out of *Gaul* for. *Cesar's* Carriage in his Consulship had been very distasteful to the Senate; which *Pompey* perceiving, endeavour'd, by a more obliging Behaviour, to gain their Favour. *Cesar* willing to stand for the Consulate, and loath to resign his Province of *Gaul*, and part with his Army, desir'd the Fathers that he might continue his Government; and be Candidate for the Consulship too. This was hinder'd by *Marcellus* the Consul, *Pompey's* Successor. Upon which *Cesar* putting his Hand on his Sword, said, That should obtain it.

Thus we may see what Tyrants govern themselves by, and to what Shifts *Cesar* must be put to vindicate his Proceedings; or else, when he was Master of so much Reason, he would not have appeal'd to his Sword.

The new Consuls were *L. Aemilius Paulus*, and *C. Claudius Marcellus*, Nephew to the former; *Curio*, also *Cesar's* inveterate Enemy, was made Tribune: Yet all these, but *Claudius*, were bought off by *Cesar*; *Paulus* for 1500 Talents, and *Curio* by 100000 Sesterces. *Marcellus* urging that a Successor should be sent to *Cesar*, *Curio* oppos'd it, saying, *Pompey* ought then to dismiss his Forces, his Power being equally to be fear'd by the Republick. *Pompey* seem'd willing to disband his Army; but *Curio* told the Assembly, 'twas all Affectation; and, pretending to be impartial, said, unless they both of 'em did it, they should both be declar'd Enemies to the State. The Officers of the two Legions sent by *Cesar* into *Italy*, gave out, that all his Army in *Gaul* were ready to revolt; and

3899. — and *Pompey* giving too much Credit to their Reports, neglected to provide for the dangerous War, which soon follow'd.

Proceed-
ings a-
gainst Cæ-
sar.

All things were now in Confusion in the City ; and the Fathers, who were generally for *Pompey*, made several Decrees against *Cæsar's* Power. The Province of *Gaul* was allotted to *L. Domitius*, *Syria* to *Scipio* ; and *Cæsar's* Request, to have only *Gaul* within the *Alps*, and *Illyricum*, with two Legions, continu'd to him, refus'd. He offer'd to resign his Power, in case *Pompey* did the like, otherwise he threaten'd Vengeance.

Rimini.

Cæsar
passes the
Rubicon.

Antonius and *Cassius*, the Tribunes, being of *Curio's* Opinion, were commanded to depart out of the Senate ; and they immediately went to *Cæsar*, who seeing all things were carry'd against him, resolv'd to right himself by Arms ; and having sound'd the Minds of the Soldiers, who cry'd out, they were ready to undertake his Defence, and protect the Tribunes, march'd towards *Ariminum* ; but when he came to the *Rubicon* he hesitated a little, and several anxious Thoughts came into his Mind, on the Danger and Difficulties of his Enterprize. He communicated his Doubts to *Asinius Pollio*, and others of his Friends, saying, *The Passage of that River would create a World of Mischief*. At last his Ambition had the better of his Generosity and Justice ; he pass'd it, posted to *Ariminum*, and took it. Upon which *Rome* was presently filled with Multitudes of People, flocking thither for Safety.

Pompey was amaz'd, and the Fathers confounded, to hear of his Approach at the Head of his victorious Legions. Both Sides rail'd at *Pompey* ; his own Party reflected on him, for ever having put it in *Cæsar's* Power to hurt him or the Common-wealth. Others blam'd him, for having refus'd the modest Terms offered by *Cæsar*. *Labienus* now forsook *Cæsar*, and came over to *Pompey*, who had more Men than his Adversary ; but he was so frightened by what *Labienus* reported of *Cæsar*, that he had not Strength of Judgment sufficient to act, as he ought to have done, with Vigour in such a fatal Conjunction. *Pompey*, instead of preparing his Army to march, and defend the City, loiter'd away his Time in Treaties and Councils. He sent *L. Cæsar*, and *Roscius*, to *Julius Cæsar*, to excuse his Actions, and endeavour to bring Matters to an amicable Conclusion. *Cæsar's* Demands were, That *Pompey* should go to his Government and Provinces ; That both Armies should be discharg'd, and all Men

in Italy should lay down their Arms; That the City be freed of Fear; That the *Comitia* be left to their ancient Liberty, and the whole Administration free to the *Senate* and *People*; Oaths to be taken for Performance of these things, or else *Pompey* and he to have an Interview, and end the Dispute by Conference in Person.

To this he receiv'd a very unsatisfactory Answer from *Pompey* and the *Consuls*, who requir'd of him to quit *Ariminum*, and return to *Gaul*. Upon this *Cæsar* sent *M. Anthony*, to take in *Auxinum*. Which News coming to *Rome*, with Additions, that *Cæsar* was advancing, *Lentulus* the *Consul* fled, and was follow'd by his Colleague *Marcellus*. *Pompey* departed the Day before, designing for *Apulia*, to levy more Troops. *Plutarch* writes, he commanded the *Senate* to follow him, and not a Man to tarry there, except he prefer'd Tyranny to Liberty. The Conference propos'd by *Cæsar*, was suppos'd to be hinder'd by the chief of both Parties, for fear least they should unite, and set up themselves; which probably they would have done, had they come together, the one being as greedy of Rule as the other; and had they join'd their Forces and Interest, no Body durst oppose them. All the *Senators*, but a few, who favour'd *Cæsar*, went after *Pompey* to *Capua*; and the Terror of the *Romans* on this Occasion is inexpressible.

Tho *Cæsar* heard of *Pompey's*, and the *Consuls* Flight, he did not go streight to *Rome*, knowing, whoever was Master of the Field, wou'd be the same of the City: So passing through the Country of *Picenum*, he was honourably receiv'd by all the Cities he came to, till *Domitius Anobarbus* stopt his Passage at *Corfinium*. He sent to *Pompey* for Succours, representing to him, that, without Help, himself, a great Number of *Senators*, and *Equites*, and above 30 Cohorts, must fall into the Enemies Hands. *Pompey* answer'd, that he ought not to have shut himself up in that Town, and advis'd him to abandon it. *Domitius* dissembling what Answer he had receiv'd, gave out, that *Pompey* was coming to his Relief, promis'd great Encouragement to his Soldiers, if they behav'd themselves bravely; yet privately contriv'd how to steal out of the Town, and leave them: Which his Men understanding, seiz'd him, and sent to *Cæsar*, offering to deliver him and the Place to him: Which *Julius* being thus Master of, he preserv'd *Domitius's* Soldiers from being insulted by his own, took 'em into his Service, and was so generous to the Prisoners, that he gain'd several of the chief of 'em

to

3899.

to his Party. *Pompey* hearing *Corfinium* was taken, and *Cæsar* advancing towards *Apulia*, went to *Brundisium*, having only 300 Horse with him, tho he had arm'd and mounted even Shepherds and Slaves.

Several Legions attended *Cæsar*; and many Cohorts deserted to him. *Pompey* cou'd muster no more than 20 Cohorts in *Brundisium*, whither *Cæsar* sent him word by *Cn. Magius*, Master of his Works, whom he had taken, that he was coming to seek him, it highly importing the Common-wealth, that they two should have a Personal Conference.

On his Approach the Consuls past over to *Dyrrachium*; *Pompey* staid at *Brundisium*, and *Cæsar* besieg'd him in that Town, shutting up the Haven, with Towers and Floats, made for that purpose: Yet, to shew the Romans he was not the Cause of the War, notwithstanding he had no Answer to *Magius's* Message, he sent *Caninius Rebilus*, one of his Legates, to *Soubonius Libo*, (whose Daughter *Pompey's* Son had marry'd) to desire him to mediate a Reconciliation, and procure him an Interview with *Pompey*; but the Fate of the Republick and *Pompey*, render'd all his peaceable Methods ineffectual.

Pompey
flies from
Cæsar.

Libo, who wish'd as well to *Cæsar*, as to his Antagonist, gave him to understand, 'twas to no purpose for him to think of Treaties, *Pompey* declaring he could do nothing without the Consuls: So *Cæsar* set himself to prosecute the War with Vigour. Tho he had taken all the necessary Precautions he could think of, to hinder *Pompey's* getting out of the Harbour, yet he could not do it; the other opposing Stratagem to Stratagem, found means to depart, and carry off most of his Soldiers with him; and had not the Citizens of *Brundisium*, who were offended with the Insolence of *Pompey's* Soldiers, given notice of his Designs, he had cut off *Cæsar's* Soldiers by Ambuscades. They knew nothing of his Departure, till 'twas too late for his Adversary to prevent it.

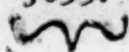
Cæsar wonders, in his Commentaries, why *Pompey*, who expected his Legions out of *Spain*, who was in a strong Town, and Master of the Sea, would leave *Italy*. *Cicero* blames him for it; and he lost much of his Reputation by it. When he was gone, *Cæsar* reduc'd *Sardinia* and *Sicily* by *Valerius* and *Curio*, his Lieutenants; and, while *Pompey* was flying to *Dyrrachium*, march'd gloriously to *Rome*; where calling a Senate, he declar'd to them the Affronts and Injuries he had receiv'd: He protested he did not intend to aspire to any Honour or Office,

fice, but by the lawful Means: He shew'd the Malice of his Enemies, in hindering him of enjoying the Kindness, which the People, by the Tribunes, intended him in his Absence: He accus'd *Cato* of speaking against him; and *Pompey* of suffering it: He complain'd of the Injustice that was done him, in taking away his Legions from him; and blam'd his Enemies, for choosing to sacrifice the Peace of the State to their own Interest or Resentments, intimating, he had often desir'd a Conference, but had been as often refus'd: He recommended the Commonwealth and himself to them; and if, out of Fear, they refus'd the Charge, he would not be burthensome, but take it himself, offering still to send Messengers to *Pompey*, to desire a Treaty. No Body would venture to go on the Message, all being afraid of *Pompey*; who, on his Departure, said in open Senate, he would look on those that staid, to be as much his Enemies, as those that were in *Cesar's* Camp.

This Senate was irregularly called by *Antonius* and *Cassius*, who had been formerly expell'd the House. They spent three Days in Debates; but by means of *L. Metellus* the Tribune, who favour'd *Cesar's* Enemies, they came to no Resolution; he ordering it so, by protracting the Time, that every thing *Cesar* propounded was left undetermined. The latter spoke to the People, commanded Corn to be brought out of the Islands, and promis'd 300 Sesterces to every Man. Yet the *Romans* were afraid to trust him; and their Fear increas'd, when they saw no Messengers were sent to *Pompey*. His Soldiers broke open the Publick Treasury, the Consuls having carry'd away the Keys. *Cesar* took thence 4135 Pound Weight of Gold, and almost 900000 Pound Weight of Silver.

Metellus, the Tribune, opposing him in this Violence, and affirming 'twas against Law, he told him, *That Times of War and Law were two things; and bad him be gone, if what he was about offended him, for War could not bear such Freedom and Boldness of Speech. When the War was ended, and all was quiet again, he might then speak what he would; adding, he told him this out of Favour, departing from his Right; for, says he, both thou art mine, and all that have risen against me, and whom I have in my Power. Metellus still offering to resist him, he threaten'd to kill him, if he gave any him further Trouble, saying, Young Man, thou knowest 'tis harder for me to say it, than to do it.*

3899.



The Reader may by this Event see a true Image of *Cæsar*: His fair Speaking, his affected Humility, and Disinterest, were Arts he made Use of to gain his Ends: But now he was constrain'd, by the gallant Freedom of *Metellus*, to throw off the Mask, and shew himself to be what he was. If the Speech we have above cited, looks more like a Hero's than a Tyrants, let others decide. 'Tis our Business to give as little Offence as we can, and our Duty not to impose our Sentiments on the Publick, who, from the Actions we faithfully relate, are to have the Liberty of judging of the Characters of the Men.

Cæsar usurps the Sovereignty.

He sent *Aristobulus*, King of *Judæa*, home, that he might raise Commotions in the East, where *Pompey's* Strength lay, and disturb him in his Levies. He permitted the Sons of such as had been proscrib'd by *Sylla*, to sue for Offices; and, in a word, assum'd the Sovereign Power in *Rome* and *Italy*, before the *Senate* were so much his Slaves as to confer it on him.

Cicero, and almost all the *Senators* and *Equites*, went to *Pompey*; who, where-ever he came, seem'd to carry with him the Majesty and Government of *Rome*. All the Cities *Cæsar* had not secur'd, join'd with him; whose Cause was, in Appearance, the best, he fighting for the Commonwealth, and *Cæsar* for himself; it being plain, that he invaded *Italy*, and took *Ariminum*, because he could not be Consul and Governour of *Gaul* at one and the same time.

Marseilles

Pompey sent *Vibullius Rufus*, whom *Cæsar* had taken at *Corfinium*, to command in *Spain*, and *Domitius* to secure *Massilia*; the Inhabitants of which City shut their Gates against *Cæsar*; who having left *Anthony* in *Italy*, to take Care of his Affairs there, was come thither, intending to take that City, the only one in all *Gaul*, which follow'd *Pompey's* Party.

His Wars in Spain.

Cæsar stay'd some time before *Massilia*, which he besieg'd; but perceiving the Siege would be drawn out in length, he hasted to *Spain*, to prevent *Pompey's* Lieutenants there making any further Levies in that Province for him, or, what he fear'd most, their causing a Revolt in *Gaul*. He left *D. Brutus*, and *C. Trebonius*, to carry on the Siege of *Massilia*, his Presence being more necessary in *Spain*; where *Pompey* had three *Legati*, *Afranius*, *Petreius*, and *Varro*. *Petreius* commanded with 3 Legions in *Lusitania*; from whence he led them to join *Afranius* in the hithermost *Spain*; and *Varro* was posted in the farther Province, to defend that. *Afranius* and *Petreius*

Petreius encamp'd near *Ilerda*; and *Cesar* advancing towards them, his Van was disorder'd by *Afranius's* Soldiers, which struck Terror into his whole Army; but *Cesar* at the Head of the 9th Legion, regain'd the Battel, and drove *Afranius's* Men to the Walls of *Ilerda*; but the Legion pursuing them till they came to a disadvantageous Place, *Afranius's* Soldiers renew'd the Fight, and *Cesar's* Horse were forc'd to come and bring off his Foot. Both Parties pretended to the Victory; *Cesar* was very much distress'd for want of Provisions, and *Afranius's* Men abounding, the latter lookt upon the War to be as good as ended; of which he wrote to *Rome*, where his Friends were visited and congratulated upon his Success; but *Cesar*, by his Policy, finding out a way to get a Supply of Provisions, and hearing *D. Brutus* had defeated the *Massilians* in a naval Combat, his Soldiers recover'd Heart, and the War had a new Turn in *Spain* to his Advantage.

On this many Cities and States sent to submit to him; and *Afranius* thought it proper to remove the Seat of the War into *Celtiberia*, where *Pompey's* Name was dear to the People, and *Cesar's* hardly known. *Afranius* and *Petreius*, in their March towards *Celtiberia*, were very much incommoded by *Cesar*, who pursu'd them close in their Rear, and had them once at such a Disadvantage, that he might have cut them to Pieces; but he was for sparing their Lives, and starving them into Submission: at which his Soldiers were so angry, that they threatned, if ever he wanted 'em to fight, they would not strike a Stroke. *Afranius* and *Petreius's* Men were so sensible of *Cesar's* Generosity, that they call'd to *Cesar*, acknowledg'd they ow'd their Lives to him, and promis'd to bring their Ensigns to *Cesar's* Camp, on Condition the Lives of their two Generals might be spar'd. *Afranius* hearing what they intended, retir'd to his Tent in Despair; but *Petreius* arming his Household, rode about the Camp, call'd to the Soldiers, and beg'd them, with Tears in his Eyes, not to forsake him, and *Pompey* their General: Which had so good an Effect, that they all took an Oath to stand by one another, in Defence of the Common-wealth, against her Enemies, and *Pompey's*.

Petreius ordered all such Soldiers, as, in time of the late Agreement between his Army and *Cesar's*, had come to visit his Camp, to be brought forth and slain. Whereas *Cesar* commanded all such of *Afranius* and *Petreius's* Men, as were found in his Camp, to be discharg'd, and sent

3899.

'em away safe ; but many Tribunes and Centurions staid behind with him, they were so taken with his Moderation. His Enemies being streightned for Provisions, retreated towards *Ilerda* ; and *Cæsar* pursu'd them so closely, that they could not encamp in any place where there was Convenience of Water and Forrage : So, being surrounded with unsurmountable Difficulties, they drew up in Battalia, and offer'd him Battel ; which he refus'd, knowing he should oblige them to a Composition without it: Wherefore he order'd, that their Camp should be inclos'd with a Ditch and a Rampart ; and the *Afranians* seeing 'twas impossible for them to subsist in that Place, threw down their Arms. *Afranius* and *Petreius* were permitted to depart, and their Armies disbanded. After which he travell'd as far as *Cadiz*, and gave the Freedom of the City of *Rome* to the Citizens of *Cadiz* ; which the Senate confirm'd. All *Spain*, except *Betica*, being subjected, he made *Cassius Longinus* Governour there, and went against *M. Varro*, who commanded in farther *Spain* for *Pompey*.

In the mean time, the *Massilians* were again defeated by *Brutus* ; and, pretending to desire Peace, agreed with him, that all Acts of Hostilities should cease, till *Cæsar* arriv'd in Person. But when they saw the *Romans* were remiss and secure on the late Agreement, they attack'd their Works, and set Fire to their Engines ; which the Besiegers with extraordinary Diligence and Courage put out, driving them back to their Walls, and push'd on the Siege so vigorously, that the Besieg'd soon after surrender'd.

In *Betica* *Varro*'s Soldiers revolted, and he himself deliver'd up the Treasures he had seiz'd for *Pompey*'s Use, to *Cæsar* at *Corduba* ; where he came to hold an Assembly of the States, who readily made their Submission to him. When Matters were thus ended here, he went by Sea to *Marseilles* ; Which he spar'd rather for the Name and Antiquity of the Town, than any Merit of the Townsmen.

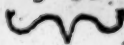
Curio, who was sent into *Africk* by *Cæsar*, fought *Aelius Varus*, *Pompey*'s Lieutenant, near *Utica*, and defeated him : He then laid Siege to *Utica*, the Inhabitants of which Place inclin'd to *Cæsar*'s Side, and talk'd of surrendering, till they heard of *Juba* King of *Numidia*'s Approach, with an Army, to relieve that Garrison. *Curio* being inform'd 'twas not the King, but *Sabura*, one of his Generals, who approach'd, went forth from his Camp, to fight him ; and meeting with *Juba*, and all his Army,

Cæsar's
Lieutenant
defeated in
Africa.

was

was overthrown himself, and all his Foot kill'd, not a Man escaping; some few Horse got to the Camp, and those of 'em who would not submit, got Boats to transport themselves to *Sicily*; those that yielded to *Varus* were challeng'd by *Juba* as his Booty, and most of 'em put to Death; *Varus* complaining to no purpose, that his Faith and Promise were violated.

3899.



At *Rome* *Cæsar* was declar'd *Dictator*; and holding an *Cæsar* Assembly for Creation of Magistrates, he himself, and *P. Servilius Isauricus*, were made Consuls. While he was *Dictator* he did some Popular Acts, and laid down his Office, after he had held it 11 Days: At the End of which time, he went from *Rome* for *Brundisium*, commanding 7 Legions, and all his Horse to follow him.

made Dictator.

Piso, his Father in Law, advis'd him, while he was in the City, to send Messengers to *Pompey*; which his Colleague *Isauricus* oppos'd, to flatter him. He ow'd his Dictatorship to the Management of *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, who was afterwards Triumvir; and he behav'd himself with great Temper in that exalted Station: He permitted all Exiles, *Milo* excepted, to return: He gave Freedom of the City to the *Cisalpine Gauls*, and did many things for the Good of the State, but not with so much Regularity as was requisite in a *Common-wealth*. He posted for *Brundisium*, before he enter'd upon his Consulship, his Augurs desiring him to hasten his Expedition, for Destruction threaten'd him if he stay'd in the City.

While these things were transacting in *Italy*, *M. Octavius*, and *L. Scribonius Libo*, with *Pompey's* Fleet, drove *P. Cornelius* out of the *Dalmatian* Sea, took *C. Antonius*, who came to relieve him, with all his Men, Prisoners. *Pompey* hearing of the Assistance *Juba* had given him in *Africk*, got the *Senate*, who attended him, to declare him King. On the contrary, *Cæsar*, and his Senate, adjudg'd him an Enemy; and *Bocchus* and *Bogud* were saluted Kings, because they were *Pompey's* Adversaries. Thus was the Republic of *Rome* divided by her own Sons, and even the Boys of the Imperial City, distinguish'd themselves by two Parties, of which one took the Name of *Pompeyans*, and the other of *Cæsarians*; and the latter, in a mock Fight, having the Advantage of the former, the *Cæsarian* Faction took it for an auspicious Omen.

When *Cæsar* came to *Brundisium*, he found scarce Shipping enough to transport 20000 Foot, and 500 Horse. Whereas *Pompey* had rais'd a mighty Army in the East, and got a vast Navy together. He quartered

3899.

his Soldiers at *Dyrrachium*, *Apollonia*, and all the Maritime Towns, to hinder *Cesar*'s passing the Sea. His Son *Cn. Pompey*, Admiral of the *Egyptian* Fleet, and his other Fleet and Admirals, under the general Command of *M. Bibulus*, waited to intercept him: However *Cesar* made such Expedition, that he landed with 7 Legions, at a Place called *Pharsalus*, not daring to come into any noted Port for fear of his Enemies. He sent back his Ships to fetch more Legions; and 30 of 'em fell into *Bibulus*'s Hands, who burnt them, and the Men that were in them, being enrag'd that he had let *Cesar* slip by, and no better guarded the Passage. To prevent any Succours coming to him, he possess'd all the Sea Coasts from *Salona* to *Oricum*. *M. Octavius* drew *Hissa* from *Cesar*'s Interest, and besieg'd *Salona*; but met with such Opposition, that he was forc'd to retire to *Pompey* at *Dyrrachium*. Now *Cesar*, as he says himself, sent *Vibullius Rufus*, whom he had again taken Prisoner, to *Pompey*, to propose a Treaty, that they should both lay down their Arms, and leave their Disputes to be decided by the Senate. *Vibullius* hastened to *Pompey*, the rather, because he was desirous to give him notice of his Approach. *Cesar* took *Oricum*, *Apollonia*, and forc'd *Epirus* to submit to him; which struck *Pompey*'s whole Army with such Consternation, that several of 'em ran away; and when he entrench'd himself at *Dyrrachium*, they were still in such a Fright, that *Labiens* stept first out, and swore he would never forsake him; which Oath was taken by the Legates, Tribunes, Centurions, and all the Soldiers. *Bibulus*, out of his Hatred to *Cesar*, for hindering him of the *Ædileship* and *Prætorship*, distress'd him very much by Sea, and was so industrious, that he contracted a Sickness by Extremity of Cold and Labour, which ended his Days on Ship-board; in whom *Cesar* lost an irreconcilable Enemy.

New Offers of a Treaty and Peace were again made by *Cesar* to *Pompey*; who objected, if 'twas concluded, 'twould be thought he should owe his Life and the City to *Cesar*'s Favour; and *Labiens* said, no Composition could be made without *Cesar*'s Head. Not long after, *M. Antonius*, and *Fufius Calenus*, brought him 4 Legions, and 800 Horse: One of their Ships falling into the Hands of *Otacilius Crassus*, one of *Pompey*'s Admirals, all the Soldiers aboard were put to the Sword.

About this time, *Scipio* brought the Army out of *Syria*, where he had exacted immense Sums of the People,
and

and taken away the Treasure from the Temple of *Diana* at *Ephesus*. With this Army he had like to have surpris'd *Cassius Longinus*, who commanded for *Cesar* in *Thessaly*; but *Cn. Domitius Calvinus* coming down upon *Favonius*, *Pompey's* Lieutenant in those Parts, he was oblig'd to retreat to help him. *Cn. Pompey* broke into the Haven of *Noricum*, and burnt his Enemies Ships both there and at *Lyssum*. His Father *Pompey* lying at *Asparagium*, a Place belonging to *Apollonia*, *Cesar* march'd thither with his Forces, sat down near him, and offer'd him Battel; which he not thinking fit to accept of, *Cesar* retreated towards *Dyrrachium*, designing either to draw him to a Combat, or force the Town, or cut off his Supply of Provisions thence. *Pompey* thought, at first, he retir'd for Want of Provisions himself, but when he saw his Errour, he endeavour'd to get thither before him; which not being able to do, he encamp'd himself in a convenient Place, to receive Supplies by Sea. *Cesar* besieg'd him in his Camp, thinking he would not suffer such a Disgrace, as to be shut up by him, and let it be said, he durst not come out to fight him; but *Pompey* being Master of the Sea, and Provisions being brought him by Shipping, imagin'd *Cesar*, who wanted that Convenience, wou'd soon be oblig'd to raise his Siege, and he might fight him with more Advantage. These two Generals oppos'd Force to Force, and Stratagem to Stratagem, in these Posts, for some time: At last *Pompey* broke thro' *Cesar's* Fortification, kill'd him near 1000 Men, and put his Army into some Disorder; which *Cesar's* Vigilance and Valour recover'd again. *Pompey* was for this saluted *Imperator*, and suffer'd himself to be so stil'd, tho he us'd not the Title in any of his Milives, nor had any Lawrel, or the Bundle of Rods, carry'd before him. He took some Prisoners in this Action, whom *Labienus* beg'd, and caus'd them all to be slain.

Pompey's Party, on this Success, began to reckon themselves sure of Victory; and *Cesar's* Retreat to *Apollonia*, and *Pompey's* Pursuit, tho without Execution, gave a high Reputation to the Arms of the latter; who, by his Conduct, show'd that he knew how to conquer, had his Men been as good as *Cesar's*; whose Troops were most of 'em veteran and victorious, whereas *Pompey's* were new rais'd Men, and most of 'em young and effeminate.

Cesar marching towards *Thessaly*, to join *Domitius*, *Cesar's* was follow'd by *Pompey*, who was in Pain for *Scipio*; and *Cause* upon the Junction of those two Armies, *Cesar's* Cause *thought de-* was *sperate*.

3899.

was thought very desperate. His Enemies, who doubted not of the Victory, began to have Disputes among themselves about the Consulship, Rewards, and Punishments. In the mean time, *Cæsar* did his utmost to prepare his Soldiers for a Battel, and to draw his Enemies to it; which at last *Pompey* spoke for, and *Labiennus* seconded him, telling the Senators, that *Cæsar's* Army was not the same with which he conquer'd *Gaul*, but new-raisd Troops; and saying this, he took an Oath not to return, unless 'twas with Victory. *Pompey* had about 57000 Men, and *Cæsar* not above half the Number. *Pompey* led the Left Wing of his Army, and *Scipio* the main Body. The Right Wing of *Cæsar's* Army was commanded by *Anthony*, the Main Battel by *Cn. Domitius*, and the Left Wing by *Pub. Sylla*; *Cæsar* himself standing opposite to *Pompey*. The Place of Battel was the Plain of *Pharsalia*, in *Thessaly*; where the two Armies engaging, *Pompey's* was defeated; who, as soon as he saw his Cavalry, on which he depended, give Ground, retir'd to his Camp, and staid in his Tent, till he heard what he expected, that the Rout was universal. *Cæsar* following his Blow, attack'd and took his Camp, meeting with little or no Resistance; and, as soon as his Men were enter'd, *Pompey* throwing off his Imperial Ensigns, got a Horseback, and fled to *Larissa*, accompanied by about 30 Horse: From thence he went to the Sea-side, and went aboard a Ship of Burthen.

The Battle
of Pharsalia.

Cæsar
roues *Pompey's*
Army.

Cæsar says, he lost but 200 Soldiers, and 30 Officers; whereas *Pompey* had 15000 Men kill'd, and 24000 threw down their Arms, and beg'd Mercy. This Victory came very opportunely, for it went ill with *Cæsar's* Affairs in the West; where *Cassius* had destroy'd his Fleet in *Sicily*, and had taken *Messina*, had not the News of this Overthrow so discourag'd *Pompey's* Party, that they gave over the Siege.

Cæsar knowing the War wou'd not soon be at an End, if he gave *Pompey* and his Party Leisure to raise a new Army, pursu'd him with all possible Diligence. The Cities that had sided with *Pompey*, refus'd to admit him and his Friends after his Defeat. He intended to go to *Syria*, but having been a great Friend of *Ptolemy Auletes*, who left the People of *Rome* Guardians of his Son *Ptolemy Dionysius*, and his Daughter *Cleopatra*, who then reigned in *Egypt*, he thought he should be receiv'd best by them; so he went to *Pelusium*, where it happen'd that *Ptolemy* was with an Army, which he had rais'd against his Sister



fter *Cleopatra*, whom he had lately driven out of the Kingdom. *Pompey* sent to him to desire his Protection in his Calamity. The King was a Minor, and his Governours either fearing, as they pretended, that *Pompey*, if he was entertain'd, might debauch the Army, many of whom had serv'd under *Gabinus*; or afraid of offending the Conqueror, or despising the Conquer'd, sent *Achillas*, one of *Ptolemy's* Generals, together with *L. Septimius*, a Tribune, to kill him. They gave him good Words, and he himself knowing *Septimius* to have lead a Company under him, in the War against the Pyrates, went aboard a little Bark, with a few of his Soldiers, and was kill'd by *Septimius* and *Achillas*. *Ptolemy* also commanded that *L. Lentulus*, who was apprehended in his Dominions, should be slain. These things fell out in the Year of the World 3905, forty four Years before the *Ara* of A. M. 3905.

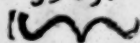
Pompey slain in Egypt.

Cæsar guest that *Pompey* would have recourse to the King of *Egypt*, whose Father had been very much obliged to him: Wherefore he hastned after him to *Alexandria*, with 3500 Foot, and 800 Horse, in 10 Galleys of *Rhodes*, and a few Ships of *Asia*. When he arrived here, his having Bundles of Rods carry'd before him, gave great Offence to the Citizens, who cry'd out the King's Authority was diminished: On which he sent for other Legions form'd out of *Pompey's*, and took upon him as Consul to decide the Controversy between the King and his Sister, which belong'd to the *Romans*, as their Guardians, to determine. He therefore gave them to understand, 'twas his Pleasure that they should plead their Cause before him, and not end the Dispute by Arms. *Photinus* an Eunuch disdain- ing that his Master should plead before any Man, and being chief Minister to the King, order'd the Army to come secretly from *Pelusium* to *Alexandria*, and made *Achillas* General, telling him what he should do. *Cæsar* procur'd, that *Dioscorides* and *Serapion*, who had been Ambassadors at *Rome*, should be sent to *Achillas*, to know what he aim'd at: *Achillas*, as soon as he saw them, commanded them to be put to Death. *Cæsar*, alarm'd at these Proceedings, stood on his Guard, and got the Person of the young King in his Power, knowing his Name and Authority would be useful to him, that the People might believe this War was begun by the seditious Practices of some designing Men, and not by his Order and Command. *Achillas* had 22000 Men, most of which had serv'd under *Gabinus*, and had marry'd and settled

Cæsar's Alexandrian War.

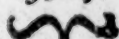
in

3905.



in Egypt. With these and some veteran Horle, who had restor'd *Ptolemy* the Father, he attack'd that Part of the Army where *Cæsar* lay, and endeavour'd to break into his Quarters. At the same time his Fleet was also engaged by the *Egyptians*, that no Supplies might come to him. *Cæsar* was now put to it, he got his Ships into his Power, and burnt them, not being able to keep them with so few Hands. He landed some Soldiers on the Island *Pharos*, where stood a Tower of the same Name. This Island lay over against *Alexandria*. *Cæsar*, by seizing this Place, secur'd a Passage for Corn and Succours coming to him, he fortify'd several Parts of the City. While in the mean time, *Arfinoe*, the younger Sister of *Ptolemy*, hoping to obtain the Crown, got out of his Custody, and fled to *Achillas*, with whom she join'd in carrying on the War, but they fell out so much about the Chief Command, that the Soldiers only, whom they both brib'd, were the better for it. *Cæsar* apprehending some Messengers sent by *Photinus* to *Achillas*, discovered his Treason, and put him to Death. Soon after *Domitius Calvinus* sent a Legion, Arms, and Provisions from *Syria*. These *Cæsar* went to meet; and the *Alexandrians* endeavouring to hinder their entring the City, he fought and defeated their Fleet, with the Ships *Domitius* sent him. This brought on a second Engagement in the Haven, where *Cæsar* again defeated them, not a Ship of his receiving any Hurt. The *Egyptians* in their flight put into *Pharos*, where they were joyned by their Friends; from thence they were beaten by the *Romans*, but they gain'd the Town by the help of two Bridges from the Island to the City; the *Romans* following them, and endeavouring to enter with them a little too tumultuously, were driven back, and forc'd to take to their Ships. *Cæsar* himself was glad to leap into the Sea, and, the Enemies pursuing him, to dive under Water, and take Breath now and then as he could, till having swam almost a Quarter of a Mile, he was taken up into a Ship. This did not discourage *Cæsar*, or his Soldiers; it rather made them more eager to engage again, that they might recover their late Losses, 400 Legionary Soldiers perishing in the last Skirmish. Yet *Cæsar* gave the King his Liberty, on the *Alexandrians* desiring it, and promising to obey him. *Ptolemy* pretended to be very loath to leave him, and *Cæsar* admonished him to continue his Friendship with the *Romans*, yet he was no sooner free, but he was as earnest for carrying on the War as *Achillas*, or his Sister *Arfinoe*.

The



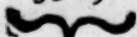
The *Alexandrians*, hearing great Supplies of Men and Provisions were coming to *Cesar*, put to Sea to try to intercept them, which he understanding, sent out his Fleet, commanded by *Tiberius Nero*, to observe them. By Land came *Mithridates* of *Pergamus*, accompanied with *Antipater* of *Judæa*, Father of *Herod* the Great, and a considerable Body of Troops, who took *Pelusium*; the *Jews* every where joining *Antipater*, on producing Letters to that Purpose from *Hyrchanus* the High-Priest. *Ptolemy* sent out a Party to oppose them: These *Antipater* routed, and took their Camp, fighting after the *Roman* Fashion. This happened near *Delta*, not far from *Alexandria*; and *Cesar*, going by Sea to meet him, return'd with his victorious Army. Now the *Romans* thought themselves strong enough to attack *Ptolemy's* Camp, which they storm'd and took. The *Egyptians* fled towards the Sea, and the King, with some others, taking Boat, so many crowded into it, that it sunk, and he was drown'd, after he had reigned 4 Years. 20000 *Egyptians* were kill'd in this Battel, 12000 were taken, with the Loss of 500 *Romans*. Then *Cesar* march'd to the City, where he found no Resistance, the *Alexandrians* begging his Pardon in a suppliant Manner.

Such was the end of the *Alexandrian War*, which, *Cesar* tells us, was the most dangerous he ever had in his Life. He did not make *Egypt* a *Roman* Province, but having receiv'd some particular Favours of Queen *Cleopatra*, he bestow'd the Kingdom upon her, marrying her to her younger Brother, then about 11 Years old. He was so enamour'd with her, that he stay'd in *Egypt* 9 Months; and would have stay'd longer, had not the Affairs of *Syria* requir'd his Presence. Not long after, *Pompey's* eldest Son came to *Alexandria*, to whom she is said to have been as kind, as afterwards to *Mark Anthony*, as we shall have occasion to shew more at large in the Sequel of this History.

'Tis fit we should take some Notice of the manner of *Cesar's* treating the Memory of his great Rival, when he came into *Egypt*, *Pompey's* Head was presented him, but he turn'd aside, and would not see it, abhorring him that brought it as a detestable Murderer. He took his Ring, with which he seal'd his Letters, and on which was engrav'd a Lyon holding a Sword, and burst out into Tears. His Ashes were sent to his Wife *Cornelia*; yet in this he is look'd upon, with good Reason, by *Dion Cassius*, to be a Dissembler.

Though

3905.



Though *Pompey* was dead, there were Enemies enough living to keep *Cæsar's* Hands full of Business, and his Heart full of Care. *Pharnaces*, Son of *Mithridates*, was in Arms in *Pontus*. *Cato*, who commanded at *Dyrrachium*, escaped into *Africk*, together with *Labienus* and *Afranius*; to them join'd *Octavius*, *Cn. Pompeius*, *C. Cassius*, and others, who could not compliment *Cæsar* with the Liberties of *Rome*; and yet of these, several Senators, among whom was *C. Cassius*, made their Peace with *Cæsar*, and were pardon'd.

Extraordi-
nary Ho-
nours paid
to *Cæsar*
at *Rome*.

At *Rome*, the Citizens spoke well of *Cæsar* while he was among them; and when they believ'd *Pompey* was defeated, they caus'd His and *Sylla's* Statues to be demolish'd; yet fearing he might recruit himself, they began to think they had been too forward: But when they heard he was certainly dead, they flatter'd *Cæsar* without measure, and seem'd in hast to put on the Chains he was making for them. They voted him *Consul* for 5 Years, *Dictator* for a whole Year, and to have *Tribunitial* Power during Life. They order'd him a *Triumph* over *Juba*, and the *Romans* that serv'd him, before the Victory was obtain'd. He took the *Dictatorship* upon him, though he was out of *Italy*, and made *Anthony* his Master of the Horse. *Milo* appear'd in Arms in *Apulia*, and was slain there by *Servilius* the *Consul*; and *M. Cæcilius* at *Rome*, for opposing some of *Cæsar's* Acts, was slain by *Cæsar's* Faction. *Anthony* assum'd Honour and Authority which did not belong to his Office; and the Citizens, by his Proceedings, judg'd what the *Dictator* would be. Indeed *Cæsar*, as will be seen hereafter, could not have made choice of a better Man to advance Arbitrary Power, and destroy the Common-wealth, than *Mark Anthony*, *L. Trebellius*, and *P. Cornelius Dolabella*. The *Tribunes* did what they pleas'd; and the latter had been guilty of so many Enormities, that he despair'd of being pardoned even by *Cæsar*; who at his return, instead of punishing him, made him *Consul*. *Cicero*, and those Senators who escaped at the Battle of *Pharsalia*, liv'd mostly at their *Villa's*, and did not know how their Submissions would be taken.

Having made some mention of the War rais'd by *Pharnaces*, King of *Pontus*, we must now give a larger account of it; for it held *Cæsar* longer, than agreed with his Desire of subduing the remaining Friends of the Commonwealth, and enjoying the Fruits of his Victory over *Pompey*, by giving Laws to the *Roman* Empire.

Pharnaces

Pharnaces taking hold of *Cæsar's* being employed in the *Alexandrian War*, seiz'd *Armenia*, and Part of *Cappadocia* and *Pontus*, within the Jurisdiction of *Bithynia*. *Cæsar's* *Cæsar* sent Instructions to *Domitius Calvinus* to reduce him, Wars with *Pharnaces*; and with *Domitius* join'd *Deiotarus* and *Ariobarzanes*, two Kings of *Asia*, allied with the *Romans*. *Pharnaces* seeing *Calvinus* coming down upon him with an Army, desir'd a Truce; and the *Roman* General refusing it, he grew desperate, fought and defeated him: Which so encourag'd *Pharnaces*, that he seiz'd the rest of *Pontus*, and march'd for *Bithynia*, hoping to have the same Success as his Father had. This rous'd *Cæsar* out of the Lethargy, into which the Charms of *Cleopatra* had lull'd him. He took with him what Legions were ready, and advanced towards *Armenia*; which, *Pharnaces* hearing, was so affrighted, that he sent Messenger after Messenger to beg a Peace, telling him, he had not assist'd *Pompey*. For which, 'tis said, *Cæsar* accus'd him of Ingratitude; and suspecting he only desired Peace, to gain time till he was gone, proceeded and gave Battle to *Pharnaces*, who distress'd him at first with his Horse and Chariots; but at last *Cæsar* gain'd a compleat Victory, and *Pharnaces* was slain in his Flight. 'Twas on this Occasion *Cæsar* wrote to *Arvilius* at *Rome*, *Veni, Vidi, Vici*, I Came, I saw, I Overcame. He restor'd the Countries *Pharnaces* had conquer'd to their several Owners, except part of *Armenia*, which he gave to *Mithridates* of *Pergamus*, to whom he granted a Tetrarchy with the Title of King. He left *Domitius* to settle these Parts, and thence passing through *Bithynia*, went to *Greece*, and so sail'd to *Italy*, having restor'd *Hyrchanus* of *Judæa* to the Priesthood, made *Antipater* Governour of *Judæa*, and *Sextus Cæsar*, his Kinsman, Governour of *Syria*.

He defeats
and kills
him.

When he arriv'd in *Italy*, he busied himself chiefly about raising Money; and did not much mind, whether the Means he made use of to get it were Legal or Illegal. He exacted the Sums promised to *Pompey*, and levied more on various Pretences. He took away all that was consecrated in the Temple of *Hercules* at *Tyre*, before he left *Asia*; and received Crowns of Gold from all the Kings and Princes who brought him any. All Gifts that were given him of Gold, Images, or any thing worth taking, he gladly receiv'd; and rais'd Money by Loans, both from private Men and Cities, alledging, he had spent his own Estate on the Common-wealth, and now was necessitated to be in debt. He made himself Friends,

Cæsar re-
turns to
Italy.

by

3905.

by creating new Officers, designing 10 Prætors for one Year, and by encreasing the Colleges of Pontifices, Augurs, and Quindecemviri. His Soldiers valuing themselves on what they had done for him, mutiny'd, and thinking he had further need of them for his *African War*, demand- ed to be discharged, to which he readily consented; and they, not expecting such Easiness in him on their Ac- count, repented they had made such a Demand, and de- sired to be entred for that Service. Thus by his Prudence he quieted a Mutiny, which threatned to embroil his Affairs.

His Afri-
can War.

In the Middle of Winter he went to *Africa*, where *Scipio*, *Cato*, and *Juba* were Masters. They had drawn in *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, and sent *Cn. Pompey* to *Spain*, where the Memory of his Father was still dear to the People. *Scipio* commanded in Chief, *Cato* having de- clin'd it on account of his Quality and Name, which had been victorious twice in *Africa*, and *Cæsar* was so sensible of the Opinion the Soldiers had of this Advantage, that he took over one *Scipio*, fir-named *Salatta*, with him. The *Numidians*, and their Confederate *Romans*, did not expect him in the Winter: However, when he besieged *Adrumetum*, they made such a brave Defence, that he was forc'd to raise the Seige, and take *Raspina* for his Winter Quarters.

The next Year he was a third time *Dictator* and *Consul*. *Lepidus* was his Colleague in Name, and being a Creature of his, he procur'd him a *Triumph* for his Actions in *Spain*, though he had not overcome a Man. *Petrcius* and *La- bienus* in *Africk* attack'd his Foragers, cut many of them off, drove the rest to a Hill, and might have furrounded and destroyed them all, had not their own Soldiers Wounds discourag'd them: However, they be- sieg'd them, and *Cæsar*, as he had reason, was very me- lancholy, hearing *Scipio* and *Juba* were approaching with all their Forces, and he had not all his Troops yet from *Italy*; but one *P. Silius*, who had been banish'd out of *Italy*, a Man of a desperate Fortune, thought it his In- terest to venture the little he had to lose, in hopes of his Favour, and getting a Company of Exiles about him, invaded *Juba's* Territories, where they did such Havock, that *Juba* was obliged to return to his Kingdom, which was a mighty Help to *Cæsar*; for besides that all his Forces were not yet arriv'd, his Horse would not stand the Sight and Smell of the Elephants, and he wanted time to use them to it. The *Gatuli*, and other *Africans*,
em.

embracing his Friendship out of Respect to *Marius's* Memory, to whom *Cesar* was a-kin, his Troops being all arriv'd, and his Horse more us'd to the Smell and Sight of the Elephants, he resolv'd to give *Scipio* and *Juba* Battle; and both Armies engaging, *Cesar* routed his Enemies, and kill'd 50000, with the Loss of but 50 Men: *Juba* fled into his own Kingdom; but his People having been defeated by *Sitius*, would not receive him: Upon which he and *Petreius* fought a single Combat, and dy'd like Men, with their Swords in their Hands. *Scipio* escap'd to Sea, and was thrown on the Coast of *Mauritania*, where fearing to fall into *Sitius's* Hand, he killed himself, as *Cato* did about the same time in *Utica*, where he was Governour.

The Manner of his Death was extraordinary: His Son, *Cato's* |
who mistrusted his Design, took his Sword from him at Death.
Supper, which he did not miss, till he wanted it. He went to Bed, and read over *Plato's* Dialogue call'd *Phædo*, concerning the Immortality of the Soul; then missing his Sword, he was very angry, and would not be satisfy'd till it was restor'd: When he had it, and felt 'twas sharp, he said, *He was now where he would be*; and laying down his Sword naked by him, he took his Book again, and read it over: He then slept so soundly, that his Men in his Anti-chamber heard him snore: When it grew Day, and the Birds began to sing, he took his Sword, and thrust it into his Breast, but the Wound not dispatching him quickly, he fell down on his Bed, and in his Fall threw a little Geometrical Table to the Ground, the Noise of which frightening his Servants, they ran in to see what was the Matter, his Son and Friends following them; they found him weltring in his Blood, and most of his Bowels coming out of his Body, which his Physician endeavour'd to put in again, and sow up the Wound; but as soon as he came to himself, he thrust him from him, tore open the Wound with his own Hand, and immediately expir'd.

When *Cesar* heard of his Death, and the Manner of it, 'tis reported he cry'd out, *Oh Cato, I envy thee thy Death, because thou hast envy'd me the Honour of saving thy Life!* Tho' 'tis much to be question'd, whether he would have spar'd him or not, since he was so set against him, that he wrote an Answer to *Cicero's* Book in Praise of him; and 'tis not likely, a Man, who had by his Ambition ruin'd the Common-wealth, should be able to endure a Man of so publick a Spirit, and such severe Virtue,

3905.

tue, as *Cato*; especially since he procur'd his own Kinsman *L. Cæsar*, *Cato's* Companion, to be slain privately soon after. *Cæsar* having made *Sallust* Governour of *Nu-midia*, and created two Provinces in *Africk*, the *Old* and the *New*, return'd to *Rome*; where the Senate were lavish of their Honours to him, and seem'd only sorry that they could not make him a God.

More Ho-
nours done
to Cæsar
at Rome.

They decreed, that Sacrifice should be offer'd 40 Days, for his Victory; that he might use white *Horses* in his Triumph; that he should be Master of *Manners*, a finer Name than *Censor*, for 3 Years, and *Dictator* for 10; that he should sit in the same Seat with the Consuls in the Senate, and always speak his Opinion first; that in all Horse-Races he should distribute the Rewards; that he should confer Places of Magistracy, and other Honours, which the People us'd to bestow; that a Chariot should be set up to him in the *Capitol*, over against *Jupiter*; and, that he should be plac'd upon a Globe of the World, with this Inscription, he is a *Demi-God*.

To take off the Peoples Jealousy, he made two Speeches to them, promising to treat them no otherwise, than as an indulgent Father does his Children, and to use his Power for the Protection, and not the Destruction, of those that fought against him. He magnify'd his late Victory, saying, he had thereby reduc'd so many Countries, that he could furnish them yearly with 200000 Bushels of Wheat, and 20000 Pound Weight of Oil. He triumph'd 4 Days together, with all possible Magnificence, over the *Gauls*, *Vercingetorix* being led as his Captive; and over *Egypt*, *Arsinoe* attending his triumphal Car. *Pharnaces* and *Juba* were both dead, so he had no Captive Kings to adorn his Triumph over them. The *Romans* did not like to see the Spoils of their fellow-Citizens, who fell in *Africa*, in *Juba's* Triumph. His Soldiers too took the Liberty to upbraid him with his Amours with *Cleopatra*, which he did not dislike; but their reflecting on him, for his familiar Commerce with *Nicomêdes*, so touch'd him, that he offer'd to clear himself by Oath; for which he was laugh'd at. He feasted the People with more than the usual Magnificence on such Cases, built a *Forum*, and a Temple to *Venus Progenetrix*, from whom he pretended to derive his Pedigree. For these his vast Expences the Soldiers grumbled, thinking the Money ought to have been distributed among them; and a Mutiny had follow'd, had he not taken hold of one of the Mutineers himself, and deliver'd him to Punishment.

Several

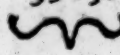
Several Persons were also put to Death, which gave the Romans no great Hopes of his merciful Reign. He made several Laws, and reform'd the *Calendar*; in doing of which, he consulted one *Sisogenes*, an excellent Mathematician of *Alexandria*; from him the Year is called the *Julian*.

In the midst of his Triumphs and Power, bad News came out of *Spain*, that *Cn. Pompey* was Master of that Province, and the Lieutenants, whom he had sent to put an End to that War, were afraid to engage him: Wherefore he went thither with all Expedition, and besieg'd *Corduba*, hoping to draw off *Pompey* from *Alba*. *Cæsar* fell sick before *Corduba*; and when *Pompey* came to raise the Siege, durst not keep his Ground; so he march'd off, waiting for a better Opportunity, when he should have more Health, and more Forces, and be able to fight with more Advantage.

Cæsar's Wars with the younger Pompey in Spain,

Cæsar not being strong enough to take *Corduba*, besieg'd and made himself Master of *Atteгна*, which was not so well mann'd. Upon this other Cities submitted to him; and *Pompey* fearing all the rest would revolt, came to a Battel; which was bloody and doubtful in the midst of it, when both Armies fought with such Resolution, that had it continu'd, they must have all dy'd on the Spot. *Bogud* the Moor, who serv'd under *Cæsar*, and had not been engag'd, fell on *Pompey's* Camp, and *Labi-enus* observing his Design, left his Place to oppose him; which *Pompey's* Soldiers took to be a Flight, and tho they saw their Error afterwards, they could not recover the Ground they lost by it, but were forc'd to betake themselves to the City of *Munda*; which they held out, till they were all destroy'd by frequent Sallies.

Cæsar's Soldiers were so distress'd, that he ran amongst them, and ask'd them if they were not asham'd to yield themselves to Boys. But such Boys, as *Cæsar's* Fortune only, and not Merit, triumph'd over; which may be said, we hope, without Offence, considering what Advantages the one had over the other: He had conquer'd all his Enemies, except this Army; had the whole Roman Empire to furnish him with Money and Troops; his Legions were victorious, and had answerably as good an Opinion of themselves, as *Cæsar* their General had of himself: Whereas *Pompey's* Men had enough to dispirit them, had they not had Heroick Minds; their Friends all over the World were defeated and dispers'd; they

3905.  had but the Strength and Wealth of Part of a Province, to oppose against those of the whole Empire of *Rome*. They were led by young Generals, great in Name, 'tis true; but *Cæsar* had the Fame of many mighty Victories, to animate his Legions, and spur 'em on to Conquest: Yet these young Generals, and *Cæsar*'s old Companion *Labienus*, fought for the sinking Cause of Liberty, so long, and so well, that when *Cæsar* was in his Tent after the Fight, he told some of his Friends, *He had often fought for Victory, but now he fought for Life.*

His Army beginning to run, 'tis said he went and engag'd the Enemy himself, and had 200 Darts flung at him; at which his Officers being asham'd, they return'd to the Combat, and continu'd it, till the Mistake of *Pompey*'s Men gave them the Victory. Upon which all the Cities of *Spain* were surrendred to him; and he took from them all the Money he could, plundering even the Temple of *Hercules* at *Cadiz*.

Cn. Pompey engaging with *Cesennius Lento*, was over-power'd; and flying into the Woods, from an Enemy that was bent to destroy his Race, he there perished.

Cæsar
gives Of-
fence to the
Romans.

Such was the End of this Civil War; which was so destructive to the *Romans*, that of 320000 Citizens, which there were found to be in *Rome* at a *Lustrum*, before it broke out, at one now, there were but 150000: So much Blood had the Ambition of one Man cost them. And when *Cæsar* had no more Enemies in Arms to fear, he began to let the *Romans* see, that, notwithstanding he affected to be thought modest and humble, and to be zealous for the Common-wealth, 'twas all Grimace, and that the Lust and Power of absolute Dominion, was the Passion which had inspir'd him to do such great Things. In his other Wars over his Fellow-Citizens, he never sent Messengers, or wrote Letters of his Success, as if it griev'd him to spill the Blood of *Romans*, and he would have conceal'd the Crime; but now he boasted of it, as if he had conquered some barbarous King or Nation: He triumph'd for it at his Return, and gave the same Honour to *Fabius* and *Pedius*, his Lieutenants, tho they had done nothing by their own Conduct: And as their Triumph was illegal, so 'twas ridiculous, for they had not brought Home Money enough, to have their Images and Vessels of Ivory, as they should have been, but were forc'd to content themselves with Wooden Vessels, and Wooden Images; which was a good Jest to the *Romans*.

This Triumph gave extraordinary Offence to the Citizens, when they consider'd, he had destroy'd the Sons of the greatest Man in *Rome*; and 'twas odious to see him triumph over the Calamities of his Country. His only Excuse was, *that he was compell'd to it*; a pleasing Constraint, or he could easily have avoided it.

The Senate, whether they were pleas'd or not, went to work again; and indeed he had taken all other Business so much out of their Hands, that they had little or nothing now to do, but to decree Honours to him: And, tho' 'twas evident he had ruin'd the Republick, and inverted the Order of Government, assuming the Sovereignty to himself, yet they first, after his Return from *Spain*, complimented him with the Name of *Deliverer*, contrary to Truth, good Sense, and Reason: Then they decreed he should have and enjoy the Title of *Imperator*; not as 'twas bestow'd on the Generals of the *Roman Armies*, when they had done some illustrious Action, but as it belong'd to such as had Sovereign Authority. Thus the Name of *Imperator* proceeded from *Julius Caesar*, as also that of *Caesar*; and his Successors could do him no less Honour, since they ow'd their Dominion to his Usurpation.

The Senate subjected all Magistrates, even *Plebeian*, to his Power, made him *Consul* for 10 Years, and ordain'd that he alone should command the Armies, and raise Money. Thus, in effect, he was Sovereign of *Rome*; and there was an End of the Republick, which had lasted 463 Years, from the expelling Kings by the Consul *Brutus*, An. Urb. 245. to *Caesar's* being declar'd *Imperator*, An. Urb. 708.

CHAP. II.

From the establisbing the Roman Empire by Julius Cæsar, to the Death of Domitian, the last of those commonly called the 12 Cæsars, and the Advancement of Nerva : Containing the Space of 140 Years.

Julius Cæ-
sar Empe-
ror of
Rome.

THOUGH the Affairs of the World are now chiefly in the Hands of the *Romans*, yet there being some Kingdoms in the East, whose History we have not brought to a Conclusion, as that of *Judæa* and *Egypt*, we must return to them, and see what State they were in, on the Advancement of *Julius Cæsar* to the Government of the *Roman Empire*.

The last mention we made of the *Jews*, was concerning *Crassus's* plundering the Temple, and *Aristobulus's* being releas'd, and sent to *Judæa*, on the breaking out of the Civil War between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*.

The Jews.

After the Defeat of *Crassus* by the *Parthians*, *Cassius*, his Lieutenant, with the rally'd Troops of the vanquish'd Army, defended *Syria* against the *Barbarians*; and coming to *Tyre*, visited *Judæa*, where he found *Taricheas* at the Head of an Army, in favour of *Aristobulus* : Him he slew at the Onset, and took 30000 Captives with little or no Loss. He also slew *Pitholaus*, another of *Aristobulus's* Friends, at the Desire of *Antipater*, who now grew very considerable, having made the *Arabians* his Friends, by marrying a Country-woman of theirs. He also entred into Alliances with other Princes of *Asia*, and rul'd all in *Judæa*, by the Authority of *Hyrcaus*, and the *Romans*. He had four Sons, *Phasaelus*, *Herod*, *Joseph*, and *Pheroras*, and one Daughter, *Salome*, by his *Arabian* Wife. He sent his Children into *Arabia* to be educated, while he prosecuted the War with *Aristobulus*.

When *Pompey* was driven out of *Italy* by *Cæsar*, the latter dismiss'd *Aristobulus*, and lent him two Legions, hoping he would, with that Assistance, be able to recover *Judæa*, and have such an Influence upon *Syria*, that neither *Pompey*, nor his Lieutenants, should be able to raise any Succours there. *Aristobulus* coming into the East, was poison'd by *Pompey's* Party, and being embalmed, lay unburied in his own Country, till *Anthony* coming thither,

thither, order'd him to be buried in the Sepulchre of his Ancestors.

3905.

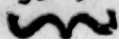
Scipio, who commanded in *Syria*, and sided with *Pompey*, taking his Son *Alexander*, beheaded him at *Antioch*, by *Pompey's* Order. He was tryed according to Law, for the Crimes he had committed against the *Romans*, sentenc'd, and executed. His Brother *Antigonus*, and his Sisters, were courteously entertain'd by *Ptolemy*, who reign'd at *Chalcis*, under *Libanus*. *Ptolemy's* Son *Philip* falling in Love with *Alexandria*, one of the Sisters, he marry'd her; but his Father being also enamour'd with her, poyson'd his Son, and took the Lady to himself.

After *Pompey's* Death, *Antipater* very dexterously chang'd Sides, and fell in with *Cesar*. We have already related the Service he did him in the *Alexandrian* War; to which, some Authors write, *Hyrchanus* went in Person. Whether he did or did not, *Cesar* was very kind to both of them, refusing to hear the Complaints of *Antigonus*, *Aristobulus's* Son, and confirming the Priesthood to *Hyrchanus*, at *Antipater's* Request. He made *Antipater* Procurator of *Judæa*, and permitted him to rebuild the Walls of *Jerusalem*, which *Pompey* had ras'd. *Antipater* attend- ed *Cesar* into *Syria*, and then returning to *Jerusalem*, re- built the City Walls, giving the Government of the Ca- stle to his Son *Phasaelus*, who also commanded the Army.

Hyrchanus being a dull unactive Prince, *Antipater* im- proved his Weakness to the Advancement of his Family. *Herod* his second Son he made Governour of *Galilee*, tho' he was no more than 15 Years old, a young Man of great Courage, who made himself known to *Sextus Cesar*, Pro- consul of *Syria*, and dear to the People of that Country, by killing one *Ezekias* a noted Robber, who very much infested the Borders of *Syria*.

Phasaelus, the Brother of *Herod*, to gain the *Jews*, behav'd himself very modestly in his Government; and by the Interest of these two Brothers, *Antipater* became so great, that he wanted only the Title of *King*, which he suffered *Hyrchanus* to enjoy. Several of the chief *Jews* envy'd him, and disliked that a Man, whose Descent was of foreign Extraction, should have so much Power over them: Wherefore they resolv'd to mortify and humble him, and began with his Son *Herod*, whom they got to be cited to *Jerusalem* for killing *Ezekias*, it being ag- ainst the Law for any Man to slay another till he was cast by

3905.



his Judges. *Herod* appear'd, but with a Guard, as his Father had advis'd him, yet such a slender one, as should give no Occasion of Jealousy to *Hyrcanus*. *Sextus Caesar* wrote to *Hyrcanus* with Threats, that he should acquit him, to which the King inclin'd enough of himself; for he lov'd *Herod* as if he had been his own Son, and no Man durst accuse him but one *Sameas*, who spoke against his appearing in a manner so unbecoming his Quality and Circumstances, being a Subject, and an accus'd Person. His Judges however were not so friendly to him as the King; for taking the Matter into Consideration, they had certainly condemned him, had not *Hyrcanus* adjourn'd the Court, and sent *Herod* out of the way; who going to *Sextus Caesar*, was so much encouraged by the Favour he met with, that he said openly he would go no more to *Jerusalem*, tho he were again cited. He also insinuated to *Hyrcanus*, that all that was done against him, was meant against himself; and that his Enemies were the King's. The common Refuge of all Favourites, who have abus'd their Master's Affection for them, when they can't justify themselves, they have Recourse to their Sovereign's Authority; and would make all such as accuse them either seditious Men, or Rebels.

Though *Hyrcanus* lov'd *Herod* very well, yet when he heard he had purchas'd the Government of *Cælesyria* of *Sextus Caesar*, he began to be apprehensive that one time or other he might employ that Power against him. And he had good Reason: For 'twas not long before he march'd towards *Jerusalem* with an Army, to revenge himself on those, who had called him to an Account for the Murder of *Ezekias*. His Father and Brother meeting him, shew'd him the Unreasonableness and Uncertainty of his Enterprize; and by that means prevail'd with him to retreat, or he would have made War upon *Hyrcanus*, only for suffering him to be cited, so proud and ungrateful was this young Captain: From whom we may expect the worst and most abominable of Crimes, since he has in him those Seeds of Vice, which grew up to such a Maturity of Guilt in his Son, that he put to Death the Lord of Light and Life, who suddenly will shine upon this Age of Darkness, for as to Religion it deserves no better Name.

About this time, *Cecilius Bassus* got *Sextus Caesar's* Army to revolt, and, in revenge of *Pompey's* Death, made away with that *Caesar*; which some of his Soldiers resenting, a War ensued; and *Antipater*, in Gratitude for *Caesar's* Kind-

Kindness to him, sent his Sons with Forces, to join *L. Statius Marcus*, whom *Julius* made Governour of *Syria*. 3905. in the room of *Sextus Cæsar*. This War was drawn out in Length, and not ended when *Cæsar* the *Imperator* was slain in the Senate: Which, as it involv'd the whole *Roman* Empire in Trouble, so *Judæa* had its Share of it, as will be shewn hereafter.

As to *Egypt*, we have touch'd on those Affairs in the *Alexandrian War*, which ended in *Cleopatra's* being made *Queen* by *Cæsar*; who, though her Brother was associated with her, yet she reign'd alone. *Pompey's* Son coming to *Alexandria*, after *Cæsar* left it, he had the same Respect and Favours from her; yet *Cæsar*, who could not forget her Civilities to him, invited her to *Rome*, together with her Brother; where, when they arriv'd, they were admitted as Friends and Allies, and her Effigies put up in his Temple of *Venus Genitrix*, by that of the Goddess, whom she did not dishonour, either by her Unhandsomeness or Chastity. When she return'd to *Egypt*, she poisoned her Brother, who began to be of Years fit for Government. After the Death of *Cæsar*, she always stood firm to those that prosecuted his Murderers. She sent 4 Legions to *Dolabella*, and equipt a Fleet, which was hinder'd putting to Sea by bad Weather. *Cassius* with Threats demanded Supplies of her, which she flatly denied, because he had a Hand in *Cæsar's* Death; and immediately she resolved to go and meet *Octavius Cæsar*, and *Anthony*, who undertook a War with him, and his Fellow *Brutus*, the Heads of the Common-wealth Faction. *Brutus*, hearing of her Intention to joyn his Enemies, order'd a Fleet to cruize off *Peloponnesus*, to intercept her; but such a Tempest rose, as drove back her Ships, and she was forced to give over her Design, having received great Loss, and falling sick at the same time. We hear nothing more of her, till her Intrigue with *Anthony* made them both famous over the whole World, and involv'd them in the Troubles which ended in their Destruction, and that of the Kingdom of *Egypt*: But these Events are properly part of the *Roman* History, to which we must now look back.

We have said, how *Cæsar* was become in a manner *Julius Cæsar's* Master of the *Roman* Empire; and to shew it, he abdicated his fourth Consulship, and created *L. Fabius* and *C. Trebonius* Consuls in his Place. He also seem'd to turn *Imperator's* that Office into ridicule; for *Fabius* dying the last Day of his Magistracy, he made *Caninius* Consul for the few

3905.

Hours that he had to remain in it: On which *Cicero* treated in a Letter of his, saying, *No Man din'd while Caninius was Consul, and there could not be a more watchful One, for he never slept in his whole Consulship.* He pretended he would not be concern'd in making other Magistrates; and 'twas only a Pretence, for he made them, and without any Respect to their Quality or Merit; but as they were his Creatures, sent them into the Provinces. He also made 14 *Prators* and 40 *Questors*, and Persons of mean Quality *Senators*, to bring that Order into Contempt. Some Officers who were called to Account for Corruption, he acquitted, not without Suspicion of Bribery. He publickly sold Places, both Civil and Sacred. He alter'd the Management of the Treasury, from the *Questors* to the *Ediles*; and the next Year took on him the Consulship with *M. Antonius*. The Statues of *Sylla* and *Pompey* were restor'd and plac'd by the Tribunal in the *Forum*, which Work *Cesar* assign'd to *Anthony*, and gave him the Glory of it, it being a very Popular Action. He fully forgave all that had born Arms against him, and granted part of their Estates to their Sons. He restor'd the two ancient Cities of *Corinth* and *Carthage*, and sent *Roman* Colonies thither. *Octavius*, a Youth, he made one of his Masters of the Horse, and continu'd *M. Anthony* in the Consulship with him the next Year. In which *Castor*, the Son of *Castor*, by the Daughter of *Deiotarus*, King of *Galatia*, (to whom *Pompey* gave *Armenia* the Less, and *Cesar* took it away) came to *Rome* to accuse his Grand-father, that he would have kill'd *Cesar* when he visited him in *Galatia*. *Cicero* defended *Deiotarus*, and said 'twas an error for a real King to be question'd for his Life; and the Orator prevail'd, that *Cesar* acquitted *Deiotarus*, who put his Daughter to Death, for instigating her Son to accuse him. *M. Anthony* this Year procur'd a Law, that the Month *Quintilis* should, in Honour of his Colleague's Name, be call'd *July*. And *Cesar*, finding the *Romans* were impatient to have *Crassus's* Defeat by the *Parthians* reveng'd, prepar'd for an Expedition against them, which he did not live long enough to undertake.

Why the
People of
Rome ha-
red *Cæsar*.

My Author here gives many Reasons, why the Citizens of *Rome* hated *Cesar*; as if this One was not sufficient, that of a Free People he had made them *Slaves*. The Great Men in *Rome*, who hated the Name of a *Monarchy*, thought they could not prevent *Cesar's* establishing it, but by making him odious; and therefore they got Honours to be heap'd upon him, on purpose to render him the

the Object of general Envy and Hatred. He did not see through their Design, but thought he deserv'd all they had done for him, *as is incident to all Persons that receive Flattery*. They voted, that he should always, even in the City, wear a *Triumphal Robe*, sit in a *Curule Chair*, and hang up *Opima Spolia* in the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius*, as if he had kill'd some General of the Enemies with his own Hand, to which Honour he knew best himself he had no manner of Pretence, and 'twas the more ridiculous in him to accept of it, that his Lictors should use Lawrel, that he should enter the City from the *Albanian Mount* in a Chariot, when he had finished the *Latin Ferie*. They gave him the Name of *Pater Patriæ*, stamp'd Money with his Image, order'd publick Sacrifices on his Birth-day, and his Statue to be set up in all Cities, and in all Temples at *Rome*.

'Twould be endless to repeat all the invidious Honours which they prodigally bestow'd on him: Only *Cassius* and his Party opposing it; and these he pardoned, to add the Character of Clemency to the God-like Attributes his Flatterers imputed to him. What encreased most the Odium of the Senate and People, was his receiving the *Fathers* once sitting, and his suffering himself to be created *perpetual Dictator*. Though he refus'd the Title of *King*, as our *Cromwell* did, yet he punish'd the *Tribunes* for calling those to an Account who gave it him, which made him generally hateful to all Lovers of the *Commonwealth*; and those that conspir'd his Death, thought 'twas high Time to execute it. He excus'd his not rising up to the *Senate*, on Account of a Looseness he had upon him; which if it had had any Effect at that time, would have spoil'd the Complement of the *Fathers*, who were come to tell him, they had decreed him many new Honours, and indeed so many, that they had almost *deify'd* him. That which gave the finishing Stroke to the Conspiracy against him, was *Anthony's* presenting him with a *Diadem* at the Feast of the *Lupercalia*; some of *Cesar's* and *Anthony's* Creatures gave a faint Shout upon it; but when *Cesar* refus'd it, the Shout was loud and universal. *Anthony* offer'd it again, and his Faction gave a second faint Shout; but when *Cesar* refus'd it a second time, the Shout was general, and loud as before. *Cesar* finding by this the People were not disposed to crown him, commanded the *Diadem* to be carried into the Capitol: When the *Tribunes* pull'd the *Diadems* from his Statues, and imprison'd such as stil'd him *King*. The People followed and

3905.

More Ho-
nours de-
creed him,
to make
him odious.

ap-

3905. applauded them, calling them *Bruti*, in Remembrance of *Brutus*, who expell'd *Tarquinus*.

Brutus engag'd in the Conspiracy against Caesar.

Then they apply'd themselves to *M. Brutus*, descended from that other *Brutus*, and, in Stature and Countenance, much resembling him. *M. Brutus* was pardon'd by *Caesar*, having fought against him at *Pharsalia*; and the *Romans* highly respected him, both for his own Merit, and that of his Ancestors; indeed he was a Man of so much Honour, and had been so particularly favour'd by *Caesar*, that they might well have despair'd of drawing him into an Action so foul in the general, and so ungrateful in particular.

of Cassius.

The chief of the *Conspirators* was *C. Cassius*, the same who sav'd *Asia* when *Crassus* was routed. He had marry'd *Junia*, *Brutus's* Sister, had been pardon'd by *Caesar*, and was always against honouring the *Dictator* so extravagantly as others did; which brought on *Caesar* the Hatred of the best Men in *Rome*; for *Anthony* and that Faction were as infamous for their Lewdness and Debaucheries, as *Brutus* and *Cassius* were for their Probity and Sobriety. *Brutus* had marry'd *Cato's* Daughter, *Portia*, a Lady of a true *Roman* Spirit, worthy such a Husband, and such a Father.

Caesar, among other Amours of his, had an Intrigue with *Servilia*, *Cato's* Sister, and *Brutus's* Mother, to whom he gave a Pearl worth 150000 Crowns; and once when he was in the Senate, *Cato* seeing him receive a Letter privately, and always suspecting his Designs against the Republick, requir'd that it might be shewn; and *Caesar* exposing it, *Cato* had the Mortification to find 'twas a Billedoux from his own Sister *Servilia*.

By this Commerce with the Mother, 'tis no Wonder that he became acquainted with the Son, and took a liking to him; who standing for the *Pratorship* of *Rome* with his Brother-in-law *Cassius*, *Caesar* gave it for the former; which sowr'd *Cassius* more than ever. 'Tis said of him, that he hated the *TYRANT*, but *Brutus*, *Tyranny*.

The Conspiracy form'd

The *Conspirators* wanted a Man of *Brutus's* Character, to justify their Actions. *Cassius* had some Difference with him about the *Pratorship*, and they did not speak to one another when the Plot was in Agitation; so he got some other Person to represent to him, that *Caesar's* Friendship was only to dazzle and corrupt him, that all he aim'd at, by his Caresses and Favours, was the more easily to triumph over the *Liberty* of his Country. They flattered

red him with his Descent from that illustrious *Brutus*, who expell'd the Tyrant *Tarquin*; and, by such Discourses, Prayers, Arguments, and Tears, stagger'd the Virtue of the most virtuous Man of his Age, in the Judgment of his dear Friends, *Cicero* and *Atticus*, the latter of whom was esteem'd the uprightest Man in *Rome* for his Morals, and has ever since pass'd for a Pattern of true Honour; whose Intimacy with *Brutus* shews that he was an honest Man; and, 'tis said of him, that he glory'd in the Title of being Friend to *Brutus*; as our Countryman Sir *Fulk Grevil* did in being Friend to Sir *Philip Sidney*, a Man not unworthy to be nam'd with *Atticus*.

What troubled *Brutus* most, was, that he could not serve his Country without Ingratitude to *Cæsar*; and that Thought was certainly a very dreadful one to a Soul so just and generous as his. The Conspirators, as often as they found his Vertue boggling at their Proposals, incited him by new and extraordinary Methods every Morning. When he went to his *Prætorian* Tribunal, he found these Words written, *You sleep, Brutus; you are no Brutus*. This Inscription was affixed on the Statue of *Lucius Junius Brutus*; *For expelling the Kings of Rome, Brutus was created the first Consul; and for expelling the Consuls, Cæsar has been made King*. *Cassius* also, to carry on the Cause, laid aside his private Resentments, and reconcil'd himself to him; between whom and himself there was a Conversation to this purpose. *Cassius* ask'd him, *Whether he would be at the Senate on the Ides of March, because those who lov'd Cæsar more than the Common-wealth, were on that very Day to demand that the Title of King should be given him*. *Brutus* answer'd, *If it is so, I will not be there*. Says *Cassius*, *What if we are summon'd thither?* *Brutus* reply'd, *I'll go thither, to shew that my Life is not so dear to me as Liberty*. *Cassius* had what he wanted, and thus proceeded in the same Discourse; *Do you think there are such Cowards in the Common-wealth, as to see you die, and not revenge you, or die with you? D'ye think all the Billets you receiv'd were written by Mechanicks or Slaves? Other Prætors amuse the People with Shews, the Combats of Beasts, and Sports of Gladiators; but the greatest and honestest Men in Rome hope for other things from you, and 'tis from you only that they expect their Liberty*. Ah, *Brutus*! remember your Name and Ancestors, and as they abolished Tyranny, and their Blood flows in your Veins; so it lies on you, to show us that you have their Virtue in your Heart. At the same time he embrac'd *Brutus*, and kiss'd him: Then

*Cassius's
Discourse
with Bru-
tus about
it.*

3905. Then they went to visit *Caius Ligarius*, who was sick, and having been *Pompey's* Friend, could not be *Cesar's*. They found him in his Bed, and *Cassius* cry'd out, *Oh Ligarius, at what a time are you sick!* *Ligarius*, with a sound Heart, taking *Brutus* by the Hand, reply'd, *If you have undertaken any thing worthy of your self, I am well.*

Thus was *Brutus* drawn into this *Conspiracy*; for which his Reputation has been so much reflected on in all the succeeding Monarchies in the World, where his Name and Actions have been known. There were above 60 *Conspirators* in all; most of whom were of *Pompey's* Party. *Decius Brutus* had been very serviceable to *Cesar*, and was design'd to have been Consul in a Year or two; but his Name, or his Inclinations being averse to *Monarchy*, he join'd with the *Conspirators*, who wou'd not communicate their Plot to *Cicero*; of whose Resolution they had no great Opinion, tho they knew he wish'd well to the *Republick*.

Portia's
Courage.

Brutus was so much distracted by the Labours of his Mind on this Occasion, that he could not hide his Care from *Portia*, his Wife, however he kept the Cause secret, and she mistrusting 'twas of Importance, gave herself a Wound in the Thigh, to shew she could endure Tortures, and get it out of him, which she did, by that convincing Proof of her Manly Courage. When she knew it, like *Cato's* Daughter, she confirm'd him in the Design. The *Conspiracy* was carry'd on so privately, that there was not the least Discovery. *Calpurnia*, *Cesar's* Wife, had a Dream, which seem'd to warn him of the 15 Day of *March*; and the *Augurs* declar'd, that the Entrails of their Beasts were full of ill Omens. Upon which he resolv'd not to go to the *Senate* that Day, but to send *Anthony* to adjourn it. *Decius Brutus* fearing such an Alteration in his Intentions might expose the Plot to a Discovery, represented to him, that his Enemies would have reason to laugh at him, if he would not come to the *Senate-house* but when his Wife had pleasing Dreams; that the *Senate* met by his Order, and design'd to make him *King* of all the Provinces of the Empire; that if he would adjourn them, 'twas decent he should do it himself. These Arguments not prevailing, *Decius Brutus* took him by the Hand, to encourage him, drew him insensibly out; and when they came near the *Senate-house*, seeing *Anthony* there, fell into Discourse with him, to hinder his going in, for he was afraid of his Courage, and Fidelity to *Cesar*.

When

When *Caesar* was sat down on his Tribunal, the *Conspirators* came about it, and *Cimber Tullius* first apply'd himself to him, to recall his Brother, who was in Exile. He rejecting his Suit, they all drew up about him, and he still persisting in his Denial, *Casca*, who was behind him, struck him on the Neck with his Sword. *Caesar* turning about, caught hold of his Sword, crying out, *O vile Casca!* Then he endeavour'd to break from them, but was hinder'd by one Stroke after another; for where-ever he turn'd he met with an Enemy, and a Wound; seeing this, and that *Brutus*, among the rest, made at him, giving him a Stab under his Belly, he struggled no more, but cover'd his Head with his Gown, and drew the Skirts of his Robe, with his left Hand, under his Knees, that he might fall decently: So down he fell, at the Base on which *Pompey's* Image stood, which was stain'd with his Blood; and being there slain, his Rival in Empire seem'd to triumph over him at his Death, tho in his Life-time he had been subdu'd by him. He had fought 50 Battels, been the Death of 1192000 Persons, and laid the *Republick* bleeding at his Feet, as he now bled at those of the *Conspirators*. The Tumult and Confusion was so great upon it, that for some time, nor Friend nor Slave would come near his Body: At length 'twas put into a Litter by three of his meanest Slaves, and carry'd home, his Arm hanging out of it.

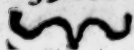
Caesar as-
assinated.
A. M.
3906.

The *Conspirators* fearing the worst, secur'd themselves in the *Capitol*; while the *Senate* debated how they should judge of the Act, and the Actors. *Anthony*, who was then Consul, and purpos'd to revenge his Friend's Death, when Opportunity offer'd, declar'd himself for an Amnesty, or general Pardon, for which *Cicero* labour'd; and the Day following the *Senate* decreed Provinces to the Murderers; as *Crete* to *M. Brutus*, *Africk* to *Cassius*, *Asia* to *Trebonius*, *Bithynia* to *Cimber*, and *Gaul*, about *Pa-* The Po.
dus, to *Decimus Brutus*.

Mark Anthony caus'd his Testament to be read, in which 'twas found, he had bequeath'd a large Legacy of Lands and Money to the People of *Rome*; to have given his Name, and three Fourths of his Estate to *Caius Octavius*, whom he adopted; as *Anthony* reproach'd him afterwards, because he lov'd him as well as *Nicomedes*, King of *Bithynia*, had lov'd *Caesar*. He also had nominated the greatest part of his Murderers to be Guardians to his Children, if he should have any, and appointed *Decimus Brutus* to be one of his second Heirs.

The

3906.



The Pomp of his Funeral lasted two Days, and was very magnificent, as was his Funeral Pile, which those that had the Charge of it, erected for him in the Field of *Mars*. They had no sooner set fire to it, but the Assistants, whom *Anthony* had incited to Revenge, by a very artful and moving Oration, ran towards the *Conspirators* Houses with flaming Torches, and were difficultly restrain'd from burning them. The old Soldiers threw their best Arms into the Funeral Flame: The Ladies of Quality did the same by their own and their Childrens Ornaments. A Marble Pillar was rais'd to him, with this Inscription, *To the Father of his Country*. They not only decreed that the *Ides of March* should be *Parricidal*, that the *Senate* should never assemble on that Day, but they also offer'd Vows and Sacrifices to him, whose Designs against the *Liberty* of his Fellow-Citizens, has by some Men been thought as unjustifiable as that of the *Conspirators*.

His Character.

The Character of this great Man, to speak impartially, is a Mixture of the most illustrious Vertues, and the most abominable Vices. That he was the first Man of his Age in War, will appear, by his conquering him who was so esteem'd before he was try'd by *Cesar*, I mean *Pompey*; *Whose Glory*, says my Author, *for all warlike Abilities reaches the Skies*.

In ten Years time he conquer'd all *Gaul*, took above 800 Cities, subdu'd 300 Nations, fought at several times with 3 Millions of Men, kill'd above a Million, and took two Millions of Prisoners; his Soldiers lov'd and respected him almost to Adoration; and he generously rewarded them at his own Expence, and that of the *Publick*. His chief Talent was *Expedition*, by which he got as many Advantages over his Enemies, as by his Valour and Conduct. He was liberal even to Prodigality, when it serv'd his Ambition to be so. He gave *Lucius Paulus* 900000 Crowns, when he was Consul elect, for his Vote, and *Curio* 1500000, for his. He gave 15 Millions of Gold to 10 Legions, besides what he presented to their Officers. He distributed Corn and Wine to 320000 Persons, and near 500000 Pound Sterling in Money; he put 40 Millions of Gold into the *Publick Treasury*. He gave 10500 Crowns to *Decius Laberius*, a *Roman Knight*, for a *Comedy* which pleas'd him. He feasted the People of *Rome* at 22000 Tables at one time. He adorn'd the principal Cities of *Asia*, *Africk*, the *Gauls*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, with many magnificent Buildings. He is highly com-

commended for his Clemency, in pardoning such as fought, wrote, or spoke against him: He recall'd the Exiles, and made them capable of publick Offices: He was learn'd and eloquent above any Man of his Quality, *Cicero* and *Hortensius* excepted, who made Eloquence their Business: He was an Incourager of Learning, and had a vast Library, which he committed to the Charge of *Varro*. But with all these Virtues and Excellencies, he was guilty of such Vices, that are not at all consistent with the Character of a *Demi-god*, which his Flatterers bestow'd upon him; and even some of his Vertues, as his Liberality and Clemency were affected. For a truly liberal Man, who was acted by Nature or Vertue, and not by Policy, would not have plunder'd *Temples*, have rob'd the Publick Treasury, and been so greedy of Money, that he is by some charg'd with Avarice, a Vice which never enter'd into the Constitution of the ancient Heroes. He took 3600000 Crowns from *Ptolemy*, when he was in *Egypt*, put gilt Brass into the Capitol, instead of Gold which he had taken thence, sold Offices, Alliances, and Kingdoms, took Money in *Spain* from the *Pro-consul*, and the *Allies*, and plunder'd some Cities, which open'd their Gates to him.

All which is excus'd, as is pretended, by the Necessity of his Affairs, to carry on his *Designs*; and what were those Designs? To make himself Master of the *Roman* Empire, and enslave his Country. His Clemency was not very exemplary, when after the Battle with *Scipio*, in *Africk*, he put *Pompey's* Wife and Son to Death, as also his own Kinsman *Lucius Caesar*. Neither did it become a Man of gentle Soul, to lead *Arfinoe*, Queen of *Egypt*, his beloved Mistress *Cleopatra's* Sister, in Chains, after his *Triumphal Chariot*. It grieved the *Citizens* of *Rome*, says *Mr. Howel*, to see *Arfinoe*, once called *Queen of Egypt*, led among the *Captives*. Neither was it a Sign of too much good Nature, to put *Vercingetorix*, King of the *Gauls*, to Death, after he had surrendred himself up to him with so much manly Boldness, and after he had been a Prisoner several Years, and had follow'd his *Triumphal Chariot*, like a *Captive*.

But not to keep the Reader longer from the General History: His Adulteries, and his more detestable and unnatural Amours, will always be Blots in his shining Character.

He had unlawful Commerce with *Posthumia*, the Wife of *Servius Sulpitius*; with *Lollia*, the Wife of *Aulus Gabinius*; with

3906.

with *Tertulla*, *Marcus Crassus's* Wife; with *Muta*, *Pompey's*; with *Servilia*, *Brutus's* Mother; and *Tertia Junia*, her Daughter. He was so enamour'd with *Cleopatra*, that it had like to have led him into the same Error, *Anthony* fell into afterwards; and had not his Army refus'd to follow him, he would have gone through all *Egypt* into *Ethiopia* with her. He was very great with *Eunoe* the Wife of *Bogud*, King of *Mauritania*, who did him good Service at the Battle of *Munda*. His own Soldiers reflected on him for his Familiarity with *Nicomedes*, King of *Bithynia*; and *Bibulus*, his Colleague in his first Consulate, call'd him *Queen of Bithynia*; also *Mark Anthony*, his Bosom Friend, upbraided *Octavius Caesar*, that he got his Adoption by an unnatural Crime with him. In a Word, 'tis said, *He was a Wife to all Husbands, and a Husband to all Wives*. But all those Vices might have been forgiven him, for the Abundance and Lustre of his Virtues, had he left the Republick as Free as he found it.

*Octavius
Cæsar's
Birth and
Fortune.*

Having made some mention of *Octavius Caesar*, and his Adoption by *Julius*, and being to say much more of him hereafter, 'twill not be improper to give a short Account of his Birth, and Appearance in the World. He was the Son of *Caius Octavius* by *Atia*, the Daughter of *M. Atrius Balbus*, and *Julia*, Sister to *Caius Caesar*. He was born in the Consulate of *Cicero* and *C. Antonius*. His Ancestors came from *Velitra*, an antient City of the *Volsci*, in *Latium*. His Father, *Caius Octavius*, was immensely rich, and defeated the Remainders of *Cataline's* and *Spartacus's* Forces, near *Thurium*, when his Son was young; from whence he had the Sir-name of *Thurinus*. There were no less than 17 Presages of his Greatness, which we have not room to repeat; neither is it part of general History to enter so much into Particulars. He was made one of the Masters of the Horse, by his Uncle *Julius Caesar*. And being at *Apollonia*, whither *Caesar* had sent him to study, when he heard of his Death, and the Inheritance he had left him, he hastned to *Rome*. His Mother, and Father-in-Law *Marcus Philippus*, were against his assuming the Sir-name of *Caesar*, to which he was intitled by Adoption: However, he took it, and stil'd himself *Caesar Octavianus*. He was met by a vast Number of Persons of Quality as he drew near the City, where he accepted of the Adoption, had it confirm'd by the *Prætor* according to Law, and went to *Anthony*, hoping to have found him his Friend; but on the contrary,

he was slighted by him, and denied the Money *Anthony* had got in his Hands of *Cesar's*. On which *Octavius* sold his Inheritance, to pay the People of *Rome* the Legacy his Father, so he call'd *Cesar*, had left them: By this Means he became Popular, and the veteran Soldiers flock'd to him, whom he entertain'd out of Fear of *Anthony*, who grew every Day more odious to him, the People, and Senate.

Anthony, to ingratiate himself with the *Romans*, propos'd that *Sextus Pompey*, Son of *Pompey the Great*, (whom the People lov'd above all Men) might have Satisfaction out of the Publick Treasury, for his Losses, and the Command of the Seas, which were granted him with Joy; and *Pompey* came to *Sicily*, where he liv'd several Years in Power and Reputation.

The Difference encreasing between *Anthony* and *Octavius*, the former desir'd to have the 6 Legions which lay at *Macedonia*; and to obtain his Request, preferr'd a Law against any Man's being *Dictator*; all which were Baits to deceive the Fathers, and hide his own Designs on the Sovereign Authority. Part of the *Macedonian* Legions revolted to *Cesar*, who was going up and down *Italy*, gathering Soldiers out of the Colonies his Father had planted. *Anthony* having procur'd *Gallia Cisalpina* to be his Province, march'd thither, and set aside *Decius Brutus*, who retir'd to *Mutina*, and resolv'd to stand a Siege. *Anthony* lay down before the Place, for which *Cicero* spoke vehemently against him, and got him to be declar'd an Enemy to the State; which was a very favourable Step to *Octavius Caesar*, whom, though the Senate did not much affect, being most of them of *Pompey's* Faction, yet they resolv'd to make use of him against *Mark Anthony*, of whom they were more afraid than of *Octavius*; to whom, among other Honours, they gave equal Power with *Hirtius* and *Pansa*, the Consuls; whom they sent to relieve *Brutus*, and accordingly they fought and defeated *Anthony*, near *Mutina*. The latter fled to *Lepidus*, Pro-consul of *Transalpine Gaul*. *Brutus*, after he was thus reliev'd, intended to go to *M. Brutus* and *Cassius*, now in *Greece*; but some of his Soldiers revolted to *Cesar*, and others to *Anthony*, himself was taken at *Aquileia*, betray'd by *Capenus Sequanus*, Governour of the Country, who cut off his Head, and sent it to *Anthony*. *Trebonius*, another of the Conspirators, being taken by *Dolabella* at *Smyrna*, was put to Death with exquisite Torments. And *Minutius Basilus*, another of

Sextus Pompey has Sicily given him!

Mark Anthony's Designs oppos'd by Octavius.

3906.

them, was slain by his Slaves, whom in a great Rage he had gelded.

Octavius
illus'd by
the Senate.

The Senate having no further Occasion of *Octavius*, despis'd him, reflected on him, and denied him a Triumph. *Octavius* then began by Letters to reconcile himself to *Anthony*, and engage *Lepidus* to join with them Two in a *Triumvirate*. He also sent 400 Soldiers into the City, to demand the Consulship for him; which the Senate being loath to grant, a Centurion clapt his Hand on his Sword, laying, *This shall do it, if you will not.* *Julius Caesar* had, by his usurping the Government, us'd the Fathers to bear Insults; and this Senate wanted as much of the Spirit, as they did of the Power of their Ancestors. *Octavius* calling *Anthony* and *Lepidus* into Italy, the Fathers in a Fright decreed him Consul, whom a little while before they contemn'd. They also allow'd him to choose his Colleague. Thus he invaded the *Consulate* in the 20th Year of his Age, and for his Colleague took *Q. Pedius*. Then Fire and Water was forbidden to all that had a hand in *Caesar's* Death, and their Goods were sold. The Senate decreed, that *Octavius*, after his Consulship, should take Place of all Consuls. They desir'd him to raise more Forces, and committed the City to his Care, giving him Power to act as he pleas'd, though without the *Præscript* of the Laws. Soon after *Anthony* and *Lepidus* came into Italy; he met them at *Bononia*; where they entred into the Confederacy, which is called the *Second Triumvirate*.

The Second
Triumvir-
rate.

The great
Proscripti-
on.

Cicero
murder'd.

After they had divided the *Empire* among themselves; *Anthony* having *Gaul* assign'd him for his Province; *Caesar*, *Africk*, with *Sardinia* and *Sicily*; and *Lepidus*, *Spain*. they agreed to revenge the Death of *Julius Caesar*, pro- scrib'd 300 Persons of *Senatorian* and *Equestrian* Order. *Cicero* was named by *Anthony*, who mortally hated him, to be one of the Number. *Augustus* stood hard to save him, but *Anthony* declar'd he would break the Agreement unless *Tully* died. He also gave up *L. Caesar*, his Uncle by the Mother's Side; and *Lepidus* his Brother *Paulus*. On which, *Octavius* abandoned *Cicero*, and he was taken and murder'd by *Popilius Lenas*; whom, by his Eloquence, he had sav'd from Condemnation. *Anthony* and his Wife abus'd his Head when 'twas brought them, and the *Triumvirs* order'd it to be set upon the *Rostra*, the Pleading Place. These Men of Blood continu'd their *Massacres*, till the best Citizens in *Rome* were butcher'd; and some they slew for their Estates, on false Accusations. *Mæcenat*, *Caesar's*

Caesar's great Favourite and Confident to reprove his joining with *Anthony* and *Lepidus* in their Cruelty, when he was in an Assembly, where more Murders were debating, withdrew, sliding a Note into *Octavius's* Hands, wherein was written, *I am going out of the Slaughter-house.*

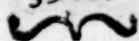
3906.

Several of the proscrib'd Persons escap'd to *Brutus*, in *Macedonia*, and others to *Pompey*, in *Sicily*; who order'd Ships to cruize off the Coasts of *Italy*, to take in those unhappy Noblemen, that were ruin'd and condemn'd only for their Love to their Country; many of them not having been concern'd in the Assassination of *Caesar*. The *Triumvirs* wanting Money, to make Levies and Preparations against *Brutus* and *Cassius*, who were Masters of the Eastern Parts of the Empire, confiscated the Estates of several noble Women; and never had there been so much Rapine, so much Blood, and Injustice, seen in *Rome*.

Cassius was about making War upon *Cleopatra*, when *Brutus* gave him notice, that *Octavius* and *Anthony*, who had left *Lepidus* to govern *Rome* and *Italy*, were coming down upon him with 40 Legions. *Cassius* was then in *Syria*, which he left under the Government of his Brother's Son, and sent a Party to kill *Ariobarzanes*, King of *Cappadocia*, for conspiring against him, his Treasure being a great Temptation to him in this Affair. *Brutus* met *Cassius* at *Smyrna*, where they consulted about the War. *Brutus* was for passing over into *Macedonia*, before all the *Triumvirs* Forces were arriv'd, and to give them Battle. *Cassius* was for reducing the *Rhodians* and *Syrians* first. For that they refus'd to contribute any thing, and were powerful at Sea; which they effected, and rais'd vast Sums by it. The *Parthians* standing out, were almost all of them destroy'd, and the *Rhodians* had little more than their Lives left them.

Some time after both of the Armies met near *Philippi*, in *Macedonia*; to the Inhabitants of which City *St. Paul* wrote his Epistle to the *Philippians*. *Anthony* and *Caesar* had 19 Legions there already, and *Brutus* and *Cassius* brought as many. The *Triumvirs* had 13000 Horse; their Enemies 20000. The latter encamp't on a high and convenient Ground near the Sea, from whence they could easily be supply'd with Provisions. *Caesar* and *Anthony* were very much streightned, having only *Macedonia* and *Thessaly* open to their Camp. *Pompey* cut off all Provisions from them, on the Side of *Sicily*; the same did *Marcus* and *Antony* do on the *Italian* Coast, with their Fleets. This

3906.



made *Anthony* eager to fight, and *Brutus* and *Cassius* as careful to avoid it; till *Anthony* making a way through a Fen, to intercept their Provisions; and *Cassius* raising a Work to oppose him, it caus'd a Skirmish first, and then a Battle: In which *Anthony* beat *Cassius*, and took his Camp. In the mean while, *Brutus* gain'd a glorious Victory over *Octavius*, and took *Cesar's* Camp. *Cassius*, on a neighbouring Hill, stay'd to see the Event of the Battle between *Octavius* and *Brutus*; and the Dust hindering him from distinguishing what Horse it was that made towards him, he sent *Titinius* to discover them. *Brutus's* Men receiving him with Joy, *Titinius* forgetting his Master's Impatience to know the Event, was detain'd too long by them: For *Cassius* fearing the worst, and that his Messenger was intercepted, kill'd himself; or, as others say, caus'd his Freedman to kill him. *Titinius* coming soon afterwards, and believing he had by his delay been the Cause of his Death, fell upon his own Sword, and followed him. *Brutus* immediately commanded his Colleague's Body to be remov'd and bury'd, that the Army might not be dejected. He had no mind to fight the Enemy, knowing they could not long subsist for want of Provisions; but fearing a Defection of his Soldiers, or rather being compell'd to it by the Earnestness of his own Legions to engage, he consented to a second Battle. Both Parties, though Country-men, were so greedy of the Combat, that they neglected their Missive Weapons, and came presently to close Fight: In the end of which, *Brutus's* Men were over-power'd, and put to Flight; *Brutus* retir'd to a Hill, where he stay'd all Night, and the next Morning, setting his Sword's Point to his Left Pap, fell upon it, pierc'd his Heart, and expir'd; and with him the Liberty of Rome, which had a little lifted up her languishing Head, droop'd, and dy'd. 'Tis said, *Cassius* kill'd himself with the same Sword that wounded *Cesar*, and that *Brutus* did the same. Such Judgments were of use to the future Masters of Rome; it look'd as if the Gods were on the Side of Slavery; and the Historians knew, such a Particular would be very acceptable.

Anthony
goes into
the East.

Cesar's Health not enduring the Fatigues of a Campaign, so well as *Anthony's*, though he was much older, he return'd into Italy, and *Anthony* went into Asia, where he took from the People the little *Cassius* had left them. He pardon'd all the Followers of *Brutus* and *Cassius*, and receiv'd them into Favour, where-ever he met them, except

cept such as had had a Hand in *Cesar's* Death, to whom he shew'd no Mercy. While he was in *Cilicia*, *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*, came to visit him in a very Antick Fashion, and having look'd upon her with a wanton Eye, when he serv'd under *Gabinus*, he was now so smitten, tho forty Years old; that he doated on her; and she set forth all the Charms of her Beauty and Wit, to bind him fast in her Chains. He followed her into *Egypt*; where we must leave them a little while, spending their time in Riots, and all manner of Extravagancies, till we have seen how the poor Kingdom of *Judæa* far'd, during these Commotions in the *Roman* Empire.

The War in *Asia*, between the contending Generals for the Liberty of *Rome*, or the Power of the *Triumvirs* after *Cesar's* Death, was carry'd on with various Success. *Dolabella*, who had taken and put to Death *Trebonius*, one of the *Roman* Regicides, was himself reduced by *Cassius*, and fearing the same Fate, kill'd himself. *Cassius* drew *Marcus*, whom *Cesar* sent to command in *Syria*, to his Party, subdu'd that Country, and exacted grievous Contributions from it. He also imposed a Tax of 700 Talents of Silver on *Judæa*. *Herod* was the most forward of any to levy this Money in *Galilee*, his Government: Several *Jewish* Cities were sold to raise these Contributions; and *Cassius* was so enrag'd at *Malichus*, one of the Collectors, for some Offences committed by him, that he had kill'd him, if *Hircanus*, by means of *Antipater*, had not brib'd him with 100 Talents, to save his Life: Notwithstanding which, *Malichus* plotted against *Antipater*; and to avoid his Treachery, past over *Jordan*, where he made Preparations to revenge himself: But *Phasaelus* and *Herod* believing *Malichus's* solemn Professions of Innocence, reconcil'd him to their Father. This *Malichus* was in great Favour with *Hircanus*, and hop'd, if he could remove *Antipater* out of the way, to succeed him in the Ministry. *Marcus*, offended with the Traitor, declar'd he should die; upon which, *Antipater* again interceded for him, and procur'd his Pardon; however, *Malichus* still pursu'd his wicked and ungrateful Design, to destroy the Man that had twice sav'd him. *Cassius* made *Herod* Procurator of *Syria*, with a Promise of the Kingdom of *Judæa*, if he came off Conquerour, to reward his Zeal in collecting the Tax laid upon *Galilee*. *Malichus* thought *Herod's* Greatness would be his own Ruin, unless he was before hand with him. Wherefore he instigated *Hircanus* his Brother to poison *Antipater*, and by

3906.

Force of Arms seiz'd the Government of *Jerusalem*. *Antipater* had been a faithful and prudent Servant to *Hircanus*; and tho he might have often invaded the Sovereign Power, he never attempted it. His Ambition was to raise his Family, but he would not let them do any thing against the King or his Authority while he liv'd. *Herod* was for revenging his Death immediately. *Phasaelus* perswaded him to dissemble a while, till they could do it, without involving their Country in a Civil War, and to seem satisfy'd with *Malichus's* flatly denying the thing. *Herod* coming to *Jerusalem*, *Malichus* was afraid of him, and procur'd *Hircanus* to order him not to enter the City. Yet *Herod* came in by Night, and *Malichus* had recourse to his old Dissimulations, weeping for the Loss of *Antipater*, as for the Death of his kind Friend. *Herod* was advis'd to treat him as if he believ'd his Sorrow real for the present; however he wrote to *Cassius*, who order'd him to revenge his Father's Death, and commanded the Tribunes, then at *Tyre*, to assist him. *Malichus* had a Son, who was kept as an Hostage in that City, and he fearing the worst, resolv'd to fetch him away by Stealth, and set up for the Sovereign Power, when *Cassius* was engag'd in War with *Anthony*. *Hircanus*, and *Herod*, who was as cunning as himself, had occasion to go to *Tyre*, and the latter invited *Hircanus* and him to Supper in that City, and then sent for the Tribunes, who, according to *Cassius's* Commands, slew him. *Hircanus* was frighted out of his Senses at the Sight, and ask'd, *Who has slain Malichus?* The Tribunes answer'd, The Command of *Cassius*: He then seem'd to approve of the Action, as if he thought it had rid him of a Traitor.

Malichus's Brother made himself Master of *Massada*, and other strong Holds; which *Herod* recover'd from him afterwards. About this time, *Antigonus*, the Son of *Aristobulus*, brib'd *Fabius*, Governour of *Damascus*, to connive at his raising an Army; but was routed by *Herod*: Who coming to *Jerusalem*, was honourably receiv'd, and contracted to *Mariamne*, Daughter of *Alexander*, Son of *Aristobulus*.

When *Brutus* and *Cassius* were defeated, and *Anthony* came into *Asia*, Embassadors waited on him from all Nations, and, among the rest, some from the *Jews*, to complain of *Phasaelus* and *Herod*; who, as they said, usurp'd the Sovereign Power, leaving an empty Title only to *Hircanus*.

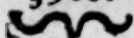
Herod went to defend himself; and so prevail'd by his Money, that his Accusers were never heard. *Anthony*, on *Hircanus's* Petition, releas'd all the *Jewish* Captives, whom *Cassius* had carry'd with him. The *Jews* sent 100 Ambassadors, to complain of the two Brothers again; whom *Messala* defended before *Anthony* at *Daphne*, and *Hircanus* himself stood by to assist him. *Anthony* having heard both Parties, and having also a former Acquaintance with *Phasaelus* and *Herod*, made them Tetrarchs, or Governours of the Country of *Judea*, with *Hircanus's* Consent, which was all the 100 Ambassadors got by their Embassy.

Tho they were thus baulk'd, and *Anthony* would have put 15 of them to Death, had not *Herod* interceded for them, yet the *Jews* were so inveterate against them, that after these 100, they sent 1000 Ambassadors to wait for *Anthony* at *Tyre*; where their own Countrymen, and the Townsmen fell upon them, slew part, and drove the rest out of the City; *Herod*, and *Hircanus* himself, having met them before they enter'd, to shew them the Danger of their Embassy, and to advise them to go back; which Advice they despis'd, and suffer'd for't.

A Year or two after, *Pachorus*, Son to the King of *Parthia*, seiz'd on Part of *Syria*; and *Antigonus* hir'd him for 1000 Talents, and 500 Women, to settle him on the Throne of *Judea*. He sent a Party of Horse with him; who invading that Country, several *Jews* of Quality join'd with the *Parthians*; and they advanc'd to *Jerusalem*, where *Phasaelus* and *Herod* made a brave Defence in the Castle and Palace; from whence they frequently sally'd, and defeated the *Parthians*, and their Confederates. The *Parthian* Commander finding the *Jews* were not so ready to receive *Antigonus* for their King, as was expected, made a shew of treating, and perswaded *Phasaelus* to go in an Embassy to *Barzapharnes*, the King's Captain General; whom, he said, he did not doubt would comply with any thing that he should desire in Reason; and he was impower'd by their King to conclude a Peace, or continue the War.

Phasaelus hearkening to the false Representations of the *Barbarian*, waited on that General, accompany'd by *Hircanus* himself, the first Prince that went an Envoy in Person to another Prince's Servant. The *Parthian* Traitor undertook to be their Convoy to *Barzapharnes*; who at first entertain'd them civilly, but afterwards secur'd them, and sent them in Chains to *Antigonus*; who

3906.



cut off his Uncle *Hircanus's* Ears, to make him incapable of the Priesthood, which the Law directed should be given to no Man who was not of an entire Body; and *Phasaelus* knowing he should be put to Death, dash'd out his Brains against a Stone.

Herod escap'd out of *Jerusalem*, and got to *Petra* in *Arabia*; where not being so well treated by the King as he expected, he stay'd not long: From thence he fled to *Egypt*, and thence to *Rome*, where the Peace between *Cesar*, *Anthony*, and the younger *Pompey*, was lately concluded; but before that came to pass, there had happen'd several other important Events in the *Roman* Empire, which leaving *Antigonus* on the Throne of the *Hebrews*, where the *Parthians* had plac'd him, we must now relate.

A. M.

3909.

The Ro-
mans.

Octavius
and An-
thony
quarrel.

While *Anthony* was revelling with the Queen of *Egypt*, *Cesar*, to gain the Soldiery, divided Lands among his Legions; for which purpose, several Men were turn'd out of their Habitations, and whole Towns depopulated, to make Room for these new Comers. *Fulvia*, *Anthony's* Wife, *Lucius* his Brother, now Consul, envying *Cesar* his Popularity with the Army, by means of his Distribution of Lands, demanded that Provision should be also made for *Anthony's* Soldiers, which was granted; yet this did not satisfy *Fulvia* and *Lucius*, who rais'd a new War in *Italy*, the former in hopes of getting her Husband from *Cleopatra*; the latter to restore the Commonwealth, as was pretended. The old Inhabitants, who were driven from their Dwellings, resorted to *Lucius*; the new Possessors to *Cesar*, who besieg'd *Lucius* in *Perusia*, notwithstanding *Ventidius* and *Asinius*, two of *Anthony's* Captains, were not far off. *Lucius* being reduc'd by Famine, was forc'd to yield, and throwing himself at *Cesar's* Feet, interceded for his Soldiers; whom *Octavius* pardon'd, and receiv'd *Lucius* honourably; but suspecting *Anthony's* Affection would grow cool after this, to strengthen his own Interest, he seiz'd *Gaul* and *Spain*; and, to engage *Pompey* in his Party, or at least to make Peace with him, he marry'd *Scribonia*, Sister to *Libo*, whose Daughter *Pompey* had marry'd. In the mean while *Anthony*, tho *Labienus*, who now headed the *Parthians*, had over-run *Syria*, liv'd dissolutely with *Cleopatra*, and neglecting the Affairs of *Asia*; as soon as he heard of his Wife and Brother's Actions in *Italy*, he hasted thither; in *Greece* he met his Mother *Julia*, whom *Pompey* had taken, but releas'd and sent her safe to him.

him. *Enobarbus* delivered up the Fleet he commanded to him, and he sail'd with it to *Brundisium*, which City *Cæsar* had garrison'd against him. *Anthony* was so provok'd at it, that he besieg'd the Town, and procur'd *Pompey* to invade *Italy* from *Sicily*.

Cæsar approaching with his Army, the old Soldiers refus'd to fight against *Anthony*; and *Cocceius*, who was a common Friend to *Cæsar* and *Anthony*, labouring to reconcile them, effected it with much Difficulty; *Pollio* on *Anthony's* side, and *Mæcenas* on *Cæsar's*, making up the Breach. To confirm this new Agreement, *Anthony* marry'd *Octavia*, *Cæsar's* Sister; and they two divided the whole Empire between them; all Westward of *Co-* *Octavius*
dropolis in *Illyricum*, was to be under *Cæsar's* Government, and all Eastward under *Anthony's*. *Africk* was left to *Lepidus*, who had been confin'd to that Province before by *Cæsar*, for some Offences committed against him. *Anthony* undertook the War with the *Parthians*, and *Cæsar* that with *Sextus Pompey*. *Anthony re-*
concil'd.

The *Parthians* had made an Incurfion as far as *Ionia*, and *Anthony* sent *Ventidius* to oppose them. *Metrodorus*, *Pompey's* Admiral, drove *Helenus Octavius* out of *Sardinia*. Upon which *Cæsar* refus'd to be reconcil'd to him, tho *Anthony* endeavour'd to perswade him to it; and *Pompey* being Master at Sea, cut off all Provisions from coming to the City: At which the Citizens, who were almost starv'd, made grievous Complaints, and was so enrag'd at *Octavius*, that they threw Stones at him, and would have ston'd him to Death, had not *Anthony* rescu'd him, who ran the same Danger in attempting it. Then the *Decemvirs*, for so they ought now properly to be called, made Peace with *Pompey*, on these Terms; That They both
besides *Sicily*, and the *Isles*, he should have *Peloponnesus* ad- make Peace
ded to his Government, and hold it as long as they held with the
theirs: That he should have Liberty to be Consul, and act in young
that Office by Proxy; That he should leave the Sea open, and *Pompey*.
pay the Romans all the Corn that was due to them out of *Italy*; and the proscrib'd Persons, such only as had been concern'd in *Cæsar's* Death excepted, were permitted to return.

Never was *Octavius* receiv'd with so much Joy at *Rome*, as when he return'd thither after the concluding this Peace; at which time the *Decemvirs* procur'd *Herod* to be declar'd King of *Judea*; which was done chiefly by *Anthony's* means; to whom *Herod* told the Story of that Kingdom's being over-run by the *Parthians*, of *Hircanus's* Death,

3909.

Death, and his own Escape, promising him a round Sum of Money, if, by his Procurement, he got the Jewish Crown.

The Jews.

Anthony, for the Friendship that had been between him and *Antipater*, *Herod's* Father, out of Hatred of *Antigonus*, an irreconcilable Enemy to the Romans, and Hopes of the Money, undertook to obtain it for him; to which *Cesar* consented, in Gratitude for the Services *Antipater* had done his adopted Father in Egypt. *Messala* propos'd it to the Senate, and *Anthony* seconded it, representing to them, that *Herod's* being King would conduce to the carrying on the Parthian War, which was now manag'd by *Ventidius* with more Success than ever. There was no Occasion of Accusations against *Antigonus*, nor Pleadings for *Herod*. *Cesar* and *Anthony* appearing on his side, the Senate unanimously decreed him King. Then *Herod*, with *Anthony* on one hand, and *Octavius* on the other, proceeded to the Capitol, the Consuls going before; where, according to Custom, the Decree was deposited in a solemn manner. Thus was this Man made King, *Domitius Calvinus*, and *C. Asinius Pollio*, being Consuls, A. M. 3913.

3913.

He had left his Relations in *Massada*, where *Joseph* his Brother had endur'd a close Siege from *Antigonus*; whom *Ventidius* pretending to oppose, came to *Judea*, and took a vast Sum of Money of him to abandon *Joseph*; who was driven to the utmost extremity, when *Herod* landed at *Ptolemais*, and with what Forces he could raise, hasted through *Galilee*, to relieve his Brother.

Silo, whom *Ventidius* had left with some Troops in *Judea*, had been brib'd by *Antigonus*, as well as that General; however, on *Herod's* producing Letters from *Anthony* to *Ventidius* and him, to assist him, he join'd with him. After which *Herod* took *Joppa*, rais'd the Siege of *Massada*, and besieg'd *Jerusalem*; but *Silo* was so corrupted by *Antigonus*, that it hinder'd his taking the City at that time: He then sent his Brother *Joseph* with a Party of Horse into *Idumaea*, and himself reduc'd all *Galilee*.

Silo being recall'd by *Ventidius*, *Anthony* order'd him to send *Machabees* to *Herod's* Assistance; who behaving himself as ill as *Silo* had done, *Herod* went to complain of him to *Anthony*, then lying at *Samofata*: Passing over the Defarts, he ran great Danger from the Robbers; but he made his way through them, and was receiv'd by *Anthony* with extraordinary Honour, being a King of his own making: He

He also order'd *Sofius*, Governour of *Syria*, to send him two Legions for his Establishment; and need there was of 'em, for *Joseph* had, in his Absence, been defeated and slain. When he return'd, he took *Jericho*, and several other Towns, defeated *Pappus*, *Antigonus's* Lieutenant; and *Sofius* bringing him 9 Legions more, he besieg'd and took *Jerusalem*; which he sav'd from Plunder, by paying *Sofius's* Soldiers a Sum of Money to ransom it. *Antigonus* was taken among other Prisoners, and sent to *Anthony*; who, at the desire of *Herod*, beheaded him at *Antioch*.

Thus ended the Race of the *Asmonaans*, in the Throne of *Judaea*, and *Herod*, a Man of foreign and obscure Birth, was advanc'd to the Sovereignty, with the Title of King, by the Senate of *Rome*, a Part of whose Empire it must now be reckon'd, for *Herod* owes his Dominion to their Authority and Assistance; and the *Roman* Emperors, when the Senate had no more Power, assum'd to themselves the Disposal of this Crown, as they thought fit, till they dissolv'd the Kingdom, and expell'd the rebellious *Jews* from that Country, which they enjoy'd by the special Gift of God.

While *Herod* was establishing himself in the Kingdom *The Par-* of *Judaea*, *Ventidius*, the first of any *Roman*, obtain'd ma- thians. ny Victories over the *Parthians*, defeated and slew *Pachorus*, the Son of *Orodes*, their King. *Labienus*, who brought them into the Empire, fell also in this War, together with *Barzapharnes*, and the best *Parthian* Generals.

Such was the State of Affairs in the East, when *Anthony* left *Italy*, to take upon him the Command of the Army employ'd there. *Ventidius* had besieg'd *Antiochus* *The Ro-* *Comagenus* in *Samosata*, whom, on promise of 1000 Ta- mans. lents, he permitted to send Ambassadors to *Anthony*, who drew near to justify himself; and *Anthony*, for 300 Talents, gave him Peace, as also Liberty to put *Alexander*, who had deserted to the *Romans*, to Death: 'Tis said *Anthony* did it out of Fear of the Army, who resented some ill Treatment *Ventidius* had met with from him. This General had rais'd himself from a private Soldier, to the Command of the best Army in the World, and had done greater things against the *Parthians* than all those that had undertook that War before him.

Anthony having patch'd up the Affairs of *Asia*, went to *Athens*, where he spent the Winter with *Octavia*; and now *Cesar*, who knew he could never be sure of the Sovereignty, while *Pompey* had a Son living, of such Power as *Sextus Pompey* was, broke the Peace with him, pre- tending

3913.
Octavius
breaks the
Peace with
the younger
Pompey.

tending Pompey had not paid him the Money due to him from the Cities of *Peloponnesus*; and *Metrodorus*, Pompey's General, dissuading him from doing it, both Parties took Arms. *Lepidus* engag'd to attack Pompey from *Africk*. *Anthony* brought *Cesar* 300 Ships, but the latter slighted his Help; and there being a new Misunderstanding between 'em, *Octavia* made it up: After which they came to a new Agreement, and prorogued the Power of the Triumvirate for 5 Years longer, by their own Authority, without the Senate's Consent, which they us'd to demand.

Pompey at first had the better in this War, till *Metrodorus* deserted with 3 Legions to *Cesar*, and *Lepidus* pour'd in his Legions from *Africk*, while he was engaging *Cesar* at Sea; who gaining a compleat Victory over him, he fled to *Anthony*, hoping that, in Consideration of his Kindness to him, in sending him his Mother, he would protect him; but *Anthony* out of Envy and Hatred to the Memory of his Father *Pompey the Great*, caus'd him to be slain in *Phrygia*.

Lepidus making an Attempt to possess himself of *Sicily*, was oppos'd by *Cesar*; to whom *Lepidus's* Soldiers revolting, *Octavius's* would have kill'd him, had not he interpos'd and given him his Life. He outed him of all his Power, and banish'd him: His Authority in the State was very little before, however he suffer'd him to enjoy till now the empty Title of *Triumvir*.

Cesar, like his adopted Father, was always very good natur'd when he was out of Danger, and therefore he burnt all the Letters that fell into his Hands, which might have caus'd Fears and Jealousies among such as had been his Adversaries, promising to restore the Common-wealth as soon as *Anthony* return'd. *Cesar* was made perpetual Tribune, to invite him to lay down the supream Power: About which he wrote to *Anthony*, whose Fondness of *Cleopatra* returning, he sent for her into *Syria*, and gave her *Phœnicia*, *Cœlesyria*, *Cyprus*, and Part of *Cilicia*, *Arabia*, *Nabathæa*, and *Judea* about *Gilead*. He made an Expedition into the East, where he had not Patience to stay long enough to do any thing like himself, his Soul being with *Cleopatra* in *Egypt*. When he arriv'd there, that Enchantress bound him faster by her fatal Charms than ever she held him before. Being jealous of *Octavia*, she so practis'd upon her own Body, that she seem'd to be in a Consumption, which, she pretended, was out of Fear of losing him. He had several Children by her,

Anthony
in the East.

of whom two being Twins, they were nam'd *Sun* and *Moon*. 'Tis said, that when she came from *Syria* to *Judea*, in her way home, she tempted *Herod* to her wanton Embraces; which, *Josephus* assures us, he was so far from being pleas'd with, that he resolv'd to kill her, but fearing *Anthony*, let her go, and waited on her to *Pelusium*.

3913.

Artavrades, King of *Armenia*, being brought by *Anthony* to *Alexandria*, he led him Captive in Triumph after the manner of the *Romans*, and would have oblig'd him to fall down on his Knees, and beg his Life of *Cleopatra*, which he generously refus'd to do.

Cleopatra taking upon her the Name of *Isis*, he took *Anthony* that of *Osiris*, or *Father Bacchus*, having, after the Representation of that God, his Temples crown'd with Ivy, and Buskins on his Legs. He order'd her to be proclaim'd Queen of *Egypt*, *Cyprus*, *Africa*, and *Cælesyria*; over which Provinces he permitted her to reign, together with *Cæsario*, her Son, whom she had by *Julius Cæsar*; but his own Sons by her, *Alexander* and *Ptolemy*, he stil'd Kings of Kings; and not only divided the Provinces in his part of the Empire among them, but *Armenia*, *Parthia*, and *Media*; and to his Daughter by *Cleopatra*, he gave *Cyrene*.

On these ridiculous Actions *Cæsar* complain'd of him to the Senate; of whom *Anthony* was so little afraid, that he sent to them, requiring them to confirm all his Donations to *Cleopatra* and her Children. Then *Octavius* and he fell to upbraiding one another; and *Anthony* expecting a War, enter'd into a League with the King of *Media*, against whom he was to undertake an Expedition. Having made such an insolent Demand of the Senate, the Fathers were so offended, that his Friends did not think it safe for them to stay in the City. And *Octavius*, to incense him the more, produc'd his Will, whereby it appear'd that he labour'd to make *Cæsario* pass for the lawful Son of *Cæsar* the Dictator; that he had nam'd his Children by *Cleopatra* for his Heirs, and commanded, that if he dy'd at *Rome*, his Body should be transported to *Alexandria*, and there bury'd.

Quarrels against gain with Octavius.

To be reveng'd on *Octavius*, *Anthony* sent Messengers to turn his Wife, *Cæsar's* Sister, out of his House; and instead of making vigorous Preparations for War, as if he had been, what he was generally thought to be, bewitch'd by the Egyptian Queen, he liv'd with her in Rioting and Dalliances, calling her, His Queen, Lady, and

3913. and *Mistress*, and running by her Chariot like a *Lacquey*, giving her Hopes to make her Queen of *Rome*. When he was advis'd by *Canidius* to meet *Cesar* in *Thrace*; and give him Battle: She, who followed him to the War, *The Battle of Actium.* perswaded him to engage at *Actium*, a Promontory of *Epirus*, in a Sea-Fight. *Anthony* was stronger at Land than *Octavius*, having 100000 Foot, and 12000 Horse, whereas *Cesar* had but 80000 Foot, and the same Number of Horse. *Anthony's* Ships were great and unweildy, but *Cesar's*, though less, fitter for Service in those Seas, being light and better for tacking than *Anthony's*. When the two Fleets came to an Engagement, *Cleopatra*, who expected that Victory should wait upon *Anthony* as much as he waited on her, was soon tir'd with Expectation of the Event, and in her Galley, with a gilded Deck, and purple Sails, fled away, being followed by 60 *Egyptian* Gallies, which she pretended to lend her Lover. *Anthony*, instead of vindicating the Empire of the World, and staying to encourage his Soldiers, who fought like Men, basely left them, to follow his *Mistress*. His Men resisted the Enemy several Hours afterwards, and at last submitted, more through Perswasion than Force.

A. M.
3920.
Anthony
defeated.

From this Victory, on the 19th of *August*, A. M. 3920. most Authors date the beginning of *Augustus's* Empire. 'Tis certain this Day was the last of *Anthony's*; who, coming up with *Cleopatra's* Galley, went and sat by himself, keeping profound Silence, holding his Head with both his Hands. His Land Forces could scarcely believe his Flight, he having such an Army left entire. They rejected *Cesar's* Messages, till being forsaken by their Leader *Canidius*, who ran to *Anthony*, and *Octavius* drawing nigh, they submitted and joined his Army. *Cesar* going to *Athens*, put to Death *Cassius Parmensis*, one of his adopted Father's Murderers; and hearing from *Agrippa*, that the Army in *Italy* mutiny'd, he return'd thither, where the *Senate* met him at *Brundisium*: In 30 Days he finished all his Affairs, and then return'd towards the East; where *Anthony* liv'd sometime disconsolately in the Island *Pharus*, admitting no body to come near him.

Cleopatra entred the Port of *Alexandria*, as in a Triumph, rifled the Citizens, put the disaffected to Death, fearing they would rise on News of her Defeat, cut off King *Artavardes's* Head, and sent it to the King of *Media*, his Enemy, to draw him into a Confederacy with her against the *Romans*, and undertook an Enterprize

prize worthy a better Cause than hers was, to convey Ships over Land from the *Mediterranean* to the *Red Sea*, intending in her last Extremity to fly to some foreign Land for Safety, from the Hatred of the *Romans*. But *Anthony* coming to her again, they encourag'd one another, and she chang'd her Purpose. Her Ships were also burnt in the *Red Sea*, by Procurement of *Q. Deditus*, Governour of *Syria*.

Anthony and *Cleopatra*, despairing of Life, indulg'd themselves, in all their Pleasures, resolving to make the most of the little time they had to live. *Cleopatra*, that she might die easy, consulted such as were vers'd in the Art of poysoning, to help her to that Poyson which would carry her off with the least Pain; and being recommended to the Bite of an *Asp*, she took Care to be provided with that venomous Insect, if Occasion requir'd: But to ingratiate her self with *Cesar*, she sent him a Crown of Gold, and a Royal Throne, as a Token of her Submission to him, as her Sovereign, and beg'd the *Kingdom* for her Children. *Cesar*, who was afraid she would make away with her self, and burn the Treasure she had amass'd, as she threatned, sent a soothing Message to her, not only to assure her of his Protection, but e'en to insinuate he was in Love with her; and though she was near 40 Years old, she was so foolish as to fantasie he did not flatter, believing that those Charms, that had won the Hearts of *Cesar*, *Pompey*, and *Anthony*, much greater Men than himself, might reasonably be supposed to be strong enough to work upon him, though they had lost the *Grace* of Youth, which she could supply by Art. *Anthony* mistrusting by the favourable Treatment she gave *Octavius's* Messenger, that there was something very kind in the Message, seiz'd him, and whipt him, till he lash'd the Secret out of him. He then sent him back to his Master, and was in a violent Passion with *Cleopatra*, who to sooth him, kept his Birth-day very pompously, though she neglected her own, as she well might in the Circumstances she was in. *Octavius* sent his Freedman *Thyrusus*, to try if he could prevail upon her, by Flattery or Threats, to kill *Anthony*, being unwilling to have the Odium of his Death lie upon himself, knowing that whatever *Anthony* had done against him, was more out of blind Love to this Woman, than any ill Designs against himself; and he would certainly be taxed by the People with Ingratitude, should he kill a Man to whose Valour and Experience he ow'd his all. For if *An-*
thony

3920.

Anthony had not join'd him at first, the *Common-wealth* would have triumph'd over all her Enemies, and then his Part in it would have been inconsiderable; the *Senate* hating him for his Father's Sake, tho' they flatter'd both the one and the other, as if they lov'd and respected them as their *Deliverers*.

Cesar sent *Cornelius Gallus* to seize *Paratonium*, the chief City of *Egypt*, on the Side of *Africk*; and *Cleopatra* deliver'd *Pelusium*, the Barrier of the Kingdom on *Syria* Side to him, ordering the *Alexandrians* privately to make no Opposition, though publickly she seem'd to incite them to endure all the Extremities of War, rather than abandon *Anthony*; who finding, when *Cesar* came, that her Navy revolted at Sea, and her Horse at Land, cry'd out, *He was betrayed by her, for whose Sake he had taken Arms*.

*Anthony
and Cleo-
patra kill
themselves.*

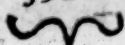
Cleopatra, being afraid of what he would do in the Heat of his Resentment, fled to her *Monument*, lock'd her self in it, and sent some to tell him she was dead: He believing the Message, resolv'd to follow her, and stab'd himself in the Belly. The Wound not dispatching him immediately, she desir'd he might be brought to her; and *Anthony*, hearing she was alive, rejoic'd, and wish'd to live. He was pull'd up to her in the Monument by her self and her two Women; for she would admit no body else, and he bled all the while as they were hal-ling him up. Here he dy'd soon after, desiring her to provide for herself, and not to grieve for him, but rather rejoice that she had been belov'd by the most famous Man in the World, who was not vanquish'd by the Valour of his Enemy, but by his own Neglect and Laziness. She seeing he was departing, laid him on a Bed, tore her Flesh, wip'd off his Blood with her Face, calling him *Lord, Husband, and General*, as he expir'd. She would not stir out of the *Monument*, hoping to buy her *Kingdom* with the Treasure she had amass'd there; but some of *Cesar's* Men getting in, remov'd every thing out of the way with which she could hurt her self, and conducted her back to her Palace, where she was serv'd as if she had been as much Queen as ever, *Octavius* being afraid she would make away with her self, and so disappoint him of so fair an Ornament to his *Triumph*. For nothing could have been a more acceptable Sight to the People of *Rome*, than to see her led in Chains, who by Spells, worse than those of Sorcery, had captivated one of their bravest Generals, and ruin'd the greatest Man in the Empire. *Cesar* entring *Alexandria*, *Arins* the Philoso-
pher

pher, of whom he formerly learnt the Sciences, rode on his Right Hand. He permitted the Queen to bury *Anthony* as she pleased; and she so beat her Breasts, that she wounded them in several Places: She also refus'd Nourishment under Pretence of a Fever she contracted by it. *Octavius* easily finding out the drift of her Design, made her desist, by threatening what he would do with her Children. He coming to visit her, she threw her self at his Feet, and cast such languishing melting Glances on him, that any Heart, but one so full of other Passions as his, would have yielded, as three of the greatest *Romans* had done before. She shew'd those Beauties to him, as it were by Negligence, that were enough to create Pity, if not Love: He fix'd his Eyes on the Ground, and only answer'd, *Woman, be of good Cheer, thou shalt have no Harm.* She gave him an Inventory of her Goods; and one of her Servants, to ingratiate himself with *Cesar*, discovering to him she had not put down all, she fell upon him, and buffeted him her self, *Cesar* smiling; and she excus'd her self, by pretending she kept them, that she might have something to present his Wife and Sister, to prevail with them to mediate with him in her behalf. *Octavius* was pleased to hear this, hoping she desir'd to live, but he was very much out in his Guess, for at that time she was meditating to destroy her self; and being inform'd by *Dolabella*, a young *Roman* who lov'd her, that she and her Children were reserv'd for *Cesar's* Triumph, and were suddenly to be sent to *Italy*, She apply'd the *Asp* to her Left Arm, fell presently asleep, and so died. For thus we are told the Poyson, receiv'd by the Bite of that Insect, operates. *Cesar* was sorry he was disappointed of a glorious Triumph, but admiring and pitying her Person, order'd, as she desir'd by a Letter she wrote him, that she might be buried by *Anthony*. She was a Woman of as much Wit as Beauty, a great Lover of Learning; and 'twas by her that the *Alexandrian* Library was restor'd, after 700000 Volumes had been burnt in the beginning of her Reign. With her the *Egyptian* Kingdom, founded by *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, one of *Alexander's* Captains, had an end, having stood 293 Years, from its Establishment to this Time, *A. M.* 3921. when *Octavius* made it a *Roman* Province, and set *Cornelius Gallus* over it.

A. M.
3921.

Thus the *Roman Empire* is become Mistress of all the Nations of the Earth, of which we can, with any Truth of History give an Account; there being no King in the

3921.



East, except that of *Parthia*, who had not submitted to her; and even he of *Parthia*, though he recover'd himself some Years afterwards, by the many Blows he received from *Ventidius*, held a precarious Scepter for some time.

Britain.

We pretend that *Androgeus*, who is said to have reign'd in *Britain* in those Days, aided the *Casars* in their Wars; and the *Scots* have a Fable of one *Ewen*, a lewd King, who was expell'd by *Cadallan* for his Tyranny. *Ewen* succeeded *Eder*, who assisted *Cassibelaun* in his Wars against the *Romans*. But these Stories are without any Foundation: And we know nothing that can be depended on of the *Germans*, and the *Northern Kingdoms*; not of the *Medes*, and the *Eastern*; nor of the *Moors*, and the *Southern*, but what we meet with occasionally in the *Roman* Historians, to whom we must have Recourse for the History of the World, till Learning crost the *Alps*, and the *Northern* and *Western* Nations had Historians of their own, as well as the *Eastern*, to record their Actions.

The Jews.

Let us now see how *Herod*, a King of the *Romans* making, behaves himself in his new Kingdom of *Judea*. He had marry'd *Mariamne*, a Princess of the *Asmonean* Line, which was all the Relation he had to the Crown; but his own Sword, and that of the *Romans* secur'd him in the Possession of it. Though he was an *Idumean*, and had sacrific'd in the *Capitol*, when he was made King at *Rome*, yet he profess'd the *Jewish* Religion, as being that which was by *Law* Establish'd; and he thought it might be dangerous for him to offend the *Priests* by *Innovations*. *Hircanus* had retir'd to *Media*, during *Antigonus's* Reign: Him *Herod* invited home, to get into his Hands, for he knew he should not be a perfect King, till he was out of the way. *Herod* call'd him *Father*, and offer'd him a Share in the Government; but some time after he caus'd him to be murder'd. *Herod's* two prime Ministers were *Pollio* the *Pharisee*, and *Samaias* his Disciple, who endeavour'd to perswade the *Jews* to Obedience. He bestow'd the *Pontificate* on *Ananelus*, yet at the Request of *Alexandra*, took it away from him and gave it to *Aristobulus*, *Mariamne's* Brother, of whom being jealous, he drowned him the same Year, giving Instructions to two who were swimming, to hold his Head under Water, till he was stifled, as if it had been done in Sport. *Alexandra* complain'd of this to *Anthony*, and so did *Cleopatra*, who had a Mind to get part of his Kingdom; which *Herod* understanding, compounded the

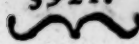
Matter

Matter with the *Triumvirs* for a Sum of Money, and routed that part of *Arabia*, which *Anthony* had given her. *Herod*, incens'd against the *Arabians*, for murdering his Agents, invaded and defeated them in two Battles, the Joy of which was much abated by News of *Anthony's* Misfortunes and Death; for *Herod* having been a true Friend to him, was afraid of *Cesar's* Resentment: Wherefore he hastened to *Octavius* to make his Submission. *Cesar* was then at *Rhodes*; and the *Jewish* King, promising him the same Respect and Fidelity which he had observ'd to *Anthony*, he was receiv'd into Favour, on Payment of 800 Talents, and the Kingdom confirm'd to him.

The Time of our Saviour's appearing in Humane Flesh approaching, we shall have occasion to speak much of this *Herod*, and to mingle Religion with Civil Affairs, without which our Story would be imperfect.

Herod built an *Amphitheater* at *Jerusalem*, and polluted the *Holy City* with the wicked and bloody Sports of the *Gladiators*. He murder'd his Mother-in-Law *Alexandra*, on Suspicion; as also 72 Senators of the *Sanhedrim*, and idolatrously set up a Golden *Eagle* over the Porch of the *Temple*. He also put his Wife *Mariamne* to Death, on a false Accusation, for which he was extremely troubled afterwards. The *Jews* had Liberty of Conscience granted them by *Augustus* all over *Asia*, and King *Herod* was mightily in his Favour. This Prince rebuilt *Samaria*, and call'd it *Sebaste*, from *Augustus*. He beautified *Turris Stratonica*, and gave it the Name of *Cesarea*. He built Cittadels in several Towns, to keep the *Jews* from rebelling. He furnished the Country, in a time of Famine, with Corn out of *Egypt*. He made *Simon Boethus* High-Priest, and marry'd his Daughter. He built a Temple to *Cesar* near *Panca*; and, that the *Jews* might not rise against him, he forgave them part of the Tribute they ow'd him. He enlarg'd the *Temple* of *Jerusalem* with the *Gentiles Court*; a Work which was almost 10 Years in building and adorning, and finish'd 9 Years before the Nativity of Christ, *A. M.* 3940.

Salome his Sister having falsely accused his two Sons, *Aristobulus* and *Alexander*, of ambitious Designs, he murder'd them: He did the same by *Antipater*, another Son of his; and thus had butcher'd his Father-in-Law, and Benefactor, *Hircanus*, his Mother-in-Law, his Wife, and three Sons. His Successor was even the more wicked, and finished the Measure of his Crimes, in crucifying our Redeemer. Till whose Birth from the Womb of the

3921.  Virgin, we shall say no more of the Affairs of *Judea*. But that we might not be interrupted in the Relation of those of *Rome*, we thought 'twould be proper to go thro' with the former thus far, tho' we have postpon'd the latter by it.

The Romans.

When *Octavius* return'd to *Rome* from his Victory over *Anthony*, he and his Friends knew he could settle the Government on what Foot he pleased, and either keep the *Sovereignty* in himself, or restore it to the *Republick*. This was an important Business, and *Cesar* could not presently determine what to do: He consulted his Friends, *Vipsanius*, *Agrippa*, and *Mecenas* upon it. The former, who was a Man of Courage, and had advanced himself by his Merit, from a mean Extraction to the first Post in the Empire, that of *General of the Roman Armies*. *Agrippa* advis'd him to restore the *Common-wealth*; but *Mecenas*, who was his *Favourite* and *Confident*, as well for his own Merit, as that of his Wife's *Terentia*, with whom *Cesar* was too familiar, expecting that most of the Administration would fall to him, on Account of *Octavius's* Friendship for him, and good Opinion of his Abilities, pleaded for *Monarchy*. The *Historians*, who wrote in the times of the future Emperors, lost or sunk *Agrippa's* Arguments, but *Mecenas's* are transmitted to us with all the Force they could give them; and most of the Writers, that have mentioned this Debate, are sure to fall foul upon *Agrippa's*, and to extoll *Mecenas's*; who also gave *Cesar* Directions how to manage himself in the Government; how to regulate the *Senate*, and great Officers of the *State*; which of them should be *Senators*, and which *Eques*; how the Children of *Senatorian* and *Equestrian* Rank should be educated; how Soldiers should be rais'd, *Rome* adorn'd, the Provinces curb'd, Traytors punish'd, what Privileges the *Senate* should have; in what Cases Appeals ought to lie to him; That he should not envy the Glory of Military Men, but reward Men of Merit rather above than below their Deserts; That he should not hearken to what was said against him: In a Word, and which was the Sum of all, *He should do all those things, which, if he were a Subject, he would have his Prince do; and then he would never give Offence, but prosper in all things, and lead both a safe and most happy Life.*

Octavius, in his future Conduct, followed his *Favourite's* Counsels, and made use of *Agrippa* in the Execution of his Designs. He took the Name of *Imperator* in the same

same Sense that *Cesar* had taken it, as signifying *Sovereign*, or *Prince* of the *Empire*. He was made *Censor* with *Agrippa*; and purg'd the *Senate*, into which, during the Civil Wars, many Persons had crept, who had no Right to sit in that House. He put *Antiochus Comagenus* to Death, after the *Senate* had condemned him for killing his Brother, who was coming to *Rome*, on an Embassy, to complain of his Male-Administration.

The next Year, when he was a sixth time Consul, *Agrippa* being his Colleague, he made a Lustrum, 41 Years after the last Celebration of one, and herein were cens'd 4063000 Polls of *Roman* Citizens; which is not to be understood of such as liv'd in the City of *Rome* only, but of all those that were Free of the City. For in a *Census* before the Civil War, there were but 320000 Citizens; and in a *Census* after the War, but 150000, as has been mention'd already in this History; and 'tis not probable, that the City should be encreas'd three times as much in Bigness, as it was 25 Years before, especially considering those times had been full of Confusion and War; and allowing the 320000 Citizens in the *Census* before the War, to be of Men, who are generally suppos'd to be less than a third part of the Number of Souls, there were not much above a Million of People in Old *Rome*. The other three Millions are easily to be made up in the other parts of the Empire; of which almost all the Cities in *Italy*, several in *Spain*, *Gaul*, and the East, had the Privilege of the Freedom of *Rome*; and the Inhabitants were register'd and tax'd as *Roman* Citizens. Thus it appears that Old *Rome*, as much as has been said of its Bigness, was but a fourth part bigger than *London* is at present. *Octavius* set up *Quinquennial* Games, to celebrate his Victory at *Actium*; for which he triumph'd. The Effigies of *Cleopatra*, lying on a splendid Bed, represented with a naked Arm, on which was fastned an Asp stinging her, was drawn after his Triumphal Chariot; her Son *Alexander* walking on one Side, and her Daughter *Selene* on the other. Their Brother *Casario*, to whom *Cleopatra* had given Money to fly to the *Indies*, being taken, was put to Death by *Cesar*'s Order; as was also *Antyllus*, *Anthony*'s Son by *Fulvia*. His other Children *Octavius* took Care to have well educated, according to their Quality.

Cesar, by several popular Actions, having gain'd the Affections of the *Romans*, and founded the Senators so well, that he knew he should run no risk by what he did, made a set Speech to the *Senate*, and formally resign'd

3921. sign'd his Power, extolling this Command over himself, as an Action, to which all that had been done by *Horatius*, *Mucius*, *Curtius*, *Regulus*, and the *Decii*, were not comparable.

Octavius's Diffimulation.

The Senators taking it all, as it really was, for Affectation, interrupted him often while he was making his Speech, and all of 'em intreated him, to *undertake the Government alone*. By which Artifice, he gain'd what he intended to get, the *Sovereignty*, by the Desire, and with the Consent of the People. He, to oblige them, took the supream Power on himself; but pretending 'twas too heavy a Burthen for one Man's Shoulders to bear, he said he would not enjoy it over all the Provinces, neither would he have it *perpetual*.

Those Provinces that were safe, and fear'd no Enemy, he assign'd the *Fathers*, that they might have no Trouble; whereas his true Design, by keeping the Provinces which were in most Danger, was, that he might have the Army in his Hands; and that, he knew, would render the Power of the *Senate* vain and precarious. *Africk*, *Numidia*, *Asia*, *Greece*, with *Epirus*, *Dalmatia*, *Macedonia*, *Sicily*, *Crete*, *Libya*, *Bithynia*, *Pontus*, *Sardinia*, and part of *Spain*, he left to the *Senate*. The other part of *Spain*, all *Gaul*, and *Germany*, *Cœlesyria*, *Phœnicia*, *Cyprus*, and *Egypt*, he kept to himself, with this Restriction, That his *Government* should last but 10 Years, adding, *As soon as ever he could quiet them, he would lay it down*.

The Provinces being divided among Men of *Patrician* Dignity, 'twas debated in the *Senate*, whether he should be called *Romulus* (because he had founded the Empire) or *Augustus*, as being a Person above all most *Sacro-sanct*; and all Temples and holy Places consecrated by the *Augurs* were term'd *Augusta*. *Munacius Plancus* propos'd the Name of *Augustus*; to which the *Fathers* agreeing, 'twas decreed he should be fir-nam'd *Augustus*, tho he rather would have had that of *Romulus*.

He is fir-nam'd Augustus.

Thus he acquir'd the whole Sovereign Authority, having both the Treasury and the Army in his Hands. *Lævel* was by Order of the *Senate* planted before his Gates in the *Palatium*, and *Oaken* Garlands hung upon the Trees, to signify he was a *Perpetual* Conqueror. From this Time do many Authors date the Monarchy of Rome the 727th Year of the City, the 2d of the 188th Olympiad, 26 Years before the Birth of Christ, *A.M.* 3923.

A. M.

3923.

A Law was made to confirm this Establishment of the *Empire*, and Alteration in the *Roman Constitution*, which was called *Lex Regia*; and by this Law the Power of *People* and *Senate* was transfer'd to *Augustus*. Upon this the Number and Devotion of his Flatterers encreas'd answerably to his Authority: But of all his Flatterers none came near *Sextus Pacuvius's* slavish Adulation; for being *Tribune* of the *People*, he consecrated himself to him, and made others do so too.

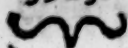
Augustus set himself to reforming the Abuses of the *Government*, repeal'd several Laws, and had new ones made: He seem'd very modest in his Opinion, and cautious of his own Judgment: He always consulted the *Senate*, or the *Consul*, about Affairs of Importance: He permitted the *Senate* to hear certain Causes, to receive and give Answers to foreign Ambassadors: Some Magistrates he allow'd the *People* to choose, but took Care that no Man should be elected that was not pleasing to himself: He repair'd the *Via Flammia*; and having dispatch'd these things, led out his Army for an Expedition against the *Britains*; who were not yet entirely subjected to the *Roman Empire*. When he came into *Gaul*, Ambassadors from *Britain* met him, and by fair Words put a stop to his going further. From *Gaul* he pass'd into *Spain*; and having settled the Affairs of both these Provinces, returned to *Rome*.

The Britains submit to Augustus.

Cornelius Gallus, whom *Augustus* had made Governour of *Egypt*, plaid the *Tyrant* in that Province; and defying his Authority, set up his own Image in the Cities of *Egypt*, rail'd at his Benefactor, and provok'd him to let the *Senate* take Cognizance of his Actions; who enquiring into them, condemn'd him to Banishment, order'd his Goods to be confiscated; and *Gallus* in Despair made away with himself. This same Year, *Polemo*, King of *Pontus*, was receiv'd among the Allies and Confederates of *Rome*; by which we see, that the *Romans* suffer'd some Princes to have the empty Title of *Sovereign*, in those Provinces where the Power was in the Hands of the *People* of *Rome*.

The *Britains* not performing what their Ambassadors promis'd, *Augustus* again resolv'd on an Expedition to *Britain*, but was hinder'd by the Rebellion of the *Salasii*, *Cantabri*, and *Astures*, in *Spain*. The *Salasii* were easily overcome by *Terentius Varro*, whom *Augustus* sent against them. He in Person undertook the War against the *Astures* and *Cantabri*. The *Barbarians* fled to the

3923.



Mountains, and thence carry'd on a sort of Banditti War; which so perplex'd *Augustus*, that he fell sick upon it; and leaving the Management of that War to *C. Antisthius*, retir'd to *Tarracon*. The *Astures* and *Cantabri* despising *Antisthius*, came down and gave him Battel, which they were afraid to give *Augustus*. Otherwise he had had the Honour of defeating them, which *Antisthius* now took from him, tho all the Glory of his Lieutenants was swallowed up in his Name and Dignity. While he lay at *Tarracon*, Ambassadors came to compliment him from *Porus* and *Pandion*, Kings of *India*, as also from the *Scythians*, *Garamantes* and *Bactrians*. He gave *Getulia*, and the Territories of *Bocchus* and *Bogudes* to *Juba's* Son, instead of *Numidia*. *Amyntas*, King of *Galatia*, dying, he would not give his Son the Honour of that Name, nor suffer him to reign under the Protection of the *Romans*, but annex'd *Galatia* and *Lycaonia* to the Empire.

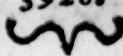
M. Vinicius triumph'd over the *Germans*, and the Temple of *Janus* was shut. *Agrippa* adorn'd the City with many magnificent Buildings, and, among others, with the *Pantheon*: In which he plac'd *Julius Caesar's* Statue, *Augustus* refusing to have his own; which however *Agrippa* set up in the Porch; and for this and other things was so highly honoured by him, that when his House was burnt, *Augustus* took him into his own.

The Senate gave the Emperor (for so he may justly be called) Power to do all things according to his own Will, and freed him from the Necessity of Laws. They decreed, that *Marcellus*, his Sister, *Octavius's* Son by *Marcellus*, her first Husband, and *Augustus's* Son in Law having marry'd his Daughter *Julia*, might stand for Consul 10 Years sooner than the Law allow'd him. *Tiberius Augustus's* Wife, *Livia's* Son, was also permitted to stand for any Office 5 Years before he came to the lawful Age. *Aelius Gellius* pierc'd as far as *Athulla* in *Arabia*; farther than any *Roman* before or after him ever went; and, had it not been for Sickness, and the Treachery of *Sylleus*, chief Minister of the King of the *Nabatheans*, he had subdu'd all that Country.

A. M.

3928.

In the Year of the World 3928. *Augustus* fell sick, and was so near Death, that he, and all who were about him, believ'd he would die; yet he nam'd no Successor, but gave *Piso* the Consul, a List of the Armies, and an Account of the Publick Revenues, and his Ring to *Agrippa*. At last *Antonius Musa*, a Physician, recover'd him; for which

which he was well rewarded, and being a *Freed-Man*, 3928: Immunity was given to all of his Profession for the future. 

The People knew *Augustus* lov'd *Marcellus* above all Men, and yet had not nam'd him in his Testament, being afraid of his Youth; and, as 'tis thought, inclining that *Agrippa*, whose Merit and Favour with the *Romans* were superiour to any Man's, should succeed him in the supreme Dignity. This Preference occasion'd Quarrels between *Marcellus* and *Agrippa*; and to prevent the ill Consequence of their Contention, he sent *Agrippa* to *Syria*, to take on him the Charge of the Eastern Provinces. However *Agrippa* went no further than *Lesbos*, sending his Lieutenants with the Legions into *Asia*. He did not care to be so far from *Augustus*, while his Rival *Marcellus* staid at *Rome*.

The next Year *Augustus* made *L. Sestius* Consul; which was so generous an Action, that no Words can be too good for him on this Occasion, because *Sestius* had always sided with, and assisted *Brutus*, still reverenc'd his Memory, kept his Images, and was so bold as to commend him: Yet *Augustus* was so far from hating, that he honour'd him for his Friendship and Fidelity.

A. M.
3929.

The *Senate* infinitely pleas'd with this Act of Generosity heap'd Honours upon Honours and Power upon Power on him, making him *Tribune* for Life: And *Augustus*, in return, let them enjoy all the Appearances of a Free People which they could desire; for when *Tiridates*, King of the *Parthians*, expell'd by *Phraates*, who succeeded *Pacorus*, and was depos'd by his Subjects, came to complain of *Phraates* to *Augustus*, and desire his Assistance: The Emperor introduc'd him, and the Ambassadors *Phraates* had sent into the Senate, referring the Matter to their Decision; who refusing to take it out of his Hands, he made Peace with *Phraates*, on Condition that King should restore the Captives and Standards taken from *Crassus* and *Anthony* by the *Parthians*: Yet he would not deliver up *Tiridates*.

His belov'd Son in Law *Marcellus* dy'd in this Year, suspected to be poyson'd by *Livia*, that her own Son *Tiberius* might succeed him in the Hopes of the Empire: And the next Year there being a great Plague and Famine, the *Senate* would have created *Augustus Dictator*, and *Procurator* of Provisions. The former Dignity he was so much against accepting, that when they would have

3929.



have impos'd it upon him, he tore his Robe, to shew the Vehemence of his Aversion to it; and yet his Self-denial was not very great, for he had already all the Authority in other Names, which were not so invidious: He also refus'd to be made *Perpetual Censor*, and nam'd *Paulus Emilius Lepidus*, and *L. Munatius Plancus*, to that Office; who were the last private Men that held it: He accepted of the *Procuratorship* of Provisions, and managed the Charge with Success: His Condescension appear'd in an extraordinary manner in the Case of *M. Primus*, Governour of *Macedonia*, who was call'd to Account, for making War on the *Obrysi* without the Consent of the *Senate*. *Primus* said, he did it by Order of *Augustus*; who coming into Court, was ask'd by the *Prætor*, if it was true: And *Augustus* denying it, *Licinius Muræna*, who pleaded for *Primus*, demanded of him, *What he did there, and who sent for him?* *Augustus* reply'd, *The Commonwealth*. Which moderate Answer acquir'd him a great Reputation in the City, for the Command of his Passions, a sovereign Qualification in a Ruler. The *Fathers* gave him leave to assemble the *Senate* as often as he pleas'd, and no Authority was thought too much for him; yet there were some, who either out of Envy to him, or Love to the old Constitution, conspir'd against him. These procur'd *Primus*, whom *Augustus* wou'd have had condemn'd, to be acquitted, and plotted the Destruction of the *Emperor*. The chief of 'em were *Fannius Cæpio*, and *Muræna*; whose intemperate Tongue was intolerable.

A Conspira-
cy a-
gainst Au-
gustus.

The Conspiracy being detected, they fled, were banished, taken, and afterwards put to Death: *Macenas*, who had marry'd *Muræna's* Sister, not being able or willing to save him. Tho *Cæpio's* Father freed one of his Slaves, that had helpt his Son in his Flight, and publickly chastis'd another, for betraying him, yet *Augustus* took no Notice of it. *Proconsuls* were now set over *Cyprus* and *Gallia Narbonensis*, where before the People had a sort of Liberty. *Augustus* dedicated a Temple to *Jupiter*, the *Thunderer*; and the *Astures* and *Cantabri* rebelling again, were reduc'd by *Carisius*. *C. Petronius* defeated *Candace*, Queen of *Æthiopia*; and, first of any Roman, invaded that Kingdom, and came off with Success.

Augustus now visited *Sicily*, and thence went into the *East* to settle the Affairs of all those Provinces. In his Absence the People of *Rome* fell into Tumult about the Election of *Consuls*, and the better sort wish'd he had not left them.

them. To prevent such Disorders, he found it necessary to make a *Governour* of *Rome* : Which Honour he confer'd on *Agrippa* ; whom he order'd to divorce his Wife, and marry his Daughter *Julia*. *Agrippa* soon compos'd the Disorders in the City, and, by his wise Government, hinder'd the like for the future, as long as he liv'd.

In the East *Augustus* did several remarkable things ; He gave *Citharæ* to the *Lacedæmonians*, because they receiv'd *Livia* and her Son, when they fled out of *Italy* : He took *Ægina* and *Erebria* from the *Athenians*, for that they had sided with *Anthony* : He winter'd at *Samos* ; and in the Spring pass'd over into *Bithynia* : He settled Matters there, and in other Provinces thro' which he pass'd : He condemn'd the Citizens of *Cyzicus* to Slavery, for having murder'd some *Roman* Citizens : He did the same by those of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, for their Faction.

Phraates restor'd the Captives and Standards, which he had not done but for fear of *Augustus's* coming upon him : He return'd with these Standards and Captives to *Rome*, and valued himself as much upon recovering them, as if he had conquer'd the *Parthians* : He permitted the Confederates of the *Empire* to use their own Customs ; and thought the Territories of the *Romans* extended far enough ; which prevented his undertaking any new War.

The *Armenians* hating their King *Artabafus*, sent to *Armenia*. *Rome* to have *Tigranes* put over them ; and *Augustus* granting their Request, employ'd *Tiberius* in that Affair. Before *Tiberius* could get to *Armenia*, *Artabafus* was kill'd by his Subjects, and he perform'd nothing answerable to the Preparations that were made for this Expedition ; of which he boasted, as if he had set *Tigranes* on the Throne, by the Overthrow of his Enemies. From some Prognosticks and Omens in this Voyage, *Tiberius* began to conceive Hopes of the *Empire*. The next Year *Augustus* design'd *L. Lucretius*, who had been a *Proscrib'd* Person, *Consul*, and had new Honours decreed him by the *Senate*.

Agrippa, upon News of the *Germans* invading *Gaul*, went thither ; and having quieted that Country, pass'd into *Spain*, where his Soldiers mutiny'd ; but he reduc'd them to Obedience, and destroy'd almost all the *Cantabri*, who were able to bear Arms : Yet ye would not accept of a *Triumph*, being a Man of wonderful Moderation, and zealous only for the Interest of the *Common-wealth* ; which now was *Augustus's* : However *Augustus* oblig'd him

3929.

him to accept of the *Tribuneship* for 5 Years, and got his own Authority to be continued 5 Years longer; which was formerly done at the Expiration of every set time, that he might seem to hold his Power of the People. The future *Emperors* us'd to have such a mock Confirmation, and to celebrate it with a Festival; when in truth they did not want nor value it, their *Sovereignty* being best secur'd by their *Legions*.

Lepidus's
Disgrace.

Augustus attempted to reduce the Number of *Senators* to 300, as it was of old; but so many reckon'd themselves wrong'd by it, that he was forc'd to give over that Design. *Lepidus's* Son had conspir'd against his Life; yet neither that, nor other Crimes committed by the *Father*, could prevail with *Augustus* to put him to Death, tho he might have had him call'd to Account, and condemn'd; but hating him for his Practices against him, he resolv'd to mortify, and therefore recall'd him from the Country; to which he retir'd, that he might assist in the publick Assemblies, appointing him the lowest Place among the Men of *Consular* Dignity, to expose him the more to the Contempt of the People; who had once seen him in the supream Government of the *Common-wealth*, and *Augustus's* Fellow-*Triumvir*. He was one of those whom *Augustus* wou'd have had turn'd out of the *Senate*; but *Antistius Labeo*, to whom he had committed that Affair, refus'd to expell him; for which *Augustus* was so angry, that he threaten'd to punish him. *Labeo* answer'd, He had not done any thing amiss, in keeping a Man in the *Senate*, whom he suffer'd still to enjoy the Dignity of *Pontifex Maximus*.

A. M.

3934.

This just Excuse pacify'd *Augustus*; who, tho he privately and publickly shew'd he desir'd that Office, durst not invade it as long as *Lepidus* liv'd. Notwithstanding *Augustus* was very free with other Mens Wives, yet he made Laws to regulate Marriages, and endeavour'd by his *Precept*, to repair the Breaches made by his Example.

Agrippa, who had now two Sons, *Lucius* and *Caius* by *Julia*, *Augustus's* Daughter, had such an Interest in the Emperor, that he adopted them both. He celebrated the *Secular Games*; and, having a mind to imitate *Solon* in travelling, went into *Gaul*, giving out that his Presence was necessary to put a Stop to some Disorders, which threatned the Peace of that Province. Some say he removed thither, that he might enjoy *Mecenas's* Wife, *Terentia*,

ria, with the less Noise ; and his Love to her was such, that it began to lessen his Kindness to her Husband. *Agrippa* was now in *Asia*, and *Mecenas* not being so much in Favour as formerly, *Taurus* was made *Governour* of *Rome* and *Italy* in his Absence.

The *Bessi* were overthrown in *Thrace* by *M. Lollius*, and the *Suromata* by *C. Lucius*, who drove them beyond the *Ester*. The *Sicambri*, *Usipeti*, and *Tenchteri*, having first crucified some *Roman* Citizens, revolted and defeated *Lollius* ; which drew *Augustus* farther into *Gaul* to reduce them ; and accordingly on his Approach they return'd home, and gave Hostages.

Augustus was forc'd to stay two Years in this Country, which had been grievously afflicted by the barbarous Government of one *Licinius*, who was by Birth a *Gaul*, had been *Cesar's* Slave, then his *Libertus*, or Freed-man ; and, rising higher by Degrees, was at last advanc'd to be President of *Gaul*. He made the People pay 14 Months Taxes instead of 12, and extorted prodigious Sums of them : For which, being accus'd to *Augustus*, who was asham'd that he had put such a Man over them, he got off by this Device ; He brought *Augustus* to his House, shew'd him his Treasure, call'd him *Lord*, and told him, That he had collected it for his use and the *Romans*, least the *Gauls*, tempted by so much Riches, should have revolted ; and, having kept it for him, he now delivered it to his Hands.

Drusus defeated the *Rheti*, near *Trent* ; and *Tiberius* was sent into *Gaul* against them. Both Brothers joining, their Forces fell upon them, broke into *Rhetia*, and subdu'd them : The Men who were able to bear Arms, they carry'd away with them, leaving only enough to till the Ground. The *Pannonians* and the *Ligures Comati*, who inhabited the Maritime *Alps*, revolting, were reduc'd, as were the Inhabitants of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, by *Agrippa*. And *Augustus*, leaving *Drusus* in *Germany*, pass'd through *Spain*, to regulate that Province, and so return'd to *Rome* ; where he was welcom'd, as if he had been a Divinity, so glad were the Citizens to see him after so long Absence.

Augustus had made several Attempts to reform the Senate, but none was so effectual as the putting them in expensive Offices : On which many out of Covetousness, and others out of Inability, swore themselves off at the Price he set upon the Rank. *Lepidus* dying in the Year A. M. 3936. he took the Office of *Pontifex Maximus*.

3936.

Agrippa's
Death and
Character.

The *Pannonians* rebelling again, *Agrippa* was sent against them; the Fame of whole Approach so terrified them, that they laid down their Arms. In his return he fell sick in *Campania*. *Augustus*, when he heard of it, made hast to visit him, but he was dead before he came. His Body was brought with great Pomp to *Rome*, and plac'd in the Forum; where *Augustus* made a Funeral Oration for him, a Curtain being drawn between him and the Corpse. He then carry'd him to the Place where he himself design'd to be interr'd, and bury'd him in his own Sepulchre.

Tiberius
taken into
Favour.

He left a vast Estate to *Augustus*, and was worthy of all he enjoy'd for his Zeal for the Common-wealth, and his Fidelity to his Friend. He was unfortunate in his Children, especially in his Daughters, the *Agrippinae*, who brought forth two of the greatest Monsters, that ever wore an *Imperial* Diadem, *Caligula* and *Nero*. *Agrippa* being dead, *Augustus* took *Tiberius* more into his Favour, caus'd him to be divorc'd from his first Wife, *Agrippa's* Daughter, though she had one Child living by him, and another in her Belly, and marry'd him to *Julia*; after which he sent him against the *Pannonians*, who, on *Agrippa's* Death, had again taken Arms. *Tiberius* made use of the *Scordisci* their Neighbours in this War, who being us'd to the same way of Fighting, knew how to force them to Battle; by which means he conquer'd and disarm'd them. *Drusus* also by seizing some of the Chief *Gauls*, who were conspiring how to throw off the *Roman* Yoke, prevented a Defection in that Province. He then invaded the *Usipetae* and *Sicambri*, who encourag'd them in this Conspiracy, wasted their Territories, and, passing down the *Rhine* to the *Ocean*, subdu'd the *Frisii*, and attack'd the *Chatti*, where he was in Danger; for his Vessels, in which he transported his Soldiers, were left upon dry Ground, the Tide falling off, but by the Help of the *Frisii*, he escap'd. Next Year he subdu'd the *Usipetae*, march'd through the Territories of the *Sicambri*, and enter'd those of the *Cherusci*; through which he pierc'd as far as the River *Visurgis*. In his Return, he was shut up by his Enemies in a hollow Place, and sav'd himself only by their Temerity; for they contemning the *Romans*, came upon them in such a disorderly Manner, that *Drusus* making his Advantage of it, put them to Flight. He built a Castle, to restrain them at the Confluence of the *Lupia* and *Aliso*, and another in the Country of the *Chatti*. For which he was saluted *Imperator* by his Legions, as his Brother

Drusus's
Actions.

ther *Tiberius* had been in *Pannonia*; and the *Senate* decreed him *Triumphal*, and other Honours; for formal *Triumphing* was granted to few or none, after *Agrippa* had so often refus'd it. The *Pannonians* rebelling again, and the *Dalmatians* joining with them, *Tiberius* again march'd to reduce them, and effected it.

Piso, Governour of *Pamphylia*, repell'd the *Bessi*; who, under one *Vologasus* a *Thracian*, infested *Macedonia*: For which he had also *Triumphal* Honours decreed him: And the Temple of *Janus* should now have been shut, had not the *Daci*, passing over the *Ister* when 'twas frozen, made Incurfions into *Pannonia*; and the *Dalmatians* refus'd to pay their Tribute. These Commotions were quieted by *Tiberius*, while *Augustus* made a second Progress thro' *Gaul*. The *Chatti* and *Sicambri* joining their Forces against the *Romans*, *Drusus* once more subdu'd them: But the next Year, when he was Consul with *T. Quintius Crispinus*, the *Chatti* were again up in Arms; whom defeating in Battle, he pierc'd into the Territories of the *Suevi* and *Cherusci*, cross'd the *Visurgis*, and wasted the Country as far as the River *Albis*: Being about to pass that River, the Superstition of those times tells us, He saw a Vision, in the Likeness of a Woman of extraordinary Stature, who told him the *Fates* did not permit that he should go farther; for the Period of his Life and Actions approach'd. He dy'd, as *Livy* says, of a Fall from his Horse, in his Return to *Rome*. *Tiberius* came to him before he died, convey'd his Body to the City, and commended him in a Funeral Oration. He was burnt in the *Campus Martius*, and his Ashes deposited in the Sepulchre of *Augustus*. The Sir-name of *Germanicus* was given to him and his Sons, and a Monument erected to his Honour on the *Rhine*. The Senators neglecting to attend, *Augustus* made a Law which oblig'd them all to be present on certain Days, and a Mulct was laid on all those that offended against it. They were wont to assemble in the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, of *Jupiter Stator*, of *Concord*, of *Tellus*, of *Apollo*, of *Castor* and *Pollux*. They gave Audience to Ambassadors in the Temple of *Bellona*. *Augustus* shun'd all Shadows of Respect, which are invidious, contenting himself with the Substance. He study'd to be Popular, as many Particulars of his History prove. Among which is this: One of his Soldiers desiring him to plead his Cause, he reply'd, *He was hinder'd by Business, but would send him an Advocate.* The Soldier answer'd in a Passion; *That he did not serve him so when he wanted his Help, nor* send

His Death.

3936. *send one in his room to fight for him, but ran thro' all Dangers in his own Person.* On which *Augustus* went into the *Forum*, and pleaded his Cause. *C. Asinius Gallus*, and *C. Marcius Censorinus*, the *Consuls*, being accus'd when he came to *Rome* from *Gaul*, for procuring their Places by Money, he winked at it, and did not punish them.

The War breaking out in *Germany*, *Tiberius* commanded the Army on that Side, and passing the *Rhine*, all the Nations thereabouts submitted, except the *Cantabri*, without whose Submission *Augustus* would not accept of that of the other *Germans*: Neither would he give them Peace when they did submit. *Tiberius* had the Title of *Imperator*, and a *Triumph* granted him, for his Successes in *Germany*; and the Month *Sextilis* was call'd *August*, in Honour of the *Emperor*. As *Pontifex Maximus*, he caus'd all the *Greek* and *Latin* Fortune-telling Books to be burnt, and kept only some of the choicest of the *Sibylline*.

A. M. *Macenas* died in this Year, A. M. 3944. In whom 3944. *Augustus* lost a faithful Friend and Counsellor. He was *Macenas's* so great a Patron of Learning, that such as encourage it Death and like him, to this Day, are called *Macenas's*. In the same Character. Year died *Horace*, the Prince of *Lyrick* Poets, who has so elegantly celebrated the Virtues of his Benefactor and Friend, *Macenas*, before mention'd.

In the next Year, *Tiberius* was *Consul*, *Cn. Piso* being his Colleague. The former rebuilt the Temple of *Concord*, and had a *Triumph*: A little after he went into *Germany* to keep all things quiet there. *Caius* and *Lucius*, *Augustus's* adopted Sons, did not in the least imitate his or their natural Father's Virtues, but were vain and insolent; insomuch, that *Caius* demanded the *Consulate*, while he was yet a Boy. *Augustus* denied him; but to please him, bestow'd the Priesthood on him, and desir'd that they might both be call'd *Princes* of the *Youth*. Yet to keep them in awe, he granted the *Tribunitial* Power to *Tiberius* for 5 Years; and committed *Armenia*, which had revolted, to his Care. But he pleas'd neither the two *Princes* nor *Tiberius*: The *Princes* thought he had done too little for them, and *Tiberius*, that he had done too much; so, under Pretence of studying, he retir'd to *Rhodes* in Discontent. Some say, he did it that he might not give Jealousy to *Caius* and *Lucius*: and others, that 'twas to rid himself of his Wife *Julia*, whose Lewdness he could no longer endure. He had much ado to get Leave of *Augustus*; and when he denied him, refus'd all manner

ner of Sustenance for 4 Days. Having obtain'd it, he departed sullenly; and hearing *Augustus* was ill, stopt on the Coast, till News came he was recover'd. He liv'd like a private Man at *Rhodes*, only he compell'd the *Phariseans* to sell him a Statue of *Vesta*, which he had a Mind to set up in his Temple of *Concord*. All the *Roman* Officers going into the *East*, waited on him in this Island; and this Retreat of his was cryed up as an *Heroick* Act. *Suetonius* tells us, that in the Publick Disputes in the Schools, he sometimes interpos'd his Authority; and when he could not get the better as a Scholar, would do it as a Magistrate.

Augustus reduc'd the Number of such Citizens as were to receive Corn, to 200000, which certainly must be an Error in the Authors who report it, or there could not be 4000000 Citizens in *Rome*; and those who talk so much of the Bigness of Old *Rome* are mistaken; for in 4000000, there must be above 200000 who were to have Corn, all the poorer sort being of that Number. He made two *Prefects* of the *Prætorian* Guards, a Post of great Trust in the *Roman* Empire. *Caius* being brought into Court by him, was declar'd *Princeps Juventutis*, Prince of the Youth; and both he and *Lucius* were design'd *Consuls*, tho but 15 Years of Age. Their Mother *Julia* was grown so scandalous, that he was forc'd to banish her to *Pandataria*, an Island in *Campania*, whither her Mother *Scribonia* accompany'd her.

To this Trouble was added a new one in *Asia*. *Pompey* had so far brought *Armenia* into Subjection, that they agreed to be rul'd by a *Roman* Governour. The Senate had put one of their own Princes *Artavasdes* over them in that Quality; and him they expell'd, set up *Tigranes* in his Room, and call'd in the *Parthians*, who defying the *Romans*, seiz'd *Armenia*. *Augustus* was griev'd very much, when he heard of the *Parthians* and *Armenians* joyning, he could not tell what course to take: He was too old to manage the War in Person. *Tiberius* had withdrawn himself; and he was afraid to trust any powerful Citizen. *Caius* and *Lucius* were too young for such an Enterprize. However, out of Necessity he chose the former for the Employment. He made *Caius* *Proconsul*, and marry'd him to *Lollia Paulina*, the Neice of *Marcus Lollius*, to encrease his Interest. Whether *Caius*, or the Name of a *Roman* Army, did the Business, we shall leave undetermin'd as we find it, but 'tis certain all things were quieted. *Phraates*, who, in his Letters to *Augustus*, had

3944.

refus'd to call him any thing but *Cesar*, because *Augustus* in his did not stile him *King*, humbled himself on *Caius's* Approach, quitted *Armenia*; and *Artavasdes* dying, *Tigranes* sent Presents to *Augustus*, and not calling himself *King*, begg'd the Kingdom; which *Augustus*, fearing a *Parthian* War, granted him; and the *Armenians*, renouncing their Alliance with the *Parthians*, own'd themselves to be Vassals to the *Romans*.

Our Savi-
our born.

Now was there Peace over the whole Earth, and the Temple of *Janus* was a third Time shut. *Augustus* tax'd all his Empire, and refus'd the Name of *Dominus* or *Lord*, as if inspired by the *God* that made *Heaven* and *Earth*, whose Son, the *Lord* and Heir of all things, *Jesus Christ*, the Saviour of the World, about this time was born of a *Virgin*.

The Jews.

Most Chronologers differ in assigning the Year, wherein *God* was manifest in the *Flesh*. The *Evangelist* says, *Christ* was 30 Years old, in the 15th Year of *Tiberius*, so *Augustus* must necessarily have reign'd 15 Years after his Birth; and then reckoning, as many do, *Augustus's* Reign commenc'd at *Cesar's* Death, our Saviour was born in his 42d Year. If with others, and more Reason, we compute his Reign from the Death of *Anthony*, then *Christ's* Nativity fell in his 28th Year, the 3d of the 194th Olympiad; *Cesar Augustus* himself the 13th Time, and *M. Plantius Silanus*, being Consuls, *A. M.* according to Mr. *Tallent*, 3949. according to Mr. *Howel*, 4003. *Quintilius Varus* being President of *Syria*, fir-named the *Great*.

Herod had now reign'd 37 Years, and being deluded by the *Wise Men*, (whom he willingly suffer'd to search out *Christ*, that he might destroy him) kill'd all the Children in and about *Bethlem* of two Years and under, and committed other Acts of Blood; soon after which he was seized with a strange and dreadful Disease. He burn'd inwardly, and yet had a ravenous and insatiable Appetite, an Ulcer in his Bowels, and a furious Cholick. His Body rotted; and he was a loathsome Spectacle to behold. He pass'd over *Jordan* to the hot Baths of *Callirrhoe*, but found no Relief: Then returning, he grew so melancholy, he attempted to kill himself, and died 5 Days after he had put his Son *Antipater* to Death for a Plot against him. He liv'd 72 Years; 'tis uncertain how long after the Birth of *Christ*, some suppose not above 2 Years. He made his Son *Antipas* Tetrarch of *Galilee* by his Will. *Archelaus* he left his Successor in *Judea*, and gave the Provinces of *Gaulonitis*, *Trachonitis*, *Batanea*,
nes,

nea, and *Pencade* to *Philip*, and large Legacies to *Cesar*, and *Livia* his Wife.

Archelaus was at first in Favour with the People; but afterwards remembring how *Herod* his Father had slain *Matthias* the High-Priest, and his Confederates, for breaking down the Golden *Eagle*, he set up over the Portice of the Temple. They took Arms, and demanded Justice against divers of his Officers. This Tumult was quieted with the Slaughter of 3000 Men. Then *Archelaus* went to *Rome*, not daring to assume the Title of King without *Augustus's* Consent. The *Jews* sent Ambassadors to put in Remonstrances against him, and to desire *Herod Antipas* might reign over them. With these join'd 8000 of their Countrymen at *Rome*. *Cesar*, on hearing both Sides, at last order'd, that *Archelaus* should have *Idumaea*, *Judea*, and *Samaria*, with *Cesarea*, *Sebaste*, *Joppa*, and *Jerusalem*; *Herod*, the Country lying beyond *Jordan* and *Galilee*, with 200 Talents a Year; and *Philip*, *Batanea*, *Trachonitis*, and *Auranitis*, with 100 Talents. The *Jews*, during this *Inter-regnum*, growing very seditious, *Varus* came from *Antioch* to settle Matters, and left a Legion in Garrison at *Jerusalem*. A Counterfeit, calling himself *Alexander*, the Son of *Herod* by *Mariamne*, being discovered by *Augustus*, he was condemn'd to the Gallies; and *Archelaus*, having tyrannized 10 Years, was banish'd to *Vienne*, in *Dauphine*. One *Judas*, a *Gaulonite*, rises up against paying Tribute, and animated the *Jews* to fight for their Liberty; but being suppress'd, *Roman* Governours were put over *Judea*; of whom, the first was *Cepionius*, who was succeeded by *M. Ambivius*, and he by *Annius Rufus*.

We shall now make use of the *Era* of Christ with that of the World, for this Period; and though the Computations are almost as various as there are Authors who treat of it, yet we shall content our selves with *Tallent's* Authority. *Lightfoot* makes him born the 25th of December, 3955. Others say, his Nativity was when *Quirinus* was President of *Syria*, *A. M.* 3970. Others, in the Year 3967. and others, later. The Confusion of what the Chronologers call *Infallible Reasons*, *Convincing Proofs*, and *Faithful Astronomical Computations*, is so great, 'tis needless to excuse our selves on this Point, every body knowing, there's nothing more uncertain than the Years of the World.

We must now return to the Affairs of *Rome*, to which *The Ro-* City *Tiberius* discover'd a Desire to come, and leave his mans.

3944.

Retirement; but *Augustus* bad him stay where he was, and take no Care of those whom he had so resolutely left. His Mother had much ado to procure for him the Character of the Emperor's Lieutenant, even in that Island, so much was he out of *Augustus's* Favour at this time. He cross'd over to *Chios*, to wait upon *Caius*, as he return'd from the *Armenian* War, and was very humble to him and his Attendants. *Augustus* charg'd him with tempting the Soldiers to *Innovations*; and he desir'd some Person of Quality might be sent to observe his Actions. He laid aside all the distinguishing Marks of Honour belonging to him, and liv'd very privately for two Years; so hated and contemn'd, that the Inhabitants of *Nemausus* defac'd his Pictures and Statues: And at a Banquet held thereat, when *Caius* was present, one of the Company rose up, and said, If he gave but the Word, he would bring him the Head of that *Exile*.

Caius falling out with *M. Lollius*, his Father-in-law, for taking Bribes of the *Parthians* in this Expedition, *Lollius* dy'd soon after, not without Suspicion of Poison; and *Quirinus*, President of *Syria*, was made Governour to *Caius*. This *Quirinus* was *Tiberius's* Friend, and so wrought upon *Caius*, that *Tiberius* was recall'd with his Consent; which he never wou'd give before: And *Augustus* had promis'd to do nothing in it without him. When *Tiberius* came to *Rome*, he gave himself up entirely to Pleasure and Ease, and did not concern himself in State-Affairs, except 'twas now and then to interceed for a Friend with *Augustus*. *Lucius* dying at *Marseilles*, and *Caius* at *Lamyra*, a City in *Lycia*, in the same Year, there was no body now to stand between *Augustus* and him: And 'twas suspected, that the Death of the two Brothers was hasten'd by *Livia's* Arts, to make room for her Son *Tiberius*.

Now was *Augustus's* 3^d Ten Year of Empire expir'd; and he would willingly have resign'd the Government, but the Senate wou'd by no means consent to it; and in truth his Reign was so prosperous, his Administration so equal, and his Government so gentle, that the *Romans* would never have repented of the Loss of the Republick, had his Successors follow'd his Example. His House being burnt about this time, the Citizens would rebuild it at their own Charge; and he, in return, would have it be counted *Publick*. He also refus'd the Tribuneship with Passion; and when 'twas forc'd upon him, made *Tiberius* his Colleague for 10 Years. He again regulated the

the Year ; and his Regulation was observ'd, till Pope Gregory the 13th alter'd the Calendar. The People, out of Kindness to him or his Daughter, petitioning she might be restor'd, he reply'd, *Fire and Water should sooner meet, than that she should be restor'd.* And as they were still urgent with him to do it, he said, *Would ye might all have such Daughters, and such Wives.* Her Husband Tiberius was however adopted by him in the Consulate of *Ælius Catus*, and *Sextius Saturninus*; *Augustus* swearing before the People, he adopted him for the *Common-Wealth's* Sake. The same Day he also adopted *M. Agrippa Posthumus*, Brother to *Caius* and *Lucius*; and oblig'd Tiberius to adopt *Germanicus*, the Son of *Drusus*, tho Tiberius had a Son of his own, whose Name was *Drusus*.

Tiberius, presently after his Adoption, was sent into Germany, to quiet some Commotions there; and *Velleius Paterculus*, the Historian, accompany'd him in this Journey as *Præfect*, or Colonel of Horse. He flatters Tiberius shamefully in his History, tells us, he was Witness of his Heavenly Actions; how the Soldiers ador'd him; how he subdu'd the *Caninefates*, *Attuati*, and *Bructeri*; how he accepted of the Submission of the *Cherusci*, pass'd the *Visurgis*; and, if we could believe him, he over-run all Germany. The *Chauci* threw themselves at his Feet, before his Tribunal. The *Lombards* were put hard to it, tho fiercer than the fiercest of the *Germans*. He march'd victorious from the *Rhine* to the *Elb*, his Fleet coasting along in those unknown Seas; and sail'd up the *Elb* to the Terror of those *Barbarians*: Yet he never fought a Battle, nor drew Blood from the Enemy, but once; and that was, when he was forc'd to it by the Treachery of the Enemy. *The Fawning of this Writer*, says Mr. *Howel*, is intolerable; and therefore we shall make the less Use of him.

Marobodnus, King of the *Marcomanni*, retir'd into the *Hyrcinian Woods*; and had so posted himself, that Germany was on his Left-hand, the *Norici* on his Right, and *Pannonia* before him; nor was *Italy* her self safe, the Beginning of his Territories not being above 200 Miles from the *Alps*. Him therefore Tiberius resolv'd to fall upon the next Campaign. To which end he order'd *Sextius Saturninus* to fell the *Hyrcinian Woods*, and lead the Legions through the Territories of the *Cotti* to *Boio-hemus*, (so the Country is called) which *Marobodnus* inhabited.

Tiberius march'd from *Carnutes* in *Illyricum*, to fall upon him on the side of *Noricum*: But this Design was frustrated, by the Rebellion of the *Dalmatians* and *Pannonians*; which oblig'd him to bend his Forces towards *Pannonia* and *Dalmatia*. The *Pannonians* slew the *Roman* Citizens and Soldiers where-ever they met them; and *Batto* and *Pinnetus*, two *Dalmatians*, wasted *Macedonia* with Fire and Sword: Which struck such a Consternation in Mens Minds, even in *Rome* it self, that *Augustus* trembled, saying, *Unless Care was us'd, the Enemy might in Ten Days face Rome.*

Against these, *Paternus*, after he has rais'd our Expectation by this formidable Introduction, tells us, his Patron *Tiberius* was appointed General himself, Quæstor, and afterwards Legatus, or Lieutenant-General. Many were the Difficulties that *Tiberius* encounter'd; however in three Years time, he forc'd the *Pannonians* to beg Peace; *Batto* and *Pinnetus* were taken Prisoners, and the *Dalmatians* reduc'd, their Country being almost ruin'd.

The *Parthians* sending Ambassadors to *Rome*, to desire, that one of the three Sons of *Phraates*, who were Hostages in that City, might be sent back to be their King. *Augustus* order'd the Ambassadors to repair to *Tiberius*; who appointed *Tonones* to reign over them, whom the *Parthians* accepted with Joy. *M. Agrippa Posthumus*, *Augustus*'s Grand-child, and Adopted-Son, proving a Fool and a Sot, and fierce, out of a proud Conceit of his Strength, was Proscrib'd by *Augustus*; who, no doubt, was instigated to it by *Livia*, a Woman unworthy of so good a Husband as *Cæsar* was. Not long after a Conspiracy was discover'd against him; the chief Author of which was *Cn. Cornelius Cinna*, *Pompey*'s Nephew. *Augustus* was mightily perplex'd what to do in this Case: He thought, if he should put him to Death, he might be never the freer from Conspirators; and if he pardon'd him, it might encourage others in committing the like Crimes. These Thoughts fluctuating in his Mind, so discompos'd him, that he could not conceal his Care from *Livia*; who having got it out of him, 'tis said she, by her Arguments, convinc'd him, that the mildest Methods were the safest: So he not only forgave the Offenders, but design'd *Cinna* Consul. Which Clemency of his, engag'd the Affections of the *Romans* in such a manner, that there were no more Conspiracies against him.

At this time the standing Forces of the *Roman* Empire were 25 Legions, about 150000 Men ; which does not appear so extraordinary to us, who have known two Nations, hardly worth naming in *Augustus's* Days, maintain 50000 more, as the *English* and *Dutch* did in the late War ; and the *French* King, a Petty Prince, in comparison of the *Roman* Emperours, has kept an Army of 300000 Men for this 40 Years. Yet in *Dion Cassius's* time, the *Romans* had but 19 Legions ; of which he gives us a Catalogue, and their Stations.

Augustus, to maintain those 25 Legions, erected a *Military* Treasury ; and committed the Charge of it to three Persons of *Pratorian* Rank. Himself, *Tiberius*, several Kings and Nations, subscrib'd to a Fund for this Treasury ; but he would admit no private Persons to give any thing, thinking it sufficient for them to bear with the Grievance of a *Standing-Army*. He order'd the 20th part of Inheritances and Legacies to be paid into the *Military* Treasury ; which disgusted the *Romans*, who were now grievously afflicted with a Famine and Fires ; which, tho' *Augustus* did his utmost to prevent and relieve, yet People began to be out of Humour ; to which the late Treasury, and the Prospect of a perpetual *Militia*, very much contributed : For then, as now, Soldiers, like Fire, are the best Servants, but the worst Masters in the World. The *Romans* talk'd seditiously, and Libels were thrown about. One *P. Rufus* was the main Author of these Disturbances ; and a Court was erected, to make Inquisition after, and publish the Offenders. Notwithstanding which the Tumult ceas'd not, till *Germanicus Caesar*, and his Brother *Tiberius Claudius Nero*, exhibited Games, in Honour of their Father *Drusus* ; for whose Memory the Citizens had a particular Veneration ; *Tiberius* also dedicating the Temple of *Castor* and *Pollux*, set up *Drusus's* Name with his. He wintered at *Rome* ; as 'twas his Custom always to do, fearing any one might, in his Absence, supplant him in *Augustus's* Favour.

The *Isauri* rebelling in the East, were overthrown ; as were the *Getuli* in *Africk* by *Cornelius Cossus*, for refusing to be subject to *Juba's* Son, whom *Caesar* had set over them ; they took Arms, and gave Battle to *Cossus* ; who, by defeating them, obtain'd *Triumphal* Honours ; and the Sir-name of *Getulicus*.

Tiberius again march'd as far as the *Visurgis* and *Albis* ; but we do not read of any Victories obtain'd by him,

3944.

his Marches being like the Progresses of a peaceful Emperor over his Dominions; yet he was saluted *Imperator*, rather for taking the Fatigue of so long a Journey, than for the Dangers he ran, or the Glory he got in it.

Bato and the *Dalmatians* rebelling again, overthrew the *Romans*, who were sent against them. Then another *Bato* drew the *Pannonians* into the Rebellion; and march'd to *Sirmium*, thinking to surprize the *Roman* Garrison there; but *Cacina Severus*, Governour of *Myisia*, met and defeated them near *Dravus*. In the mean time *Bato*, the *Dalmatian*, made an Inroad as far as *Salona*, and carry'd on the War with various Success, sometimes beating, and sometimes being beaten. *Agnius Tiberius* dispatch'd *Messalinus*, whom he defeated; yet receiving an Overthrow afterwards, he join'd the other *Bato*; both whom *Rhymetalces* the *Thracian* worsted: Yet they got again to a Head, and stood their Ground against *Severus*; who being called away into *Myisia*, by an Incurfion of the *Daci* and *Sauromata*, the *Batones* invaded the Territories of the *Roman* Allies, and drew many into their Rebellion. On *Tiberius's* Approach they retir'd to their Fortresses, and refus'd to give him Battle. When he return'd to *Italy*, they invaded *Macedonia*; where *Rhymetalces* gave them a great Defeat; those who escaped fled to their lurking Holes, and from thence continued the War: At which *Augustus* was offended, thinking *Tiberius* protracted it, to keep the Command of the Army; wherefore he gave the Charge of reducing 'em to *Germanicus*, and put the Proscription against *Agrippa Posthumus*; whom no Trials could mend in Execution, banishing him to the Island *Planasia*, near *Corfica*.

Germanicus arriving in *Pannonia*, defeated the Rebels, who had lately obtain'd an Advantage over *Severus*, Governour of *Myisia*. He so distress'd both the *Dalmatians* and *Pannonians*, that they desir'd Peace; which *Tiberius* was dispatch'd away to conclude; and *Bato*, the *Dalmatian*, appearing before him as he sat on his Tribunal, *Tiberius* ask'd him, *Why they revolted, and continu'd so long in Rebellion against the Romans*. *Bato* reply'd, *You your selves are the Cause of it; who do not appoint Dogs and Shepherds to look to your Flocks, but Wolves*.

Tho Peace was concluded, yet the *Pannonian Bato* having prov'd a Traitor to his Countrymen; he of *Dalmatia* took him, and put him to Death: And the *Pannonians* would not lay down their Arms, tho *Sylvanus* worsted them in several Encounters; which in the end had

had however such an Effect upon them, that seeing 'twas in vain for them to stand out against those that were Masters of the World, they also beg'd Peace, and 'twas granted them. 3944.

Tiberius coming to *Rome* in the Winter, was met by *Augustus* in the Suburbs; and his adopted Son celebrated Games, and exhibited the *Spectacula*; as if he had return'd from Conquest.

The *Equites* being very much concern'd to have a Law abrogated, which had been made concerning marry'd Persons, and such as had no Children, *Augustus* summon'd all of *Equestrian* Rank, who were Batchelors, before him; as also those who were marry'd, each sort apart: To whom, in a set Oration, he spoke, to encourage those that were unmarried to get Wives, directing them in the Choice of 'em; and those that were marry'd he commended, and promis'd to prefer them to Offices, which they might transmit to their Children.

While the Senate was busy in decreeing Honours to *Germanicus*, for his Services in *Dalmatia*; and to *Drusus*, because he was *Tiberius's* Son, bad News came out of *Germany*, which interrupted the Joy of the Citizens. *Quintilius Varus*, who had been Governour of *Syria*, and had plunder'd that Province, commanded on the *German* side; to whom the *Barbarians*, waiting for an Opportunity to destroy him, seem'd very civil and obedient. Pretending great Controversies among themselves, they tempted him from the *Rhine*, where the *Romans* were strong in Fortifications, and could not easily be attack'd, to the Territories of the *Cherusci*, and the River *Visurgis*, *Brunswick* making as if they would refer their Differences to him: & *Lunen-* Among them was a young Man, whose Name was *Ar-* burgh.

Arminius, a Person of great Sense and Spirit, Son of *Sigimer*, a Prince of that Nation, who had serv'd in the *Roman* Armies, obtain'd the Freedom of the City, and the Rank of an *Equestrian*; he abus'd *Varus's* Confidence in him; and when that General was inform'd of Plots against him, dissuaded him from giving Credit to any such Informations; which *Varus* was so ready to disbelieve, that he threaten'd to punish the Informers. *Arminius* giving his Countrymen notice, that *Varus* was as secure as they could wish, and thought them to be entirely his Friends, they set some of the farther *Germans* on to make an Insurrection, that the *Roman* General marching through their Country, as that of his Allies, might be surrounded; and when he had intricated himself in a Wood,

Wood, the *Germans* pour'd in upon him : and his Legions cut 'em to Pieces ; yet *Varus* and his Officers fearing to fall into their Hands, kill'd themselves. Most of the *Romans* were slain ; the rest, while the Enemy were plundering their Baggage, founding a Charge, so terrify'd the *Barbarians*, who thought Succours were advancing, that while they were in this Confusion, the Remains of those unhappy Legions escap'd. Three Legions, three Alæ, and three Cohorts, were almost all put to the Sword. This was the greatest Defeat the *Romans* had receiv'd since that of *Crassus* by the *Parthians*. These Legions were some of their best Troops ; and were as famous for their Discipline and Experience, as Strength and Valour. The Body of *Varus*, when half burnt, was torn in Pieces by the *Germans* ; who cut off his Head, and carry'd it to *Marobodnus* ; and he, less barbarous than his Subjects, sent it to *Cesar* ; by whom, at length, 'twas honour'd with the Sepulture of his Family.

On Notice of this Loss, *Augustus* was inconsolable ; he never had such a one before. He set Guards up and down the City, to prevent any Tumult on this Occasion. He let his Beard, and the Hair of his Head grow for several Months ; and we are told he often knockt his Head against the Doors, crying out, *Restore the Legions, Quintilius Varus*. He also kept the Day of this Defeat every Year as a Day of Mourning. He feared the *Germans* would invade *Italy*, and dreaded the Consequence, the *Romans* not being prepar'd for a War at home : At last he gather'd out of the Veterans as many Soldiers as he had lost, which he dispatch'd away to *Germany*. From whence he received the comfortable News, that the *Romans* were strong enough to defend the Passage of the *Rhine*, without any new Reinforcement.

Tiberius and *Germanicus* invaded *Germany*, to revenge the Overthrow of *Varus*. They wasted some Parts of it, but made no considerable Conquest ; nay, if we may believe *Dio* against *Paterculus*, *Tiberius* did not stir far from the *Rhine*. *Germanicus* returning to *Rome*, was recommended to the Senate by *Augustus*, and the Senate to *Tiberius* ; for he now grew old himself, and began to be apprehensive of his approaching End.

Germanicus was *Consul* this Year ; and in the next, *Augustus*, notwithstanding he felt himself decaying, undertook the Government for another 10 Years, which he did to secure it to his adopted Son. He now made his Will, wherein he left most to *Tiberius* and *Livia* : And in the en-

ensuing Year, travelling into *Campania*, and having exhibited the *Spectacula* at *Naples*, he was taken so sick at *Nola*, between that and *Rome*, that he was forc'd to keep his Bed, and in a few Days died. On the Day of his Death, he would be comb'd and painted, because his Sickneſs had much alter'd him. When his End drew on, he ask'd ſome of his Friends, who were about, *If he had acted his Part well?* adding, *If I have, plaudite*, clap your Hands, the Token of Applauſe at the Threaters: He then made a Sign to them to retire; and turning his Face to *Livia*, ſaid, *Live Livia, and forget not our Marriage*: After which he kiſs'd her, and expir'd; having reign'd 57 Years, and odd Months from the Death of *Cæſar*, and 44 Years from the Battle of *Actium*, and Defeat of *Anthony*.

3944.

Augu-
ſtus's
Death and
Character.

'Twas ſuſpected, that his Wife *Livia*, whom he lov'd ſo well, poyſon'd him, for fear he ſhould recall *Agrippa Poſthumus*, whom ſhe mortally hated; and, by recalling him, diſappoint *Tiberius* of the Succeſſion. His Death was ſo much lamented, 'twas propos'd by ſome of the *Senators*, that on the Day of his Funeral, they ſhould put off their Gold, and wear Iron Rings; That the Image of the Goddeſs *Victory* ſhould be carry'd in Proceſſion before the Body, the whole Space of his Life ſhould be call'd the *Auguſt Age*; and that the Funeral Pomp ſhould paſs under the *Triumphal Gate*. He gave by his Will prodigious Sums in Legacy to the People of *Rome*, to the *Tribunes*, to each *Prætorian Soldier*, to the *Legionaries*, and to the *City-Guards*. The reading of his Teſtament drew Tears from all that were preſent; and the greateſt of his Enemies, reflecting on his Vices and his Virtues, confeſs, that there was Reaſon to wiſh, *He had never been born, or never died*; which is ſo juſt a Saying, that there's no need of adding any thing more to the Character of *Auguſtus*. He died on the 19th of *Auguſt*, at 76 Years of Age, the 2d of the 198th Olympiad, the 15th Year after the Birth of our Saviour, *Sextus Pompeius* and *Sextus Apuleius* being Conſuls.

A. M.

3964.

A. D.

15.

We ſhall, in the Sequel of this Hiſtory, ſee the mighty Advantages the People of *Rome* got by altering their Conſtitution. They had not felt what the Loſs of their Liberty was, during *Auguſtus's* Reign, that Prince giving them more Power than they deſir'd or deſerv'd. His Succeſſors gave them to know, that they were indeed *Masters* of the *Empire*, that they look'd upon all of them, from the *Senator* to the pooreſt *Plebeian*, to be their *Slaves*;

Slaves; and the following Reign will afford us a lively Instance of the Effects of their fatal Complacency to the *Cæsars*.

Tiberius.

This Prince was the Son of *Tiberius Claudius Nero*, and of *Livia Drusilla*, the Daughter of *Livius Drusus Calidianus*. We have, in the Reign of *Augustus*, given a short History of him, to the Death of his adopted Father, and now shall only take Notice of those Affairs of his Life that have Relation to the Business of the *World*, of which he was in a manner *Lord*.

Livia, as we have hinted before, having poyson'd *Augustus*, kept his Death secret, till *Agrippa Posthumus* was murder'd, either by her Order, or her Son *Tiberius's*; who affected a more than ordinary Sorrow for the Loss of his Father *Augustus*; and when he brought certain Papers into the *Senate*, gave them to his Son *Drusus* to read, pretending he could not do it for Grief. He had secur'd the *Sovereignty*, by engaging the *Soldiery* about *Rome*; yet he dissembled so long, and refus'd it, till the *Senate* fell at his Feet, and implor'd him to take upon him the Government: At last, as if with Reluctance and Constraint, he took it, seeming to signify that he would relinquish it again. This he did to strengthen his Interest, by the popular Party. For *Clemens*, *Agrippa's* Slave, had got some Soldiers together to revenge his Lord's Death; *Scribonius Libo* plotted his own Advancement, and the Legions in *Germany* mutinying, chose *Germanicus* for their Prince, who positively refus'd to accept of the Honour, and with much ado quieted them. The Legions in *Pannonia* were as well dispos'd towards *Germanicus*; but *Drusus* frighted them into Obedience, by a total Eclipse of the Moon, which he foretold them: *Clemens* was seiz'd, and *Libo* could do nothing. So *Tiberius* became *Monarch*, and was exempted from all Power of Laws, as *Augustus* had been. He carry'd himself very cunningly at first, and did not let his Vices appear: He rejected all High Titles, and would not be call'd *Dominus* or Lord: He never did any thing without consulting the *Senate*, and often permitted things to be voted against him: He was in the beginning of his Reign temperate in his Diet, exact in reforming Manners, and by Degrees fell into his Natural Humour. He was much troubled at *Germanicus's* Fame: He was, as has been said, his Nephew, by *Drusus* his Brother, and the younger *Antonia*, Daughter of *Mark Anthony* and *Octavia*, *Augustus's* Sister. He had adopted him by

Germanicus's Descent.

Con-

Constraint; and his Successes in *Germany* being a terrible Mortification to him, he wanted a fair Occasion to recall those victorious Legions, which were entirely at his Devotion; and 'twas not long before an Opportunity offer'd: To explain which, we must look a little into the *Parthian History*.

3964.

Phraates, King of *Parthia*, kept an *Italian* Mistress, *The Parthians*: whose Name was *Thermusa*, by whom he had a Son. This Woman, to procure the Crown for him, having got *Phraates* to marry her, in Conjunction with her Son, murder'd the old King, who had by her Means sent three other Sons of his as Hostages to *Rome*.

This Bastard, whose Name was *Phraataces*, reign'd but a very little while; for being hated by the *Parthians*, on account of his Parricide, they depos'd and slew him: In whose Place they set up one *Orodes*, of the Family of the *Arfacida*; who proving a cruel Prince, was also dethron'd and slain. They then sent to *Rome* for one of their own Princes; and *Tiberius*, as we have related elsewhere, dispatch'd away *Vonones* to be their King. He had not reign'd long, before they would have serv'd him as they had done his Predecessors; but to escape being slain, he retir'd to *Armenia*: And the *Parthians* made *Artabanus*, King of the *Medes*, of the Family of the *Arfacida*, King. *Vonones*, by his Ambassadors, desir'd Aid of *Tiberius*, who, fearing *Artabanus*'s Power, did not care to make War upon him. *Vonones* withdrew into *Syria*, to *Criticus Silanus*; and *Artabanus* made *Orodes*, one of his Sons, King of *Armenia*.

Antiochus, King of *Comagena*, dying, the Nobility were for a *Roman* Governour, but the Commons for a King of their own. *Philopater*, King of *Cilicia*, departing this Life, about the same time, there arose the same Debates among the *Cilicians*. *Syria* also and *Judea* demanded to have their Tribute lessen'd; all which Events requir'd a Person of Consideration to be sent Governour into the East; and *Tiberius* hop'd the Senate would think none more fit than *Germanicus*: The *Fathers*, on his Motion, immediately decreed those Provinces to him. *Germanicus* was loath to leave the Reduction of the *Germans* unfinished: He had conquer'd *Arminius*, and was in a fair way of subduing the other Princes; but being recall'd, he was forc'd to go into *Asia*, with *Cn. Piso* for his Lieutenant; who was impos'd upon him, instead of his Friend *Silanus*, whom *Tiberius* remov'd. *Germanicus* made *Zeno*, Son of *Polemo*, King, or rather Vice-Roy of *Pontus*,

Germanicus's Alliance in the East.

Vera-

3968. *Veranius* Governour of *Cappadocia*, now made a *Roman* Province; *Archelaus*, the King of the Country, for putting some Sights upon *Tiberius*, while he was at *Rhodes*, being sent for to *Rome*, and kept there till his Death. *Q. Servaeus* was made Governour of *Comagena*. *Artabanus* sent to *Germanicus* to renew the League, and desire that *Vonones* might not be kept in *Syria*; he also offer'd him leave to come to the Banks of *Euphrates*; to which *Germanicus* answer'd, as became the State and himself. This Year died *Livy* the Historian, and *Ovid* the Poet; *Tiberius Augustus* the 3d, and *Germanicus Caesar* the 2d time being

A. D. 19. *Consuls*, A. D. 19.

The next Year *Germanicus* went to *Egypt*, to see the Rarities of that Country. *Tiberius* chid him for doing it without his Leave: Thence returning into *Syria*, he was shamefully affronted by *Piso*, and falling into a lingering Disease, died at *Antioch*, suppos'd to be poison'd by the same *Piso*, instigated to it by *Tiberius*. When he came back to *Rome*, and expected the Reward of such an important piece of Service, he was like to be torn to Pieces by the People; and being condemn'd by the *Senate*, kill'd himself. For *Germanicus*, who was the Darling of the *Empire*, the Mourning was universal, even among *Barbarians*, as well as *Romans*. He was an accomplished Prince, of a sweet Disposition, brave and generous. By his Wife *Agrippina*, Daughter of *Agrippa* and *Julia*, he had 3 Sons, *Nero*, *Drusus*, *Caius*; and as many Daughters.

His Death
and Chara-
cter.

A. D. 20.

Sejanus's
Rise.

Three or four Years afterwards, *Tiberius* had the same Measure dealt him by *Aelius Sejanus*, his Favourite, who poison'd his own Son *Drusus*. *Sejanus* was the Son of *Seius Strabo*, a *Roman* Knight, who serv'd under *Caius* in the East, and was one of the Ministers of his Pleasures. He afterwards work'd himself into such Favour with *Tiberius*, that he became his *Confident*, and almost his Governour. His Statue in Brass was set up in the *Theater*; and he was so great, that nothing less than the *Empire* at which he aim'd would satisfy him. To obtain it, he remov'd *Drusus* out of the way, having first abus'd his Bed, and corrupted his Wife *Livia*. His Father did not much love *Drusus*, and mourn'd for him no longer than his Funeral lasted. The Inhabitants of *Ilium* sending their Ambassadors somewhat too late with their Compliment of Condolence, he answer'd, He was also sorry for the Death of *Hector*, their excellent Countryman. On *Drusus's* Death, he commended *Germanicus's* two Sons, *Nero* and *Drusus*, to the *Senate*; at which *Sejanus* being alarm'd,

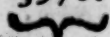
alarm'd, resolv'd to do by them, as he had done by *Dru-*
fus; but having not the same Opportunities, he so misre-
 presented their Actions; and from the Kindness of the Peo-
 ple to them, so rais'd his Jealousy, that he had them con-
 demn'd by the Senate, and starv'd to Death. Their
 Mother *Agrippina* was also barbarously us'd, for speaking
 against the Injustice done her Children.

In the mean while *Dolabella* slew *Tackfarines*, who had
 maintain'd a tedious War in *Africk*; and *Tiberius* now
 giving a loose to the Wickedness of his Nature, that he
 might play the *Tyrant* freely, and not be so much obser-
 ved, was perswaded to retire into the Isle *Caprea*, near *Capri in*
Naples; where he liv'd the rest of his Days, committing rhenian *the Tyr-*
 all manner of Enormities. *Sejanus* was for this Retreat; *Sea.*
 that by *Tiberius's* withdrawing, his own Authority
 might be the more boundless and absolute.

We must not be so much taken up with the Story of
Tiberius, as to neglect the History of our Saviour; which
 is of the most Consequence to us of any in the World.
 When he was 12 Years old, he disputed with the Doctors *The Histo-*
 in the Temple. In the mean time *Tiberius* rag'd against *ry of our*
 the *Egyptian* and *Jewish* Religion, banishing 4000 *Jews* *Saviour.*
 at once to *Sardinia*, to make War upon the Banditti in *A. M.*
 that Island. In the 12th Year of *Tiberius*, *Pontius Pilate* *3976.*
 was made Governour of *Judea*, in the room of *Valerius* *A. D.*
Gracchus. He set up *Cesar's* Images at *Jerusalem*; but *27.*
 was oblig'd to remove 'em to *Casarea*, for fear of a Sedi-
 tion among the *Jews*. *Herod Antipas*, Son of *Herod the*
Great, reign'd over *Galilee*. *Philip* rul'd at *Trachonitis*,
 and *Lysander* at *Abylene*. *Valerius Gratus* had displac'd
Annas the High-Priest, and his Successor *Simon*; in
 whose stead *Caiaphas*, who had marry'd *Annas's* Daughter,
 was substituted in the *Pontificate*; and during his Priest-
 hood, in the 15th Year of this Emperor, *John Baptist*,
 the Son of *Zacharias* the High-Priest, began to preach
 and baptize in the *Resemblance and Spirit of Elias*. A-
 mong others he baptiz'd *Christ* himself, then thirty Years
 of Age, in the River *Jordan*; who, after having been
 tempted in the *Desart*, where he continu'd 40 Days, re-
 turn'd from *Jordan*; and made himself known, by Prea-
 ching the *Gospel*, and confirming his Doctrine by *Mira-*
cles. Going into *Galilee*, he receiv'd *Andrew* and *Simon*,
 his two first *Disciples*; and the next Day *Philip* and *Simon*,
 fir-nam'd *Cephas* or *Peter* by our Lord. On the third
 Day, being invited to a *Wedding* at *Cana of Galilee*, *Christ*
 countenanc'd that Festival by his Presence, and honour'd
 it

A. D.

30.



it with his first *Miracle*, by turning *Water* into *Wine*; by which his *Divinity* appear'd, and his *Disciples* believ'd in him. Then he went to *Capernaum*, with his Relations, by *Mary* his Mother, the Wife of *Joseph*, and enter'd on the Exercise of his Ministry; the Acts of which are distinguished by four *Passovers*. In the first *Passover* he went up to *Jerusalem*, drove the Buyers and Sellers out of the *Temple*, wrought *Miracles*, and converted *Nicodemus*, a Man of Quality among the *Jews*. From *Jerusalem* he went into *Judaea*, with his *Disciples*, stay'd there some time; and baptiz'd by their Ministry, *John* baptizing in *Enon*. *John* preach'd concerning Christ to his *Disciples*; between whom and our Saviour there was some Emulation; and not long after he was cast into Prison, for reprehending *Herod's* Incest with his Brother *Philip's* Wife. *Jesus* hearing of *John's* Imprisonment, and that the *Pharisees* took notice of his Baptizing more than *John*, left *Judaea*, and return'd to *Galilee*. In his Way, he discours'd with a Woman at a Well near the City of *Sychar* in *Samaria*; and, by her means, reveal'd himself to the Inhabitants of that City. He stay'd there two Days; and when he came home into *Galilee*, he was received with great Respect by the *Galileans*; who had been Witnesses of what he did at *Jerusalem*. He also cur'd a Nobleman's Son at *Cana*; and, having wrought *Miracles* at *Capernaum*, remov'd to *Nazareth*; where he had been bred up. Here he commented on *Isaiah's* prophesying of himself. The People at first admir'd him; but then reflecting on his Education among them, suppos'd he assum'd too much to himself, and would have flung him headlong from a Precipice; but he pass'd thro' them, and came to no hurt. Coming again to *Capernaum*, he freed a Person that was possess'd of a Devil, commanded the Unclean Spirit to be silent, and cast him out. He cur'd *Simon's* Wife's Mother of a Fever: He heal'd all the Sick that were brought to him; and commanding Silence to the Devils in Persons that were possess'd, cast 'em out: He preach'd to the People out of *Simon's* Ship, on the Lake of *Genesareth*, and help'd him to a miraculous Draught of Fish. Then his Fame spread thro' *Galilee*, and even *Syria*; multitudes flocking to him to hear his Doctrine, and see the Wonders that he wrought. He heal'd a Leper in a certain City, forbidding him to noise it about; yet the Man could not forbear glorifying in him; and his Fame encreasing, he was so crowded in all the Towns to which he came, that he was forc'd to

C
to
Pa
Ma
hin
w
hin
fear
for
and
the
C
wh
For
wo
div
Han
Her
that
the
man
tude
Nig
his
the
his
Apo
turic
from
Jo
was
an
A
that
gain
men
amon
ard.
castin
Occa
said
horric
e're
The
gave
Goi
a Ship
he dif

to teach in Desart Places. Sometime after he cur'd a A. D. 30. Paralytick in his own House at *Capernaum*. This sick Man was let down in a Bed, and Christ not only cur'd him, but forgave him his Sins, before the *Pharisees*; at which they took Offence. Then he call'd *Matthew* to him, from the Receipt of Custom, by whom he was feasted. He defended his Disciples against the *Pharisees*, for eating with *Publicans* and *Sinners*; as also for plucking and eating Ears of Corn on the *Sabbath*, and explain'd the Doctrine of the Observation of that Day.

Going to *Jerusalem* to the 2d *Passover*, he heal'd one, who had lain 38 Years diseas'd at the Pool of *Bethesda*: For which, and for calling God his Father, the *Jews* would have murder'd him; whom he oppos'd with his most divine *Apology*. He heal'd a Man, who had a wither'd Hand, on the *Sabbath* Day. At which the *Pharisees* and *Herodians*, the Bigots and Courtiers, were so enrag'd, that they would have kill'd him, had he not retir'd to the Sea-side; where he preach'd to the People, and commanded a little Vessel to wait on him, because the Multitude crowded him. About this time he spent a whole Night in Prayer; and in the Morning chose twelve of his Disciples to be *Apostles*: Ascending a Mountain from the Crowd that follow'd him in the Plain, he preach'd his long Sermon, first addressing his Discourse to the *Apostles*, and then to the Multitude. He heal'd a Centurion's Son at *Capernaum*, and rais'd a Widow's Son from the Dead at *Naim*.

John sending to him from Prison, to know whether he was the Man, or they must look for another; he sends him an Answer. Dining with *Simon* the *Pharisee*, a Woman that was a Sinner washed his Feet; whom he defended against *Simon*, and forgave her her Sins. Several Women attended him as he went up and down preaching; among others *Joanna*, the Wife of *Chusa*, *Herod's* Steward. Then curing a Man that was deaf and dumb, and casting out a Devil, with which he was possess'd; the Occasion of his Dumbness and Deafness; the *Pharisees* said he did it by the Power of *Beelzebub*, Prince of Devils; horrid Blasphemy! For which that wicked People will, ere long, feel such Plagues as Tongue can hardly utter. The *Scribes* and *Pharisees* demanding a Sign, he only gave them that of *Jonas* the Prophet.

Going to Sea, he taught the People on the Shoar from a Ship, in the Parable of the Sower, and others. When he dismiss'd the Multitude, he order'd his Disciples to

A. D. 30. put farther out to Sea; and a Storm arising, he commanded the Tempest to cease, stifi'd the Winds, and sav'd his Disciples, then in Danger. When he landed in the Country of the *Gadarenes*, he was met by two *Demoniacks*; out of which he casting the Devils, permitted them to enter into the Herd of Swine. The *Gadarenes* being rather terrify'd, than converted by this Miracle, desir'd him to depart; which he did, and return'd by Sea to *Capernaum*, where he was gladly receiv'd by the People, who waited for him on the opposite Shoar. He answer'd *John's* Disciples, enquiring why Christ's did not fast, as they and the *Pharisees* did. He heal'd the Daughter of *Jairus*; a sick Woman, by touching the Hem of his Garment; and two blind Men, whom he charg'd to say nothing of him, but in vain.

Then preaching every where as he travell'd towards *Galilee*, he came to *Nazareth*; where, tho his Countrymen admir'd him, yet they reflected on him, upbraided him with his Trade, and call'd him *Carpenter*; *Joseph*, the Husband of *Mary*, Mother of Christ, being of that Employment. He sent out his Disciples two and two, giving them a Commission to preach and heal. Himself preach'd in the Cities, and his Disciples in the Villages, carrying on the great Work of Salvation. Soon after *John* was beheaded, at the Entreaty of *Herodias*, *Philip's* Wife, whom *Herod Antipas* had marry'd; and *Jesus* hearing of it, departed with his Disciples, by Ship, into a desert Place called *Bethsaida*. The Multitude however getting notice of it, hasted thither, and came there before him. He taught and heal'd them, and fed 5000 Men, besides Women and Children, with 5 Barley Loaves, and 2 small Fish; of which 12 Baskets full of Fragments were taken up. Then the Crowd would by Force have made him King; to avoid which, he left them, and went up into a Mountain to pray, having order'd his Disciples to pass over to the opposite Shoar, towards *Capernaum*. When they had row'd about 30 Furlongs, and the Wind sat contrary, they saw *Jesus* walking on the Sea. Being affrighted, he made himself known to them, and sav'd *Peter*, who threw himself into the Water to meet him, when he was sinking.

Coming into the Country of *Genesareth*, many sick People came to him, desiring to touch only the Hem of his Garment, for a Cure, which all that touch'd were cur'd. At *Capernaum*, he declar'd to the murmuring *Jews*, that he was the *Bread of Life*. And now several of

of his *Disciples* forsook him: The 12 still stay'd with him; A. D. 30. but Christ said however that one of 'em was a Devil, meaning the Traytor *Judas*.

After the third *Passover* of his Ministry, the *Scribes* and *Pharisees* came to him from *Jerusalem*, complaining that his *Disciples* eat with unwashed Hands. In Answer to whom he taught, *Not what enters in, but what comes out, defiles a Man*. Departing towards *Tyre* and *Sidon*, he cast a Devil out of a *Syrophœnician* young Woman, for the Greatness of her Mother's Faith. Thence passing to the Sea of *Galilee*, thro' the midst of *Decapolis*, he cur'd a deaf Man, who had an Impediment in his Speech, and others. He also fed 4000 Men, besides Women and Children, with 7 Loaves, and a few little Fish. The *Pharisees* still asking a Sign, he sigh'd to see their Blindness and Obstinacy, and would give 'em none but that of *Jonas*. He cur'd a blind Man at *Bethsaida*; and when he came to the Cities of *Cæsarea* and *Philippi*, ask'd his *Disciples* what the World said of him: *Peter* answer'd, *That he was the Christ*. He forbid them to declare it, predicted his Death and Resurrection, and reprov'd *Peter* for checking him about his Sufferings. He foretold also his *Transfiguration*; which in due time was fulfill'd. The next Day he cast the Devil out of a Lunatick, which his *Disciples* could not eject. Going thro' *Galilee*, as privately as he could, without a *Miracle*, he taught his *Disciples*, that he must die and rise again; which they did not understand, but were troubled, and afraid to ask him. At *Capernaum* he paid Tribute, and preach'd Humility to his *Disciples*, by the Example of a little Child. How far some of those Preachers, who pretend to succeed these *Disciples*, follow this Heavenly Doctrine in our Days, we have lately seen, by the stirr they make for maintaining their independent Power, of which our holy Saviour has not yet said a Word; and let 'em reconcile their Pride and Obstinacy, to the Doctrine of Humility, preach'd by Christ to his *Disciples*, if they can.

John informing *Jesus* of a Man's casting out Devils in his Name, Christ reply'd, *he was not forbidden*. He now kept himself for the most part in *Galilee*; the *Jews* in *Judæa* threatening to kill him. The *Samaritans* not receiving him, he reprehended his *Disciples*, who would have had Fire call'd down from Heaven upon them: In which too many of their Profession after them have imitated their Temper. He sent out Seventy *Disciples*, two into every City, to preach the *Gospel*. And in the midst

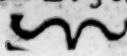
A. D. 30. of the Feast of the *Tabernacles* came to *Jerusalem*, and taught in the Temple. On the last Day of the Feast, when he spoke of Faith in himself, a great Difference arose concerning him; and Messengers being sent to seize him, they themselves, together with *Nicodemus*, defended him against the *Pharisees*. He refus'd to condemn the Woman taken in Adultery; and speaking in the *Treasury*, said, *Before Abraham was, I am*. On which the *Jews* would have ston'd him; but he escap'd thro' the midst of them. In his way he cur'd a Man that was born blind; who, for vindicating him, was cast out of the *Synagogue*. He preach'd concerning the *true Shepherd*, the *Sheep*, and the *Door*; of Thieves and Mercenaries; which caus'd a Dissention among his Hearers. The Seventy return'd with Joy; and a Lawyer asking him, *What he should do to be saved?* he sends him to the Law. To shew who is our Neighbour, he speaks the Parable of the Man that fell among Thieves. *Martha* entertaining him, and waiting upon him in her House, yet *Mary* her Sister was prefer'd before her, because she heard his Word. His Disciples desiring him to teach them to pray, he prescrib'd them the *Lord's Prayer*. And if our Saviour and his Disciples thought it convenient to have a Form, our *Gifted Brethren* in this Age, will hardly be able to justify themselves for refusing one.

He cast out a Devil that was dumb, and prov'd to the *Blasphemers*, that he did it not by the Power of *Beelzebub*. Being invited to Dinner by a *Pharisee*, and not washing, at which his Host wonder'd, he spoke against the Hypocrisy of that *Sect*; and denounc'd Woes to the *Scribes*. He had his *Disciples* beware of the *Pharisees*, and not fear those that could kill the Body. He refus'd to be a Judge betwixt a Man and his Brother about an Inheritance; and preach'd against Worldly Cares. He cur'd a Woman who had been sick 18 Years, on a Sabbath-day; and defended it against the Ruler of the *Synagogue*. He preach'd boldly as he went to *Jerusalem*, to the Feast of the *Dedication*; and would not fly from *Herod's* Persecution. He spoke much in Parables, as that of *those that were invited to a Feast*; the *great Supper*, and the *Excuses* of such as had an Invitation to come to it; *one who was to build a Tower*; a *King going to Battel*; the *lost Sheep*; the *prodigal Son*; the *unjust Steward*; the *rich Man* and *Lazarus*.

He preach'd Charity to his *Disciples*. He heal'd 10 Lepers; spoke the Parable of the *Unjust Judge*, and of the

the *Pharisee and the Publican*. He defended his *Divinity*, A. D. 30. by his Works and the *Scriptures*; and being in danger to be ston'd by the *Jews*, escap'd, when they sought after him. He then pass'd over *Jordan*, and taught and heal'd in the Place where *John* baptiz'd. He rais'd *Lazarus* from the Dead; upon which *Caiaphas* the *High-Priest* was alarm'd, and fear'd the whole Nation would run after him. Indeed 'twas impossible for the *Jews* to stand out long against such Conviction. *Caiaphas* prophesying, he was to die for the People, the Rulers resolv'd to put him to Death. *Jesus* hearing of their Designs against him, went into the City *Ephraim*. Going up towards *Jerusalem*, his Disciples following him, were both amaz'd and afraid. He told them again of his Sufferings; and the Sons of *Zebedee* desiring to sit at his Right Hand in Glory, he check'd them for their Presumption, and taught them again *Humility*. But alas all his Divine Lessons, tho coming from the Mouth of God himself, have had little effect on some succeeding Teachers; who are not contented with Hopes of sitting on his Right-hand in Glory; they must have their Places of Power and Pre-eminence, and their Share of Terrestrial Glory in this World. If some of our Modern Doctors had study'd these heavenly Sermons on *Humility*, so much as the Records, to justify their Spiritual and Temporal Authority, there would not have been such warm Disputes among 'em about Dependency and Independency, as if the Kingdom of God was the Kingdom of this World. But 'tis in vain for us to think of having any Influence on the Minds of those, who have so good an Opinion of themselves: If the Precepts of our Saviour are evaded or forgotten by them, what Effect will other Reproof have upon them.

Jesus cur'd a blind Man near *Jericho*; where he was entertain'd by *Zacheus*; and in the City cur'd two blind Men. As he drew nearer *Jerusalem*, he spoke the *Parable* of the 10 *Talents*: And 6 Days before the fourth *Passover* of his Ministry sup'd at *Bethany*. *Lazarus* sat at the Table with him; but *Mary* anointed his Feet, and wip'd them with her Hair. At the Mount of *Olives*, he sent his Disciples for the Ass's Colt, on which he rode to *Jerusalem*, the 29th of *March*, A. D. 33. When he came near the City, he wept over it, foretelling its Destruction. He again drove the *Buyers* and *Sellers* out of the *Temple*; where the Children cry'd *Hosanna*, and the Number of *Believers* increas'd. The Rulers upon this conspir'd how to kill him; for, now the People reverenc'd him so much, that 'twas

A. D. 30. not an easy or safe Enterprize to attempt it of themselves.  Certain *Greeks*, who came to the *Feast*, desiring to see him, he preach'd concerning his *Passion*, and had a Voice from Heaven answering his Prayer, which some thought to be of an *Angel*, and some took for *Thunder*. He went to *Bethany* with the *Apostles*, the Multitude not believing on him, tho some even of the Chief *Priests* were converted; but durst not confess their Faith for fear of the *Pharisees*. He curs'd the barren Fig-Tree, and it immediately wither'd: And when he return'd to *Jerusalem*, teaching in the *Temple*, the Chief *Priests* demanded by what *Authority* he did these Things: He answer'd 'em with another Question concerning *John's* Authority; spoke the Parable of *Two Sons*; *The Husbandman* who kill'd the Heir of the Vineyard; *The Marriage* of the King's Son, and the *Excuses* of the *Invited*, with the want of the *Wedding-Garment*. Being ask'd an ensnaring Question, *Whether it was lawful to give Tribute to Cæsar?* He gave such an Answer, that those who ask'd it, were astonish'd at his Wisdom. He asserted the *Resurrection* against the *Saducees*; and so puzzl'd the *Pharisees*, that they were afraid to ask him any Questions. He then pronounc'd 3 Woes against the *Scribes* and *Pharisees*; and upbraided *Jerusalem* with her Cruelty and Obstinacy. He preach'd to his Disciples on the *Mount of Olives*, advising 'em to watch; and spoke the Parable of the 10 *Virgins*, and the *Talents* committed to Traffick; describ'd the last Judgment, by a severing of Goats from the Sheep. He told his Disciples, *The Son of Man is betray'd to be crucify'd*.

Caiaphas now held Council in his own House, how to murder him; and Satan entering *Judas*, he offered himself, and covenanted for Money to betray *Jesus*; who was in *Bethany*, in the House of *Simon the Leper*, where a Woman pouring Ointment on his Head, his Disciples reprov'd her for it, as being too costly. Christ defended the Woman, and foretold his Burial.

Christ having solemniz'd his last Supper, and eat the *Passover*, was betray'd by *Judas* into the Hands of the High Priests, and by them deliver'd up to *Pontius Pilate*, the Roman Governour. *Pilate*, who perceiv'd that 'twas only Malice in the *Jews*, which brought our Saviour before him, would have freed him; but the *Priests* touch'd him in the tender part, telling him, *If he did it, he was not Cæsar's Friend*. To prevent any such Accusation to *Tiberius*, he condemn'd *Jesus*, and deliver'd him to the *Jews*, to be crucify'd. This was done a little after Noon,

at what time a great Darkneſs obſcur'd the Face of the A. D. 30.
Heavens: And well might the natural Sun hide his Beams, when the Lord of Light was ſo barbarouſly treated, by an ungrateful and an accurs'd Race.

Cornelius Tacitus writes, that Chriſt was put to Death in the Reign of *Tiberius*. And *Joſephus* the Jew, in his History, has theſe remarkable Expreſſions concerning Jeſus. *At the ſame time there was one Jeſus, a wiſe Man, if it be lawful to call him a Man, for he was a Worker of wonderful Works, and a Teacher of thoſe who willingly receive the Truth. He had alſo many Followers, not only Jews, but Gentiles; and was believed to be Chriſt. And whereas by the Malice of our Princes, Pilate condemn'd him to be crucify'd, yet, notwithstanding, they who firſt lov'd him, have perſever'd: For he appear'd to them alive the third Day; the Prophets having foretold in their Writings, theſe and many other wonderful things concerning him. And to this Day, the People from him call'd Chriſtians, have not ceas'd.*

This Paſſage is generally ſuppos'd to be one of the *Pie Fraudes* of the ancient Chriſtians, who, 'tis thought, ſoiſted it in. Mr. *Howel* defends it as genuine; and *Joſephus* ſpeaks ſo favourably of *John Baptiſt*, and *James* the Apoſtle, that 'tis probable he might have higher Thoughts of Chriſt and his Religion, than the ignorant Jews had. *Dionyſius* the *Areopagite*, witneſſes to the Truth of the Miracle of the Darkneſs at Chriſt's Death. *Tertullian* tells the Pagans, their own *Calendars* take notice of it. And *Phlegon Trallianns*, the Emperor *Adrian's* Freedman, ſpeaks of this *Eclipse* in his Chronicle. The *Sibyls* Verſes foretelling Chriſt's Coming, are alſo ſuppos'd to be feign'd by the *Eccleſiaſticks*. *Suidas*, out of *Theodoſius*, a noble Jew, writes, that the *Scribes*, before Chriſt reprovd them, made him one of their Priests. The *Talmud* calls him, *Messiah*, the Son of *Joſeph*. As to the Testimonies of the Heathens, *Rhodiginus* and *Volateran* affirm, there was an Altar in *Egypt* dedicated, To the Virgin that ſhould bring forth a Child. And *Poſtellus*, that there was another intitl'd, *Primogenito Dei*, To the Firſt-begotten of God. The Oracles generally fell in the Reign of *Tiberius*; on which *Plutarch* wrote a Diſcourſe. *Thamouſ* the Egyptian, was deſir'd to proclaim, as he paſt by *Palodes*, the News of Great Pan's Death; a Voice ſpeaking to him to that purpoſe, but he ſaw nothing. *Pilate* reported the Fact of Chriſt's Death, as Mr. *Howel* relates it. After Chriſt was riſen from the Dead, and had

Antiq. l.
18. c. 4.

Vol. 1. p.
842. E-
piſt. 7.

Vol. 1. p.
816.

A. D. 30. *sent his Disciples to preach and work Miracles, Pilate, who then govern'd Judæa, reported his Passion and Resurrection to Tiberius and the Senate, with the Miracles done by him, or by them, in his Name; and how the Multitude of Believers daily encreasing, he was accounted a God. Tiberius referr'd the Matter to the Senate, with his favourable Suffrage, that he should be accounted a God. But the Senate being displeas'd, that they had not first mov'd it, refus'd to Deify him, and commanded, by an Edict, that Christians should be banish'd the City, especially by reason that Sejanus, the great Minister of State, most obstinately contradicted this Religion. Tertullian says, Cesar remain'd still of the same Opinion, and threaten'd such as should accuse the Christians. But tho the Obstinacy of the Heathens was such, that they stood out against the most convincing Evidence, and deny'd the Godhead of Christ; yet the Christians had a thousand Witnesses to prove it, by the Miracles he wrought; and above all, by his rising the 3d Day from the Dead: He ascended into Heaven, and sent down the Holy Ghost on his Disciples. The Church of Christ enter'd into a sort of Confederacy for Ecclesiastical Government, soon after our Saviour's Ascension.*

*The State
of the
Church af-
ter Christ's
Death.*

James the Just, the Brother of our Lord, was made Bishop of Jerusalem; and great Care has been taken, to let us know that Episcopacy came so early into the Constitution of the Christian Church.

A. D. 34.

The next Year after Christ's Death, Saul was converted. Pilate also falling upon the Samaritans, who met tumultuously to search for some holy Vessels said to be bury'd by Moses, kill'd many of 'em; and the Senate of Samaria complaining of it to Vitellius, then Governor of Syria, Pilate was commanded to Rome, and Vitellius plac'd his Friend Marcellus over Judæa. The Jews about the same time converting Fulvia, a Lady of Quality at Rome, her Husband Saturninus complain'd of it to Tiberius, who in a Rage banish'd the Jews the City.

A. D. 35.

In the ensuing Year, Philip the Tetrarch, Brother of the Jews. Herod Antipas, dy'd; and his Principality was annex'd to the Province of Syria by Tiberius. Artabanus, King of Parthia, despising the Emperor's Sloth, on the Death of his Son Artamas, made his other Son Arsaces, King of Armenia. The Armenians desir'd Tiberius to give them a King; and many noble Parthians, weary of Artabanus's

*The Arme-
nians.*

Cruelty and Tyranny, came to Rome, and petition'd the Emperor, that Phraates, Brother to Vonones, and one of King Phraates's Sons, might be sent to reign over them;

them : To which *Tiberius* consenting, *Phraates* departed A. D. 35. to *Asia* ; but dying in *Syria*, the Emperor recommended his Brother *Tiridates* to them. *Mithridates*, Brother to *Pharsamenis*, King of the *Hiberi*, was order'd by *Tiberius* to invade *Armenia* ; which he did, and slew *Arfaces*. *Vonones* had been murder'd at *Antioch*, as is suppos'd, for the sake of the Treasure he brought thither with him. *Vitellius* seated *Tiridates* on the Throne of *Armenia*, *Artabanus* flying before him ; but he was scarce gone back to *Syria*, before *Artabanus* return'd, drove *Tiridates* out of *Armenia*, and resolv'd to attack *Syria*. On which *Tiberius* wrote to *Vitellius*, to make Peace with him. *Vitellius* was then at *Jerusalem* ; from whence he expell'd *Pilate*, and celebrated the Passover. He depos'd *Caiaphas* the High-Priest, and put *Jonathan*, the Son of *Annas*, in the Pontifical Chair. He remitted part of the *Jews* Tribute ; and having an Interview with *Artabanus*, on a Bridge built over the *Euphrates*, concluded a Peace with him. *Herod Antipas* assisted at this Interview, and feasted the King and *Vitellius* after the Treaty was sign'd. *Darius*, the Son of *Artabanus*, was sent an Hostage with many Presents to *Rome*.

During these Transactions *Tiberius* and his Favourite *The Romans* committed all sorts of Tyranny and Oppression. *Livia*, the Wife of his Son *Drusus*, he order'd to be whip'd, and then choak'd, for her Intrigue with *Sejanus* ; whom he refus'd, when he demanded her in Marriage ; and growing jealous of him, who had been the chief Minister of his Pleasures and Passions, he abandon'd him to his Enemies, after he had suffer'd him to have as much Respect paid to him as to himself. His Statues were ador'd on the Theaters, in the Armies and Publick Places ; his Birth-day rank'd among the *Roman* Festivals ; and he grew to such a height of Insolence, that he despis'd his Benefactor *Tiberius*, calling him the Governour of *Caprea*. At last he was seiz'd, and condemn'd to Death ; *Sejanus's* which was executed with all the Ignominy that the *Re-Fall*. venge and Rage of the Multitude could inflict on him. Above 1000 Persons, who were his Friends, dy'd on this Occasion : His Children suffer'd the same Fate, and his Daughter *Sejania* was strangled, having been first de-flower'd by the Hangman, because 'twas not lawful to put Virgins to Death.

Tiberius gave out, that he dealt so by *Sejanus*, for his using the Sons of *Germanicus* so ill : This he did to turn the Odium of it from himself. He starv'd their Mother
Agrip-

A. D. 37. *Agrippina*, and became a Monster of Cruelty. He intended to have put *Caius*, who succeeded him, to Death; but being taken suddenly ill, he was deserted by his most servile Flatterers, and dy'd alone, in the 78th Year of his Age, having reign'd 22 Years, 7 Months, and odd Days. He never return'd to *Rome* from *Capraa*, tho he was twice on his Way. The People on the Report of his Death were transported with Joy: Some would have had his Body cast into the *Tyber*; but at last 'twas allow'd that it might be bury'd. His Character is so bad, that there is hardly any one Vertue to be met with in the Composition. He was cruel, covetous, false, lewd, and inconstant; He had some Personal Bravery, and a little Learning; but Diffimulation was his distinguishing Quality.

Caligula.

Caius Caligula was the Son of *Germanicus* and *Agrippina*, Daughter to *Vipsanius Agrippa* and *Julia*, Daughter to *Augustus*. He was fir-nam'd *Caligula*, from a sort of Robe which he accusom'd himself to wear, in Imitation of the Soldiers, from his Youth: And by this small Complacency to them, he gain'd the Hearts of the Legions. 'Tis said he procur'd the *Empire* by means of *Macro*, *Tiberius's* Freedman, who had a great Influence over his Master after the Death of *Sejanus*; and *Caius* being very intimate with his Wife, she engag'd her Husband *Macro* to do his utmost to advance *Caligula* to the Imperial Throne. He was receiv'd with extraordinary Applause by the *Senate*, the *People*, and the *Army*, on Account of the Affection they had for his Father *Germanicus*.

The Jews.

One of his first Acts after his Accession to the Sovereignty, was the making *Herod Agrippa*, Grandson to *Herod the Great*, by *Aristobulus* his Son, whom he murder'd, and *Berenice* the Daughter of *Salome*, *Tetrarch* of that Country, over which *Philip* had lately reign'd.

Aretas, King of *Arabia*, resenting that *Herod Antipas* had turn'd off his Daughter, to marry *Herodias*, his Brother's Widow, made War upon him, and defeated him; which was look'd upon as a Judgment on him, for putting *John Baptist* to Death, for reproving his Incest with that Woman, who perswaded him to wait on *Caius*, and beg the Title of King, envying that *Herod Agrippa* should have equal Honour with him. *Agrippa* accus'd him of *Sejanus's* Conspiracy, to *Caligula*, and of corresponding with the *Parthians*. The Emperor banish'd him to *Lyons*, whither *Herodias* accompany'd him, and gave his Terri-

A. D. 39. *Agrippa*.

Thus

Thus were these two Persons punish'd, for the Murder of *John Baptist*; and two Years after *Pontius Pilate* was banish'd by *Caius* to *Vienne* in *Dauphine*; where despairing of recovering the Emperor's Favour, he kill'd himself.

Caius at first behav'd himself like a good Prince, paid *Tiberius's* Legacies, attempted to bring in again the *Comitia*, or Popular Elections, and restore to the People the Privilege of Suffrages, and discountenanc'd all Accusations to him that related to himself. He was a Pattern of Virtue for a few Months; and then he became the most lewd, bloody and tyrannical Prince that had ever yet reign'd over *Rome*. *Seneca* says, Nature seem'd to have brought him forth, to shew what the greatest Viciousness, back'd with the greatest Power, is able to do. He endeavour'd to have the Title of King, and a Regal Diadem bestow'd upon him by the Senate; but his Flatterers told him, he was above such Honours. Then he assum'd such as was Divine to himself, caus'd the Heads of the Images of some of the *Roman* Gods to be taken off, and his own put in their stead. He would offer himself to be ador'd among his Brother Gods, as he call'd them, and ordain'd Temples and Priests, with Sacrifices of Peacocks, Turkeys, and Pheasants. He invited the Moon to his Embraces; but she did not think fit to leave her *Endymion*, for such an inconstant Gallant, and such a Sot of a Deity as he was. He gave out, that *Augustus* begat his Mother *Agrippina*, on his own Daughter *Julia*, as scorning to owe his Descent to *Agrippa*, on account of his being of vulgar Birth. He committed Incest with all his Sisters, and spar'd not the Chastity of either Sex. He was so imperious, that he made Persons of the greatest Rank run by his Chariot, and wait on him with Towels at his Meals. He kill'd his Grandmother *Antonia* by Unkindness, murder'd his Brother *Tiberius*, tho he had adopted him, kill'd all his Kindred, except his Uncle *Claudius*, whom he always made a Jest of; and forc'd *Macro*, and *Eupia* his Wife, to kill themselves. 'Twas enough to have a Man's Brains beaten out, to give him the least Disturbance in his Shews. Old and lame Men he threw to wild Beasts, shut up the Granaries, and proclaim'd a Famine. He stigmatiz'd many Persons of Quality, condemn'd them to the Mines, sentenc'd 'em to repair the High-ways, shut them up in Dens like Beasts, or had them sawn asunder, for nothing perhaps, but for not valuing his Gifts and Spectacula, as much as he would have had them, or not

De Con-
sulat. ad
Albium.

Caligula's
Vices.

A. D. 39. not swearing by his *Genius*. He forc'd Parents to be present at their Childrens Death ; and a *Roman Knight* crying out, he was innocent, as he was going to be thrown to wild Beasts, he commanded his Tongue to be cut out, and then bad the Officers throw him in again. He order'd all Exiles should be kill'd, because one who had been banish'd by *Tiberius*, being ask'd by him, how he spent his Time, answer'd, *In praying for the Death of Tiberius, and that you might succeed him*, and he suppos'd all whom he had banish'd did the same by him. He would have such as he condemn'd be put to Death by Degrees, that, as he said, *they might feel themselves die*. He wish'd the *People had but one Neck*, that he might cut off that at once, and destroy them at a Blow. He us'd to wish for Defeats, Famines, Plagues, Fires, or Earthquakes. He design'd to burn *Livy's* and *Virgil's* Works, and take away the Law. He delighted in dishonouring Families, and make beautifull Persons as deform'd as he could. He was so prodigal, as to have the richest Pearls dissolv'd, and then drink them. By this and other Extravagances, he spent in three Years time all the Treasures *Tiberius* had hoarded up ; and to fill his Coffers again, rais'd unheard of Taxes. He set up Stews in his Palace, and employ'd Persons to go about and invite People to come thither, that he might get by it, having laid an Imposition on those infamous Places. He had Thoughts of cutting the Throats of all the *Roman Senators* and *Knights*, and removing the Imperial Seat to *Alexandria*. He had a Collection of Poisons, of such venomous Nature, that *Claudius* commanding them, after his Death, to be cast into the Sea, the very Fish were poison'd by them, and thrown ashore by the Tide. He prostituted his Sisters to his Creatures ; and took away his second Sister *Drusilla* from her Husband, to make use of her himself. When she dy'd, he was so troubled, that 'twould have cost a Man his Life to have laugh'd.

The Slavishness of the Roman Senate. The Senate was now grown so slavish, that they consecrated Statues to them both, and decreed that the Birth-day of this Incestuous Adulterers should be celebrated, with as much Pomp as *Augustus's*. He expos'd his Mistresses, of what Quality soever, to his Companions naked. The same he did by his beloved Wife *Cesonia*. He stil'd himself, *The best and the greatest Caesar ; The Son and the Father of Armies*. He became his own Chief Priest, in the Temple dedicated to him ; and chose for his Colleagues in that Office his Wife *Cesonia*, and Uncle *Claudius*. For which

which Honour each of 'em was to give him 250000 Crowns; yet he bestow'd it on his Horse *gratis*, and also design'd him *Consul*. He was always terrify'd at *Thunder*; yet when the Clap was over, he shot Stones out of an Engine into the Air, as if he did it to revenge himself on the *Thunderer*, in his own Way. He appear'd sometimes like *Neptune*, sometimes like *Apollo*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, and *Mars*, or *Hercules*. He went commonly with *Triumphal* Ornaments. He made a Bridge of Boats, 3600 Paces long, over an Arm of the Sea, between *Puzzuolo* and *Baja*; and when the Work was finish'd, appear'd with *Alexander's* Armour, and rode over it to *Baja*, as if he march'd against an Enemy. He rais'd a great Army, to war with the *Germans*; and when he had spent some time on the Banks of the *Rhine* to no purpose, he order'd some of his Men to pass the River, to hide themselves in a Wood, and then caus'd an Alarm to be given, as if the Enemy was at hand. For which Action he thought he deserv'd a *Triumph*. *Cesonia* accompany'd him in this Expedition; of which he boasting, wrote to the *Senate*, That while they were diverting themselves in the *Cirque*, *Theaters*, and *Spectacula*, *Cæsar* was exposing his Life for the Safety and Glory of the Roman Name.

He assembled an Army of 250000 Men in *Gaul*, giving out, that he would pass over into *Britain*, and make an entire Conquest of the Island: But as soon as they were embark'd, he order'd them all to land again; and the Trumpets sounding a Charge, commanded 'em to gather up Cockle-shells; which, as the Spoils of the Ocean, were to serve for the Ornament of the Palace and Capitol. He knock'd down a Man, who was to cut down the Victim in Pieces at a Sacrifice, in a Frolick: And as he play'd with a certain Gladiator, who fell down to divert him, he ran him through with his Sword, and then carry'd about a Palm in his Hand, as if he had won a Victory. He was cruel even in his Caresses; for when he was lying with his Wife or Mistresses, he would often say, *When I please this fine Head shall be cut off*. He frequently told *Cesonia*, he would put her to the Torture, to make her discover for what he lov'd her always so passionately.

He had two Books, one call'd the *Sword*; the other the *Poignard*: In which he wrote the Names of the *Senators* and *Knights*, whom he resolv'd to destroy.

We have said enough of this Tyrant, 'tis time that we come to the Reward of his Wickedness. He had too long been a Plague to the Roman People, but none durst attempt

A. D. 39. tempt to deliver them from him, till *Cassius*, fir-nam'd *Cherea*, Captain of his Guards, undertook it. He was resolute and bold, tho *Caligula* despis'd him, and often tax'd him with Cowardice: To affront him when he came to him for the Watch-word, he always gave him that of *Venus*, *Cupid*, or *Priapus*; which *Cassius* resenting in a high degree, attack'd him as he came out of the Theater, the 24th of January, A. D. 41. *Cassius* struck him first; the *Emperor* falling, cry'd out, *I am not dead yet*: Upon which the rest of the *Conspirators* came in, and soon dispatch'd him. His *German* Guards, who lov'd him for the Money they got in executing his unjust and bloody Commands, enrag'd at his Death, slew all they could meet with in the Palace, and were hardly restrain'd from killing several Thousands, who were then assembled in the Theater.

A. D. 41.
Caligula
is murder'd.

The Populace, who were pleas'd with his Shews and Gifts, were for having the Assassins punish'd: And Enquiry being made concerning them, *Valerius Asiaticus*, who had been *Consul*, hearing 'em ask who had done the Deed, cry'd out, *I wish I had done it*. *Caligula* was caution'd to beware of a *Cassius*; and suspecting *Cassius Longinus*, Proconsul of *Asia*, of the same Family with *Cassius*, one of *Caesar's* Murderers, he put him to Death. The *Conspirators* slew also *Cesonia*, and dash'd her Daughter in Pieces against the Walls. He was in the 30th Year of his Age when he was kill'd; and the *Senate* had suffer'd so much by his sole and boundless Power, that they thought of resuming the ancient Form of Government; *Saturninus* the *Consul* stickling much for it.

The *Soldiers* being averse to the strict Discipline of a Republick, resolv'd to maintain the Monarchy; and taking *Tiberius Claudius Drusus*, Brother to *Germanicus*, and Son to *Drusus* by *Antonia*, Daughter of *Mark Anthony* and *Octavia*, Sister to *Augustus*, out of a Hole, in which he had hid himself on his Nephew's Death, saluted him *Emperor*; the first time they pretended to such a Privilege, and interfer'd with the *Senate* in the Government.

The *Senate* would not presently acknowledge him, and he was about to resign his new Dignity; but *Agrippa*, King of *Judea*, who was then at *Rome*, encouraging him to go through with the Enterprize, the *Senate* were afraid to oppose him; so they submitted.

Claudius promised the *Soldiers* a *Donative*, on their taking an Oath to defend his Person and Authority against all

all his Enemies. Then he caus'd *Cherea* to be put to A.D. 41.
Death, for killing *Caius*. However to the Senate he be-
hav'd himself moderately and civilly.

His first Act as Emperor, was to confirm *Agrippa* in *Claudius*
the Kingdom of *Judaea*; to which he added *Samaria*, and *Emperor*.
the Principality of *Libanus*. He publish'd favoura- A.D. 44.
ble Edicts in behalf of the *Jews*, and made *Herod A-* The *Jews*.
grippa's Brother King of *Chalcis*. *Agrippa*, to ingratiate
himself with the *Jews*, put *James* the Apostle to Death,
and imprison'd *Peter*, who was miraculously deliver'd
by an Angel. 'Twas well for *Petronius*, the Roman Pre-
sident in the East, that *Caius* was kill'd; for he had cer-
tainly been put to Death else, for not setting up his Sta-
tue in the Temple of *Jerusalem*. The *Jews* offer'd their
Lives to save their Temple from such *Prophanation*, and
Petronius did not deny them a Petition which they
solicited with so much Zeal. *Agrippa* by his Interest at
Court, prevail'd with *Claudius*, to give Order that the
Jews should not be offended in their Religion. That
King raging against the *Christians*, it pleas'd God to vi-
sit him with a signal Judgment; for having begun to re-
build the Walls of *Jerusalem*, and *Claudius* taking it ill,
he went to *Casarea*, to celebrate Games after the Heathen
manner, in Honour of the *Emperor*.

He was richly dress'd on this Occasion; his Robe was
of Cloth of Silver, and the Sun-Beams reflecting on it, he
shone as if he had been himself a Sun, and suffer'd the
People to pay him Divine Honours; but he was at the
Instant seiz'd with a Pain in his Guts; and being eaten up
with Worms, dy'd in 5 Days time. *Agrippa* his Son
was too young to reign, so *Cuspius Fadus*, a Roman, was
sent to *Judaea*, to govern the *Jews*.

Claudius restor'd *Mithridates* the Iberian, whom *Caligula* had imprison'd, to his Kingdom. Another *Mithrida-* Asia.
tes, descended from *Mithridates* the Great, King of *Pon-*
tus, he made King of *Bosphorus*; and *Polemo* King of one
part of *Cilicia*. The *Lycians* and *Rhodians* he depriv'd of
their Liberty; and the *Britains* being impatient of
their Yoke, he sent *A. Plantius* to keep them in Obe-
dience.

The Romans had attempted nothing upon them since *Britains*.
Julius Caesar had been in the Island. They impos'd a Tri-
bute on them; which the *Britains* did not pay very pun-
ctually.

A.D. 44.

Augustus seem'd to despise *Britain*; for tho the Islanders were very unruly, yet he never thought it worth his while to go or send an Enemy thither. *Tiberius*, as well as *Augustus*, thought the Empire was large enough, and did not care to extend its Limits; *Caligula* talking of undertaking the *British* War, but it ended in gathering *Cockle-shells*: And the *Britains* when they found the *Romans* were angry with them in earnest, us'd to make their Peace by their Ambassadors.

Adminius, Son of *Cunobeline*, King of *Britain*, being banished by his Father, fled to *Caius*; who was so transported with the Submission of this Fugitive, that he bragg'd of it in his Letters to the *Senate*, as if he had conquer'd the Island. The Tower that he built on the Shoar in *Holland*, to commemorate his Army's Triumph over the *Cockles*, was as magnificent as if it had been a Memorial of some illustrious Victory. The Ruins of it is to be seen at this Day, at low Water, on the Coasts of *Holland*. 'Tis called *Britenhuis* by the People of the Country, who often find Stones with Letters engrav'd on them, of which one had these Characters, *C. C. P. F. Caius Caligula Pharum fecit*, *Caius Caligula* made this Watch-Tower.

The British
House.

The Inland Parts of *Britain* being wasted by Civil War, became subject to the *Romans*. The *British* Fugitives, of whom the Chief was one *Bericus*, perswaded *Claudius* to invade *Britain*, promising to assist him, in enslaving their Country; as our more infamous Fugitives in *France* have done for almost 20 Years past. *A. Plantius* bringing over an Army from *Gaul*, overthrew *Cunobeline's* Sons in several Battels; as did his Lieutenant *Flavius Vespasian*.

Bologne.

Claudius, who was ambitious of a Triumph, thought he might expect that Honour, from his Successes against a Nation above half conquer'd. For this purpose he undertook an Expedition to *Britain*. He took Shipping at *Gessariacum*, and landing in the Island, subdu'd a great part of it. Among other Towns he master'd *Camalodunum*, now *Malden*, in *Essex*, the Royal Seat of *Cunobeline*. He also reduc'd the *Orcades*; and all this, as *Suetonius* says, without a Battle, or Bloodshed: Yet he was five or six times saluted *Imperator*. He disarm'd the *Britains*, and committed the Government of the Island, and the War with these Islanders, who had not yet submitted, to *Plantius*. He return'd towards *Rome*, sending *Pompey* and *Silanus*, his Sons in Law, before him, to carry the

the News of his Victories. The *Senate* decreed him A. D. 44. Yearly Games, *Triumphal Arches*, and a magnificent Triumph, for these petty Successes. An *Ovation* was granted to *Plantius* for his Victories; and when he enter'd the City, *Claudius* meeting him, gave him the Right-hand all the way.

Vespasian, under *Claudius* and *Plantius*, fought 30 Battles, subdu'd two powerful Nations, 20 Towns, the Isle *Vectes*, or *Wight*: For which he had obtain'd *Triumphal Ornaments*, and the *Consulate*. His Son *Titus* serv'd in *Britain* under him, and deliver'd his Father, when he was once besieg'd in his Camp.

Claudius had 6 Wives; but the present *Valeria Messalina*, Daughter of *Messala* the *Bearded*, his Cousin-German, was the most lascivious Woman in the World; and having openly marry'd *C. Silius*, he order'd her and her Minions to be put to Death.

Herod, King of *Chalcis*, dying, he bestow'd that Kingdom on his Nephew *Agrippa*, the younger, King of *Judea*, whose Kingdom was still govern'd by Deputies from *Rome*. *Fadus* was succeeded in that Government by *Cumanus*; under whom the *Jews* having been affronted by some *Roman* Soldiers at the *Passover*, rebell'd, but were soon reduc'd: *Claudius* banish'd them from the City, and with them, as some think, the *Christians* also. In his 19th Year this *Emperor* marry'd his Niece *Agrippina*, *Germanicus's* Daughter, by the Perswasion of *Pallas* his Freed-man.

Agrippina finding she could do any thing with him, got him to marry his Daughter *Octavia* to *Domitius Nero*, her Son by *Cn. Domitius Aenobarbus*, her former Husband: Which he repented of afterwards, when he found, that in return, she abus'd his Bed. He had a Son of his own, *Britannicus*; but such was his Fondness of this Woman, that he set him aside, to adopt her Son; and though his Daughter *Octavia* had been contracted to *L. Silanus*, a young Man of illustrious Birth and Merit, he got *Vitellius* to accuse him of ill Designs; for which he was turn'd out of the *Prætorship*, and his Match with the Princess broken off; *Silanus* for Grief killing himself. *Pallas*, *Claudius's* Freed-man, was very instrumental in procuring *Nero's* Adoption; he also obtain'd the Government of *Judea* for *Felix*, his Brother; to which was afterwards added that of *Galilee* and *Peræa*.

While he was in these Parts, he marry'd three Princesses; *Tacitus* calls them *Queens*; by whom he acquir'd a

A. D. 51. vast Estate. He play'd the *Tyrant* in his Office, and impoverish'd the Country by his intolerable Exactions. Among his other Wives, he marry'd *Drusilla*, Sister to *Agrippa*.

The Par-
thians.

The *Parthians*, weary of the Cruelty and Oppression of their King *Gotarzes*, sent to *Rome* to *Claudius*, for a Prince of the Race of *Phraates*: Which was granted them; and *Meherdates*, Son of *Vonones*, was dispatch'd away to reign over them; but being hated for his Education at *Rome*, he was presently betray'd into the Hands of *Gotarzes*.

The Bri-
tains.

The *Britains* despising their Governour *P. Ostorius*, for his want of Experience, revolted, and made Incurfious into the Territories of those Nations who were in Alliance with the *Romans*. The *Iceni*, who inhabited the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, and *Huntingtonshire*, were a potent People; and having themselves taken Arms, soon drew others into the Confederacy. They gave Battle to the *Romans*; who, tho they were hard put to't, obtain'd the Victory.

Then *Ostorius* led his victorious Army against the *Cangi*, who dwelt in those Parts that border on the *Irish Sea*; and had well nigh subjected them, when he was recall'd by the Insurrection of the *Brigantes*; (inhabiting the North of *England*) whom having subdu'd, he made Examples of the chief Mutineers, and so suppress'd the rest; but the *Silures* (People of *South-wales*) were resolutely bent on a War, depending on the Courage and Conduct of *Caractacus*, the most famous Prince that then rul'd in *Britain*. He transfer'd the War into the Territories of the *Ordovices*, (now *North wales*) as more convenient for him, by reason of the Mountains and Rocks. Here he made a Speech to his Army, putting them in mind, how they repell'd *Cesar* the Dictator.

Caractacus the
British
King's
Speech to
Claudius.

The *Romans* had the worst of it, till they came to handy Strokes: But when they broke into the Rampires, they easily routed the *Britains*, and got a signal Victory. *Caractacus*'s Wife and Daughter being taken, his Brethren yielded themselves; and he himself flying to *Cortismunda*, Queen of the *Brigantes*, was betray'd by her into the Hands of the *Romans*; who sent him bound to *Rome*, where he was receiv'd like a Royal Captive; and standing before *Cesar*'s Tribunal, spoke thus, with great Resolution: *If my Moderation in Prosperity, had been as great as my Nobility and Fortune, I had come rather as a Friend into this City, than a Captive; neither would you have*

have disdain'd to have receiv'd me with Covenants of Peace, A. D. 51:
being a Prince descended of noble Progenitors, and a Commander over many Nations. As my present State is dishonourable to me, so 'tis to you magnificent. I have had Horses, Men, Armour, and Wealth: What Wonder is it, if, against my Will, I have lost 'em all? For if you will rule over all Men, all Men must be your Slaves. If presently I had yielded, and been delivered into your Hands, neither my Fortune, nor your Glory, had been very remarkable, and Oblivion would have follow'd my Punishment. But if you save me alive, I shall be an Example of your Clemency for ever.

On these words Cesar pardon'd him, his Wife, and Children, and commanded 'em to be unbound. They then all return'd Thanks to him; and Agrippina, who shar'd Part of this Triumph with her Uncle and Husband, sitting by his Side, the Fathers compar'd the shewing of Caractacus, to Pub. Scipio's exhibiting Syphax, S. Paulus, Perseus, and other Conquerors, Captive Kings. But not to disparage our Countryman Caractacus, that was abominable Flattery; for the Kings of Numidia and Macedon were certainly more glorious Conquests than that of a Prince of South-wales.

Triumphal Ornaments were decreed to Ostorius; who sometime after lost 8 Centurions, and the Commander in chief of a Party employ'd against the Silures, who cut off two Auxiliary Cohorts, and, by their Success, tempted the British Nation to rebell again; at which Ostorius was so griev'd and distress'd, that he dy'd of Care and Trouble. He was succeeded by A. Didius in the Command here; who improving some home Divisions among the Silures, and their Confederates, defeated and quieted them.

Claudius, in the 12th Year of his Reign, took Chalcis A. D. 54; from Agrippa, and gave him the Tetrarchy of Plinius and Lysanias. He restor'd the Rhodians to their former Liberty, and eas'd the Inhabitants of Ilium; from whence the Romans pretended to derive their Origin of all Taxes and Tribute.

Claudius, who at the best was no great Politician, was rul'd by his Wife and Niece Agrippina; she having the Conduct of all Affairs of Importance, left Trifles only to his Management. She owing the Adoption of her Son Nero to Pallas, Claudius's Freedman's Interest in his Master, gratefully prostituted her self to him; which the Emperor coming to the Knowledge of, repented he

A. D. 54. had marry'd her : He said once, when he had drank freely, *That his Marriages were shameful, but Fate, which Claudius had decreed them so, would not suffer them to be always poison'd.*

Agrippina remember'd these Words so well, that she could not be satisfy'd, till she had reveng'd her self. Sometime after he fell sick, and went to *Sinuessa*, a City in *Campania*, to see if the Change of Air, and Drinking the Waters, wou'd do him any Good. *Agrippina* took hold of this Opportunity, and commanded a Sorcerer, she kept in her Service, to prepare her a slow Poyson ; which was given him by the Eunuch *Halotus*, his Cup-bearer ; tho others say, 'twas prepar'd for him by his Wife in a Mushroom, his beloved Meal. The Poyson not working as she expected, she brib'd *Xenophon* his Physician ; who making as if he would help him to vomit, put a Feather down his Throat, dipt in a more violent Poyson. And thus dy'd *Claudius*, who in a very little time had put to Death 35 *Senators*, and 300 *Equites*, for small Offences. He was such a Sot in his Youth, that *Augustus* was asham'd to see him. He profited something by his Studies, and is said to have written, *A Defence of Cicero*, against *Asinius Pollio*. He was timorous and cowardly, insomuch that when *Camillus*, who rebell'd against him, sent him a threatening Letter, to bid him resign the Government, he had some Thoughts to do it, and fell down on his Knees to the Soldier, to beg his Life of him, when he came to hall him out of his Hole, and salute him *Emperor*. He was so forgetful, that he would often ask for such as he had put to Death, as he frequently did for his Wife *Messalina*. He was so cruel, that he took delight in seeing those Wretches expire, whom he had condemn'd to die. He was a great *Glutton* and *Gamester* ; having written a Book of the Art of Playing at Dice. In short, he was a Man that was guilty of all Vices, and had but few Vertues to make amends for them.

His Character.

The State of the Church.

In his Reign, the Gospel of Christ was preached by *Paul* in *Arabia* and *Syria* ; he and *Barnabas* staying a whole Year at *Antioch*, the Capital of that Province. From thence he went over *Asia*, and returning to *Antioch*, met the Apostle *Peter* there, whom he reprov'd for *Dissembling*. He also preach'd in *Cyprus*, *Pamphylia*, *Pisidia*, *Iconium*, *Lystra*, and *Derbe* ; whence he return'd to *Antioch*, and thence went to the first Council of *Jerusalem* with *Barnabas* ; that founding Name being given by our

our *Spiritual* Writers to this Meeting of the *Apostles*, tho A. D. 54.
with no more reason, than if they should call all the several Assemblies of the Faithful, *Councils*. He then preach'd Christ in *Crete* and *Phrygia*, and converted the *Galatians*.

In the next Year, A. D. 50. he went to *Troas*, and thence to *Macedonia*, where he preach'd the Gospel at *Philippi* and *Thessalonica*; at *Berea*, and after that at *Athens*. He stay'd half a Year at *Corinth* with *Priscilla* and *Aquila*; and thence wrote both of his Epistles to the *Thessalonians*. He carry'd *Priscilla* and *Aquila* with him to *Ephesus*, left them there, and went himself to the Feast at *Jerusalem*; thence he return'd thro' *Phrygia* and *Galatia* to *Antioch* and *Ephesus*, where he continu'd till the Tumult rais'd by *Demetrius*: Hence he wrote his Epistle to the *Galatians*, the First to the *Corinthians*, and to *Titus*, as also his first to *Timothy*. In the Year 56, he past over to *Macedonia* and *Achaia*, to receive the Collections, which he carry'd to *Jerusalem*. At *Corinth* he wrote his Epistle to the *Romans*, about the Year 57; and going to *Jerusalem*, A. D. 57. was imprison'd two Years. *Felix* kept him in Confinement at *Cesarea*. *St. Peter* is dignify'd by our Ecclesiastical Historians with the Title of *Bishop* of *Antioch*; and, by their Representations, one would think, he had had as much Power and Precedence as the *Patriarch* had afterwards.

Evodius, one of the 70 Disciples, succeeded him in the See of *Antioch*, and in all the Prerogatives of a *Diocesan*; so early was the Constitution of the Church settled, and the Rulers dignify'd with Title and Authority. 'Tis reported, *St. Peter* was also *Bishop* of *Rome*; and some say he continu'd 25 Years in that See, 12 under *Claudius*, and 13 under *Nero*: But this is reckon'd a Fable. For *Claudius* having banish'd all the *Jews*, he must necessarily have left the City with the others; for as yet the *Jewish* Christians went by the general Name of their Countrymen. That he was at *Rome* at all, is flatly deny'd by many Writers, especially the Moderns: But that's a Controversy we have neither Room nor Inclination to enquire into.

'Tis said, *Peter* met *Simon Magus* at *Rome*. This Man was a *Samaritan*, was baptiz'd by *Philip* the Deacon, and would have bought the *Holy Ghost* of *Peter*; from whence *Simony* has its Name. He pretended to be a God at *Rome*; and, by Magick, did such Miracles, that he was thought little less; a Statue being erected to him, with

A. D. 57. *this Inscription, Simoni Deo Sancto. To the Samaritans* he said he was the *Father*; to the *Jews*, the *Son*; and to the *Gentiles*, the *Holy Ghost*. 'Tis reported, that *Peter* foil'd him at *Rome*, as well as *Samaria*; and that their Trial in the Presence of *Nero* was very difficult, and almost equal: But *Peter* had two other Disputes with him, in both which he was too hard for him. *Simon Magus* seeing this, told his Audience, he would leave their City, and fly to Heaven: Accordingly he climb'd up the *Capitol*; and, by means of Witchcraft, took his Flight thence, and was born up in the Air: At which the People were amaz'd; and *Peter* knowing he did it by the Assistance of the Devil, fell down on his Knees, and pray'd to God, to discover the Sorcery; when immediately *Simon Magus* came headlong to the Ground, and was dash'd to pieces. Which has the Face of a *Romance*, or *Popish Legend*; but we leave it as we find it, with this Reflection, that such a plain Evidence of the Truth of the Gospel, was enough to have converted the whole City; and the Heathen Authors would hardly have omitted so remarkable an Event, had it been true.

Euseb.
Irenæus,
Epiphan.

The Emperor *Claudius* dy'd the 13th of *October*, A. D. 55. and of the City the 807. He had a publick Funeral, and was plac'd in the Number of the Gods, who was too stupid and brutish to be rank'd among Men.

Agrippina had kept his Death secret some time, till she had secur'd the Empire to her Son; who, at Noon-day, was led by *Burrhus*, Captain of the Guard, to the *Prætorian* Bands; and there saluted him Emperor. He was thence carry'd to the Camp, where he made a Speech to the Army, and promis'd a *Donative*, as his Predecessors had done.

The Senate readily confirm'd the Choice. *Claudius's* Testament was never publish'd, for fear the People should have resent'd the Injustice done his Son *Britannicus*: For whom some of the Soldiers at first enquir'd; but finding no body else made mention of him, they join'd with the rest in proclaiming *Nero*.

Nero Em-
peror.

The new Emperor, to shew his Gratitude to the Memory of *Claudius*, who had wrong'd his own Son to advance him, spoke his Funeral Oration; and to testify his Acknowledgment to his Mother, when the Officer came to him for the Word, he gave him, the *best Mother*. He walk'd publicly abroad with her, and sometimes went with her in a Litter. He protested his Edicts should

should be regulated by those of *Augustus*; knowing he could not set himself a better Example. He had these Expressions in a Speech he made to the Senate: *That being too young to know the Civil Wars, he brought no Revenge or Hatred with him to the Throne; That he would not be the sole Judge of Affairs, lest those for whom he had a Kindness, might make an ill use of their Favour: That Caballing and Presents should be abolish'd; and he would make a Difference between the Interests of his Family and those of the State: That the Senators should discharge their Offices according to ancient Custom; and that he would take Care of the Armies.*

He was at first very merciful and liberal; and *Trajan* admiring his first 5 Years, declar'd, *All Princes came short of him.* He eas'd the Provinces of burthensom Tribute, gave Yearly Pensions to impoverish'd Senators, and divided Corn every Month among the *Prætorian* Bands. Being desir'd to sign a Warrant for the Execution of a condemn'd Criminal, he cry'd, *Oh that I knew not Letters!* This good Administration is rather to be attributed to *Burrhus* and *Seneca*, of whom the latter was his Preceptor, than to himself. A good Prince at first.

Agrippina, to make way for her own absolute Government, poison'd *Silanus*, Proconsul of *Asia*, caus'd *Narcissus* to be murder'd: But *Burrhus* and *Seneca*, to whom he hearken'd a while, interposing, put a stop to such Butcheries. *Agrippina* perceiving her Son *Nero* was fallen passionately in love with *Acte*, a Freed-Woman, and that her Authority declin'd, upbraided him with the Services she had done him, in procuring the Crown for him, told him what she had been guilty of to effect it; and when he seem'd not much to mind it, said, she thank'd the Gods that *Britannicus* was living, with whom, she protested, she would immediately go to the Camp.

Now *Nero* began to give way to Nature, and play the Tyrant; for having caus'd *Britannicus* to be poison'd, he would have had his Mother kill'd, had not *Burrhus* hindered it. She was accus'd of conspiring against him, and intending to marry *Rubellius Plantius*, (who was as near to *Augustus* as himself) that she might invade the Sovereignty. She positively deny'd the Accusation; and being put to answer for her Life, found that her Days of Dominion were over. He alters.

Nero discovering what his Inclinations led him to, grew guilty of the most scandalous Vices. He disguis'd himself in a Slave's Habit, ran about the City by Night

A. D. 58. to Taverns and Stews, accompany'd with such as himself; where he took away things by Force, cut and wounded those he met in his Frolicks, and brought his own Life into Danger. He recall'd *Fælix* from *Judæa*, and put *Porcius Festus* in his Place. *Fælix* was accus'd at *Rome* by such *Jews* as dwelt there; yet *Nero* pardon'd him, at the Intercession of his Brother *Pallas*.

The Jews. The *Jews* and *Syrians* quarrelling about their Right to the Freedom of the City of *Cæsarea*, *Nero*, at the Perswasion of *Beryllus*, who had been *Nero's* School-master, and whom the *Syrians* brib'd, declar'd for the latter. At which the *Jews* were so incens'd, that they were never quiet, till the War broke out, that ended in their Destruction.

The Parthians. *Rhadamistus*, Nephew to *Mithridates*, whom *Claudius* had made King of *Armenia*, being expell'd by the *Parthians*, *Nero* sent *Domitius Corbulo* to preserve that Country. The *Parthians* giving over the War for two Years, *Corbulo* had little or nothing to do there. At last *Tiridates*, Brother to *Vologesus* the *Parthian*, resolv'd to make himself Master of the Kingdom. The *Armenians* inclining to the *Parthians*, delivered up *Artaxila*, their Capital City, to him, with several other Cities and Forts. *Corbulo* presently march'd against *Artaxila*; and the Inhabitants repenting of their hasty Revolt, open'd their Gates to him, in hopes of Mercy. *Corbulo* gave them their Lives; but the City being too great to be garrison'd by him, he burnt and raz'd it.

Nero for these Successes was saluted *Imperator*, and very great Honours were decreed him by the *Fathers*; tho he had deserved nothing, but for the Choice he had made of *Corbulo* to command in the *East*, he being an old Officer, who had serv'd long in *Germany*. *Vologesus* afraid of him, made Peace, and gave Hostages. But he soon broke it, when he heard *Corbulo* had put *Tigranes*, Son of *Archelaus*, King of *Cappadocia*, in the Throne of *Armenia*, and a War commenc'd: In which *Corbulo* succeeded so well, and *Vologesus* also had shewn his Power so much, that both Parties thought it their Interest to conclude a Treaty of Peace; which was done; and *Vologesus* agreed to send *Tiridates* to *Rome*, to beg the *Armenian* Crown of *Nero*. The *Parthian*, pursuant to the Treaty, fell at *Nero's* Feet, with only a *Tiara* on his Head; the Emperor sitting on his Throne, amidst the brightest Splendors of the Imperial Dignity, attended by the *Senate*, and the great Officers of the Empire.

Tiri-

Tiridates having made his Submission and Request, A. D. 58. *Nero* rais'd him up, kiss'd him, and set him on his Right-hand, presented him with 20000 Crowns a day for 9 Months: So long he stay'd in *Italy*; and when he took his Leave, gave him 2500000 Crowns; or, as others write, 5000000, which, with the 20000 Crowns a-day, amounts to above 13000000 Millions of Crowns, as much as the Kingdom of *Armenia* was worth.

The same Year that *Nero* entertain'd the King of *Armenia*, he fell in Love with *Poppæa Sabina*, Daughter of *Pollius*. He came first acquainted with her, by the Commendation of her Husband *Otho*, who had also been very familiar with her in the Days of her first Husband *Rufus Crispinus*.

Poppæa did all she could to set *Nero* against his Mother, because she fear'd, as long as *Agrippina* liv'd, she should not be able to perswade him to turn off *Octavia*, and marry her self. 'Tis suspected, that, to continue in his Favour, *Agrippina* endeavour'd to make her Son in Love with her, if not that she actually prostituted her self to him. *Nero* growing weary of her, resolv'd to make her away; and *Anicetus*, his Freed-man, General of the Fleet at *Misenum*, undertook to do it; by causing a Ship to be so made, that it should fall to Pieces, and let her drop into the Sea. *Nero* conducted his Mother to the Ship, to do her the more Honour; and the upper part of it falling, chanc'd to miss her, tho it kill'd a Lady that was near her. One of her Maids knowing nothing of the Design, cry'd out, she was *Agrippina*, hoping thereby to save her Life; but she was immediately knock'd on the Head by the Gally-Slaves. *Agrippina* her self said nothing, escap'd them, and swum to Land, having receiv'd a small Hurt in her Shoulder.

Nero was struck with great Consternation, when he was inform'd that she had escap'd, and consulted *Burrhus* and *Seneca* upon it, desiring them to tell him what he should do, fearing she would go immediately and complain to the Senate.

These two great Men, out of a cruel Complacency to *Nero*, or to prevent the Miseries of a Civil War on this Account, advis'd that *Anicetus* should finish what he had begun, and make an End of her. This Wretch having receiv'd these detestable Orders from her Son, assaulted her Servants, forc'd his Way into her House, and he and his Followers kill'd her with Clubs and Swords. When she perceiv'd one of 'em was aiming at her Belly with his

*Nero kills
his Mother
Agrippina.*

A. D. 58. his naked Sword, she stretch'd it out, and bad him *Strike* here. *Nero* had the beastly and unnatural Curiosity to see her dead Body, and commended the Beauty of several Parts of it. Some write, he had it cut open, to view where he lay e're she brought him into the World. Whether this is true or not, 'tis certain he commanded the *Parricide* to be committed, and rejoic'd when 'twas done; tho but for a little while, the Terrors of his Conscience tormenting him as long as he liv'd, being, as we are told, haunted with *Furies*, which beat him with *Fire-brands*.

He excus'd himself to the *Senate*, charging her with many horrible Crimes; and the *Fathers* were so much his *Slaves*, that they commended the Deed, ordering publick Processions to be made for it, as if he had obtain'd some notable Victory.

Burrhus not long after fell sick, and being too virtuous for *Nero*, he order'd Poison to be pour'd down his Throat; yet visited him, and inquir'd of him about his Health. *Burrhus*, who had found out his Treachery, turn'd his Eyes from him with Horror, and answer'd briskly, *I am well*. He then commanded other Persons of Quality, whom he fear'd, to be murder'd; as *Sylla* in *Gallia Narbonensis*, and *Plantius* in *Asia*. He divorc'd *Oetavia*, under Pretence of Barrenness, and marry'd *Poppæa*, whom he had us'd as his Wife before. At this there was such murmuring, that he was forc'd to take *Oetavia* again. He acted his Part among the *Stage-Players*; a Set of Men who were as infamous among the *Romans*, as they are with us; tho the *Greeks* had more Complaisance for them. He ordain'd *Games* to be solemnized every fifth Year, in Imitation of the *Greeks*, and call'd them *Neronia*. And while all the Citizens of *Rome*, *Prince*, *Senate*, and *People*, were revelling and diverting themselves in *Italy*, News came of a terrible Defeat given the *Romans* in *Britain*.

Nero poi-
sons Bur-
rhus.

The Bri-
tains.

A. Didius, who succeeded *Plantius* in the Government of that Island, contented himself with what was done before him; and *Veranius*, his Successor, only made some few Incurfions into the Territories of the *Silures*: But *Paulinus Suetonius*, Governour after *Veranius*, envying the Glory of *Corbulo* in the East, undertook the War with the *Britains*, so vigorously, as if had he meant to enslave or exterminate them. He attack'd *Mona*, or the Isle of *Anglesey*, and met with such a resolute Opposition from the Men, and even the Women of the Island, that 'twas

a long while before he could break thro'; which when A. D. 58. he had done, he plac'd a Garrison there, and cut down the *Groves* of the *Druids*, who us'd to offer Mans Blood, and consult their Gods, by the Entrails of some Captive. In the mean while, the *Britains* in the Eastern Parts of the Island, encourag'd by his Absence, and provok'd by the Licence of the *Romans*, broke out into Rebellion. *Prasutagus*, King of the *Iceni*, that his Kingdom might not be disturb'd, nor his Family, in the Possession of it, left *Cesar* his Heir, together with his two Daughters: which, he thought, would have hinder'd Troubles in his House and Dominions; but it occasion'd them, his Kingdom being wasted by Centurions, and his House by the Soldiers. His Queen *Boadicia* was whip'd, his Daughters deflower'd, his Subjects plunder'd, and his Relations treated like Slaves. At which they were so enrag'd, that they took Arms, and engag'd the *Trinobantes* in their Revolt. The Colony at *Camelodunum* fearing they should be first attack'd, sent to *Catus*, *Decimus Suetonius's* Lieutenant, for Aid. *Catus* dispatch'd away 200 Men; but very meanly arm'd.

The *Britains* coming upon them, easily defeated them, and burnt and destroy'd the Town and Fortifications: They also cut in Pieces the 9th Legion, commanded by *Petilius Cerealis*; who escap'd with difficulty with the Horse. On which *Catus* fled to *Gaul*; and the *Britains* coming to *Verulamium* (St. *Albans*) a Town free of the City of *Rome*, serv'd it as they had done *Camelodunum*. They did not stay to besiege Forts or Castles, but fell upon such as were most obnoxious to their Fury, of whom they killed 70000 Men, Women, and Children.

Suetonius hasten'd out of *Wales*, to the Relief of the *Romans* in the *East*; made his Way thro' the midst of his Enemies, and got to *Londinum* (*London*) a Town famous at that time for its Trade and Riches. He left it, seeing 'twas ill provided for Defence: And having assembled an Army of 10000 Men, made hast to give *Boadicia*, who led the *Britains*, Battel. This Queen prepar'd to put an End to the Dispute, by a Combat also; and riding about her Army, with her two Daughters in her Chariot, excited them to revenge the Affront put upon her and her Family, adding, she was resolv'd to conquer or to die.

The *Romans* coming to an Engagement, slew 80000 *Britains*, and obtain'd a compleat Victory. *Boadicia* poison'd

A. D. 58. poison'd her self; and the Conquerors destroy'd the Country, which was also grievously afflicted with Famine, the *Britains* neglecting the Harvest, to carry on the War. They were very stubborn, notwithstanding their Defeat: And *Julius Cassiliannus*, who was sent to succeed *Catus*, as *Suetonius's* Lieutenant, quarrelling with that General, encourag'd the *Britains* in their Revolt, writing to *Rome* at the same time, that the War would never be at an End, till another Man had the Charge of it; laying the Fault of its Continuance to *Suetonius's* Conduct.

Nero dispatch'd away *Polycletus*, to inspect the Affairs of *Britain*; and this Man being a Freed-man, the *Britains* laugh'd at the *Romans*, whom, they said, were commanded by a Slave. On *Polycletus's* Report *Suetonius* was recall'd, and *Turpiliannus* the Consul sent to command in *Britain*: Who neither provoking the Enemy, nor being provok'd by them, liv'd in Sloth and Pleasure. In the following Year, *Albinus* was sent into *Judea*, to succeed *Festus*, who dy'd in his Government. *Agrippa* made *Ananus*, the Son of *Annas*, High-Priest; but he was remov'd from his Office, for calling that Council irregularly; which condemn'd the Apostle *James*, to be ston'd.

Nero having destroy'd *Burrhus*, had no body now to controul him in his Vices but *Seneca*, who had been with him 14 Years. This Man, as much as he was a Philosopher, had been such a Politician also, that he had heap'd up immense Sums of Money, which expos'd him to the Envy of *Nero's* Courtiers.

Seneca suspecting that the Emperor would do by him as he had done by *Burrhus*, desir'd leave to withdraw, offering to give *Nero* all his Riches: But the Emperor knew how to dissemble, as well as *Tiberius*; and pretending a great Kindness for his *Preceptor* and Councillour, deny'd his Petition.

Nero taking *Poppæa* again, and the People again murmuring that *Octavia* was us'd so ill; to prevent any Sedition in her Favour, he caus'd her to be murder'd in that fatal Island *Pandateria*; and her Head was brought to *Rome*, to be expos'd to her Rival. He also poison'd *Periphorus*, and *Pallas*, the Chief of the Freed-men; the former, because he oppos'd his marrying *Poppea*; the latter, for that he was rich, and *Nero* wanted his Money. The Tyrant now grew so bold in his Luxury, and un-
Nero's abominable Cruelty and Vices.
heard of Pollutions, that he was marry'd to one of his lewd

lewd Companions, call'd *Pythagoras*, as a Woman. He A. D. 63.
 commanded *Sporus* to be castrated, marry'd him, and
 had him brought to him in a Veil. After he had fill'd
 the City with Blood, he resolv'd to lay it in Ashes: He
 set it on Fire in several Places; and of 14 Quarters, 3
 were burnt down to the Ground, and 7 half burnt.
 The Conflagration lasted 6 Days, and 7 Nights. *Nero*
 stood to behold it on the *Top of Mecænas's Tower*, and,
 dress'd like a Player, sung the *Destruction of Troy*. Some
 Streets which the Flames spar'd, he order'd to be demo-
 lith'd with Engines. Besides other publick Buildings,
 the Temples of *Hercules*, the *Moon*, *Jupiter Stator*, and
 the Titular Gods of the *Roman* People, were consumed.
 He was generally thought to be the Author of this Calamity;
 yet he threw the *Odium* of it on the *Christians*, A. D. 64.
 and rais'd the first Persecution. Some of them he expos'd
 to Dogs in the Skins of wild Beasts; others were roasted,
 or burnt by Night in Coats daub'd with Sulphur or
 Pitch; *Nero* himself offering his own Gardens for the
 Place of Execution. *The first Persecution.*

In the Year ensuing, a Conspiracy was found against
 him, by *Cn. Piso* and others; but 'twas discover'd by
Milichus, Freedman to *Sceninus*, who had commanded
 him to scowr his Dagger, and provide Necessaries for
 Wounds. *Lucan* the Poet was one of the Conspirators:
 He was Nephew to *Seneca*, by his Brother *Annaeus Mela*; *Lucan* con-
 and, 'tis said, one of his greatest Reasons for joining in-
 spires a- the Conspiracy, was, because *Nero* envy'd him the Glory gainst *Nero*.
 of his Verses. Some affirm, that the Design was laid a-ro, and
 gainst *Piso*, as well as *Nero*; and that the Conspirators re- why.
 solv'd, when they had kill'd the Emperor by *Piso's* Help,
 to dispatch him also, and make *Seneca* Emperor. *Sulpi-*
tius Asper being ask'd by *Nero*, Why he attempted to
 murder him? answer'd boldly, Thy Crimes are so many,
 and so black, they cannot be reform'd by any thing but Death.
Subrius Flavius, another of the Conspirators, answer'd
 with the same Constancy, when he was ask'd, How he
 could be unfaithful to him? I serv'd and lov'd you, said
Flavius, when I found you were worthy of my Affection and
 Service; but I began to hate you, after I saw you the Mur-
 derer of your Mother, and your Wife, and were become a
 Coachman, a Player, and an Incendiary. The Conspirators
 were all put to Death; and *Seneca* among the rest, tho' 'twas
 suppos'd he was innocent. His Wife *Pompeia Paulina* cut
 open her Veins, that she might die with him; but *Nero*
 would not suffer it, sending some to stop the Bleeding,
 and

A. D. 64. and recover her. *Seneca's* other Brother, *Annaeus Novatus*, otherwise called *Junius Gallio*, Governour of *Achaia*, mention'd in the *Acts* of the Apostles, dy'd for the same Conspiracy.

Nero frequenting the *Theater* very much, and returning late from Acting, was always chid by *Poppæa* his Wife; for which he one time kick'd her in the Belly, when she was big with Child, and kill'd both that and the Mother. To appease her, after her Death, he made her Funeral Oration, and was at a prodigious Expence upon it, there being more Cinamon thrown into the Pile, than *Arabia* produc'd in a Year. Exulting on the Success of his Cruelty, he us'd to say, *None of his Predecessors knew their Power*, hinting, he meant to destroy the Remainders of the *Senate*.

Chevreau

Nero's
Profuse-
ness.

There was an *Egyptian* at *Rome*, who was a monstrous Eater of raw Flesh, or any other thing that was given him; and this Man he intended to feed with those he had mark'd out for Destruction. His Father *Domitius Enobarbus*, who was himself a very wicked Man, us'd to say, *That nothing but what was accurs'd, detestable, and ruinous to the Republick, could come from him and Agrippina*. He lengthen'd his Feasts from Noon to Night, and thought all who kept an Account of their Expences sordid and base, extolling and admiring his Uncle *Caligula*, for spending so much Money in so little time. He gave 250000 Crowns to a private Soldier. His publick Gifts amounted to 55000000000 of Crowns; if my Author is not mistaken in the Number of the Figures. He generally threw 10000 Crowns at every Cast of a Dye, and never wore the same Robe twice. He fish'd with a Net of Gold Wire, and Lines dy'd in the richest *Tyrian Purple*. He had 1000 Waggon in his Train when he travell'd, and all their Drivers were remarkable for their splendid Liveries: His Mules were shod with Silver: In Winter he us'd hot Baths: In Summer, Baths cool'd with great quantities of Snow: He sometimes eat in the *Great Cirque*, and sometimes in the *Field of Mars*. His Court was always full of the most impudent of Women; and Ladies of the best Quality, knowing what would please him, threw off all Modesty when they came there.

Sophonius Tigellinus, to entertain him, built on the famous Pond of *Agrippa*, a very great Ship; into which the Courtes were carry'd on rich Barks, adorn'd with Gold and Ivory: The Dishes were serv'd up by Youths, carefully instructed in the most criminal Postures. Convenient

venient Houses were built round the Pond, where the Court-Ladies prostituted themselves; and on the other side, young Strumpets, by their Motions and Gestures, represented the most shameful and obscene things in Nature. He violated a *Vestal* Virgin, and forc'd *Aulus Plemius*, before he condemn'd him to die. He caus'd Persons of both Sexes to be fasten'd to Posts, cover'd himself with the Skins of wild Beasts, and leaping with Violence out of a Cavern, in which he put himself, satisfy'd his brutal Lust, in a manner too obscene to be repeated.

Cesellius Bassus having made him hope for a Discovery of *Dido's* Riches, kill'd himself when they were not to be found, to prevent a worse Death from *Nero*. His House exceeded all Belief: He built it out of the Ruins of the City; 'twas admirable for Length, for the Pleasantness of its Groves and Fish-Ponds, and for the Ornaments of Gold and Silver about it. To maintain such Expences and Extravagancies, he laid intolerable Burthens on the Provinces; which caus'd Insurrections in some of them. He went into *Greece*, to sing in the *Theaters*, and act on the *Stages* there. He fell from his Chariot, in running in the *Olympick* Games; however he was rewarded with a *Crown* as *Victor*. He took the *Cyrrhean* Territory from *Apollo*, defac'd the Place where the *Oracles* were given; and kill'd Men at the Hole whence the Blast came. He attempted to cut thro' the Isthmus of *Peleponnesus*, digging first himself, and carrying the first Basket of Earth on his Shoulders; but he succeeded no better than others had done before him.

About this time *Florus*, who had been made Governor of *Judaea* by *Poppæa's* means, grew as infamous in his Government, as his Master was in his. He was so impudent, as by a Crier to declare, he gave free Leave to any one to steal and plunder, provided he had a Share of the Booty. He then did his utmost to provoke the *Jews* to rebel, that his Impieties might be cover'd, and his Cruelty justify'd. He march'd to *Jerusalem* with an Army, rifl'd the City, kill'd the Inhabitants, whip'd and hung up several, who had obtain'd the Honour of *Equestrian* Rank. He set upon a Company of *Jews*, whom he had invited to a friendly Meeting, and cut most of 'em to pieces. Upon which the Rebellion in *Judaea* broke out, in the Twelfth Year of *Nero*, A. D. 67.

A. D. 67.

The

A. D. 67.

The *Jews* first assaulted and took the Castle of *Massada*, kill'd the *Roman* Garrison, and put one of their own Men into it. *Eleazar*, Son of the High-Priest, and Captain of the Guards, dissuaded the People from offering *Sacrifices*, for the Good of the *Romans*; but the Chief Priest and the Nobility did what they could to keep them quiet; which when they found impossible, they desir'd *Agrippa* and *Florus*, to come and suppress the Sedition. *Florus* rejoic'd at the News. *Agrippa* sent 3000 Horse to assist the High-Priest; but *Florus* let the Rebels go on. They took the lower part of the Temple; after that the upper part, *Anthony's Tower*; and besieg'd the Palace, where *Agrippa's* Men were in Garrison, whom they dismiss'd at their Desire. The *Romans* that were with them, yielding on the Faith of *Eleazar*, were perfidiously cut to Pieces. In Revenge of which, the *Jews* in *Cesarea*, and all *Syria* over, were massacred, to the Number of 200000 People. At *Alexandria*, two *Roman* Legions that were quarter'd there, kill'd 50000; and the Hand of God began to fall heavy upon them for the Death of his Son.

Cestius Gallus, when he heard of this Defection of the *Jews*, came with an Army into *Judea*, took some Towns, and besieg'd *Jerusalem*; which Siege he was forc'd to raile, and retire to *Antipatria*. The *Jews* following him close in the Rear, cut off many of his Men.

On this Success they chose themselves Captains, and form'd a regular Army. *Josephus*, the Son of *Gorion*, and *Ananus* the High-Priest, join'd with them. They sent several Captains and Governours into the Country; among others *Josephus* the Historian, whom they set over *Galilee*.

Cestius gave Information to *Nero*, who was then in *Achaia*, of the Posture of Affairs, and laid all the Fault of the Rebellion on *Florus*. The Tyrant had put to Death *Corbulo*, who serv'd him so well against the *Parthians*, and now miss'd him. To supply his Place, he pitch'd upon *Vespasian*, who had been bred up in the *British* Wars, and for not minding *Nero's* Singing, was banish'd his Presence and the Court. *Vespasian* fearing him, withdrew from the City, and liv'd very privately; nor did *Nero* mistrust him, his Birth and Name being obscure: Wherefore he recall'd him, and gave him the Command of the Army in the East.

Vespasian
sent by
Nero to
Judæa.

Vespasian immediately dispatch'd away his Son *Titus* to *Alexandria*, to prepare for his coming, and march the Forces

Forces into *Judea*; himself follow'd him, and having A. D. 67. gather'd all the Troops that could be spar'd in *Syria*, came to *Ptolemais*, where *Titus* join'd him.

Nero staid 2 Years in *Greece*, and then return'd *Triumphant* to *Rome*; his Breast full of horrid Designs against the *City* and *Citizens*, and the whole *Roman* Empire. He resolv'd to turn all Men of Quality out of their Posts and Commands in the Armies and Provinces, and Nero's put his Freed-men in their Places; to poison the *Senators*, wicked in Feasts he intended to make; to abolish the whole *Order*; to burn the *City*; and that the *Citizens* might not be able to put out the Fire, to let loose wild Beasts upon them on all Sides. While he was pleasing himself with these terrible Projects, *Julius Vindex*, a *Gaul* by Birth, but of *Senatorian* Degree among the *Romans*, incens'd his Countrymen against him, and revolted with all the Troops under his Command in that Province, in which he was Lieutenant to the *Prator*: Yet did he not aspire to the *Sovereignty* himself, but offer'd it to *Ser. Sulpitius Galba*, who commanded in *Spain*, and accepted the Offer.

Vindex
revolts.

The *Tyrant* was so little disturb'd at the News of these two Revolts, that he said to some of his Associates; *He would play on the Organs in full Theater, if Vindex did not oppose his Design; if he did, he would take a Journey into Gallia, and move the most obstinate and rebellious to Pity by his Tears; and when they had beg'd Pardon, he would the next Day sing Hymns to Victory in Verse.* Such was the poor Spirit of this bloody Man; and 'tis no Wonder to find such Meanness in a *Tyrant*; for he who delights to enslave others, must certainly have himself a slavish Principle in him.

When he prepar'd for his Expedition against *Vindex*, his first Care was to get Waggon, made fit for the conveying of his Musical Instruments: He provided Arms for the Women that were to attend him; and what he took most ill of *Vindex*, was, That in his Declarations he call'd him *Enobarbus*, and not *Nero*; and that he ran down his Performances in *Musick*. When he was once at the *Theater*, since he heard of *Vindex's* Revolt, he was very much vex'd, to hear the Applause given to one of the *Actors*, and sent him word, had he not Affairs of the greatest Moment on his hand, he would have won the Prize from him.

The *Senate* and *People* of *Rome* having notice, that besides the wicked Designs we have already mention'd, he

N

inten-

A. D. 67. intended to turn the Arms of the Legions against them, to take off the best Men of the *Empire*; and, under Pretence that they were guilty of *Vindex's* Conspiracy, massacre all the Exiles and *Gauls* in *Rome*, took care of their Safety, and sent to their Friends in the Provinces, to hasten to their Assistance. However, *Nero* would have executed his accurs'd Contrivances, had he not been dissuaded by some, who told him 'twas impracticable, and would hasten his own Ruin. When he heard of *Galba's* Revolt, and that all the Armies were against him, he was humbled to the last degree, and demanded whether he ought not to go in *Mourning*. He went to Bed in a despairing Condition; and he was scarce asleep, before his Guards left him: He waking call'd for them, but 'twas in vain; and sending some of his Servants to see what was the Matter, he rose to seek for a Box of Poison, which he always kept by him; but finding 'twas remov'd out of his way, he commanded the *Gladiator Spicillus* to be call'd to run him thro'. *Spicillus* refusing to come to him, and all his Messengers not returning, he cry'd out, *Have I neither Friend nor Enemy!* He then ran to throw himself headlong into the *Tyber*. On a sudden he stopt himself; and *Phaon*, his Freedman, offering him a House, very near *Rome*, to hide in, he went from the *Sevillian* Gardens, where he was, without having time to take a Gown or Shoes with him; he was conducted to the House by a By-path, cover'd with Reeds, and so difficult to pass, that the Garment which was given him to put on, was torn to Pieces.

Phaon advis'd him to hide himself in a certain Place, where Gravel had been dug; but he answer'd, *He would not bury himself alive*. Being very thirsty, he took dirty Water out of a Ditch with his Hand, and drank it, crying, *Here's Nero's delicious Drink*. There were 4 Persons with him, who seeing things were come to Extremity, and that 'twas impossible for him to escape, importun'd him to prevent a shameful End, by making away with himself. He then order'd a Pit to be dug, commanded them to get Water to wash his Body, and Wood to burn it, continually repeating, *What, a Player on the Harp dies to die?* *Phaon* bringing him some Letters from *Rome*, he read, *That the Senate had declar'd him the Enemy of his Country, and sought for him, to punish him*, More Majorum, after the Custom of their Ancestors: He ask'd what that Custom was? Being told, *'Twas to be strip'd, and, having his Neck made fast in a Pillory, whip'd to Death,* he

he took two Daggers, whose Points he try'd, and sheath-
ing them again, said, *His Time was not yet come.* A. D. 67.

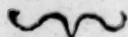
Sporus, whom he had gelded and marry'd, follow'd him to the last; and the *Tyrant* now beg'd him to pity him: He desir'd those that were with him to kill themselves first, that he might be embolden'd to follow their Example. But when he heard the Horsemen, who were in pursuit of him, he took a Dagger, with which he gave himself a Stab in the Breast, with a trembling Hand; his Freed-man *Epaphroditus* help'd him to thrust it home: *Nero kills himself.* And the Captain who enter'd the House in search of him, being known to him, and pretending to serve him, binding up his Wound, he told him, 'Twas too late, and upbraided him with his Infidelity. He soon after expir'd; his Eyes seem'd to be starting out of his Head, and were ghastly to behold. Thus he dy'd on the 15th of June, A. D. 69. A. U. 821. having liv'd 32 Years, and reign'd 13 Years, 7 Months, and odd Days. A. D. 69.

The Day of his Death was a *Festival* to the whole Empire; and the *Roman* People, who had a long time languish'd under Slavery, ran immediately thro' the Streets of *Rome*, with Caps on their Heads, as a Mark of Liberty. His Burial stood in about 20000 Crowns; and *Alexandra*, his Nurse, laid the filthy Remains of this hated Prince in the Sepulcher of the *Domitii*. The Character of *Nero* is too foul to be rak'd into; the Reader has seen enough of him already, and we shall give him no more Trouble about it.

As to Church-Affairs at this time, *St. Paul* was sent by *Festus* bound to *Rome*, in his second Year; and, after he had been kept 2 or 3 Years in Prison, was set at Liberty, and liv'd free in that City; from whence he wrote his Epistles to the *Ephesians*, *Philippians*, *Colossians*, and *Philemon*: He travell'd from *Rome* into *Asia*, and settled the Churches he founded there, in about 5 or 6 Years Residence in those Parts. He return'd to *Rome*, and suffer'd Martyrdom in the *First Persecution*; *Paul* was beheaded, and *Peter* crucify'd with his Head downwards. *Simon Cleophas*, Christ's Cousin German, succeeded *James* the Just, in the Government of the Church at *Jerusalem*, as *Linus*, one of the 70 Disciples, did *Peter* in that of *Rome*; he was also crown'd with Martyrdom. *Evodius*, another of the *Seventy*, presided over the See of *Antioch*. Him succeeded *Ignatius*, the Disciple of *John*, who was martyr'd in *Trajan's* Reign. And *Christianity* began to spread over the Face of the whole Earth.

*The State
of the
Church.*

A. D. 69.

Galba
Emperor.

Servius Sulpitius Galba, was the Son of a Roman of the same Name, and *Mummia Achaica*. He was not of the Blood of the *Cæsars*, whose Race was extinct with *Nero*. The Family of the *Sulpitii* was very noble and ancient: His Father was adopted by *Lura Ocellina*; and the Empress *Livia* had such a Kindness for him, that she left him 250000 Crowns, but *Tiberius* would pay him no more than 80000. He was the richest Man, that from a private Fortune was ever advanc'd to the *Empire*; and *Agrippina*, *Nero's* Mother, would fain have murder'd him, before she wedded her Uncle *Claudius*. Having, at *Vindex's* Request, accepted of the *Sovereignty*, he made all such as desir'd their Liberty Free, contented himself with the Title of *Lieutenant* of the *Roman People* and *Senate*; and when he understood, *Nero* had set all his Estate at *Rome* to Sale, he did the same by *Nero's* in *Spain*. *Galba* had only *Claudius Macer* in *Africk*, and *Virginus Rufus* in *Germany*, to fear. The latter, tho he hated *Nero*, declar'd publickly, he would have no *Innovation*, and coming to a Battel with *Vindex*, *Galba's* Friend, defeated him, kill'd 20000 of his Men; and *Vindex*, in Despair, put an End to his own Life. He is rank'd in the Number of *Emperors* by *Julian* and others. On News of whose Death *Galba* was going to follow his Example, till he heard of the Dissention between *Virginus* and his Army, the *Legions* threatning to return to *Nero*, unless he would himself assume the *Empire*; and he positively refus'd. On which *Galba* wrote a Letter to him, inviting him to join Forces, and deliver the *People* of *Rome* from *Slavery*. Not long after, he heard *Nero* had kill'd himself, to escape falling into the *Executioners* Hands, and that the *Senate* had declar'd him *Emperor*.

In the mean while, *Nymphidius Sabinus*, tho he was but the Son of a Freed-Woman, had Ambition enough to set up for himself, being Captain of the *Prætorian Band*: The same did *Claudius Macer* in *Africk*; and by hindering the Exportation of Corn thence to *Rome*, thought he should oblige the Citizens to prefer him to *Virginus* or *Galba*. *Virginus* understanding there was like to be many Competitors, thought it his Interest to join with *Galba*, he having the *Senate's* Authority on his Side: So, as *Galba* was on his way to *Rome*, he waited on him. *Nymphidius* going to the Camp, to engage the rest of the Army, the Soldiers fell upon him, and slew him; which *Galba* hearing, order'd all his Accomplices to be put to Death without

without the Formalities of the Law. As the new Emperor drew near the City, some of the Seamen and Galley-Slaves, whom *Nero* had made Soldiers, went out to meet him, and demanded of him *Colours* for their *Legion*, and Winter-Quarters. A.D. 69.

Galba putting them off to another time, they cry'd out, 'twas a Refusal; and some of them made a Sign of Opposition. On which he charg'd them with the Cavalry that follow'd him, and cut most of those miserable Wretches to pieces, solemnizing in this manner his Entrance into the Imperial City. *Claudius Macer* he dispatch'd by *Trebonius Garucianus*, and *Fonterius Capito* in *Germany* by *Fabius Valens*: Some of *Nero's* Domesticks were inhumanly us'd, and the Innocent often confounded with the Guilty. His Prime-Ministers were *Titus Junius*, who had been his Lieutenant in *Spain*, *Cornerius Laco* Steward of his Household, and *Icellus*, who from a Freedman became a *Roman Knight*. The Insolence of the last was as intolerable as the Avarice of *Laco*; and *Junius's* Covetousness and Ambition were alike burthenfome to the People.

Galba and the Empire being wholly govern'd by these three Men, the *Legions* in *Germany* revolted, the *Prætorian Bands* reproach'd him with Ingratitude, the People hated his Avarice; and he was so foolish, as to fancy, they only despis'd him for his old Age: So, to prevent any Sedition on that Account, he adopted *L. Calpurnius Piso Lucinianus*, a sober modest Man; tho' what ought to have recommended him to the *Romans*, was the Cause of his Ruin; for the *Citizens* having lately been us'd to a loose Government, were afraid of a strict one. This Choice most of all displeas'd *Otho*, who had been serviceable to *Galba*, and expected he would have been grateful; he declar'd for him first of any Governour of a Province, and gave him all his Gold and Silver Vessels to coin into Money. In Despair, on the Election of *Piso* to the Succession, he went to the Camp, stir'd up the Soldiers against the Emperor, took Oaths of them to be true to him, arm'd them out of the *Arsenals*, and march'd towards the City. *Otho usurps.*

Galba hearing of this Revolt, was advis'd to go out of the Palace, and remedy the Disorder; which he attempted, and coming to the *Forum*, saw a Body of Horse advancing; to the foremost of whom he said, *Strike boldly it be for the publick Good*. At which Words one struck him with a Sword; another endeavour'd to stab him, but

A. D. 69. but finding he was arm'd with a Breast-plate, the Soldiers ran him through the Arms and Thighs, where they could come at him, in many Places. This was done near the Place where *Curtius* rode into the Hole. And thus dy'd *Galba*, in the 73d Year of his Age, after he had reign'd 7 Months. His Head was cut off, and carry'd up and down on a Spear by the Sutlers and Soldiers Boys.

Galba
kill'd.

Piso frighted by this Disaster, fled to the Temple of *Vesta*; but being pursu'd, was slain by *Sulpitius Florus* and *Statius Marcus*, at the Temple-Gate. His Head, as well as *Galba's*, was presented to *Otho*, who was joyful at the sight of them. *Piso's* was redeem'd by his Wife, and *Galba's* put to his Body; which was taken up in the dark, and carry'd into his Treasurer's Gardens, who perform'd the last Office to him, in giving him Burial.

Galba's
Character.

As to *Galba's* Character, he was fearful, gluttonous, lazy, grave, credulous, and cruel. He had not much Wit, and yet had less Generosity, being covetous beyond measure. If he had any Virtues, they were not shining, and his Vices over-balance'd them: He is charg'd with Sodomy, which is abominable in a young Man, and much more so in an old one. His Grandeur was foretold by *Tiberius*, who talking with him on a time, clos'd what he said with these words, *And thou Galba shalt one Day tast of Empire*. He was so fordid, that he wept, because a Supper he had made for some Friends cost him too much. He gave *Canus*, a *Musician*, who play'd before him, and pleas'd him, half a Crown, with this Declaration, that 'twas not the Publick Money, but his own. He was not at all liberal to the Soldiery; and his breaking the *German* Guards, to save Charges, caus'd the *Legions* in that Country, made up mostly of *Germans*, to revolt: Indeed he seems to have had but one good Quality; and that was, His Care of the *Treasury*, and Unwillingness to spend any of the *Common-wealth's* Money.

Otho Em-
peror.

Marcus Salvius Otho was the Son of *S. Salvius Otho*, and *Alba Terentia*: His Ancestors were of the City of *Terentina*, and one of the best Families in *Etruria*; however, 'tis said, his Grandfather *M. Salvius Otho* marry'd a Slave. *Otho's* Wife was *Sabina Poppæa*, a Woman of exquisite Beauty, who had before been Wife to *Rufus Crispinus*. This Lady, tho an Adulteress, he took to his Bed;

Bed ; and boasting of her Charms to *Nero*, whose Companion he was, that Emperor got her himself, sent *Otho* to *Portugal*, with the Character of *Proconsul*, and did what he pleas'd with *Poppaea*, who understood Pleasure the best of any Woman of her Age. She had commonly 500 She-Asses milk'd for her, with which Milk she made Baths, to keep her Body in good plight, and her Skin clear.

Otho was introduc'd to *Nero* by an old Woman of 60 Years of Age, who had great Interest at Court, and with whom he pretended to be in Love. His Humour was so like that *Emperors*, 'twas not to be wonder'd, that he soon became a *Favourite*. He entertain'd *Nero* more to his liking than any Man did, being of the same prodigal Temper with himself. He gave 250 Crowns to each of the Soldiers, who declar'd for him against *Galba*, and promis'd them 1250 more.

Having obtain'd the *Empire* by *Galba's* Death, he the next Day sacrific'd in the *Capitol*, and notify'd to the *Senate*, that the Soldiers had forc'd the Government upon him, which he would endeavour to deserve. He began his Reign with several obliging Acts to the *Senate* and *People*. He sent a Colony to *Grenada* in *Spain*, granted the Rights of *Roman* Citizens to the People of *Langres* in *France*, and new Privileges to *Cappadocia* and *Africk*. The Commons having still a Respect for *Nero's* Memory, on account of the *Shows* he exhibited, and the Gifts he profusely made, he permitted all his *Statues* to be set up again, restor'd many of his Officers to their Places, and was secretly pleas'd, when in the publick Acclamations he was saluted, *Otho Nero*. He also commanded the *Statues* of *Sabina Poppaea* to be put in their Places again ; and design'd *Marius Celsus*, who had been faithful to *Galba*, *Consul* ; which gave the *Romans* a high Idea of his Clemency. Another Popular Act, was his commanding *Tigellinus*, a Creature of *Nero's*, to be seiz'd, and this Wretch fearing the just Punishment of his Crimes, kill'd himself.

Fabius Valens in *Germany* had broke *Galba's* *Statues*, and proclaim'd *Vitellius* Emperor, before they heard of *Vitellius Otho's* Advancement. *Cologne*, *Treves*, and *Langres*, declar'd openly for him, as did *Valerius Asiaticus* in *Flanders*, *Blæsus* at *Lyons*, and *Trebellius Maximus* in *Britain* : *Cecinna*, Governour of *Grenada*, did the same as *Fabius Valens*, and on the same account, as he did, *Galba's* Ingratitude.

A. D. 69.

Thus *Vitellius* was put in Possession of such a Power, that he seem'd to have nothing to do, but to march to *Rome*, and seize the Imperial Throne. *Valens* commanded 40000 Men, and *Cecinna* 30000. Himself leading a third Army towards the City, arriv'd at *Lyons*, before he heard of the Death of *Galba*, and *Otho's* Accession to the Sovereignty.

The *Senate* sent Ambassadors to him, to let him know what had pass'd; and *Otho*, to prevent a Civil War, seeing some Provinces were for himself, and others for *Vitellius*, offer'd to divide the *Empire* with him, and marry his Daughter. From Treating they fell to Threatning; and as *Otho* endeavour'd to have *Vitellius* destroy'd in his Camp, so *Vitellius* did his utmost to get *Otho* murder'd at *Rome*.

While these Things happen'd in *Italy* and *Gaul*, the *Roxalans* or *Russians* invaded *Mæsia*, but were defeated by *Marcus Aponius*; and there fell out an Accident, which was an unquestionable Proof of the Soldiers Love to *Otho*. *Varius Crispinus*, a Colonel of the *Prætorian* Soldiers, having order'd the 17th Cohort, which was going from *Ostia* to *Rome*, to arm, caus'd Arms to be taken out of the *Arsenal*, in the dusk of the Evening, not to disturb the Repose of the Camp, ordering 'em to be laid on the Carriages of his *Regiment*. The Time and Reason of it were suspected by the Soldiers, who, without inquiring further into the matter, accus'd the Principal Officers of Treason, ran to their Arms, slew a Colonel, and some Captains who went to stop them, enter'd *Rome*, wounded the Military Tribune, and *Vitellius Saturninus*, Lieutenant of the Legion, who was then doing Duty at the Palace-Gate, and deny'd them Admittance.

Otho had that Day invited the most considerable Persons of both Sexes to Dinner, and hearing of the Mutiny, trembled for himself and his Guests: He desir'd the Ladies and Senators to retire, and then order'd the Soldiers to be admitted, who gave him notice, that there was a Design to arm even the Slaves against him, and that they were come from the Camp, to do whatever he should command them. He thank'd them, and, with Tears in his Eyes, beg'd them to return. The next Day he convinc'd them of their Error, and what a dangerous thing to himself and them, their indiscreet Zeal might have been. On which the whole Army unanimously consented, that the Authors of the Tumult should be punish'd.

In the mean while, the Troops commanded by his A. D. 69. Lieutenants advanc'd, and the Fleet which *Otho* had sent into *Gallia Narbonensis*, and which was to be supported by a Land-Army, waited only for an Opportunity to fight. The first Engagement that happen'd between the two Parties was favourable to *Otho's*, who had gain'd a compleat Victory, had not Night interveen'd. *Cacimma* be-lieg'd *Placentia*, was beaten thence to the other side of the *Po*, and there defeated in two Skirmishes. *Otho's* Soldiers on these Successes were impatient to engage; and when he came to *Bibriacum*, now *Biria*, in the Dutchy of *Mantua*, to satisfy their Impatience, he commanded 'em to give Battle, in which he was entirely over-thrown. His Overthrow threw him into Despair; *Otho de-
feated.* and tho his Soldiers said what they could, to hearten him up, and encourage him, to have another Trial for the *Empire*; yet he gave it for lost, and resolv'd to die. They fell prostrate at his Feet, and kissing his Hands, with Tears in their Eyes, pray'd him to make use of what Blood they had left for his Service against the Enemy. They told him *Marcian* and *Vespasian* were marching to his Assistance, with the Troops of *Judea* and *Syria*; that the *Legions* in *Hungary*, *Bulgaria*, and *Austria*, were advancing; that *Asia* and *Africk* were faithful to him: And what need had he to be so much concern'd, since his Enemies Losses were as great as his. One of 'em drawing his Sword, cry'd out, *Cesar, take Notice that my Fellow-Soldiers are as resolv'd to die for you as I am*, and kill'd himself in his Presence. At which *Otho* said, *He would not expose such brave Men to further Danger.* And *His good
End.* having order'd Boats and Carriages to be provided, to send back his best Friends, he kiss'd his Brother *Titianus*, assuring him, *That having sav'd the Mother, Wife, and Children of Vitellius, there was no reason for him to fear.* He said the same thing to his Nephew *Coccianus*, adding, *Had he succeeded, he intended to have adopted him, and would have him remember, with Moderation, he had an Uncle an Emperor.* He then retir'd to his Chamber, and was in so good a Temper of Mind, that he wrote two consolatory Letters; one to his Sister, and another to *Statilia Messalina*, *Nero's* Widow, whom he had resolv'd to marry. He burnt the Letters he had receiv'd, that they might not prejudice his Friends. He distributed all his Money among his Servants. The Soldiers rail'd at the *Senators* who deserted him, calling them *Traitors*; but he rebuk'd them for it, having said, *Let*

A. D. 69. *us add this Night to our Life*; he drank a Glas of Poyson, and put a Sword under his Pillow, to secure his Death. The next Morning, he had the good Nature to enquire, if the *Senators*, who abandon'd him, *got off safe*. His Freedman telling him they did, he reply'd, *Do you save your self, and appear among the Soldiers, lest they believe you contriv'd my Death*. As soon as he was gone, he fell upon his Sword, thrust it into his Bosom, groan'd, and expir'd. His Servants running in at the Noise, wept bitterly, and the Soldiers were so inconsolable, that some of 'em burnt themselves in his Funeral-Pile, taking care to burn him, and bury his Ashes, lest his Head should have been given to *Vitellius*.

Suetonius says, *That the best Action he ever did, was his killing himself*. 'Tis certain he was a wicked Man in his Youth, a fit Companion for the Tyrant *Nero*; but as a Prince, he was one of the best that ever sat in the Imperial Throne, for the little time he staid in it. He liv'd 38 Years, and reign'd 95 Days.

Vitellius
Emperor.

When the Senate heard of *Otho's* Defeat and Death, they quickly turn'd about to the *Conqueror's* side, and saluted *Vitellius* Emperor. He was the Son of *Lucius Vitellius*, Son of *Aulus Vitellius*, descended, as some write, from a King of the *Latins*; and, as others affirm, from a Cobler. 'Tis probable indeed, his Descent was mean, because there's so little known of it. His Father and Uncles made themselves taken notice of in the Reign of *Augustus*. *Lucius* was thrice Consul; yet *Tiberius* turn'd his Brother *Quintus* out of the Senate for his Poverty and Lewdness. *Lucius*, *Aulus's* Father, was such an abominable Flatterer, as to carry *Messalina*, the Wife of *Claudius*, her Shooe about him, out of a Compliment, and to adore the Statues of his Freedmen *Narcissus* and *Pallas*. He bred up his Son *Aulus Vitellius* in the Isle of *Caprea*, where *Tiberius* had Youth instructed in infamous Pleasures; and by his Vices, *Aulus* became a Favourite to *Caligula*, *Claudius*, and *Nero*. *Caligula* lov'd him for his Dexterity in Chariot-Races; *Claudius*, because he gam'd much; and *Nero* for the Resemblance between their Manners.

He was *Proconsul* of *Asia*, *Ædile*, and by *Galba* made Governour of *Lower Germany*. When he went to his Government, he was forc'd to leave his Wife and Children in Lodgings, and pawn a Pearl he took out of his Mother's Ear, to defray the Charge of the Journey.

His

His Prodigality, and pleasant Humour, gain'd the Affection of his Soldiers; who took him up from his Chamber, where he lay drunk, carry'd him to the Camp, and proclaim'd him *Emperor*. The Army in Upper Germany sided with him, and gave him the Sir-name of *Germanicus*; which he refus'd, as also that of *Augustus* and *Cesar*.

He was in *Gaul*, when he heard of the Victory obtain'd by his Troops at *Bibriacum*; he immediately order'd the *Prætorian* Horse to be disbanded, and put their Captains to Death, for their Fidelity to *Otho*. *Cæcinna* and *Valens* he highly honour'd; and when they met him at *Lyons*, plac'd them on each side of his Throne. He shew'd his Son, then an Infant, to the People, and gave him the Sir-name of *Germanicus*.

When he came to the Place of Battel near *Bibriacum*, he took Pleasure in viewing the dead Bodies of Men and Horses half rotten; and some of his Attendants turning aside, being offended with the Stink, he said, *The Smell of a dead Enemy is always good; that of a Citizen still better.*

To this detestable Maxim, he added an insolent Jest; for looking on a Plain-Stone, on which was this Inscription, *Here's the Sepulchre of Marcus Otho*, he said, *He was worthy of such a Mausoleum.*

He march'd at the Head of 60000 Soldiers to *Rome*, driving the People, and even the Senate, before him. He went directly to the *Capitol*, where was his Mother *Sextilia*, whom he honour'd with the Title of *Augusta*, made a Speech in Praise of himself, was chosen *High-Priest*, and created *Perpetual Consul*.

When he enter'd on the Administration of Affairs, *Stage-Boffoons*, *Farce-Players*, and the wretched Company of the Theater, were his chief Counsellors. *Asiaticus*, a Slave, was admitted to be of his Cabinet, and made Governour of *Germany*, tho a profess'd *Sodomite*. *Cæcinna* and *Valens*, by whom he was so much oblig'd, presum'd on their Favour, to the Destruction of the worthiest and wealthiest Citizens; no Man being secure from their *Rapine*. The Soldiers were debauch'd, by the Licence and Laziness he suffer'd them to live in. The Slaves of his Favourites were more powerful than the Senate it self.

The only way to gain the Emperor's good Graces, was by making riotous Entertainments, and filling his Belly, which, like an Abyss, swallowed all that was presented to

A. D. 69. to it. He was such a filthy Glutton, that he could eat 4 Meals a Day, having got a Custom of disgorging the Meat he had eaten. If he invited himself to dine with one Man, he always had another ready to give him Supper, never considering whether their Circumstances would let them be at the Expence, which could not be less than 10000 Crowns a Meal. His Brother *Lucius Vitellius*, at the Supper he provided for him, when he made his Entrance into *Rome*, had 2000 large Fish, and 7000 Birds served up. Besides other Dishes, he had a certain Dish, which was a Pye of such a prodigious Size, that his Cooks were forc'd to build an Oven in the open Field to bake it. 'Twas fill'd with the Brains of Pheasants, Peacock's Tongues, and those of other rare Birds, the Livers of Fish taken only in *Crete* during the Dog-days, the milky Guts of Mulletts, and other such Delicacies. It cost 20, or 25000 Crowns. He was so greedy, that in the Inns as he travell'd, he would swallow down Meat before 'twas half boil'd, or eat the Scraps that were left to stay his Stomach. At Sacrifices, he devour'd the parch'd Barley between the Altars, and tore the Flesh from the Fire. He us'd such a Quantity of sweet Waters, that *Vespasian* said of him, *He had more rich Liquors, than himself had Water for his Baths*. He had an implacable Hatred to *Astrologers*, whom he put to Death without Mercy; as also all such as dar'd ask him for Money, due to them from him before he was Emperor. *Donatius Nonius Romulus* and *Calpurnius* he condemn'd for their Faithfulness to *Otho*, and imprison'd *Blasus* on a false Report, tho he had been very serviceable to his Interests. He commanded several *Knights*, who had formerly been his very good Friends, to be executed on divers Pretences, gave a Man Poison in a Fever, instead of cold Water, which he desir'd: And seeing a Person dragging to Execution, he call'd to the Hangman to bring him before him: The Spectators expected the poor Wretch would have been pardon'd; but instead of that he order'd he should be put to Death in his Presence, adding, *I will feast my Eyes*. He commanded *Dolabella* to be murder'd for marrying his first Wife *Petronia*, whom he had divorced. He was suspected to have kill'd his Mother, a vertuous Lady; to have poison'd his Son *Petronianus*. And what better could be expected from a *Prince*, who, in the beginning of his Reign, sacrific'd in the *Campus Martius* for the Soul of *Nero*. And commanding a Musician at a solemn Feast to sing something of *Domitius*, he leap'd up, and applauded *Nero's*

Nero's Songs. He forbid the Rumour or Talk of War A. D. 69. in the City, and gave himself up to all manner of Riot and Debauchery.

Before we enter upon that Action, which hasten'd the *The Wars* Death of *Vitellius*, we must proceed with the History of *of the* *Vespasian's* War with the Jews; which will naturally lead us to his Advancement, and *Vitellius's* Dethronement. He first took *Gadara*, in *Galilee*, then *Jotapata*, after 40 Days Seige. This Town was defended by *Josephus* the *Historian*, who did all that a brave Man could do to save it, but he was over-power'd; and being taken with the City, *Vespasian* order'd him to be sent to *Nero*. *Josephus* desired to speak with him first, foretold that he would release him, but 'twould be when he was *Emperor*. From *Jotapata* going to *Casarea Philippi*, *Agrippa* treated him magnificently for 20 Days. Thence he went to *Tiberias*, which surrendring on Summons, he pardon'd the Citizens; but *Tarichea* standing a Storm, was ras'd. After this he subdu'd all *Galilee*. From whence he return'd to *Casarea*, with his Son *Titus*.

The *Jews* were miserably divided among themselves: The young Men were for *War*, the elder for *Peace*; and from *Words* they almost every where came to *Blows*. The most Licentious of 'em turn'd *Thieves*, and robb'd in Companies; who, breaking into *Jerusalem*, fill'd the City with Blood, Rapine, and Dissention: They put the principal Citizens to Death, pretending they design'd to betray the Place to the *Romans*. Yet they boasted of their *Zeal* for the *Law*; on which they were called *Zealots*. The Citizens being about to rise against them, they fortify'd themselves in the *Temple*, and chose one *Phanias*, an ignorant Fellow, *High-Priest*, tho he was not of the Order of Priests. *Ananus* incited the People to expel them, and they drove 'em into the Inner-Temple: Upon which they sent to desire Succours of the *Idumeans*; who, to the Number of 20000, came to their Assistance. These being let into the City by the *Zealots*, renew'd the former Slaughters and Spoils, slew 8000 of the Inhabitants in one Night, and 1200 of the Chiefest of 'em in another, amongst whom was *Ananus* himself. The *Idumeans* perceiving the Wickedness of the *Zealots*, and that they had falsely accus'd the Nobility, set 2000 of 'em at Liberty, and return'd home. When they were gone, the *Zealots* renew'd their Robberies and Murders, raging worse than ever, especially against such as attempted to fly to the *Romans*. *John*, who had headed a seditious Party at *Gas-*
cala,

A.D. 69. *cala*, coming to them, occasion'd a new Division among them, for he assuming the *Sovereign* Power to himself, was oppos'd by such as had before been equal with him. Tho they thus disagreed, yet they united in spoiling the People; and *Jerusalem* being full of Confusion, such as were without the City, threw off all Government, and robb'd at Pleasure. Those whose Towns were plunder'd and destroyed by these Robbers, assembled in the *Wilderness*, and broke into other Towns and Places, that had escap'd the Robbers.

Thus all *Judea* was rent and torn to Pieces by her own Sons, while *Vespasian* with a strong Army of Veteran *Legions* approached *Jerusalem* her self; with which the Nation will soon have an End. This General, excited by the Seditions in the City, and the Prayers of the Fugitives, prepar'd to besiege it, having subdu'd all the Country, except the Castle of *Macheron*, and two other Castles. He built Forts at *Jericho* and *Adida*, and had got all things ready for the Siege of *Jerusalem*. When News came of *Nero's* Death, and *Galba's* Succession, he put off the Seige upon it, and sent his Son *Titus* to *Galba*, to know his Pleasure concerning it. *Titus* coming to *Achaia*, heard of *Galba's* End, and *Otho's* Advancement, on which he return'd to his Father; who seeing things were in an unsettled Condition, deferr'd the *Jewish* War, till Matters were more compos'd among the *Romans*.

Vespasian hearing of *Otho's* Death also, and *Vitellius's* assumes the Tyranny, resolv'd to deliver the State from such a Burthen, to which he was induc'd by the Perswasion of *Licinius Mucianus*, who was then Governour of *Syria*, between whom and *Vespasian* there had been some Difference; but *Titus*, who was born to win all Hearts, reconcil'd them on this Occasion. The Armies of *Syria* and *Judea* had taken an Oath to *Otho* and *Vespasian*. Offering them the Oath to *Vitellius*, they all stood silent, expecting that he would take it to himself. He was very much perplex'd in his Mind, and weighing the Difficulties and Dangers on one Hand, and the Advantages to himself and the State on the other, could not presently come to a Resolution what to do. The Soldiers perceiving he delay'd declaring himself, the next Morning, making a Lane for him as he came from his Chamber, saluted him *Emperor*. The whole Army joining their Acclamation, proclaim'd him *Cesar* and *Augustus*; those Names now signifying the same thing as *Emperor*. *Tiberius Alexander*,

Governour of *Egypt*, took the Oath of his *Legions* to him. A. D. 69. The same did *Mucianus* of his at *Antioch*. There were three *Legions* marching from the *East* towards *Italy*, to assist *Otho*, and these were order'd to continue their March in Favour of *Vespasian*; who sending *Mucianus* before him into *Italy*, went himself to *Alexandria*, to secure *Egypt*. The *Legions* of *Moesia*, choosing *Antonius Primus*, an old Soldier, for their General, hastened to join *Mucianus*, in hopes of a Share of the Plunder of *Italy*. *Antonius* by Letters prevail'd on *Cecinna* to desert *Vitellius*, which he did; but his Army afterwards repenting, seiz'd *Cecinna*, and would have engag'd *Antonius's* Soldiers to embrace *Vitellius's* Party. On this, *Primus* came immediately to Blows with them, and drove them into *Cremona*, where they pray'd *Cecinna* to make their Peace; but *Antonius's* Men entering the City, committed terrible Disorders. *Vitellius* receiving Information of the desperate State of his Affairs, acted as ridiculously in this Extremity, as he had done riotously and slothfully in his Prosperity. *Flavius Valens* being taken by *Valerius Paulinus*, Governour of *Marseilles*, as he was attempting to fly to *Gallia Narbonensis* to raise Men, and draw out the War into Length, and *Spain* and *Britain* renouncing *Vitellius*, he went to the Army, making as if he would have one Push for the Empire. When he came to the Camp, he was soon weary of it, finding he could not drink there, and revel without Danger; and the Troops at *Misenum* joining *Anthony's*, he return'd in Despair to *Rome*.

In the mean while *Anthony* past the *Apennine*, all the Cities in his way opening their Gates to him. *Flavius Valens* being beheaded at *Marseilles*, *Anthony* sent his Head to *Vitellius*, writing him at the same time there was no Remedy for him, and he must resign the Empire.

Vitellius desiring *Flavius Sabinus*, Governour of *Rome*, and *Vespasian's* elder Brother, to treat with him, they came to an Agreement, that he should resign the Empire to *Vespasian*, and on that Condition should have 2500000 Crowns, Slaves, and a Retreat assign'd him. Soon after this, he declar'd, at the Stairs of the Palace, before many Soldiers there present, That he gave up the Empire, which he had unwillingly taken upon him. But the Soldiers crying out against it, he deferr'd it at that time. The next Morning he went to the *Rostra*, in a Mourning Habit, where he spoke the same Words, he the Day before said to the Soldiers, with Tears in his Eyes. His Guards again interrupted him, and the People endeavour'd to keep him

A. D. 69. in Heart, promising him their Assistance. On which taking Courage, he compell'd *Sabinus* and others to retire into the *Capitol*, which he set on Fire; and *Sabinus*, together with the Consul *Quintius Atticus* being taken, were loaden with Irons, and carry'd to the *Emperor*; who neither look'd angrily upon them, nor reprov'd them for what they had done. He was willing to have sav'd *Sabinus*, but all that were present demanded his Death. The *People* therefore giving him the first Wounds; his Head was cut off, and his Body dragg'd to a Gibbet, to which 'twas fasten'd.

As soon as *Anthony* heard the *Capitol* was besieged, he march'd with all possible Diligence towards *Rome*; and in his way understood 'twas set on Fire, and *Flavius Sabinus* murder'd: On which he refus'd to come to any Terms with *Vitellius*, tho' Deputies came from the *Senate*, and the *Vestal Virgins* went also to meet him, in behalf of the *Emperor*; who hearing that *Petilius Cerealis* was advancing with 1000 Horse, and that *Anthony* drew near with the whole Army, left his Palace. His Soldiers fought desperately, as the Occasion requir'd; but being over-power'd, *Anthony* forc'd his way into the City, and treated it little better than a Conquest. *Vitellius* intended to make his Escape, and get to his Brother *Lucius*, who had some Troops at *Terracina*; which Design was prevented by the eager Pursuit of his Enemies, from whom he fled into a nasty Place in his Palace, to hide; whence he was forcibly pull'd out by *Julius Placidius* the Tribune. He desir'd he might be kept in Prison, for he had something to say, which concern'd the Safety of *Vespasian*; but 'twas to no purpose. His Enemies would hearken to nothing, which deferr'd their Vengeance. When they had torn off his *Robe*, they led him half naked through the *Sacred Street*, with a Halter about his Neck, and his Hands ty'd behind him: They put the point of a Sword under his Chin, to hinder his bowing his Head; and made him walk up and down in this manner, while they broke down his *Statues*: They threw Dirt in his Face, and loaded him with Reproaches and Curses. Being come to the *Gemonie*, that he might be the longer dying, the Hang-man whipp'd him to Death with small Whips, and then dragg'd his Body to the *Tiber* with a Hook: 'Twas flung into that River, after he had tyranniz'd over the *Roman Empire* eight Months.

Vitellius
killed by
the People.
A. D. 69.

His Character is best seen by his Actions, and those are too foul to be repeated. He was a Glutton, a Drunkard,

kard, Voluptuous, Cowardly, Cruel, and Impolitick, Ir-
resolute in his Judgment, Dissembling without Art,
Changeable without Reason, and Vain without Merit.
He reconciled two of the most contrary Vices in
the Morals of Man, being at once Covetous and Pro-
digal.

The Day after *Vitellius's* Death, *Mucian* entred the *Vespasian*
City in *Triumph*; and the Soldiers being hindred from *Emperor*,
doing further Milchief, the *Empire* was decreed to *Ves-*
pasian, who, with his Son *Titus*, was nam'd *Consul*. His
other Son *Domitian* was hid by a *Priest* of *Jupiter*, when
his Uncle *Sabinus* was taken, and now he assum'd the
Name of *Cesar*, shewing early his Presumption and Lewd-
ness by his Pride, and the Violence he offered some La-
dies, on this time of rejoycing, for his Father's Exalta-
tion to the Throne.

Mucian being jealous that *Antonius Primus* had himself
some Designs on the *Sovereign* Authority, so order'd
Matters, that the 7th Legion which he commanded, was
sent into Winter-Quarters, and did it so artfully, that
Antonius could not be offended with it.

While these things happen'd at *Rome*, *Vespasian* staid
at *Alexandria*, being Wind-bound in the Port; where,
if we may believe *Suetonius* and *Tacitus*, he miraculously
cur'd a blind Man, and a Cripple, and receiv'd Con-
gratulatory Embassies from all Quarters. When he had
settled Affairs in *Egypt*, and order'd his Son *Titus* to be-
sieve *Jerusalem*, to put an end to the War in *Judea*, he
sail'd to *Italy*, came to *Rome*, and entred the City with
great Magnificence.

Some time before his Arrival at *Rome*, the *Batavians* The Bata-
rebell'd at the Instigation of *Claudius Civilis*, the most vians re-
eminent Man among them, who having been sent in bel
Chains to *Nero*, was releas'd by *Galba*; and *Vitellius's*
Army requiring he should be put to Death, he took Arms
for his own Safety: He drew the *British* Auxiliaries and
Batavian Cohorts, quarter'd at *Mentz*, into the Conspi-
racy; yet to deceive the *Romans*, made his Soldiers swear
Fealty to *Vespasian*. He defeated *Herennius Gallus*, who
oppos'd him, but was himself overthrown by *Vocula*,
who succeeded *Gallus* in the Charge of that War. On
News of *Vitellius's* Death, he appear'd again in the
Field, and many of that Emperor's Soldiers join'd him,
out of Hatred to *Vespasian*. The *Gauls* also interpreting And the
the Burning of the *Capitol* to presage the Destruction of Gauls.
O the

A. D. 69. the *Empire*, were encourag'd to Rebellion. The *Treveri* and the *Lingones* revolted; most of the Legions of *Gaul* joining in a Confederacy for the Empire of *Gallia*. At the same time *Julius Sabinus*, one of their Leaders, assum'd the Name of *Cesar*; and the whole Province was full of Confusion.

To prevent the Defection spreading, the Senate, before *Vespasian* came to *Rome*, dispatch'd away *Domitian* his Son, and *Mucian*, with 4 Legions, to make Head against the Rebels, who had slain *Vocula*, and were flush'd with Success.

Julius Vindex, related to that *Vindex* who set up *Galba*, a Man of Interest, Wisdom, and Honour, persuaded the *Gauls* to beg Peace; and *Petilius Cerealis* defeated the *Treveri*, but was like to have been worsted by *Civilis*, and his Colleague *Classicus*, in a Battle fought near the *Mosella*. However, he recover'd the Day, and took the Enemies Camp. *Domitian* and *Mucian* had not reach'd the *Alps*, when they heard of *Cerealis*'s Success; and the latter knowing *Domitian*'s haughty Humour, which had already sufficiently appear'd at *Rome*, would have dissuaded him from crossing the Mountains. Out of Compliance to him, when he saw he was positive to proceed, he accompanied him as far as *Lyons*; whence, we are told, *Domitian* wrote to *Cerealis* to deliver up the Army to him, that he might seize the *Empire*: But *Mucian* watch'd him so narrowly, he could do nothing in it; and despairing of the *Sovereignty*, he turn'd his Thoughts wholly to Pleasure.

Cerealis and *Civilis* had more Engagements; and the War was a long while obstinate: At last *Vespasian* coming to *Rome*, and his Affairs having a settled Face, *Civilis* thought fit to accept of the Peace *Cerealis* offer'd him, and so he and the *Batavians* submitted.

The Sarmatae invaded the Roman Empire.

The *Sarmatae*, passing the *Ister*, kill'd *Fonteius Agrippa*, who march'd against them, and made Havock of the Country thereabouts. *Vespasian* sent *Rubrius Gallus* to chastise them, by whom many of 'em were slain, and the rest so humbled, that they made no Attempts on the Empire for several Years afterwards. But this Invasion was the more remarkable, because 'twas the first Incur-sion of those Northern Nations; who, in the Sequel of this History we shall find, over-run the *Roman Empire*.

The *Zealots* in *Jerusalem* continued their Spoils and Murders, and were Masters of the City, till a new Faction

tion rose against them, headed by *Simon*, Son of *Giora*, A. D. 69. who at first robb'd and kill'd the People without the Walls; and his Numbers encreasing, came and pitch'd his Camp near the City. The Citizens fearing *John* more than they did *Simon*, whose Cruelty and Rapine they had not yet experienc'd, let him in, and attack'd *John* in the Temple. The *Zealots* repuls'd them, and *John* had probably been too hard for *Simon*, notwithstanding the Citizens sided with him, had not *Eleazar*, who had been chief of the *Zealots* before *John*, came to them, form'd a Party against him; and now he had both *Simon* and *Eleazar* to oppose. The Jews.

These Divisions broke the Strength of the *Jews*; and those of 'em who besieged the Temple, destroyed all the Provisions that could have been sent to 'em; by which they weakned the *Zealots* who were in it, and otherwise might have been able to have resisted the *Romans* longer, and more successfully.

Titus, pursuant to the Orders he had receiv'd from *Vespasian*, march'd from *Alexandria* to *Cesarea*, where he assembled all the Troops that were to join him, and advanc'd to *Jerusalem*, accompanied by *Tiberius Alexander*, Governour of *Egypt*. *Josephus* also waited on him, *Vespasian* having given him his Liberty, in return for the happy Prediction of his being advanc'd to the Sovereign Power. The Feast of the *Passover* was celebrating at the time of his lying down before the City, by which means a vast Multitude was inclos'd within the Walls.

The three Factions, who sided with *John*, *Simon*, and *Eleazar*, agreed to oppose the *Romans*, and forget their private Quarrels: They sall'y'd jointly, put the *Besiegers* into Disorder, and drove 'em to the Mountains; yet they were not so much encourag'd, by this Success, to oppose the *Romans*, as to fall upon one another; for *John* waiting for an Opportunity to make away *Eleazar*, did it, when he open'd the Gates; of that part of the Temple which he possess'd, to let in the People to sacrifice; *John's* Men entring with them, surpriz'd and murder'd him.

Thus the Factions were reduc'd to Two: That under *John* consisted of 8400 Men, and the other under *Simon* of 10000, besides 5000 *Idumeans*. These two Factions, tho they join'd against the common Enemy, yet as often as they had any respite from the *Besiegers*, broke out upon one another; and the Citizens suffered the most dreadful Calamities from them both.

A. D. 70. On the 3d of May, A. D. 70. *Titus* storm'd the City, and tho'twas fortified with three Walls all round, except where Nature defended it by Morasses, yet he entered the Place, and possess'd himself of all of it as far as *Jerusalem*. *Anthony's Tower*. Having gain'd this Advantage with considerable Loss, he sent *Josephus* to advise them to yield; but in return, they treated him with Contempt and Reproaches.

The Citizens finding *John* and *Simon* were resolv'd to abide the last Extremity, would have abandon'd the City; but they stopt up all the Passages: And notwithstanding they were almost starv'd by Famine, they would let none of 'em go. *Titus* too to streighten the City the more, would not permit 'em to come out, crucifying 'em as fast as he could light of 'em, insomuch that Crosses could not be made sufficient to execute the Numbers that fell into his Hands. He was 17 Days in making Engines to storm the Place on the side of *Anthony's Tower*, and that of the Monument of *John*. But when he began to play them, *Simon* and *John* sally'd out upon the Romans, and burnt them: *Simon* also destroyed their Rams and Engines, and broke into their Camp at another time. *Titus* however was as obstinate in attacking, as they were in defending the Place: He order'd a Trench to be dug round the whole City, which was as big as *London* is now, and not much less than *Rome* was then. He also rais'd 13 Forts on this Trench, to prevent the Flight of the Besieged.

The Distress of the Jews in Jerusalem.

Tho the Famine rag'd among the Soldiers within the City, as much as among the Citizens, yet their Leaders, *Simon* and *John*, so animated their Men, that neither Want nor War had any Influence upon them, nor Perswasions, nor Threats. The Dearth was so great, that a Bushel of Wheat was sold for 600 Crowns; and a Woman, whose Name was *Mary*, a Person of some Quality, kill'd her sucking Child, and boil'd it, to satisfy her Hunger. *Titus* hearing of this Action, was stricken with Amazement and Horror: He sent to them once more to desire they would have Pity on themselves, repent of their Stubbornness, and he would forgive them; which they still refusing, he swore, *He would expiate that horrid Meal with the Desolation of Judæa, and the Destruction of Jerusalem; nor should the Sun shine on a City, where Mothers nourished themselves with the Flesh of their Children.*

Besides

Besides the Famine, there was a dreadful Mortality in A. D. 70. the City, 115080 dead Bodies were carry'd out to be buried, in 10 Weeks time, and those of the poorer sort only, 600000 of whom had perish'd from the beginning of the Troubles rais'd by the *Zealots*, to the End of the *Siege*. Sinks and Holes were rak'd for the Dung of Oxen, which the *Jews* eat, and the *Besiegers* pity'd them more than they pity'd themselves.

Simon, in the midst of these terrible Calamities, did not abstain from Murders: Even now he kill'd *Matthias* the *High-Priest*, who let him into the City, with his three Sons, and sixteen other principal Citizens, pretending they design'd to fly to the Enemy.

Judas, one of his Captains, weary of his Cruelties, attempted to betray a Tower to the *Romans*, but was discover'd and executed. *John* converted the *Golden-Vessels*, and the *Sacred Money*, to prophane Uses, and divided the *Wine* and *Oil*, ordain'd for *Sacrifices*, among his Soldiers.

Titus having got Possession of most part of the City, on the 1st of *July* attack'd *Anthony's Tower* again; and beating back *John*, who sally'd out upon him, broke into it on the 5th; himself in this Attack kill'd 12 *Jews* with 12 Arrows. He still admonish'd them to yield, but they were still obstinate, and resolv'd to defend every Inch of Ground in the *Temple*. The Wall of the inner Part was too strong for the *Roman* Battering-Rams, and the Foundation of the Gates could not be undermin'd; for which Reason *Titus* was forc'd to order them to be set on fire, intending nevertheless to save the *Temple*; yet a certain Soldier, contrary to the General's Command, as if he had been mov'd by an Instinct, from that God who had foretold its Destruction when he was upon Earth, threw Fire into the Buildings on the North-side; which Flame spreading over the whole, that stately Fabrick was burnt to the Ground. The Temple burnt.

The *Temple* thus burning, *Titus* was saluted *Imperator* by his Soldiers; and being further provok'd by the stubborn *Zealots*, and their Confederates, who retir'd into other Fortifications, and refus'd to yield; he proclaim'd, *They should have no Mercy shown them*.

The *Romans* fell to plundering and burning the City, meeting no Resistance till they came to the Palace, which the *Zealots* defended against them; and when they found they could not maintain themselves there, they kill'd 6400 of their own Country-men, and retir'd into *Sion*, the strongest Part of the City.

A. D. 70.

The City
destroy'd.

Titus batter'd and enter'd the Place a few Days afterwards, and the *Besieg'd* fled to Holes and Caves, to hide themselves. The *Romans* burnt all the Houses, and put all the Men to the Sword. *Titus* commanded both the *Temple* and *City* to be utterly ras'd, by drawing a Plow over them, according to Custom; only the West Part of the Walls he preserv'd, with 3 Towers, noted for their Strength and Beauty. He then assembled his Army, gave them Thanks for their good Service, and distributed the Spoils among them, which were of immense Value. He refus'd to be crown'd as a *Conqueror*, denying he was the Author of this dreadful Action; for that he only serv'd God in it, who by it demonstrated his Wrath against the *Jews*.

Thus was the *Destruction* of the *City* and *Temple* of *Jerusalem* brought about, according to the Prophecy of our Saviour. Of 3 Millions of Souls, that were assembled there to celebrate the *Passover*, 110000 perish'd by the Sword and Famine, and near 100000 were sold for Slaves.

A. D. 71. This signal Judgment of God was fulfilled the 8th of September, in the 2d Year of the Emperor *Vespasian*, A. D. 71. 1179 Years after 'twas taken by *David*, and 2177 Years after its Foundation by *Melchisedeck*, King of *Salem*.

John and *Simon* were hal'd out of their lurking Holes. *John* was condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, and *Simon* reserv'd for a *Triumph* by *Titus*. The Castles of *Macheron* and *Herodian* were taken in the ensuing Year by *Lucilius Bassus*; who was made Governour of *Judea*. He was succeeded by *Liberius Maximus*; whom *Vespasian* order'd to sell all the Land of the *Jews*, and the Emperor impos'd a Tribute on all Persons of that Nation wherever they liv'd, requiring them to pay the same into the *Capitol*, which they us'd to pay into the *Temple* at *Jerusalem*.

Publius Sylva, who was the next Governour, finish'd the War, about two Years after the *Destruction* of *Jerusalem*, by the taking of the strong Castle of *Massada*, the only place the *Jews* held out against the *Romans*. One *Eleazar* commanded in it; he had 960 Men with him; and most of the rich Goods of the seditious *Jews* were deposited there.

Eleazar, when he found he could no longer defend the Place, agreed with the Garrison to set Fire to the Castle, and all their Goods, and then kill themselves, which

which they did; but *Sylva* sav'd part of the Treasure, and the Castle. Many *Jews* flying to *Alexandria*, solicited their Countrymen, who were very numerous in that City, to revolt; for which the chief of them were taken and executed; and their *Temple*, that had been open there 233 Years, was shut up. A. D. 71.

The *Jews* at *Cyrene* being at the same time instigated to rebel, by one *Jonathan*, *Catullus*, the Governour of those Parts, sent Soldiers, who slew most of them; and *Jonathan* was taken. *Catullus* sav'd him, to make an Evidence of him, and by that means draw Money out of the Pockets of those *Jews* that remain'd. He also sent him to *Rome*, to accuse *Josephus* the *Historian*, but *Vespasian* dis-
Josephus covering the Cheat, commanded *Jonathan* to be first in favour whip'd, and then burnt alive. *Josephus* was so much in with the Favour with the Emperor, that he was honour'd with a Statue, and his Books were thought worthy of the Publick Library.

To return to the Affairs at *Rome*: The *Lex Regia* was renew'd to *Vespasian*, and the same Power *Augustus Tiberius* and the *Cæsars* enjoy'd, was confirm'd to him as hereditary. *Cassinius Patus*, President of *Syria*, discovering, that *Antiochus* King of *Comagena*, and *Epiphanes* his Son, corresponded with *Vologesus* King of *Parthia*, by Order of *Vespasian*, drove him out of his Country: His Sons fled to *Vologesus*, himself to *Cilicia*; where he was taken, and sent bound by *Petus* towards *Rome*.

Vespasian commanded that he should be releas'd, and stay at *Lacedæmon*. Afterwards he invited him and his Sons to *Rome*, where he allow'd them a Maintenance suitable to their Quality; but *Comagena* was made a Province of the *Roman* Empire, dependent on that of *Syria*. The Romans.

The *Alans*, who inhabited about *Tanais*, and the Lake *Mæotis*, by Permission of the King of *Hyrcania*, who was Master of the *Caspian Gates*, made an Irruption into *Media*; which they over-ran, and took the King's Wife and Children; for whom they made him pay 100 Talents Ransom. They also invaded *Armenia*, defeated *Tiridates* the King in Battle, took him Prisoner, and was leading him away Captive; but he cutting the Halter that was about his Neck with his Sword, which they through Carelessness had left him, made his Escape; and the *Alans*, in Revenge, ravag'd and destroy'd his Country; and, loaden with the Spoils of both Kingdoms, return'd home. The Alans invade Asia.

A. D. 71. *Vespasian* reduc'd *Achaia*, *Lycia*, *Rhodes*, *Byzantium*, *Samos*, *Cilicia*, and *Thrace*, into Provinces; to most of which Places his Predecessors had granted their National Rights and Privileges. He plac'd a Man of *Consular* Dignity over *Cappadocia*, and allow'd some Legions for the Defence of the Province against the *Barbarians*, with whom it began to be troubled. Then, having restor'd Quiet to all the Empire, he shut up the *Temple of Janus*, the 6th time from the Foundation of the City. He rebuilt the *Capitol*, and gave Incouragement to such as would undertake to rebuild those Parts of the City that were burnt. He appointed Commissioners, to prevent the dilatory Proceedings of Courts of Justice, and turn'd several *Knights* and *Senators* out of their Offices, for behaving themselves irregularly in them. He commanded that all *Whores*, who prostituted themselves in the *Stews*, should be look'd on as *Slaves*. He forbad *Usurers* to lend young Men Money at exorbitant Interest, to prevent their running cut their Estates, taking away their Right to demand any such Debts for the future. He took not the *Tribunitial* Power, nor Title of, *Father of his Country*, for some time. He never punish'd any Man willingly or knowingly, of whose Guilt he was not fully satisfy'd. He forgave many who conspir'd against him, saying, *They were Fools, and knew not what a Weight and Trouble an Empire was.*

Vespasian's good
Deeds.

He us'd to sigh and weep when he sign'd a Warrant for the Execution of a Criminal; such was his Clemency and Humility. When *Vologesus*, King of *Parthia*, wrote to him thus, *Arfaces, King of Kings*, to *Fl. Vespasian*, he directed his Answer thus, *Fl. Vespasian to Arfaces, King of Kings*: Which, if the *Barbarian* was a Man of common Sense, was the most severe Reproof the Emperor could have given his Vanity.

He hated Ceremony, and that sometimes ran him into Indecencies when he talk'd of Love and the Ladies, affecting to call things by their Names. He railly'd well, and lov'd Raillery in others. His Son *Titus* representing to him, that a certain Tax he had laid on all that should make Water in the Streets, had an ill Savour with it; *Vespasian* held a Piece of the Money that was first collected by it, to his Nose, asking him, *if it had an ill Smell*; *Titus* reply'd, *No*; and yet, says *Vespasian*, it came from *Urine*.

When he was seiz'd with the Distemper, of which he dy'd, he said, *I am much mistaken, if, in a little time, they*
do

do not make me a God. He bore all Discourses reflecting A. D. 71.
 upon him with wonderful Patience. He hated no Man; and was so far from delighting in Vengeance, that he marry'd *Vitellius's* Daughter honourably, and gave her a Royal Portion in Marriage. He pardon'd the *Alexandrians*, who defac'd his Statues, and did the same by *Helvidius Priscus*, who, when he was *Prator*, would not give him the Title of *Emperor*, or *Augustus*, in his Ordinances. *Helvidius* being condemn'd for other Insolencies, he sent a Messenger to stop Execution. He sought not to hide the Meanness of his Condition, and laugh'd at some People, who, to flatter him, deriv'd his Pedigree from the *Flavii*; who founded *Rieti*, on the very Day of his Triumph, not that with his Son *Titus*, after the Conquest of *Jerusalem*. Being tir'd with long Expectation of some things necessary to that Solemnity, he said frankly, That he deserv'd to be so mortify'd, since his Ancestors never aspir'd to this Honour, nor he pretended to it.

He was in short, sincere, prudent, hardy, resolute, His Character.
 and always in Action. He is accus'd of no Vice but Covetousness, and of that with little Reason; for he might well love Money, since his Predecessors were so profuse, that when he came to the Throne, he declar'd he should want 200000000 of Crowns, to put the State in the Condition it had formerly been in.

The Money he got, he laid out on the Necessities of the Empire; and to private Persons was as liberal as a reasonable Prince ought to have been. He assign'd 12500 Crowns a Year to all *Consular* Persons, who could not maintain their Dignity. He gave as much to *Saleius Bassus*, a celebrated Poet; 10000 to *Apollinarius* the Tragedian, and other Sums to other Persons; which did not look like Avarice.

He encourag'd Learning, and first assign'd the Professors of it Pensions out of the Treasury. He dy'd in his ninth and last Consulate of a Flux, in the City of *Raate*, belonging to the Territory of the *Sabines*, where he us'd to reside in the Summer. He reign'd 10 Years, and liv'd 69. In whose Time flourish'd *Pliny* the Elder, Author of the *Natural History*, who dy'd the same Year with *Vespasian*, A. D. 79.

A. D. 79.

Titus, the eldest Son of *Vespasian*, succeeded his Father Titus.
 in the Imperial Throne, and is the first Instance of Hereditary Succession in the *Roman Empire*. He was educated with *Britanicus*, the Son of *Claudius*; and being his Compa-

A. D. 79. Companion, was thought to have drunk of the same Poison *Nero* gave that Prince; which, tho his Youth threw off, yet it so impair'd his Health, that notwithstanding the Vigour of his Mind, his Constitution was always sickly. He serv'd as a *Tribune* in the Wars in *Germany* and *Britain*, was afterwards *Questor*, and commanded a *Legion* in *Judea* under his Father.

We have treated of his Actions in the East; for which he triumph'd with *Vespasian* very magnificently when he return'd to *Rome*; was *Censor*, *Tribune*, and seven times *Consul* with his Father. He took to himself the Disposal of almost all Employments, and dictated Letters in *Vespasian's* Name. He behav'd himself with too much Violence, as great Master of the Household, and was cruel to such as he suspected design'd any thing against him. We are told, he suborn'd People to demand they should be executed, to take off the *Odium* from him. He caus'd *Aulus Cacinna*, a Man of *Consular* Dignity, to be assassinated for a Conspiracy, which was not very well prov'd, when he had invited him to Supper. Some Authors write, he had *Cacinna* murder'd out of Jealousy; that he was too familiar with *Berenice*, the Queen whom he brought out of *Judea* with him, and kept as his Wife. He omitted nothing to secure the Succession to himself; and by the Measures he took to do it, became generally hated.

He was profuse in his Expences on Feasts, and riotous on those Occasions. He took delight in the Company of some loose Fellows, who were noted for their Lewdness. He bred Boys up in his Court, for his infamous Pleasures, was govern'd by *Berenice*, and sold the Favours and Edicts of *Vespasian*: For which, and other Enormities, he was call'd, *The second Nero*. 'Twas also rumour'd, that he design'd to rebell; but that was suppos'd to be a malicious Insinuation of *Domitian*, who did his utmost to expose him to his Father and the Peoples Hatred.

His Change
from Bad
to Good.

Titus at last recovered himself from the Ruin to which he was hastning, saw the Errors of his Ways, and repented of them, drove the Boys out of his Court, sent home *Berenice*, dismiss'd his lewd Companions, chose those for his Friends who had most Friendship for the Commonwealth, moderated his Expences, look'd upon the Possessions of others as inviolable; and throwing off all manner of Vice, became such a Pattern of *Virtue*, that he was stil'd, *The Love and Delight of Mankind*. He us'd to say when he was *Emperor*, No Man should go sorrowful from his

his Prince's Presence. And one Day having done no A. D. 79. Courtesy, he said, *Amici, diem perdidit ! My Friends, I have lost a Day ;* such was his Courtesy to all Men. His Magnificence was suitable to his Character of, *Master of the World.*

He finish'd the *Amphitheater*, built on the Ground where *Nero's Pond* stood ; in which were 87000 Marble Seats, and 20000 more in the Top-Gallery belonging to it. His *Baths* were the *finest* that had been seen in *Rome*, were adorn'd with the Statue of *Laocoon*, done by *Gesander*, which is still extant. He gave away to the People, at the Dedication of his *Amphitheater*, 5700000 Crowns.

The Prosperity of his Reign was interrupted by a terrible *Irruption* of *Vesuvius*, the greatest *Pestilence* that had been known, and a Fire at *Rome*, kindled by Lightning, which burnt fiercely for 3 Days, consuming the *Temples* of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, *Isis*, *Serapis*, and *Neptune*, *Agrippa's Baths*, the *Pantheon*, *Pompey's Theater*, and other public Buildings.

He endeavour'd to relieve and comfort the People by favourable *Edicts*, committed the Reparation of those Damages to *Consular* Persons, and said, *All that was burnt was his ;* by which he meant, he would stand to the Loss. He was so merciful, he profess'd, *He had rather perish, than punish :* And in his Father's Life-time, hinder'd his chastizing *Domitian*, for some Offences committed by him, which deserv'd Death. He put down Informers and false Witnesses, hated Slanderers, and lov'd Truth above all things ; Flatterers of Consequence were his Aversion, and Men of Merit and Sincerity sure of his Favour and Protection.

The only War that happen'd in his time, was that of *The Britains*, when the Natives again rebell'd, being impatient of the Yoke. Against them *Titus* employ'd *Cn. Julius Agricola*, Father in Law to *Tacitus* the Historian ; who harra's'd all the *Island*, and is the first who knew that 'twas an *Isle* ; which happen'd thus : Some Soldiers in a Tumult having kill'd their Officers, fled to their Ships, and launching out, sail'd about the Lands End, being carry'd by Waves and Wind, and by Chance was driven on the Shoar, where the *Romans* had a Camp on the other side of the *Island*. *Agricola* sent out others after this, to be satisfy'd of the Truth of their Discovery ; and was convinc'd that *Britain* was an *Isle*.

A. D. 79. *Agricola* triumph'd for his Successes here, but doing such things afterwards, as were too great for a *Prator*, *Domitian*, out of Jealousy, made away with him.

Domitian plotted the Death of his Brother *Titus*, who, tho he knew it, did not carry himself the more unkindly towards him; on the contrary, he talk'd to him privately, and with Tears in his Eyes, perswaded him to Love and Unity.

This Emperor had two Wives, *Arricidia*, Daughter of *Tertullus*, Captain of the *Prætorian* Guards, by whom he had no Children living when he dy'd; and *Martia Fulvia*, by whom he left one Daughter, *Julia Sabina*, who marry'd *Flavius Sabinus*.

As he was going to the Country of the *Sabines*, a Bull he design'd to sacrifice, made his Escape, which he took as an Omen of his approaching Death; which was confirm'd by Thundering in fair Weather; reckon'd an ill Presage by the Ancients. In the first House where he stop'd, he was seiz'd with a violent Fever, and looking up to Heaven, is said to have complain'd of his dying so soon, being not conscious to himself of any Sin, except one, which he did not name. He died of this Disease in the 42d Year of his Age, having reign'd 2 Years, 2 Months, and 20 Days, A. D. 81.

Titus's
Death.

A. D. 81.

His Death was with good reason lamented thro' the whole *Empire*; and his Brother *Domitian* was the only Man, except the *Jews*, who was not sorry for it. He commanded him to be carry'd out before he was quite dead: The *Senate* and *People* render'd all the Honour that was due to his Memory: The Consternation of the *Romans* was general, and the *Barbarians* themselves mourn'd for the Loss of a Prince, who was the *Benefactor* and the *Delight* of all Mankind.

Domitian We have seen in the two former *Reigns*, what little Hopes the *Romans* could have of happy Times, under the Government of this *Emperor*, who so degenerated from his Father's Vertues. He gave out, that he was nominated Joint-*Emperor* with his Brother *Titus*, by his Father's Will; and that *Titus* had struck out his Name fraudulently: But his Brother's Reputation for Truth and Honour, was too well fix'd, to be injur'd by such a Calumny; yet, tho he was pardon'd for it, *Domitian* still plotted his Death; and, 'tis reported, gave him a Dose, which threw him into the Fever that kill'd him. However, after he was dead, he Deify'd him; and repenting

of the Honour he had done him, did all he could to vi- A. D. 81.
lify him, in his Edicts and Discourses.

In the beginning of his Reign, he dissembled the Cru-
elty of his Nature so much, that he propos'd a Law, to
hinder the killing of Oxen at Sacrifices, as barbarous and
bloody. He forgave the Arrears of Taxes due to him in the
City; suppress'd all *Libels*, written against Persons of Qua-
lity of either Sex, and was severe towards *Informers*, say-
ing, *That Prince who does not punish, encourages them.*
He was exact in doing Justice, and gave the *Tribunes* ex-
cellent Instructions to that End. Being inform'd that a
Senator delighted in Dancing, and playing the *Buffoon*,
he depriv'd him of his Dignity.

He punish'd two *Vestals*, who had been corrupted in *He is good*
their Chastity, with Death, and was very careful to re. *at first.*
gulate the Manners of the Nobility of both Sexes. He
forbad Courtelans the Use of Letters, and settled the
Precedency of the several Orders at the *Spectacula*. He
lower'd the Value of Eunuchs, and forbad further Ca-
strations, as also the Playing of *Farces* in Publick. His
Decree against the Soldiers, *Depositing Money in the En-*
sign's Hands, was design'd to hinder *Antonius Saturninus's*
Revolt in *Germany*. This General had writ him a very
scurrilous Letter, in which he call'd him, *Common*
Whore; and *Domitian* was afraid of his making use of that
Money against him.

The Custom of the *Roman* Soldiers before this *Law*,
was to deposit half of their Donatives and Plunder in
the Hands of their Ensigns, who lock'd it up in a Cof-
fer, belonging to the *Cohort* for that Purpose: From
whence 'twas taken by him, and paid to the Soldiers as
they wanted it, to prevent their squandering it away as
fast as they got it.

Domitian's Edict did not answer the Design of it. His
Soldiers saluted him Emperor; and he gave Battle
to *Lucius Maximus*, and *Norbanus Appius*, who defeated
him, took him Prisoner, cut off his Head, and sent it
to the *Emperor*. The Appearances of many Virtues in
him, as Clemency, Liberality, Valour, Wisdom, and
others, soon vanish'd, and he shew'd himself to be what
Nature had made him, a consummate *Tyrant*. He exer- *Change to*
cis'd his Cruelty at first on Flies, which he us'd to catch *Bad.*
privately in his Closet, and prick with a Bodkin. A
Person coming to wait on him once, ask'd of *Vibius Cris-*
pus, Captain of the Guard, *Whether any one was with the*
Emperor, *Crispus* reply'd, *No, not so much as a Fly.*

He

A. D. 81

The Northern Nations make Inroads,

A. D. 82.

He undertook several Expeditions, as against the *Catti* and *Sarmatians*, (two Northern Nations) who, in an Irruption, had cut a whole Legion to pieces. The *Dacians* were also very troublesome; and their King *Diurpaneus* overthrew *Oppius Sabinus*, who had been *Consul*, and *Cornelius Fuscus*, Captain of the *Guards*. Great was the Number of the slain on the *Romans* side; yet at last *Domitian* Triumph'd over them by his Lieutenants. In the second Year of his Reign, *Agricola* defeated the *Ordovices* in *Britain*, and took the Island *Mona*. His Glory encreasing by these Victories, his Enemies, whom the Envy of his Virtue had rais'd, procur'd him to be recall'd, under Pretence of sending him into *Asia*, and two Years afterwards he was poyson'd.

Domitius bought a Peace of *Diurpaneus*, and then had a *Triumph* decreed him for it, as he had for his Victories over the *Germans*; and to adorn both, he bought Slaves, and made 'em pass for Prisoners of War. He took the Name of *Germanicus*, tho his Conquests were all imaginary, and the Advantages he gain'd over the *Dacians*, *Germans*, and *Gauls*, were by his Money. He boasted that he was the Son of *Minerva*, his Patroness. He commanded his Officers to begin their Letters, *May it please our Lord and our God*; prohibited any one to treat him otherwise than as a *God*; and when he took his Wife *Domitia*, whom he had divorced for her Adulteries, again, he said, *She was called to his sacred Bed*. He lay with his Niece *Julia Sabina*, in her Father *Titus's* Reign, privately; but did it with more Liberty in his own. She proving with Child, he oblig'd her to take some Remedies, which kill'd both the Child and the Mother. His Insolence and Ingratitude appear'd in his saying, when he was Emperor, *That Vespasian and Titus had at last restor'd him the Empire, which he had given to both*. When a Lady, whom his Father tenderly lov'd, came to kiss him on his Return from a Voyage, he only gave her his Hand, tho he was not then Emperor. He was more free to other Women, and bath'd with the lewdest of the Sex. He in vain courted the *Prætor Pollio* to commit Sodomy with him; and is said to have found his Successor *Nerva*, with all his Vertue, not so reserv'd as the *Prætor*. He confiscated Persons Estates, by hiring false Evidences to declare, they heard the deceased, who left them to 'em, say, *Cæsar should be their Heir*. He put to Death a Youth, who was the Comedian *Paris's* Disciple, because he resembled his Master; and did the same

same by *Hermogenes*, for using some equivocal Expressions in his History. *Herennius Senecio* and *Junius Rusticus* lost their Lives for praising *Pateus Thraseas* and *Helvidius Priscus*, whose Writings he commanded to be burnt. *Metius Pomponinus* was executed, because he was born under a happy Planet. The same Fate had *Salustius Lucullus*, for calling certain Spears of his Invention, when he was Lieutenant in *Britain*, by his own Name. He butcher'd *Helvidius*, the Son of the former, for a Passage in a Song, which he thought reflected on his Divorce from *Domitia*, tho the Names in the Verse were *Paris* and *Oenone*. He condemn'd *Salvius Coccianus*, for celebrating the Birth-day of his Kinsman *Otho*. *Flavius Sabinus*, who had marry'd *Julia Sabina*, because when he was Consul, the Publick Cryer (by Mistake) stil'd him Emperor instead of Consul. *Flavius Clemens*, Brother to *Sabinus*, and Son of *Flavius Sabinus* his Uncle; *Ælius Canina*, from whom he ravish'd *Domitia*, and other Consular Persons, were executed for Trifles, or rather Suspicion of small Offences.

Domitian's Cruelty.

He took a barbarous Pleasure in insulting over the Misfortunes of the Wretches he condemn'd. He order'd a Treasurer, whom he intended to hang the next Day, to be brought to his Palace, sit on the same Couch with him, to be serv'd with Dishes from his own Table, and sent him home the most happy Man in the World in his own Thoughts; yet the next Morning commanded him to be executed. He serv'd *Clemens Arelius* in the same manner, tho he had been his Counsellor and Confident. He threw Men to Dogs, and caus'd every Day a Senator to be murder'd.

These and the like Actions rendring him terrible and hateful to all Men, he grew fearful and jealous of his Favourites; even his belov'd *Domitia* could not escape Suspicion. He caus'd the Chamber, where he us'd to be most, to be beset round with the Stone *Phengites*, that he might see if any one came behind him. He would not let the *Equites* go before him, among the Serjeants, when he was Consul, for fear they should turn their Spears against him. He put *Epaphroditus*, his Secretary, to Death, because 'twas believ'd he help'd *Nero* to dispatch himself.

These things rendring him intolerable, his Servants conspir'd against him; of whom *Parthenius* his Chamberlain was chief. His Wife *Domitia* being drawn into the Conspiracy to save her self, *Domitian* threatening to be re-

A. D. 82. reveng'd for her Familiarity with a Gallant. *Petronius Stephanus Domitius* struck the first Stroke. *Domitian*, tho he had receiv'd a mortal Wound, fell upon him, and strove to wrest the Sword out of his Hand; but *Clodianus*, Captain of a Company, *Maximus Parthenius's* Freedman, and *Saturius* a Fencing-Master, coming to *Stephanus's* Assistance, gave him 7 Stabs, which kill'd him, in the 45th Year of his Age, and 15th of his Reign, A. D.

A. D. 96. 96.

The State
of the
Church.

Before we conclude this Chapter, let us see how the Church of Christ succeeds in the World. *Dionysius* the *Areopagite*, who *St. Paul* converted, was Bishop of *Athens* at this time: He wrote an Epistle to *John* the Evangelist, banish'd to the Isle of *Patmos*, and another to *Polycarp*, *John's* Disciple. *Clitus* succeeded *Linus* in the See of *Rome*. His Successor was *Clemens*, whom *St. Paul*, in his Epistle to the *Philippians*, calls his Fellow-Labourer. The Church of *Alexandria* was founded by *Ananus*, first Bishop there, who govern'd it 33 Years, and was succeeded by *Abilius*. The first Bishop of *Byzantium* was *Andrew* the Apostle. He ordain'd *Stachys*, of whom *St. Paul* makes mention, and Care has been taken to express all these Actions in the modern Phrase, to shew how much the present Church conforms in her Government to the Primitive. *Stachys* was succeeded by *Onesimus*; he by *Polycarp*, and *Eleutherius*, who came to the Chair, says my Author, in the 2d of *Domitian*, not doubting, but that the Privacy of the first Christians admitted of the Pomp of modern Forms. That Emperor rais'd the second Persecution. *St. John* was banish'd to *Patmos*, where he wrote his Revelation.

Howel.

The second
Persecu-
tion.

And now Heresy began to creep into the Church: *Simon Magus* set up *Simony*; and *Nicholas*, one of the seven Deacons, the Sect of the *Nicolaitans*, who taught a very sensual Doctrine, That *Concupiscence* was not only lawful, but necessary. The *Cerinthians* own'd one *Cerintus* a Jew for their Founder, who asserted, That *Jesus* was not Christ till his Baptism, when the Dove descended; That his Kingdom shall be an Earthly Kingdoms, and other Heterodox Notions. *Menander* also introduced several damnable Opinions; among others, That *Marriage* and *Procreation* was of the Devil: With his Sectarians agreed those of *Basilides* and *Saturninus*. *Carpocrates* brought in the Doctrine of the *Gnosticks*, the most vile Hereticks, and the most filthy of all others; They held the Soul was made of the Substance of God; That Brutes have Reason; That

That there are two Gods, a Good One, and an Evil One, A. D. 82. &c. Ebion taught, That Christ was a meer Man: He was for Circumcision, and the Law of Moses, and refin'd upon Cerinthus's Heresy. This Ebion happening to be in a Bath, where St. John was, the Apostle refrain'd his Company, and wrote his Gospel after the other 3 were publish'd, to confute His, Cerinthus, and Menander's Heresies.

CHAP. III.

From the Death of Domitian, the last of those commonly call'd the Twelve Cæsars, and the Advancement of Nerva, to the Death of Constantine the Great, and the Division of the Roman Empire into Eastern and Western: Containing the Space of 241 Years.

AS soon as Domitian was dead, Petronius Parthenius, Nerva and the other Conspirators, proclaim'd Cocceius Nerva Emperor. After he had assum'd the Empire, there was a strong Report that Domitian was living; which frighted the Old Man so, that he began to repent he had accepted the Imperial Dignity, till Parthenius had fully convinc'd him of the Falsity of that Report.

He was born in Narni in Italy; or, as others write, in Crete, whose Opinion Mr. Howel follows; but Mr. Chevreau, with more Reason, affirms, he was born in Narnia, and that there was a Cocceius Nerva, who had been Consul many Years before the Birth of this Emperor. The Legions, who quarter'd among the Sequani in Gaul, joining with the Prætorian Bands at Rome, in his Favour, the Senate confirm'd his Election; the rather, because he was a Man of Experience, above 60 Years of Age, and was known to be a Courteous, Generous, Modest, Liberal, Just, and Sincere Person.

He order'd all the Gold and Silver Statues of Domitian to be taken down; by which he rais'd a great Sum of Money: He prohibited the erecting any Silver or Gold Statues to himself. He restor'd the Goods he found in the Palace, which Domitian had taken unjustly from the Citizens.

A. D. 82. *zens.* He gave above a Million of Crowns in Lands to the Poor of *Rome*; and in a time of Necessity sold his own *His Good* Moveables, Robes, Silver and Gold Vessels, Houses, and *Government.* every thing he reckoned superfluous, that he might not be burthensom to the People.

When he understood *Calpurnius Crassus*, of the ancient Family of *Crassus*, had a Design to assassinate him, he made him sit by him at a Publick Spectacle, and giving him a Sword, ask'd him, *Whether the Point was sharp enough?* to let 'em see he fear'd him not.

He restor'd the Exiles; and commanded those Slaves, that had been treacherous to their Lords, to be put to Death. He suffer'd no Accusations against the *Jews* or *Christians*: And his Slowness to punish was such, that *Fronto* the Consul is reported to have said, *'Tis a very bad thing to have an Emperor, under whom 'tis not lawful to do any thing; but 'tis much worse, when every one may do what they please.*

He took away many Sacrifices, Games of the Cirque, and other Shows. He swore he would put no Senator to Death by his Order; and he kept his Oath, tho Conspiracies were form'd against him. He consulted the Senate on all Occasions; and made a Law against making of Eunuchs, or Marriages of Nieces. He took *Virginius Rufus* for his Colleague in the Consulship, tho he had often been proclaimed Emperor by his Soldiers, and was so upright, that he could say, *He had done nothing which needed make him afraid of quitting the Government, and living a private Life.*

Caspius Alianus, whom he had made Captain of the *Prætorian* Guards, petitioning him at the Head of his Soldiers, who also with Clamours demanded, to have some Persons punish'd, as they us'd to do under *Domitian*; He oppos'd 'em to the utmost, offering his naked Neck to them; but they not minding him, slew the Offenders. *Stephanus Petronius* and *Parthenius* were kill'd by them, for the Murder of *Domitian*: And *Nerva*, perceiving he was despis'd for his Age, went up to the *Capitol*, and praying with a loud Voice, that what he was about to do might be happy for the Senate and People of *Rome*, adopted *Marcus Ulpius Trajanus*, born in *Italica*, a City of *Spain*, tho before that Time none but a *Roman* had held the Empire.

Nerva thought a Man was to be esteem'd for his Virtue, and not for his Country. *Trajan* commanded in *Germany*, when *Nerva* design'd him *Cæsar* in the Senate.

Tho

Tho he had Kindred of his own, he set them aside, and A. D. 82. would not prefer the Interest of his Relations to the Publick Good. He recall'd such *Christians* as had been banish'd on account of their Religion. Among others, St. *John* return'd from *Patmos* to *Ephesus*. In his Time *Cornelius Tacitus* the Historian liv'd, and was design'd Consul by him.

This Prince was the first of the *Roman* Emperors, who reconcil'd *Liberty* and *Monarchy* : For *Augustus* had Intervals of Tyranny, during the Days of the *Proscription*. He liv'd but three Months after he had adopted *Trajan* : For falling out with *Regulus* a Senator, he fell into so great a Passion, that his natural Heat was enflamed to a Fever, and he died, having liv'd almost 66 Years, and reign'd 1 Year, 4 Months, and 9 Days.

Some Authors write, that this *Emperor* was born at *Todi* in *Italy* ; but most agree, that he was a *Spaniard*. He receiv'd the News of his Adoption at *Agrippina* in *Gaul*, where he had vigorously carry'd on the War with the *Germans* ; and from his Victories was fir-named *Germanicus*. He wrote much to the *Senate*, after he was design'd *Cesar* ; and promis'd when he was *Emperor*, never to put to Death, nor disgrace any good Man. He caus'd *Ælian*, and the *Prætorian* Soldiers, who mutiny'd in *Nerva's* Reign, to be slain ; and having subdu'd the *Germans* bordering on *Gaul*, return'd to *Rome*. He gave large Donations to the Cities in *Italy*, and for the Education of Children : And his Wife *Plotina* was as good in her way, as he was in his.

He had not been long in *Rome* before the *Dacians*, who had compell'd *Domitian* to pay Tribute, invaded the *Empire* ; whom *Trajan* meeting, fought and defeated, tho not without great Loss on his own Side ; and so many Men were wounded, that the *Romans* had not Linen enough to bind up their Wounds ; which the Emperor perceiving, gave them his own Robe to do it. He follow'd *Diurpanes*, King of the *Daci*, to his Royal Seat ; and the *Barbarian* finding he had not to do with such a weak Prince as *Domitian*, begg'd a Peace ; which after several Requests, was granted by *Trajan*. The King then came, and threw himself at the Emperor's Feet, and paid Reverence to his superiour Majesty, who lately pretended to make the *Empire* Tributary.

Trajan sent his Ambassadors to the *Senate*, to have the Peace confirm'd by the *Fathers*. The *Dacians* appear'd before

A. D. 82. before 'em in the Posture of *Captives*, and the *Senate* confirm'd the Peace, restoring their Arms to the *Dacians*, which they had laid down at *Trajan's* Command ; who obtain'd a *Triumph* over them, and the Sir-name of *Dacceus*. He plac'd a Garrison at *Germizegathusa*, call'd from him *Ulpia Trajana*. He gave the People a Shew of *Gladiators*, in which Sport he delighted ; as also in dancing at the *Theater*.

Varheli in
Walla-
chia.

He administred Justice in Person in *Augustus's* Forum, and *Livia's* Portico ; and was proceeding with unusual Application in reforming the Abuses of the State, when he was diverted by another Expedition against *Diurpanes*, who broke the League, took Arms, and revived the War. *Trajan* built a Stone Bridge over the *Danube*, for the Convenience of passing his Army into the Territories of the *Dacians* ; but *Adrian* fearing the *Barbarians* might make use of it to pass into the Territories of the *Romans*, broke it down.

Trajan over-ran the Country of the *Daci*, took *Diurpanes's* Royal City, and drove the King to such Streights, that he kill'd himself : Upon which his Subjects submitting, *Dacia* was made a Province of the Empire ; and *Trajan* left a Colony of *Romans* there. He discover'd the Treasure, which *Bicilis*, a wealthy Prince, and *Diurpanes's* Companion, had hid in a River ; and having ended this War gloriously, return'd to *Rome*.

In the mean while *Palma*, Governour of *Syria*, subdu'd *Arabia Petraea*, and added it to the *Roman Empire*. The Fame of *Trajan* spreading over the whole Earth, Ambassadors came from *India* to complement him, and court his Friendship, in the Name of the Eastern Kings : he exhibited on this Occasion Shows for 123 Days together. In which sometimes 1000 Beasts, Tame and Wild, were kill'd ; and sometimes 10000, and 1000 *Gladiators* fought.

Being caution'd to beware of one *Licinius Sura*, a very rich Man, he dismiss'd his Guards, and made *Sura's* Phyllician shave his Eye-lids, and his Barber his Chin, to shew he did not fear any Man.

When he gave the Sword of Command to the Captain of the *Pratorian* Band, he bad him draw it in his Defence, if he behav'd himself well in his Government ; otherwise to use it to his Destruction, if he had fair Proof of Treason against him. He was just to his Dignity, and animadverted on the Offenders, but never till they were convicted. He built Libraries, and erected a vast Column
in

in his *Forum*, partly for a Monument, and partly for a Memorial to Posterity. This Pillar is remaining to this Day, and is one of the best Antiquities in *Rome*. A. D. 82.

Being provok'd, that the King of *Armenia* receiv'd a Diadem from the King of *Parthia*, and not from himself, he resolv'd to make War upon both of those Princes. When he was advanced as far as *Athens*, *Chosroes*, the *Parthian* King's Ambassador, met him, to make Peace; which he refus'd, and proceeded in the Expedition. He soon over-ran *Armenia*, and chastiz'd that King. *Angarus*, Prince of *Osroena*, submitted to him, and he plac'd a Garrison in *Edeffa*. *Chosroes* offer'd to quit *Mesopotamia* and *Armenia* to him; but that would not do now. He enter'd his Country, and march'd into *Adiabene*, the *Parthian* Generals, *Marius* and *Mamsarus*, flying before him. Trajan's Expedition against the Parthians.

Great were the Rejoycings at *Rome*, on News of these Successes, against a Nation always formidable to the *Romans*. The *Senate* decreed many things in Honour of *Trajan*, and confer'd on him the Sir-name of *Optimus*. He march'd on Foot in this Expedition, exercis'd his Troops, and try'd their Courage by false Alarms. On the taking of *Nisibis* and *Barna*, he was surnam'd *Parthicus*; of which Title he was not so ambitious, as of that of *Optimus*, which express'd the Goodness of his Nature and Disposition. When he came back to *Antioch*, he was frighted by a dreadful Earthquake, in which he was forc'd to escape out of a Window, fearing the House would fall about his Ears. He winter'd in this City, and order'd a Bridge of Boats, or rather Wafts, to be laid over the *Tygris*; which he pass'd the next Spring, and subdu'd all the Province of *Adiabene* in *Assyria*. He march'd to *Babylon*, without any Opposition, the *Parthians* being weaken'd by Civil War. He intended to join the *Tygris* and the *Euphrates* by a Canal, but was oblig'd to give over his Delign, finding the *Euphrates* higher than the *Tygris*.

On the taking of *Ctesiphon*, he had the Title of *Imperator* bestow'd on him by the *Legions*, and the *Senate* decreed he should *Triumph*, and to keep as many *Festivals* as he pleas'd. He went down the River *Tygris* to the Sea, and seeing the Passage to *India*, declar'd he would have sail'd thither had he been a young Man. He wrote to the *Fathers*, that he had gone farther than *Alexander*: But 'twas a rapid Motion, short and swift; for he could not defend his Conquests.

A. D. 82.

While he was sailing to the *Ocean*, all the Nations he had subdu'd, revolted, killing or driving out the *Romans* from the Places he had garrison'd. He came to the House in which *Alexander* dy'd, and offer'd to his *Manes*. He sent *Lucius* and *Maximus* against the Rebels: *Maximus* was overthrown by them; but *Lucius* recovered *Nisibis* and *Edeffa*: Of which Cities he plunder'd the latter, and set it on fire, to terrify the rest by the Example. *Ericius* and *Clarus* took and burnt *Seleucia*; and *Trajan*, in an Assembly of the *Parthians* and *Romans* near *Ctesiphon*, crown'd *Parthamasperes* King of *Parthia*, in hopes that he would be able to keep that powerful Nation from rebelling; in which he was deceiv'd. He then march'd against the *Agereni* in *Arabia*; by whom he was like to have been slain; and being a barren Country, his Troops could not subsist: So he was forc'd to leave them unconquer'd, having again met with a furious Storm, and an Earthquake, which struck Terror into the Hearts of the Legions.

The Jews

The *Jews* at this time rose in *Egypt*, *Cyrene*, and *Cyprus*. In *Cyrene* they murder'd 220000 Men; in *Egypt* very where and *Cyprus* 240000, committing all manner of Barbarity in their Murders.

Trajan highly enrag'd at their Cruelty, resolv'd to treat them as a Nation that were Enemies to Mankind, and order'd *Marcus Tubero*, with an Army and Fleet, to fall upon them, and destroy them, by Sea and Land, where-ever he found them. *Tubero* slew many Thousands of 'em, and *Trajan* banish'd them out of *Mesopotamia*. He was taken sick in *Arabia*; and his Sicknes hinder'd his undertaking a second Expedition into *Parthia*: His Disease encreasing, he return'd towards *Italy*, leaving *P. Aelius Hadrianus* to command in *Syria*.

Tho *Armenia* was taken, almost all *Mesopotamia* subdu'd, and the *Parthians* overcome, yet the Gains did not answer the Expence. The *Parthians* soon threw off the Yoke, and depos'd the King *Trajan* had set over them.

The Emperor's Illness growing worse and worse, he dy'd at *Selinus* in *Cilicia*, after he had reign'd 19 Years, 6 Months, and 15 Days, and liv'd 64 Years. He extended the Limits of the *Roman* Empire, farther than any of his Predecessors had done, and left it at the Height of its Glory. It reach'd from the *Irish* Sea to the *Tygris*, and from the *Atlantick* to the *Persian* Gulph, from Mount *Atlas* to the *Caledonian* Forest, and Northward as far as the *Elbe*, and beyond the *Danube*. He

Trajan's Death.

A. D. 117

He was himself moderate and merciful, but looking on A.D. 117 the *Christians* as *Innovators* in Matters of Religion, he rais'd a cruel Persecution against them. *Ignatius*, St. *John's* Disciple, and Bishop of *Antioch*, was brought before him, while he lay in that City. He examin'd that holy Man himself; and when he could not answer his Arguments, condemn'd him to be sent in Chains to *Rome*, and there devour'd by wild Beasts, for a Show to the People.

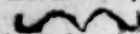
He was succeeded in his See by *Heros Tiberianus*, Governour of *Judaea*; and *Pliny* the younger, Deputy Governour of *Bithynia*, wrote Letters to him, that they were weary of punishing the *Christians*; so great was their Constancy, and so innocent their Lives. Upon this *Trajan* mitigated the Rigor of the *Persecution*, but did not quite give it over.

John the Apostle dy'd at *Ephesus*, in the second Year of *Trajan*; but whether he was martyr'd, or dy'd a natural Death, let the Writers of Church-History agree among themselves, for they have not yet determin'd it.

Simon Cleophas, Bishop of *Jerusalem*, was crucify'd in this Emperor's Reign, being 120 Years old, and consequently born before our Saviour. *Justus*, a Jew, succeeded him, whose Successors, and all in this Reign, were *Zachæus*, *Tobias*, *Benjamin*, and *John*. *Evaristus*, who succeeded *Anacletus*, Bishop of *Rome*, was martyr'd in his 12th Year. Him succeeded *Alexander*, whom the Papists fondly pretend introduc'd *Holy-Water*.

To conclude the History of *Trajan*, whose Life would have had no Blemish, had not his false Zeal instigated him to this Cruelty against the *Christians*. His Character is left at large by *Pliny* the younger in his *Panegyrick*; and there is no Virtue which he does not attribute to him; yet he is accus'd by the two *Victors* of *Drunkenness*; and in the *Cæsars* of *Salian*, the same Vice is laid to his Charge. He was guilty of *Sodomy*; but he did it privately, and with as little Offence as was possible, considering the Foulness of the Crime. As a Prince and a General, he was excellent in all things, and the *Romans* might well wish that their future Emperors might be happier than *Augustus*, and better than *Trajan*. In his time flourish'd *Plutarch*, *Lucian*, *Suetonius*, *L. Florus*, and *Tacitus*.

A.D. 117


 Adrian
Emperor.

'Twas generally believ'd, that *Trajan* intended to adopt *Neratius Priscus*; but he did not, and the Succession fell to *Adrian*, the Son of *Ælius Adrianus* of *Cadiz*, and *Domitia Paulina*, who had marry'd *Julia Sabina*, *Trajan's* Niece. *Plotina*, that Emperor's Widow, had such a Kindness for *Adrian*, that she conceal'd her Husband's Death, and wrote Letters to the *Senate*, to inform them he had adopted *Adrian*, requiring them to confirm the Adoption; which they did readily, and he assum'd the Empire at *Antioch*; being then Lieutenant in those Parts. He had been advanc'd to several Military Commands in *Trajan's* Life-time, by means of *Plotina*, had been twice Consul, and in all of them behav'd himself well; which gave the *Romans* hopes that his Reign would be happy. He beg'd Pardon of the *Senate*, that he had not made them Judges in the Matter of his Succession, excusing it by the Suddenness of his being saluted Emperor by the *Legions*. He quitted all the Countries *Trajan* had taken beyond the *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, as being more expensive and troublesome to the *Romans* to maintain, than glorious or profitable. He refus'd the Triumph the *Senate* had decreed him, and had *Trajan's* Image drawn in a *Triumphal* Chariot; nor would he accept the Title of *Pater Patriæ*, saying, 'Twas late before *Augustus* deserv'd it.

Negrinus, whom he had design'd his Successor, conspiring against him, was put to Death, together with his Accomplices, by Command of the *Senate*, and against his own Will. He swore in the *Senate*, he would never punish a *Senator*, but with the Consent of the *Fathers* themselves. He caus'd the Bonds of Arrears due to him, to be burnt, tho they amounted to 22500000 Crowns. He order'd the Estates of condemn'd Persons to be sold, for the Publick Benefit, and would not put the Money into his private Treasury. He was very familiar with the *Senators*, and assign'd the poorest of them Pensions. He honour'd that Body on all Occasions, and rarely admitted any one into it. He visited sick Persons, tho but *Knights*, or even Freed-men, in Person; and by his obliging Carriage towards all Men, became very Popular.

Undertaking an Expedition into *Gaul* and *Germany*, he restor'd the old *Roman* Discipline among the *Legions*, and liv'd himself on their coarse Fare, Bacon, and Cheese. He was so skill'd in the Art Military, that he wrote a Book of *Tacticks*. He march'd on Foot, to excite

cite his Men to Travel, and would go 20 Miles a Day, A.D. 117 a *Roman* Days March. His own Military Equipage was plain, to set a good Example to them. He mark'd out the Camps himself; and was careful in choosing his Officers, even his Subalterns: And having brought his Army into the State he desir'd it to be in, he pass'd over to *Britain*; where he built a Wall 80 Miles long, to divide the *Barbarians* from the *Romans*. He turn'd *Septicius Clarus*, Colonel of the *Prætorian* Guards, and *Suetonius Tranquillus*, his Secretary, out of their Places, for being too familiar with his Wife *Sabina*; whom, he said, he would have divorc'd for her ill Nature, had he been a private Man.

He return'd into *Gaul* from *Britain*, and from *Gaul* pass'd into *Spain*, his Native Country; where he held an Assembly of the *States*, and some of his Countrymen discovering a Desire of *Liberty*, he by his Prudence reconcil'd them to the *Roman* Yoke. He set a King over the *Germans*, appeas'd the *Mauri*, and made Peace with the *Parthians*; for which he had Supplications decreed him by the *Senate*.

He travelled out of *Spain* into *Africk*; and so into *Egypt* and *Syria*. He visited all the Provinces in *Asia*; and crossing over to *Greece*, came to *Athens*, where he was initiated in the Mysteries call'd *Eleusinia*. He receiv'd many Honours in *Greece*, and was very kind to the *Græcian* Cities. Thence he sail'd to *Sicily*, and so return'd to *Rome*: From whence he again went to *Africk*; and where-ever he travell'd, he carry'd with him Troops of Smiths, Carpenters, Architects, and other Artificers, divided like the regular Forces into Cohorts, to raise or repair Walls.

From *Africk* returning to *Rome*, he went thence again into the East. At *Athens* he perfected a Temple to *Jupiter Olympus*, and dedicated it, as also an Altar to himself. He restor'd to *Chosroes*, the *Parthian* King, his Daughter, whom *Trajan* had taken. Several Kings waiting on him in his Progress, he entertain'd them suitably to his Quality and theirs. He hated the *Antiochians* for the Liberty of their Tongues; and where-ever he came, administer'd Justice in Person. He re-built *Pompey's* Tomb at *Pelusi-um*; and sailing up the *Nile*, lost his beloved Boy *Antinous*: Others say, he kill'd him, to discover future Events by his Entrails; but that is not probable, if what is generally said, is true, That his Passion for this Youth was as violent as criminal. The *Greeks*, to flatter *Adrian*,
Deify'd

A. D. 117

The
GreeksDeify A-
drian's be-
loved Boy.The Jews
revolt.

Deify'd him. The Emperor caus'd a City in *Thebais* to be call'd after his Name. The *Egyptians* plac'd him among their Gods; and the *Arcadians* celebrated his Festival every Year.

The *Jews* under the Conduct of *Barchochabab*, the Son of a *Star* revolting, a new War commenc'd with them. This Impostor gave out, he was the *Messiah*, and would recover all *Judea* out of the Hands of the *Romans*. He fought *Adrian's* Lieutenant, was defeated and slain; above 600000 *Jews* perish'd in this Rebellion; and *Adrian*, to revenge himself on those that remain'd alive, banish'd them all from *Jerusalem*, which was in part rebuilt, and prohibited them to come near it: Only once a Year, they were permitted to appear before the Walls, on the Day *Titus* destroy'd the City. He commanded a Hog to be cut in Marble, and set over *Bethlehem* Gate, this Creature being an *Abomination* to them. He banish'd many Thousands of them to *Spain*; where their Posterity liv'd, till they were expell'd in the 6th Century.

Pharasmenes, King of *Iberia*, invaded *Armenia*, with the *Alans* or *Massagetes*; but was so mortify'd in the End of the War, as to go to *Rome*, with his Wife and Children, and beg the *Senate* to confirm his Kingdom to him, as *Adrian* order'd him to do.

There are few other Military Acts reported of this Emperor, whose Reign we shall conclude with some Account of his Temper and Government.

Adrian's
Temper
and Go-
vernment.

His Temper was the most various of any Mans: He was by turns severe and merciful, grave and wanton, covetous and liberal. He fell out with almost all his Friends; Among others he put *Severianus*, his Sister's Husband, to Death, at 90 Years of Age, that he might not out-live him. He wrote well both in Prose and Verse; yet us'd the *Professors* of Art ill, out of Jealousy. He understood *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, *Painting*, and *Medicine*. He wrote his own Life, and made his Slaves put their Names to the Books, that he might have the Liberty of saying what favourable things he pleas'd of himself. *Faucinus* the *Philosopher* was most in his good Graces: He affected to judge of Learning contrary to the common Opinion; and did the same as to the Merit of Authors, preferring *Cato* to *Cicero*, *Ennius* to *Virgil*, *Calius* to *Sallust*; and speaking ill of *Homer* and *Plato*. He did not punish the Offences committed against him before he was Emperor.

He affected Popularity, and to be thought a strict Ob-
server

server of *Justice*. His chiefeſt Counſellors were eminent A.D. 117
Lawyers, as *Julius Celfus*, *Salvius Julianus*, *Neratius*
Prifcus. And in his Time the *Roman* Laws were much
alter'd: To gain the Love of the People, tho he was an
Emperor, he condeſcended to take inferior Titles on him-
ſelf, as *Prætor* in *Etruria*, *Dictator* in the *Latin* Towns,
Ædilis and *Decemvir*: He was *Demarchus* at *Naples*,
Quinquennalis in his own Country, and *Archon* at *Athens*.
He built in almoſt all the Cities of his Empire, beſides
the magnificent Structures he rais'd at *Rome*. Many
Towns in the Provinces were call'd by his Name. His
Memory was ſo great, he could tell the Names of the
veteran Soldiers he had diſbanded; repeat Books by heart
at the firſt reading; write, dictate, hear, and diſcourſe
his Friends, all at once; kept the Accounts of the *Empire*
as exact as thoſe of a private Family. He regulated Ap-
parel and *Feaſts*; and, had it not been for his Inconſtan-
cy, would have made an excellent Prince. He conſented
that the *Parthians* ſhould obey their old King; permitted
the *Armenians* to chooſe their Prince, leſſen'd the Tri-
bute of the *Meſopotamians*; and by his Money, or good
Offices, maintain'd Peace with all the Nations around
him. He fell into a lingering Diſeaſe, contracted by his
accuſtoming himſelf to travel with his Head bare in rainy
Weather; which ending in a Conſumption, carry'd him
off. But before his Death, he adopted *Ceionius Commodus*
Verus, Son in Law to *Nigrinus*; whoſe Fate we have be-
fore ſpoke of. He made him *Prætor*, Governour of
Pannonia, and *Conſul*.

Adrian, who underſtood *Aſtrology*, foretold his ſhort
Continuance in his Dignity; and he ſurviv'd his Adopti-
on but a few Weeks. Then *Adrian* did the ſame Honour
to *Arrius Antoninus*, ſir-nam'd afterwards *Pius*, obliging
him to adopt *Arrius Verus*, and *Marcus Antoninus*. *Cæ-*
cilius Severus, Governour of *Rome*, was very much diſap-
pointed at the Adoption of *Antoninus*, expecting that Ho-
nour himſelf. Others alſo murmur'd at it; but *Adrian*
never repented of his Choice. This Emperor, weary of
a painful Life, deſir'd his Slave to run him through with
his Sword. *Antoninus*, and the Captain of the Guard,
having Information of it, ran in, and perſwaded him to
endure with Patience the Violence of the Diſeaſe. *A-*
drian was ſo angry with the Slave who told it, that he
commanded him to be kill'd; but *Antoninus* preserv'd
him. Then the Emperor endeavour'd to kill himſelf, and
had done it, if the Dagger he had provided for that Pur-
poſe

A.D. 117. pose had not been taken from him. On this he grew more cruel; and his Physician, whom he desir'd to poyson him, kill'd himself because he would not do it. At last he went to *Baia*, leaving the Government to *Antoninus*, whom he sent for soon after, and dy'd in his Sight in July. A. D. 137.

**A. D.
137.**

He divided the *Roman* Empire into eight Provinces, over whom he set Persons of *Consular* Dignity; as also over *Italy*, one of the same Rank. Two Provinces over whom he plac'd *Correctores*, and over seven *Presidents*.

In his Time also was put forth the *perpetual* *Edict*, a Body of *Laws* which were to direct the Judges, and continu'd in force till the *Justinian* Code came out. *Adrian* did his utmost to conceal his Vices: He broke his Oath to the *Senate*, not to condemn any one of their Rank without their Consent. 'Tis said he envy'd his Benefactor *Trajan*; and the Men of Art, as has been hinted, suffer'd for their Excellence, in what he pretended to understand.

He kill'd *Apollodorus* the *Architect*, for shewing him his Errors in his Buildings too freely; and he was cruel towards the End of his Life, to which the Peevishness he contracted by his Distemper, may be suppos'd to contribute very much. He liv'd 62 Years, and reign'd almost 21.

*The State
of the
Church.*

As to the Condition of the Christians in his Days, 'twas various, according to his Humour: He sometimes persecuted, and sometimes spar'd 'em. He put to Death *Sextus* Bishop of *Rome*; and wrote a Letter to *Minutius Fundanus*, Pro-consul of *Asia*, not to punish 'em unless they transgress'd the Laws. *Sextus* was succeeded by *Telesphorus* in the See of *Rome*. *Quadratus* Bishop of *Athens*, and *Aristides*, wrote Apologies for the Christians, which had a good Effect on the Emperor.

*Antoninus
Pius Em-
peror.*

Why *Antoninus* had the Sir-name of *Pius* given him, has been the Occasion of Dispute among Historians: Some say, 'twas for his *Piety* to his Father-in-Law, whom he us'd to lead to the *Senate*, when Old and Lane; for which *Adrian* took such a liking to him, that he adopted him. Others, for his Gratitude to his adoptive Father *Adrian*; whom, when the *Senate* refus'd to *Deify*, he labour'd so hard with them about it, that he obtain'd it, and built a magnificent Monument over his Ashes. Others think, he was so called, for saving several Men, whom

whom *Adrian* in his last Sickness had condemn'd; or A.D. 137: because he would not let him kill himself: Or, which is most likely to be the true Reason, from his own Innate Goodness and Clemency of Nature.

By the Father's Side, he was of *Gaulish* Original. His Father *Aurelius Fulvius Arrius Antoninus* being born of Parents, who came from *Nismes*. While he was a private Man he commonly liv'd in the Country: He was Governour of that Part of *Italy* where his Estate lay. He restor'd to the *Romans*, on his Accession to the Empire, the Money given him at his Adoption. He was so constant, that he sometimes kept the Governours of Provinces, if he lik'd 'em, 8 or 9 Years in their Offices, fearing no *Usurpations*.

He manag'd his Wars by his Lieutenants. *Lollius Urbicus* subdu'd the Rebellious *Britains*; and built another Wall of Turfs to keep out the *Picts*: He reduc'd the *Moors*. *Germans*, *Daci*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, and *Egyptians*, by his *Legati*. The *Alans* made several Attempts to break into the *Empire*; but were repell'd in all of them. He commanded the Tax-Gatherers to exact the Tributes with Modesty, and willingly heard Complaints against them.

He never oppress'd the Provinces himself, nor would suffer others to oppress them. He was courteous to all Men, and respectful to the *Senate*. He always consulted his Friends in the Affairs of his Government. He us'd to visit them in his ordinary Cloaths; and did not stand on the Formality of his *Robes*, when he went to their Houses. He took Care of all Persons, of all Things, and the whole Empire flourish'd under him. He confiscated very few Estates, and only consented to the Death of *Attilius Tatianus*, whom the *Senate* condemn'd for conspiring against him. *Priscianus*, another *Conspirator*, kill'd himself: But the *Emperor* forbid any further Enquiry into the *Conspiracy*.

His Table was furnish'd by his own *Fowlers*, *Fishermen*, and *Hunters*; and was frugal without Sordidness. He let his *Baths* to the *People* Rent-free. He took away Pensions from idle Persons. He understood well the Accounts of the Provinces and Revenue; gave his Patrimony to his Daughter, reserving the Income for some time for the use of the *Common-Wealth*. He made no unnecessary Journies, seldom travelling farther than his own Estate, which was in *Campania*. He sold things belonging to the *Emperor*, that were superfluous. He gave *Donatives*

A.D. 137. *tives to the People and Army, Money to Cities to build new, or repair old Buildings, and assisted Magistrates and Senators in the discharge of their Offices. He refus'd to be Heir to a Man that had Heirs. Never turn'd out a good Judge. He bought up Provisions, and distributed them gratis among the Poor, in a time of Scarcity. He restor'd several Cities that had been ruin'd by Earthquakes; and rebuilt such Houses as had been destroy'd by Fire at Rome.*

His Power with Neighbouring Princes was as great, as if he had been as much a Warrior as *Cesar* or *Trajan*. *Pharasmenes*, King of *Armenia*, came to *Rome* to see him; and by Letters only he prevail'd with the *Parthian* King not to invade his Kingdom. He restor'd *Rhitimalces* to the Kingdom of *Thrace*; having heard the Controversy between him and the *Roman* Governour, who had expell'd him. He humbled the *Tauro-Scythæ*, or *Göths*. He refus'd to have the Month of *September* call'd *Antoninus*, from him; and that of *October* *Faustinus*, from *Faustina* his beloved Wife, whom the *Senate* deify'd when she dy'd. He however gave a *Donative* to the *Army*, when *M. Antoninus* marry'd his Daughter *Faustina*. He encourag'd good Judges and Governours of Provinces by Rewards and Honours. He was always ready to pardon Offenders; and as familiar with his Friends, as if he had been a private Man. He honour'd and rewarded Men of Learning, and made use of the best Lawyers in his Counsels. He suppress'd Seditions by Modesty and Gravity, and not by Cruelty. He gave the *Senate* an Account of his Actions. He was Handsome, Sober, Complaisant, and Liberal, had a Majestick Air, a Clear Judgment, Noble Sentiments, and an Even Temper.

Britain.

Seius Saturnius, in *Antonine's* time, was Admiral of *Britain*, where the *Romans* were in a flourishing Condition. The Emperor fin'd the *Brigantes*, for invading the *Genunii*, who were in Alliance with the

The Scots.

Romans. The *Scots* kept themselves free from the *Roman* Yoke, many Years after the *Britains* were conquer'd. *Metellan*, who succeeded King *Ewen*, was a good King, and having no Heirs, left his Kingdom to his Brother *Cordred*; whose Son, *Cordred II.* was subdu'd by *Agricola*, the first *Roman* that was victorious in *Scotland*. *Cordred II.* was succeeded by *Luctacus*, a wicked King, and he by *Moguldus*, who reform'd many things; but growing bad, was kill'd; and in his stead *Conarus* his Son, who

had been necessary to his Murder, was made King : He A.D. 137. imitating his Father's tyrannical Reign, was thrown into Prison; and one *Argadus* govern'd the Kingdom as Vice-Roy. *Conarus* dying, *Ethodius*, *Moguldus's* Nephew, govern'd *Scotland*, and was Contemporary with this Emperor *Antoninus*. He conquer'd the *Picts* and *Irish*, who had kill'd *Argadus*, executed 200 of 'em, and was himself kill'd by an *Irish* Musician, whom he had commanded to be put to Death. Thus say *Buchanan* and *Spotswood* in their Histories; but 'tis very much to be question'd, whether their *Records* were not as fabulous as those from whence *Geffery* of *Monmouth* took the fair Account he gives of *British* Kings, from *Brute* to *Cassibelaun*.

Tho we have mention'd the Succession of Bishops in *The State* several *Sees* before this Reign; yet *Monfieur Blondel* was of the of Opinion, that till about the beginning of this Empe- Church. ror's Government, the eldest *Presbyter* presided, and that now Bishops began to be chosen. *Justin Martyr* presented an *Apology* to *Antoninus* in behalf of the *Christians*, which had so good an Effect, that by a publick *Edict* he commanded they should not be prosecuted for their Religion, and their Accusers should be punish'd. *Telesphorus*, Bishop of *Rome*, was however martyr'd, before the *Apology* and the *Edict* came out. His Successor was *Hyginus*, the first Bishop of that See who was not a *Martyr*. *Hyginus* was succeeded by *Pius I.* whose Successor was *Anicetus*, who, 'tis said, appointed that *Priests* should be shaven. *Marcus* was the first Bishop of *Jerusalem* who was not of *Jewish* Race. On the Death of *Abilius*, *Cerdo* was elected Bishop of *Alexandria*; and on the Death of *Cerdo*, *Primus* was plac'd in his Chair. *Justus* succeeded *Primus*; and *Eumenes*, *Justus*. *Cornelius* was elected Bishop of *Antioch*, in the Room of *Heros*, whose Election we mention'd in the last Reign.

There were at this time great Disputes between the *Asian* and *Roman* Churches, about the Celebration of *Easter*. *Polycarp* contested with *Anicetus* of *Rome*, yet they held Communion with one another; and agreeing in matters of Faith and Doctrine, did not fall out about Ceremonies.

About this time rose the Heresy of the *Ophite*, who worshipped a Serpent, and thought the Serpent that deceived Adam and Eve was Christ. The *Nazarei* held, That Jesus was the Messiah, but were for keeping to the old Law. Other Hereticks disturb'd the Peace of the Church: As the *Sethiani*, who deriv'd their Pedigree from *Seth*, whom they

A.D. 137. they call'd *Christ*. The *Caini*, who honour'd *Cain*, *Eſau*, *Corah*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*, with the *Sodomites*, and had a particular Veneration for *Judas*. *Cerdon* the Heretick came from *Syria* to *Rome*, while *Hyginus* was Bishop: He taught, that *God* as preach'd by the *Law* was not the Father of *Jeſus Chriſt*: He deny'd the *Reſurrection* of the *Dead*, and the *Old Teſtament*. *Marcion* was his Diſciple. This Heretick was follow'd to *Rome* by *Valentine* of *Egyt*, in *Anicetus's* time. *Valentine* taught, That *Chriſt* brought his *Fleſh* with him from *Heaven*; and paſſ'd through the *Virgin* as *Water* through a *Chammel*; That *God* is the *Author* of *Evil*; and other damnable *Notions*. *Marcellina*, a *Woman*, broach'd the *Hereſy* of *Carpocrates* at *Rome*; and *Montanus* publiſh'd his in the *Reign* of *Antoninus*: He held, That the *Promise* of ſending the *Holy Ghoſt* was deſerr'd to his *Time*, and fulfill'd in himſelf: He was much for mortifying the *Fleſh*, and for ſingle *Marriage*: He baptiz'd the *Dead*; and ſaid, *Sinners* could never have their *Sins* pardon'd by *Repentance*.

Such was the *State* of the *Church* at the *Death* of this good *Emperor*; which happen'd on the 17th of **A.D. 161.** *March*, A. D. 161. in the 23d *Year* of his *Reign*, and the 75th of his *Age*.

Some *Authors* are of *Opinion*, that *Juſtin* abridg'd *Trogus Pompeius* under *Antoninus Pius*: 'Tis certain, *Gellius*, *Pauſanias*, *Maximus* of *Tyre*, *Galen* the *Phyſician*, and *Appian* of *Alexandria*, were his *Contemporaries*.

Antoninus Philoſophus. *Marcus Antoninus* was the *Son* of *Annius Verus* and *Calvilla*, *Daughter* to *Calviſius Tullus*. He marry'd *Fauſtina*, *Daughter* to *Antoninus Pius*, and gave his own *Daughter*, *Lucilla*, to *Lucius Antoninus Verus*, who was adopted with him by *Antoninus Pius*. At firſt he was call'd *Catilius Severus*, the *Name* of his *Great Grandfather*, by his *Mother's Side*. Then *Adrian Annius Veriſſimus*, to expreſs his *Integrity*; and after he had taken the *Virile Gown*, *Annius Verus*.

His Character.

He was grave from his *Infancy*, had a learned *Education*, and the beſt *Maſters*, who inſtructed him in *Philology*, *Rhetorick*, *Greek*, and *Latin*, *Geometry*, *Grammar*, and *Mulick*. He erected a *Statue* to *Fronto*, who taught him *Latin* and *Rhetorick*; and made *Proculus*, who taught him *Grammar*, *Governour* of a *Province*. He took the *Habit* of a *Philosopher* at 12 *Years* old; and when he was call'd to the *Sovereignty*, did not for-

forbear going to hear *Apollonius* the *Stoic Philosopher*; as A.D. 161. also *Sextus* of *Charonea*, *Plutarch's* Nephew, and *Junius Rusticus*, who, besides *Philosophy*, understood the Art of War and Government very well. He made him *Consul*, and lov'd him so much, that he would kiss him in publick. - He kept the Pictures of his Masters in his Household Chapel; and those of his School-fellows, whom he could not prefer, he enrich'd with Presents. His Master for the Law was *Marcianus*, whose Works *Gothofred* prefers to *Justinian's* Institutions. Tho he lov'd Books and *Philosophy*, he delighted also in the *Spectacula*, and the Representations at the Theatre. He was Sober, Temperate, and Bashful, without any of the Weaknesses that attend them. He had the Title of *Cesar* given him by *Antoninus Pius*; which Title began now to be conferr'd on the Heirs to the *Empire*. He liv'd 23 Years in his Father-in-Law *Antoninus's* House, and so behav'd himself all that time, that the Old Man's Love to him encreas'd daily.

When he took on him the Government, after *Antoninus's* Death, he made his adopted Brother, *L. Commodus*, his Colleague in the *Empire*, calling him *Lucius Aurelius Verus Commodus*: After this they govern'd the Common-wealth with equal Right; and the *Roman Empire* had first Two *Emperors*, who were styl'd *Divi Fratres*.

The Two *Emperors* promis'd the Soldiers a Donative *Antoninus* of 20000 *Nummi* each, and bury'd their Father *Antoni-* *Philoso-*
Phus.
Lucius
Verus.
Verus.
 in their high Station, that *Pius* was not mist in the *Em-*
pire.

Marcus Antoninus still follow'd his Studies, which were first interrupted by an Inundation of the *Tiber*. The Emperor taking it on him to repair the Waste and Ruin it had made, *Lucius Verus* went against *Volôgesus* King of *Parthia*, who had seiz'd *Armenia*. *Lucius* being come to *Syria*, liv'd in all manner of Riot and Luxury at *Antioch* and *Daphne*; while his Lieutenants carry'd on the War, put the King to Flight, and pursu'd him to *Seleucia*, *Ctesiphon*, and *Babylon*. On which both the Emperors had the Sir-name of *Armeniacus* bestow'd on them; and when the War was ended, that of *Parthicus*; but *Marcus* would not accept of that of *Pater Patriæ*, till his Brother return'd.

Q

The

A.D. 161.

Britain.

The *Britains* revolting, *Calpurnius Agricola* was sent against them, and had as good Success in *Britain*, as *Verus* in the East. The *Empire* being in Peace, after the Reduction of the *Armenians*, *Britains*, and the *Cotti*, by *Aufidius Victorinus*, *Marcus* set himself to make good *Laws*; in which he was assisted chiefly by *Cervidius Scaevola*. He treated the *People*, as if the Government had been still a *Republick*; was moderate in all his ways, and lov'd to reform Men rather than punish. He was of a most compassionate Temper; and so little given to Revenge, that he never took any Notice of the bitter Reproaches of some Persons, who hated his Virtues, and envy'd his Dignity.

The Marcomani.

Before the *Parthian War* was finish'd, that with the *Marcomani* broke out. The *Victorati* also made Irruptions into the *Empire*, and the *Romans* could only be upon the defensive, till *Verus* return'd with the victorious Legions out of the East. Then both *Emperors* resolv'd to march against the *Barbarians*. Accordingly they set out in Armour, at the Head of the best Troops in the *Empire*, and the Report of their Coming struck such Terror into the Enemies, that they retreated into their own Dominions. *Lucius* went unwillingly to the War, and would have return'd without doing any thing, on News of their Retreat. But *Marcus* thought it was only a Faint, and was for proceeding. They pass'd the *Alps*, and enter'd *Illyricum*. The *Quadi* submitted on their Approach; and the *Emperors* settled Peace on the Frontiers. *Lucius* hasten'd their Return; and as he was riding with his Brother in a Chariot, fell down dead of an Apoplexy, after he had reign'd 9 Years, A. D.

A.D. 170. 170.

Antoninus
Philosophus.

Marcus was so generous to his *Colleague*, as to conceal his Vices as much as possible; and when he was dead, conferr'd on him the Title of *Divus*, a sort of *Canonization* among the *Romans*; and yet Malice did not stick to report, that he was accessory to his End; so impossible 'tis for the best Men to defend themselves from evil Tongues. Others say, *Lucius* conspir'd against *Marcus*, and was taken off to prevent the Execution of his wicked Designs; but that does not agree with the Character of his Brother, who was a Man of too much Honour, to get rid of an Enemy by clandestine Means.

After the Death of his *Colleague*, he had Leisure to apply himself to his Studies with more Assiduity; for be-
fore

fore he was oblig'd to watch his Brother, least he should A.D. 170. commit any Irregularities, through the Viciousness of his Disposition.

His Study did not hinder him from warring with the *Marcomani* in Person. In which War his Valour was as conspicuous as his Wisdom: He drove them, the *Surmata*, *Vandalli*, and *Quadi*, out of *Pannonia*; and returning to *Rome*, triumph'd with his Son *Commodus*, whom he made *Cesar*.

Having exhausted the Treasury in this Expedition, he set to Sale in *Trajan's* Forum all his rich Furniture, Robes, Vessels of Gold and Silver, and other valuable things belonging to the Imperial Houses and Ward-robbs.

A dreadful Pestilence raging at the same time that the War with the *Marcomani* was hottest, he was forc'd to lift Slaves, as had been done in the *Punick* War; Robbers, and the very Men that were *Guards* to the Country from Banditti; for he could not raise Troops sufficient for the Service otherwise in the *Empire*. The *Marcomani* yielding themselves, many of 'em were transplanted into *Italy*; and the *Emperor* erected Statues in Honour of those Men of Quality that were slain in the War.

His Actions on this Occasion were so great, that they fully confuted all the Reflections cast upon him, as if his Love of *Philosophy*, and his Application to Study, render'd him unfit for Business.

He restrain'd the *Moors*, who wasted *Spain*, by his Lieutenant; and *Avidius Cassius* reduc'd some Soldiers, who revolted in *Egypt*. *Antoninus* suppress'd the *Sequani*, who rebell'd in *Gaul*, by seasonable Severity: About which time he presented his Son *Commodus* with the *Virile* Gown, and design'd him *Consul*.

He had made *Marcomania* and *Sarmatia* Provinces of the Empire, had he not been hindred by the *Usurpation* of *Avidius Cassius*, who assum'd the Imperial Dignity in the East. *Marcus* did not fall upon his Relations at *Rome*, nor trouble himself much for his Revolt; but the *Senate* order'd him to be proclaim'd a *Traitor*, and confiscated his Estate. *Marcus* was going against him, when News came, that his Officers had subdu'd, taken, and beheaded him. His Head was sent to the Emperor, who commanded it to be buried, and did not seem to rejoice at his Death. *Marcianus*, *Cassius's* Son, Governour of *Alexandria*, was also kill'd by the Army. *Antoninus* forbade the *Senate* to proceed to Extremities against their

A.D. 170 Accomplices, desiring that no *Senator* should be put to Death in his Days, that his Reign might not be polluted. He pardon'd the Cities that sided with *Cassius*, and even the *Antiochians*, who had rail'd at him with more Licence, than agreed either with Truth or Decency.

He proceeded to the *East*; and refus'd to see *Antioch* when he came into *Syria*, tho' 'twas the finest City in *Asia*, and, for Magnificence, rival'd *Rome*, but in Luxury out-did her. He was waited upon by Ambassadors from the *Eastern Kings*; with whom he confirm'd the Treaties that had been concluded between the *Romans* and them.

His Wife *Faustina* dy'd at *Halala*, a Village at the Foot of Mount *Taurus*. He had given her the Title of, *Mater Castrorum*; and when she was dead, he wrote to the *Senate*, to dedicate a *Temple* to her, and make her a *Diva*, tho' she ill deserv'd those Honours; *Commodus* being suppos'd to be gotten by some other Man.

He pardon'd the *Alexandrians*, who had been very forward in *Cassius's* Revolt; and restor'd all his Sons, except *Heliodorus*, the Eldest, whom he banish'd, to their Estates.

Having settled Affairs in the *East*, he came to *Athens*, and was initiated in the Temple of *Ceres*. He triumph'd at his Return to *Rome*; and made *Commodus* his Partner in the *Tribunitial* Power. He moderated the Expence of *Shows* and *Gladiators*, marry'd his Son to *Brutius Præsens's* Daughter, and prepar'd for a War with the *Sarmatæ*. When he came into *Pannonia*, he fell sick, and despair'd of Recovery, at the beginning of his Sickness. Coming to *Sirmium*, his Indisposition turn'd to a Distemper, which had the Symptoms of Death; and he show'd great Willingness to die: He call'd his Friends about him, laugh'd at the Things of this Life, condemn'd Death, and reproved them that wept.

The Army hearing of the Danger he was in, griev'd for him, as for a Father, whom they fear'd to lose: And he himself is said to have also griev'd, that he should leave such a Son behind him, to govern the *Roman Empire*; yet Nature prevail'd, and he would not set him aside. The seventh Day after he was taken ill, his Sickness appear'd to be mortal. He cover'd his Head, as if he had been going to sleep, and dy'd on the 17th of

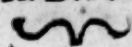
A.D. 180 *March*, A. D. 180. when he had liv'd 58 Years, and reign'd 19.

The Character of this Emperor is enough seen by his History ; which shews how true that Saying of *Plato* is, which *Marcus* had often in his Mouth ; *States would flourish, if either Philosophers reign'd, or Princes would be Philosophers.* Some Faults are laid to his Charge ; as that he promoted those who abus'd his Bed ; which was a Sign of his Easiness, a Quality very unbecoming an Emperor. He was accus'd of Covetousness, but was so far from being covetous, that he wrote some Epistles to justify himself. Some Authors write, that he was not a Man of so much Integrity, as *pious*, but would dissemble. *Dion* answers this Charge, by saying, He never did any thing by *Design*, but was always directed by the Rules of *Virtue*. He eas'd his Courtiers of the slavish Attendance which other Emperors exacted of them ; and tho his Wife was not the most constant Lady in the World, he never was out of Humour with her : On the contrary, in his *Meditations* he talks of her, as if she was one of his greatest Blessings. He gave the Freedom of the City to all the Subjects of the *Roman* Empire, and made many excellent Laws, for the Reformation of those Disorders, which the Looseness of former Reigns had brought into the Government.

The *Fifth Persecution* was rais'd in his Time, but 'tis attributed more to *Lucius* than to him. *Polycarp*, Bishop of *Smyrna*, St. *John's* Disciple, suffer'd in it : He had serv'd Christ 86 Years. Now also *Justin Martyr* laid down his Life for his Religion, after he had written his second *Apology* for *Christianity*. *Anicetus*, Bishop of *Rome*, dying, was succeeded by *Soter* ; and he by *Eleutherius*, who sent Missionaries to *Britain*, where they converted *Lucius*, the King. We know not in what part of this Island he rul'd : However 'tis generally granted, that there was such a King, who, about this time, embrac'd the Faith of Christ, and was the first *Christian King* in the World. *Blandina* and *Biblias*, two *Gauls*, were martyr'd in this Persecution ; which fell heavy on the City of *Lyons*, where there were many *Christians* ; *Irenaeus*, Bishop of that See about this time, having converted Multitudes to the Truth. *Marcion* the Heretick, troubled the Church as much as the Persecutors. He was *Valentine's* Disciple, and refin'd upon his *Heresy*.

Nothing is more common, than to impute the Death of Princes to some extraordinary Course, as Poison, Suffocation,

A. D. 180



His Character.

focation, and the like ; and, 'tis said, *Marcus's* Physician made away with him, for the sake of his Son *Commodus* ; who being own'd by the Army, was recogniz'd by the *Senate*, and acknowledg'd Emperor with universal Joy ; for as yet his Degeneracy had not appear'd. He was the handsomest and cruellest Man in his Empire ; and of so little Courage, that he immediately made Peace with the *Marcomani*, that he might hasten to the Pleasures and Security of *Rome*. He at first hearken'd to his Father's Friends and Counsellors, but making *Perennius* Captain of his Guards, he drew him from Business, to which he had as little Inclination as any Man, and tempted him to all manner of Wickedness to which he had the most. *Lucilla*, the Emperor's Sister, resenting that *Crispina*, his Wife, should have Precedence of her, enter'd into a Conspiracy to destroy him ; she engag'd *Quadratus*, a young Nobleman, and he *Quintianus*, in it. The latter undertook to kill *Commodus* : He met him accordingly ; and was so aw'd by the Majesty of his Looks, that tho his Dagger was out, he could not strike the Blow ; he only show'd it him, and said, *The Senate sends thee this*. So he was seiz'd, and put to Death, as were also *Lucilla* and *Quadratus*. *Quintianus's* Saying had such an ill Effect, that it made the Emperor suspect the *Fathers* ; and *Perennius* perceiving it, put him upon murdering the chief of them. When they were remov'd out of the way, the Traitor thought of setting up for the Sovereignty : To this End he sent his Sons into *Illyricum*, to draw the Legions to revolt ; but his and their Designs being detected, they receiv'd the Reward of their Treason. To prevent any such Plot for the future, he resolv'd not to trust the Command of the *Guards* with one Man ; so he made *Cleander* and *Niger* joint Captains.

Maternus, a noted Leader of the *Banditti* in *Gaul*, having got a great Company of Robbers together, had the Impudence to pretend to the *Empire* ; and knowing his own vile Troops were not a Match for the *Legions*, and the *Prætorian Bands*, he had recourse to Stratagems. At the time when the Feast of *Cybele* was to be celebrated, in which 'twas lawful for Soldiers, or private Men, to imitate Magistrates, he sent some of his boldest Men to *Rome*, ordering them to get arm'd, among the Emperor's Serjeants and Officers, and then kill him : But the Assassins were discovered, taken, and executed, and he himself had the same Fate.

A grievous *Pestilence* at this time, rag'd in the *Empire*, A.D. 180 and was follow'd by a *Famine*; in which *Cleander*, who had risen from a *Slave*, to the *Command* of the *Prætorian Guards*, enrich'd himself, by buying up *Corn*, and selling it at what *Price* he pleas'd: But that not contenting his *Ambition*, he got together a prodigious *Quantity* in his *Granaries*, and intended, by offering a *Large* sum, to purchase the *Empire* himself.

Commodus having *Information* of his *Designs*, punish'd him as he deserv'd; but the *Discovery* of this Man's *Infidelity*, who had such *Obligations* to be faithful, made him jealous of all Men, and none could be safe that was within his *Reach*. He put to *Death* his *Father's* *Friends* and *Ministers*, his own *Wife* *Crispina*; and if he saw a *Man* with a *prominent* *Belly*, 'twas enough for him to order him to be cut in two, taking *Pleasure* to see his *Entrails*. He condemn'd a *Man* for reading *Caligula's* *Life*, written by *Suetonius*; and threw the *Man* who heated his *Baths* into a *Furnace* of *Fire*, for making them a little too hot.

He was an excellent *Marks-man* with the *Dart*, or *Bow* and *Arrows*: He sometimes kill'd 100 wild *Beasts* in a *Day*; and at the *End* of the *Show* would throw his *Darts* at the *People*. He often eat in the *Amphitheater*, in the *Habit* of a *Woman*, or *Dress* as *Mercury* is painted. He acted the *Gladiator*, kill'd all that spar'd him, fought 735 times, and gain'd by his *Combats* 1000 *Palms*; it being *Death* to win the *Prize* from him. He boasted he had slain 12000 with his *Left-hand*: For which mighty *Exploits* he assum'd the following *Titles*, and us'd them when he wrote to the *Senate*; The *Emperor* *Cæsar*, *Lucius*, *Ælius*, *Aurelius*, *Augustus*, *Pius*, *Felix*, *Sarmaticus*, *Germanicus*, *Maximus*, *Britanicus*, *Pacificator*, *Invincibilis*, *Romanus*, *Hercules*, *Pontifex Maximus*, *Pater Patriæ*.

One of these *Titles* he gave to each *Month*, as he thought fit to change the *Name* of it: As *Hercules* the *Son* of *Jupiter*, he would lie upon a *Lion's* *Skin*, have a *Club* in his *Hand*, and yet *Purple* *Garments*, and *Cloth* of *Gold*. To his other *Titles*, he added, the *Amazonian*, and call'd the *World* his *Colony*. He was suppos'd to set *Fire* to the *Imperial Library*; in which *Conflagration* the *Temple* of *Peace* was burnt, and other publick and private *Buildings*. To compleat his *Extravagancies*, he resolv'd, when the *Feast* of *Janus* was celebrated, to proceed from his *Palace*, not as an *Emperor*, but as a *Gladi-*

A. D. 180 *ator*: Which ridiculous Resolution, *Martia*, his beloved Mistress, *Latius* his General, and *Electus* his Chamberlain, endeavouring to dissuade him from, he was so enrag'd with them, that retiring to his Chamber, he put their Names down in the List of those Persons who were to be first murder'd. He laid the Writing on his Bed, not suspecting any one would come there; but a little Boy, with whom he was wont to play, taking it up, *Martia* seeing it, and fearing it might be of Consequence, read it, and by that means discovered the Matter; which she communicated to the other two; and they all agreed, that they could not save themselves without destroying *Commodus*. *Martia* gave him Poison; and when he vomited that up, they hir'd one *Narcissus* to strangle him: So he dy'd, in the 32d Year of his Age, **A. D. 192** and the 12th of his Reign, *A. D. 192*. This Emperor, by his Lieutenants, overthrew the *Moors* and *Dacians*, and restrain'd the *Pannonians*, *Germans*, and *Britains*, who inclin'd to throw off the *Roman* Yoke.

Pertinax
Emperor.

The Conspirators who kill'd *Commodus*, conceal'd his Murder till they had secur'd a Successor: They gave out, that the Emperor dy'd of an Apoplexy: Which was the more likely to be believ'd, because of his voluptuous Life. They pitch'd upon *Helvius Pertinax*, who had done good Service in *Britain*, and elsewhere, to succeed him. The Senate having a respect for the Man's Virtues, chose him; and the Army readily acknowledg'd him for Emperor. He himself oppos'd his Election with all his might; but the Sovereignty being forc'd upon him, he behav'd himself, in the little time he reign'd, so well, that the Empire had a great Loss in him, when he was unworthily dethron'd, and murder'd.

Pertinax's

mean Birth
and Rise.

His Birth was mean, his Father *Helvius Succellus* being no better than a Merchant; or, as some Authors write, a Burner of Bricks. He marry'd *Flavia Titiana*, the Daughter of *Flavius Sulpicianus*. His Wife has not so fair a Character for Constancy, as his Mistress *Cornificia*. He was at first a Schoolmaster in *Liguria*, where he taught the first Elements of Grammar, after *Apollinaris Sidonius*, his Master. He chang'd that Employment for a military one, and rose by degrees, from the lowest Office to that of a General. He had been thrice Consul; and 'tis thought *Commodus* wou'd have serv'd him, as he had done other eminent Persons, had he not despis'd him for the Meanness of his Birth.

On

On his Accession to the Imperial Throne, he set him- A. D. 192
self to reform the State, restrain'd *Promoters*, took away
several Taxes and Tributes impos'd by *Commodus*, cha-
stiz'd the Soldiery for their Rapine and Insolence; which
very much troubled the *Pratorian* Bands, who being us'd
to a licentious way of Living, in the Reign of *Commodus*,
could not bring themselves to the Discipline of *Pertinax*;
which was so strict, that when he commanded in *Britain*,
the Soldiers mutiny'd; but were suppress'd by the Stea-
diness of his Resolution.

To rid themselves of so severe a Master, they broke
into his Palace, where he gravely and boldly admonish'd
them of their Duty; but they assaulting him, *Electus*,
Commodus's Chamberlain, who had been very instrumen-
tal in his Advancement, defended him, wounded several
of the Assassins; till both *Pertinax* and himself were
murder'd, and the Emperor's Head cut off, and carry'd
to the Army; who, with an unparallel'd Impudence, *The Empire*
proclaim'd, *That the Empire was to be sold.* *Pertinax* sold by the
reign'd about 3 Months, and dy'd in the 67th Year of his *Mercena-*
Age. *ries.*

Before we proceed in the History of Civil Affairs, we
must see how the *Christian Church* thrives among the *The State*
Heathen, and Light breaks its Way through Darkness. *of the*
Forms began now to make their Way too much in the *Church.*
West; but as yet the Purity of our holy Faith was main-
tain'd by the Orthodox. About this time the *Sibyls* Ver-
ses are said by *Vossius* to be counterfeited; tho Mr. *Hewel*
has taken a great deal of Pains to have them thought
genuine.

Victor, an *African*, succeeded *Eleutherius* in the See of
Rome. He excommunicated the *Churches* in *Asia*, for not
keeping *Easter* on the Lord's Day. He was reprehended
by *Polycrates* and *Irenaeus*: But these Primitive Bishops
never carry'd Matters so high, nor were acted by such a
narrow Spirit, as some *Christians* in latter Days have
shewn on occasion of such Controversies.

Victor was generally blam'd, for proceeding to Ex-
communication; and indeed the Warmth of that Fa-
ther, in a Thing of so little Consequence, was not to be
justify'd. *Apollonius*, who some will have, was a Sena-
tor, lost his Head for the Christian Religion, in the
Year 188.

Pantenus, whose Disciple was *Clemens Alexandrinus*,
flourish'd in *Commodus's* Reign. The *Thalmud* was com-
pos'd by *Rabbi Jehudah*. Many Assemblies of the Fa-
thers

A. D. 192 *Others* were in several Parts of the *East*, to reconcile the Churches that differ'd about the Celebration of *Easter*. *Secundus*, a Disciple of *Valentine's*, spread his Errors, and rais'd a new Sect of Hereticks, call'd *Secundians*: They deny'd the Resurrection of the *Flesh*; and all Women were in common among them.

Heresies.

The *Ptolemai*, another Sect of Hereticks, came from *Ptolemaus*; whose Tenets were taken from the *Gnosticks* and *Valentinians*. The Number of Heresies encreasing daily, as well as the Number of the *Faithful*, 'twould be too much for us, in this Place, to give a particular Account of them; we shall only hint at the chiefest of them, and refer the Reader to Ecclesiastical Writers for the rest.

Julian
Emperor.

The *Empire* being expos'd to Sale, the two highest Bidders for it, were *Sulpicianus*, a Man of *Consular* Dignity, Governor of *Rome*, and Father in Law to *Pertinax*; and *Didius Julian*, of the same Dignity, a Lawyer, and extremely rich.

The Soldiers fearing *Sulpicianus* would punish them for the Murder of *Pertinax*, chose *Julianus*, who offer'd more Money. He promis'd to restore the Honours and Statues of *Commodus*, to give them as much Liberty as he did: So he was saluted *Emperor*, and carry'd to the Imperial Palace; the People all the Way cursing him, and upbraiding him with his Purchase.

He was the Son of *Petronius Didius Severus*, by *Emilia Clara*. He marry'd *Manlia Scantilla*, who, tho unhand-some her self, brought him a Daughter famous for her Beauty, *Didia Clara*, who marry'd *Cornelius Rentinus*, Governour of *Rome* under *Severus*. Before he came to the Crown, he had been *Quæstor*, *Ædilis*, *Prætor*, Governour of *Dalmatia*, of *Lower Germany*, and *Consul* with *Pertinax*; whom he succeeded in the Government of *Africk*.

Having thus invaded the *Sovereignty*, he gave himself up to all manner of *Luxury*; and not being able to perform his Promise to the Army, lost their Favour, and fell into Contempt.

Piscennius Niger, who commanded the *Legions* in the *East*, and whose Government extended from *Phœnicia* to *Euphrates*, thought himself more worthy of the Empire than *Julianus*: So he was proclaim'd *Emperor* by his Soldiers; as was *L. Septimius Severus* by the Army in *Illyricum*, and *Albinus* in *Britain*.

Severus

Severus highly extoll'd *Pertinax* to his Soldiers, and A.D. 192 easily perswaded them to revenge his Death. He also took upon him the Name of *Pertinax*; which he knew *Severus* was acceptable both to the People and Army. He march'd *usurps.* to *Rome* with great Celerity, and was met every where with Acclamations of Joy; the *Romans* applauding his Design of revenging the Death of *Pertinax*, and punishing *Julian* for buying the Empire.

Julian distributed all the Money he could scrape together among his Soldiers; who were surpriz'd, by *Severus's* coming arm'd privately into the City, before *Julian* or his Men were aware of it. He then offer'd to make *Severus* his Colleague; but the *Senate* would not allow him to do it, nor to resign the Empire, having decreed him to Death, and the Sovereignty to *Severus*.

Julian was slain by one of *Severus's* Colonels, after he had reign'd 66 Days. *Severus* hearing the *Senate* had chosen him Emperor, order'd the *Pratorian* Band, who had murder'd *Pertinax*, to be sent to him unarm'd. He reproach'd them with their Ingratitude, Avarice, and Cruelty, strip'd them of their Liveries, and banish'd 'em 100 Miles from *Rome*. Entering the City, he paid Divine Honours to *Pertinax*; and promis'd the *Senate* more than he perform'd in the Administration of the Government.

Severus was born at *Septis*, [*Tripoli* in *Barbary*] the *Severus* Son of *Marcus Geta*, a Roman Knight, and *Fulvia*. He had *Emperor.* himself two Wives, *Martia* and *Julia*, of *Syria*. The first brought him *Bassianus*; the second, *Geta*. He was most afraid of *Piscennius Niger*, his Competitor in the *East*; however, that he might not leave an Enemy behind him, he honour'd *Albinus* with the Title of *Cesar*, *Albinus* put his Effigies on some Pieces of Money which he had declar'd coin'd, wrote to him to take Care of the Empire in his *Cesar.* Absence, erected him Statues, and amus'd him so much, that he thought he intended really to divide the Empire with him; whereas all his Design was, to keep him in *Britain*, till he had reduc'd *Niger*; who was assisted by the Kings of *Armenia* and *Parthia*, had seiz'd *Byzantium*, and secur'd the Passes of Mount *Taurus*; for which Reason *Severus* left the Route of *Byzantium*, and march'd for *Cyzicus*; where *Emilianus*, *Niger's* General, betray'd his Army to him. Then he invaded *Bithynia*; and the City of *Nicomedia* revolted to him; but *Nice* stood firm to *Niger*. So both Armies came to a Battle at *Iffus*; where

A.D. 192. where *Alexander* overthrew *Darius*. *Niger's* Army was most numerous, but *Severus's* most experienc'd. The Fight was long and bloody; at last *Niger* was defeated, and flying towards *Antioch*, was overtaken by a Party of Horse sent to pursue him, and had his Head cut off.

Albinus was a Man of better Quality than *Severus*, and the Nobility affected him more; wherefore the Emperor resolv'd to destroy him, to secure the Succession to his Children. He was afraid however of making War upon him, because of his great Interest in the Senate; he therefore endeavour'd to have him assassinated or poison'd, while he was in the East.

The City of *Byzantium* held out against him three Years. Having taken it, he invaded the Territories of the *Parthian* King, sub'du'd some Nations in Subjection to him, with Part of *Arabia*; and finding that *Albinus* had notice of his ill Practices against him, he no longer disssembled, but declar'd War with him, and with incredible Expedition return'd into the West. *Albinus* was terrify'd at his hasty Return, yet he made the best Provision he could to resist him, passing over into *Gaul* with the *British* Forces, where those of *Gaul* join'd him, and he gave Battle to *Severus* near *Lyons*; in which he was at first so successful, that *Severus* flung off his Robe, and hid himself; but *Latus*, who design'd to destroy them both, coming in, the Fortune of the Day was so chang'd, that *Albinus's* Men gave Ground; and *Latus's* joining with *Severus's*, put 'em to Flight. *Albinus* fled to *Lyons*; where he was taken and beheaded. *Severus*, to reward his Army, increas'd their Allowance of Corn, gave the Soldiers Licence to wear Rings of Gold, as *Knights*, to marry. He broke their Ancient Discipline, encourag'd them in their Insolence, and made way for the introducing a Military Government.

He made a second Expedition into the East, to be reveng'd on the *Atrevis*, for assisting *Niger*: He besieg'd *Atra* their chief City, but was forc'd to raise the Siege; and only sav'd his Reputation by an Accident: For being driven by a Tempest on the *Parthian* Coast, he was oblig'd to land near *Ctesiphon*, where *Artabanus* the King then resided. The *Barbarian* was very much surpriz'd at the News; and thinking he came to make War upon him, fled. *Severus* easily made himself Master of the City, took vast Treasures, and a Multitude of Captives. On which he return'd in *Triumph* to *Rome*, having done
what

what he did in *Parthia*, more by Fortune than Policy, A.D. 192. He grew idle after this Success, and enjoy'd the Pleasures of a Court, throwing off the Mask of Virtue, which he put on in the beginning of his Reign.

He became abominably covetous and cruel, putting *Severus's* to Death 43 Persons of the best Quality, for Crimes that *bad Go-* had no Proof, and without hearing their Defence. He *vernment.* deify'd *Commodus*, order'd *Narcissus* who strangled him to be thrown to Lions, call'd himself his Brother, and making his Son *Bassianus* his Partner in the Empire, gave him the Sir-name of *Antoninus*. He rais'd the 6th *The sixth* Persecution, which was as bloody as any that went before, or came after it. *Persecution.*

Heracianus, immediately after the Defeat of *Albinus*, Britain. was sent to seize *Britain*, and *Virius Lupus* follow'd him, with the Character of President. *Virius* was hard put to it by the *Scots*, over whom reign'd *Donald I.* Successor to *Sathrael*, who succeeded *Ethodius*. *Donald* was an excellent Prince, and embrac'd the *Christian* Religion, but could not convert his Subjects. He train'd up Youth to War, and his Arms were so prosperous against the *Romans*, that *Virius* sent for the Emperor to come in Person. He was glad of the Occasion to take his two Sons from *Rome*, where they spent their time in all manner of Debauchery.

The *Britains* sent Ambassadors to beg Peace, but *Severus* detain'd them till he was ready to undertake the Expedition, and then dismiss them without granting their Request. He pass'd over to that Island, left his Son *Geta* in the Eastern Part to administer Justice, having also created him *Augustus*; and march'd North-ward himself to oppose the Enemy, who by Ambuscades cut off great part of his Army: However he forc'd them to sue for Peace; and being weary of following them over Bogs, through Woods, and Places difficult of Access, he was as willing to take their Submission, as they to give it.

On this Peace he struck Medals with this Inscription, *Victoria Britannica*, assum'd the Sir-name of *Britannicus Maximus*, and gave that of *Britannicus* to *Geta*.

Not long after the *Britains* revolted again; at which he was so enrag'd, that he order'd his Soldiers to put 'em all to the Sword. Though he was grievously afflicted with the Gout, he would go to the Army, and commanded a Wall to be rais'd 132 Miles long, cross the Island, to keep out the *Barbarians*: *Bassianus* afterwards enlarg'd and

A.D. 192 and lengthen'd this Wall. When he had suppress'd this Rebellion, he fell sick at *Tork*, out of Grief to see his Son *Antoninus's* evil and incorrigible course of Life: He once or twice attempted to kill his Father with his own Hand, and was guilty of all sorts of Wickedness.

Severus growing worse and worse, call'd his Sons before him, and bad them *Live friendly together, and not be much concern'd about other things*. One of his last Sayings was, *He had try'd all ways of Living, and they were all Vanity*. He dy'd in *February*, A. D. 211. having reign'd 18 Years, and liv'd 62.

A.D. 211.
Severus's
Death.

He was a great Encourager of learned Men, and a Lover of Learning. He was severe to Cruelty, but not always just; and yet he liv'd well with his Wife, though he knew she abus'd his Bed. 'Twas said of him what had before been said of *Augustus*, 'Twas pity he was ever born, or that he ever dy'd. His Body was carry'd in a Military Manner by the Soldiers to the Funeral Pile. There were solemn Jufts and Turnaments on this Occasion by his Sons and Officers; and he was *Deify'd* according to the *Roman* idolatrous Custom.

Antoninus *Antoninus Bassianus* was fir-named *Caracalla*, from a *Caracalla* long *Robe*, after the *Gaulish* Fashion, which he wore himself, and made the Soldiers wear. His first Wife was *Fulvia Plancilla*, Daughter of *Plancianus*, Governour of *Rome*. His second, his Step-Mother *Julia*; who presenting her self in a very loose Dress, with her Breasts bare, and those Beauties discover'd, which she ought to have kept from the Eyes of a Stranger, much less from her Sons, he was inflam'd with a detestable Desire of enjoying her, saying, *I would willingly, were it lawful for me*: She answer'd, *You may if you will, there's no Law for Emperors*: So he presently made her his Wife.

His Vices. He put to Death all those Physicians, who refus'd to poison his Father. He fell out with his Brother *Geta* immediately, and instead of ruling jointly, would have what Share of the Empire he pleas'd; but *Julia*, by her Charms, sav'd her Son's Life and Dignity for the present: Not long after, when he found he could not take him off by secret means, he broke into his Chamber, and stabb'd him in the Arms of his Mother, where he incestuously had lain a few Minutes before.

To engage the Soldiers, he bestow'd on 'em a *Donative* at once, of as much Treasure as his Father had been 18 Years scraping together. He order'd the Throats of all *Geta's*

Geta's Friends and Acquaintance to be cut. He did the A.D. 211. same by the principal *Senators*, the Governours of Provinces, the *Vestal Virgins*, and set the Soldiers on the People, as they were beholding the Games of the *Cirque*. He murder'd *Marcus Antoninus's* Daughter, for lamenting *Geta's* Death; and *Helvius Pertinax*, for that his Father was Emperor. Being inform'd that the Citizens of *Alexandria* call'd him *Oedipus*, and *Julia, Jocasta*, he dissembled the Affront; and pretending to be desirous to see a City which *Alexander* had founded, he went thither, caus'd all the Youth to assemble in the Market-Place, giving out he intended to form a *Phalanx* of them, after the *Macedonian* Fashion; but when they came there, he commanded his Army to cut 'em to pieces. He much affected to seem like *Alexander the Great*; and when he was at *Ilium*, imitated *Achilles*.

Being ambitious of the Sir-name of *Parthicus*, he sent to *Artabanus* King of *Parthia* for his Daughter, giving out he intended to marry her. The King was proud of such an Alliance, and gladly went forth to meet him with a Multitude of Attendance, depending on the Security of the Treaty. *Caracalla* pass'd the *Euphrates*; and *Artabanus* met him in a Plain: The Emperor receiv'd him very honourably; and when he saw his Followers had laid aside their Bows and Arrows, as useless things at a Wedding, he gave his Army the Signal to fall upon them. *Artabanus's* Guards presently threw him upon his Horse, and he escap'd with Difficulty; but most of the *Parthians* were massacred. For this glorious Enterprize he assum'd the Sir-name of *Parthicus*.

He persecuted all those that were of *Aristotle's* Sect, and commanded his Books to be burnt, because he had been suspected to have hasten'd *Alexander's* Death: In Imitation of whom he had Elephants always led in his Train; and made *Antigonus* and his Father *Philip*, two *Macedonians* of the *Pratorian* Rank, Senators, and Commanders in chief of his Armies, because of the Relation their Names had to *Alexander's* Family. He compos'd a *Phalanx* of 16000 *Macedonians*, arm'd after the manner of *Alexander's* *Phalanx*, with a Head-piece on one side, a Cast Buckler, a Long Lance, a Half Pike, and a Sword. He told the Senate, *Alexander's* Soul was enter'd into him to finish what remain'd to him of Life, for that he had not before liv'd out half his time. In a Letter he wrote to 'em out of the East, he talk'd much of the Fatigues he endur'd, reproach'd the Fathers with their Laziness and Softness, adding,
He

A.D. 211. He knew well enough his Actions did not please them, but he had Armies on Foot sufficient to keep him from being concern'd at their Resentment. When his Step-Mother and Wife represented to him that he would exhaust the Treasures of the Empire by his Profuseness, he clapt his Hand on the Hilt of his Sword, saying, *Mother, fear nothing, we shall never want Money as long as I have this Sword by my Side.* He declar'd private Persons had no Money but what was his. In a word, he put to Death 20000 Men, bought Poisons of all kinds for prodigious Sums to make away others, whose Destruction he design'd.

There was one *Opilius Macrinus*, born at *Casarea* in *Africa*, built by *Juba*, who commanded a Legion, and whom he us'd ill. This Man, to be reveng'd of him, held a Correspondence with his Enemies at *Rome*, where *Maternianus*, *Caracalla's* Confident and Spy, discover'd something of the Matter, and wrote a Letter to the Emperor, to beware of *Macrinus* in general Terms: *Caracalla* being busy when that Letter came to Hand, and *Macrinus* standing by, he gave it to him to answer it. *Opilius* seeing what was in it, and that he must either make the Emperor away, or be murder'd himself, hir'd *Martial*, one of *Caracalla's* Guards to kill him. The Tyrant had lately condemn'd *Martial's* Brother, and Revenge and Money prevail'd with him to undertake it; which he effected, by running his Sword through his Body, as he was upon the Close-stool, in a Place between *Edeffa* and *Carres* in *Mesopotamia*. He dy'd in the 30th Year of his Age, and the 7th of his Reign, A. D. 211. *Martial* endeavouring to make his Escape, was kill'd by *Caracalla's* Guards. *Macrinus* wept over his dead Body, and dissembled so well, that he was not suspected to have been in the least accessory to his Murder, unless 'twas by his Confidents, who assisted him in his Advancement to the Throne.

He is murder'd.

A.D. 218.

The State of the Church.

Victor, Bishop of *Rome*, dying in this Emperor's Reign, *Zephyrinus* was chosen to supply his Place; and he was succeeded by *Callistus Narcissus*, who had been driven from the See of *Jerusalem*, having govern'd it many Years with equal Zeal and Authority, return'd to his Diocess, when those who had persecuted him unjustly, for a pretended Crime, were dead. In his Absence, *Dios Germanicus* and *Gordius* sat in his Chair, the Bishop living all the while in the Wilderness, so powerful were his Adversaries. His People, when he came back, rejoyc'd to see him, as if he had risen from the dead, and tho

tho he was very old, would have him restor'd to his Bishoprick; *Alexander*, Bishop of *Cappadocia*, being join'd with him on account of his Age. *Narcissus* was the 15th Bishop from *Marcus*, the first *Gentile* Bishop of the See of *Jerusalem*. *Cornelius*, who sat in the Chair of *Antioch*, was succeeded by *Theophilus*; He by *Maximinus*: After whom *Serapion* was Bishop; and after him *Asclepiades* and *Philetus*. 'Twas at this Time that *Tertullian*, a Priest of *Carthage* in *Africk*, flourish'd. He was a *Montanist*, a Sect who affected an extraordinary Severity and Abstinence in their Lives. The Manners of the *Roman* Clergy, if we may believe *Tertullian*, were even now very corrupt; and *Zephyrinus*, Bishop of *Rome*, might very well quarrel with *Tertullian* for the Strictness of his Morals, when theirs at *Rome* were loose and irregular. *Tertullian* rail'd against second Marriage, and wore a Philosophick Pallium, as a Token of an austere Life. He wrote his *Apology* for the *Christians* in *Severus's* Reign. *Clemens Alexandrinus*, *Pantenus's* Disciple, and *Origen's* Master, was his Contemporary; as also *Minutius Felix*, who wrote his Book entitled *Octavius*, in Defence of the *Christian* Religion.

It will not be improper to let the Reader see what Opinion the Heathens had of our Religion, and how the *Christians* defended it; a View of which we shall take from Mr. *Howel*, who has abridg'd the Arguments in *Tertullian* and *Minutius Felix*.

The *Gentiles* great Exception against our Holy Faith, ^{What the} was, The Meanness of our Saviour's Birth and Life, and ^{Heathens} the Scandal of his Death: But they were not in a Con-^{said of}dition to overcome that Prejudice, till their Eyes were ^{Christia-}enlightned by the Grace of God, to look into the Mytery^{nity} of our Salvation. They accus'd the *Christians* of *Atheism*, because they cry'd down the *Gods* of the *Gentiles*, and asserted the only true *God*, who made Heaven and Earth: And whatever Calamity afflicted the World, they immediately imputed it to the Wrath of their false *Divinities*, who sent those Judgments on Mankind, for that they suffered *Christians* to live. On any Plague, Earthquake, or Famine, the Cry was, *Christianos ad Leones*, Cast the *Christians* to the Lions. *Cecilius*, one of the *Pagan* Writers, affirms, That when Persons turn'd *Christians*, they sacrific'd an Infant, lick'd his Blood, and dividing the Members amongst them, by that horrid Ceremony confirm'd their League and Covenant of Mutual Secrecy: That they met at set Times, Fathers, Mothers,

A.D. 218. Sons, Daughters, Uncles, and Aunts, to eat and feast together, and had a Dog ty'd to a Candlestick, to which, when they were warm'd with Wine, they threw a Piece of Flesh; by this means the Dog leaping to catch it, overthrew the Candle; and when 'twas out, the Company made use of the Darknes, to enjoy incestuous Pleasures: A Slander equally false and absurd; which *Justin Martyr* and *Tertullian* thought too ridiculous in the Invention, tho detestable in the Charge, to make any particular Reply to. They were accus'd of Sedition, because they would not sacrifice to the Emperors, and were the Mark of the Publick Hatred; which drew on them those terrible *Persecutions*, that are so much spoken of in Ecclesiastical History. But *Tertullian*, in his admirable *Apology*, prov'd the unblameable Demeanour of the *Christians* in their Meetings: That they were good and loyal Subjects, and Men of Integrity and Honour: They were eminent for Love, and Unity of Affection; and by the Power of their Prayers had forc'd Devils, in the Bodies of such as had been possesst, to confess the Truth; and triumph'd over their Enemies in their very Sufferings. Which *Apology* of *Tertullian's* is so full of Reason, and unanswerable Proofs of the Christian Virtue, that 'tis almost a Wonder how the Cloud of Pagan Darknes so long involv'd the World after it.

Its Defence.

Macrinus Emperor.

His Character.

The *Legions*, on the Death of *Antoninus Bassianus*, were two Days without an Emperor, and then they chose *Arden-tius*, one of their *Generals*, to fill the vacant Throne; but he excusing himself by his Age, they proceeded to a new Choice, and *Opilius Macrinus* was elected. He had a Son by his Wife *Nonia Celsa*, whose Name was *Diadumenus*, call'd also *Antoninus* afterwards. His Ancestors were very mean, being himself the Son of a Freed-man. His Friends, who knew he had a hand in *Caracalla's* Death, improv'd the Necessity the Army were in to have a Leader against *Artabanus*, to propose *Macrinus* to be Emperor, highly extolling his Valour; and the *Parthian* King advancing towards them, to revenge the late Emperor's Treachery, the Soldiers had not time to be long considering whom they should elect for their own and the People's Good. *Macrinus* was deform'd in Body and Mind, yet the hasty Choice fell upon him; and he accepting the Dignity, gave Battle to the *Parthians*; and made a terrible Slaughter of the Enemy. *Artabanus* knew nothing of *Caracalla's* Death, which *Macrinus* notifying to him, the *Par-thian*,

thian, whose Quarrel was with that Emperor, concluded A.D. 218.
Peace with this. The new Emperor, tho he was successful, thought it his Interest to give him some Mopey, and so put an End to the War, that he might settle himself faster in the Imperial Throne. Returning to *Antioch*, he wrote to the *Senate*; and that the Obscurity of his Birth might be no Objection, he promis'd to govern them with Moderation and Justice. The *Fathers* chearfully recogniz'd him, rejoycing that they were deliver'd from *Caracalla*: But *Macrinus*, neglecting to pay his Soldiers the *Donative* he promis'd them, and tho he permitted his Ministers to proceed towards reforming some Irregularities, yet himself living a slothful luxurious Life at *Antioch*, gave his Enemies an Opportunity to destroy him.

Julia Mæsa, who had marry'd *Julius Avitus*, a Man of *Consular* Dignity, and was Sister to *Julia*, *Caracalla's* Mother, being banish'd by *Macrinus* to *Edeffa*, the Place of her Birth, had two Daughters, *Soamis* and *Mammæa*. The former had a Son nam'd *Bassianus*, 14 Years old; and the latter one call'd *Alexianus*, two Years younger. *Mæsa* was extreemly rich, and took great Care of educating these two Youths according to their Quality. She built a Temple, and dedicated it to the *Sun*, making *Bassianus* and *Alexianus* Priests of it, as young as they were. *Bassianus* was call'd *Heliogabalus*, either from the Splendor of his Habit, which was very rich, or that of his Office as Priest of the *Sun*; and *Mæsa* observing both *Romans* and *Asiaticks* admir'd him, gave out that *Caracalla* got both the Youths, having been familiar with both her Daughters: She also promis'd the Legions a great *Donative*, if they would assist either of them to recover the Empire. The Soldiers striking a Bargain with her, she brought the Princes to the Camp; and *Macrinus* hearing of the Revolt, sent *Julianus* to appease them, but the Party he commanded join'd the Seditious, and sent *Julian's* Head to *Macrinus*. *Bassianus Heliogabalus* was saluted Emperor; and the two Competitors coming to an Engagement, *Macrinus* was worsted, taken at *Chalcedon*, A.D. 218; and beheaded, having reign'd 1 Year, and liv'd 54. He was too strict in his Discipline; and so severe to Adulterers, he burnt them with their Bodies join'd together. He order'd two Soldiers, who had committed a Rape on their Hostess, to be enclos'd in two Oxen, their Heads hanging out of the Beasts Bellies, and to remain so till they were dead. He was so cruel, that the *Romans* gave him the Sir-name of *Macellinus*, from *Macellum*,

Is kill'd.
His
Character.

W A.D. 220. *lum*, a Shambles, his House being little better than a Butcher's. He lov'd his Pleasures; and yet was as covetous as voluptuous, which lost him the Hearts of the Soldiery, and that was the Loss of the Empire.

Antoninus This Emperor was suppos'd to be the Son of *Caracalla* by *Soamis*. The Sir-name of *Heliogabalus* is said to be bestow'd on him from his being one of the Priests of the Sun, *Elah Gabal*, in the *Phœnician* Language, signifying *the God who bounds the Year*, which the Sun does by his Motion in the *Ecliptick*.

He had three Wives, *Cornelia Paula*, whom he divorc'd to marry *Aquilia Severa*, a Vestal, because he would beget something Divine, himself being a Priest, and she a Nun. Then he turn'd her off, and took *Antonia Fausta*, Grand-daughter to *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*, having first put to Death her Husband *Pomponius Bassus*, a Man of *Consular* Dignity.

His Idolatry. He set up his *Syrian* God on the Mount *Palatine*, and commanded that he should every where be worshipp'd: He built a Temple to the *Sun*, sacrific'd great Numbers of Beasts to that Deity, near whom he set up his own Image, and marry'd his *Syrian* Divinity to *Pallas*; yet afterwards he thought fit to have him divorc'd from that Goddess, and sending for the Statue of *Urania*, which *Dido* had plac'd in a magnificent Temple at *Carthage*, he marry'd *Eliogabal* to her, giving out, that the *Sun* had marry'd the *Moon*. He sacrific'd the most beautiful Children he could get to his *God*; and assign'd immense Sums to *Urania* for her Dowry, commanding all the Cities of *Italy* to celebrate their Nuptials with great Solemnities.

Prodigality He was the most prodigal Prince that ever sat on the Imperial Throne of *Rome*. All his Moveables were of Silver or Gold. His Robes, and even his Shooes, were set with Diamonds. The Waters of his Baths were perfum'd. He fill'd large Ponds with Wine, and had Naval Combats represented in them. He fed his tame Lions with Pheasants and Parrots; and his Horses with the best Raisins of *Asia*. His cheapest Suppers cost him 2500 Crowns, and some 7 and 8000. He never lay with the same Woman twice, except his Wife, never wore the same Ring or the same Clothes twice. His Vessels for the most filthy Uses were of Gold or Onyx. He caus'd Ships to be sunk with rich Ladings, saying, *'Twas to be truly magnificent so to do*. He had a prodigious Quantity of Mulletts and Barbels

bels kill'd, only to draw their Milk from them. He in- A.D. 220
troduc'd the way of Stewing Oysters, Lobsters, and other
Fish. He had 120 Ostriches Heads serv'd up for himself
at one Meal, that he might eat the Brains, which he lik'd;
as also a vast Number of Birds, that had been taught to
whistle; and others which were remarkable, either for
their Singing or Feathers.

He said to one, who ask'd him, when he was a pri-
vate Man, whether he was not afraid of being poor?
*Nothing could be more for my Advantage, than to be my own
and my Wife's Heir.* In the midst of his Extravagance,
he declar'd, *He did not wish for Children, fearing one of
'em might prove a good Husband; or if he should have any,
he could not tell where to choose a Tutor, who would force
them to imitate him in all things.* He prostituted himself
to Freed-men, and marry'd a Slave.

Masa apprehending, that these ill Courses would make
the Romans weary of such a Master, oblig'd him to a-
dopt his Cousin *Alexianus*; which was the only com-
mendable thing *Heliogabalus* ever did; and being good,
he soon repented of it, endeavouring to destroy him by
Sword or Poison. The Soldiers, who lov'd *Alexianus*,
fell on his Creatures, and cut them to Pieces: The Ty-
rant flying to a Privy, was thence dragg'd; and when
they had murder'd him, they ty'd a Stone about his Neck, *He is kill'd*
and flung his Corps into the River. His Mother was al-
so assassinated, together with all his and her Favourites.
Heliogabalus us'd to bring her with him to the Senate:
On which they pass'd an Act, that no Woman should be
suffer'd to sit with them for the future. He liv'd 18
Years, reign'd 3 Years, 9 Months, and 4 Days; and met A. D. 223
the End that was due to his Tyranny.

In his Time *Nicopolis*, or *Amaus* in *Judea*, was re-
built, on the Petition of *Julius Africanus*, a learned *Chri-
stian*: And Pope *Callistus* is said, by the *Romish* Au-
thors, to have built a stately Church; but *Platina* de-
nies it.

The Son of *Mammaea*, and Cousin-German to *Helioga-* Alexan-
balus, was call'd *Alexander*, because his Mother was deli- der Seve-
vered of him in the Temple, which was dedicated to rus.
Alexander the Great; whither she went with her Hus-
band *Varius*, to see the Solemnities which were celebra-
ted there.

He was born at *Arca* in *Syria*, and came to *Rome* with
his Cousin *Heliogabalus*; who adopted him, as has been
said;

A.D. 220 said: But that *Adoption* had like to have been his Ruin; for the Emperor endeavour'd always to poison him; and, to try the Soldiers, who respected him, order'd a Report to be spread, that he was dead. Upon which they mutiny'd; and *Heliogabalus*, to appease them, was forc'd to take *Alexander* with him to the Camp, in his own Chariot, beautify'd with Pearl and Gold. The Army saluting and honouring *Alexander* more than the Emperor, *Heliogabalus* shew'd great dislike of it; and his Displeasure hasten'd his End; for the Soldiers immediately revolted to his Cousin: And *Heliogabalus* flying from their Rage, was slain, as we have already related it. On which *Alexander* was proclaim'd Emperor.

His good
Govern-
ment.

He was surnam'd *Severus*, on account of his restoring Discipline among the Legions. He expell'd all lewd debauch'd Persons from the Court, Senate, and Army; and punish'd Thieves, False-Witnesses, and corrupt Magistrates, with the utmost Severity. He pay'd the Troops well; and that made them the more easy under this Reformation. He turn'd all Officers, whom *Heliogabalus* had advanc'd, out of their Places. He never bestow'd Preferments on any, but such as seem'd to avoid them. He was mild, courteous, and affable; and was stil'd *Holy* and *Gracious*, for his Piety and Clemency, Modesty and Sweetness. He seldom appear'd in rich Apparell, saying, *Sovereignty consists in Virtue, and not in Ornament*. He would have had all the several Ranks and Professions of Citizens to have distinguish'd themselves by several Apparell. He repair'd decay'd Cities, and built Temples; but wou'd bestow no Gold on them, shewing that there was no need of it. He forbid the Use and Abuse of Eunuchs, and wou'd not admit that Places should be bought, saying, *He that buys, must sell*. He had the Images of *Abraham*, *Jesus*, *Apollonius*, *Orpheus*, and such as he believ'd had led a holy Life, in his private Chappel. He paid the greater Veneration to that of our Saviour, because his Mother *Mammae* was a *Christian*; or at least, a Favourer of the *Christians*, and a great Lover of *Origen*. By the Interest of this Princess, 'tis probable, that the *Roman Christians* grew bold in their Religion; that the Church began to flourish; and that what is said of *Pope Urban*, Successor to *Callistus*, may be true, that he took Lands which were then first given to the Church.

Christi-
ans.

Jews.

The *Jews* being troublesom in *Palastine*, the *Christians*, who were reckoned a Sect of the *Jews* by the *Gentiles*, far'd the worse for it; but *Severus* pardoning them, allowed

lowed them to choose their own Governour, and put an A. D. 220
End to those Troubles. He admir'd that Christian Precept, *Do as you would be done by*. And understanding that one *Camillus* aspir'd at the Empire, he thank'd him, for his Endeavours to ease him of a Charge which good Men avoided, made him his *Colleague*, and employ'd him in his Wars, till he desir'd to be dismiss'd, and live a private Life: And the Christians having built a Church on some Ground, which the Company of *Cooks* in *Rome* pretended belong'd to them; he told them, 'Twas fitter for the *Worship of God*, than the *Dressing of Meat*.

In the fourth Year of his Reign, *Aidschir Babekan*, *Persia*. King of *Persia*, whom Mr. *Hewel*, from *Lampridius* and others, calls *Artaxerxes*, conquer'd and kill'd *Artabanus*, King of *Parthia*; who was the last of the *Arfacide*, and founded the *Persian* Monarchy, which began to grow formidable in the *East*.

Artaxerxes sent to *Alexander*, to demand of him those Provinces which the *Romans* had taken from the *Persians*. The Emperor refusing to do it, he invaded *Mesopotamia*, with 700 Elephants, 1800 Chariots, and 120000 Horse. *Severus* hearing of this Invasion, hasten'd into the *East*, gave the *Persian* King Battle, and put him to Flight; but with such Loss himself, that the *Romans* were glad of the Peace, which the *Persians* for some Years gave the Empire after this Defeat.

Hexodius, and other Authors, contrary to *Lampridius*, *Eutropius*, and *Eusebius*, write, that he was overthrown, and forc'd to yield *Susiana*, *Cælosyria*, *Chaldea*, and *Palastine*, to *Artaxerxes*: Which however is not so probable, as that he was victorious, because he had leisure to return to the *German* War.

The *Barbarians* threaten'd *Italy*; and he march'd in Person against them; but not succeeding in this Interprize, the Soldiers, who were offended with his severe Discipline, and at *Mammaea's* Covetousness, set up *Maximinus*, one of his Lieutenants, whom he highly favour'd for his Valour, and murder'd both *Alexander* and his Mother, in the 29th Year of his Age, and the 13th of his Reign, A. D. 236. Alexander murder'd.

Ulpian, his great Favourite and Counsellor, from A. D. 236 whom we have many *Laws* in the *Pandects*, was assassinated by the Soldiers of the *Guard*: And St. *Martina*, St. *Cecilia*, *Tiburtius*, *Valerian*, and Pope *Urban*, suffer'd Death for the *Christian* Religion: Yet the Emperor *Alexander* is not charg'd with the Guilt of this *Persecution*, which is

A.D. 236. generally thrown on his Councillor *Ulpian*, who hated the *Christians*. The Sect of the *Valefians*, who, in Imitation of *Origen*, castrated themselves, flourish'd by the Protection of this *Ulpian*, out of Hatred to the Orthodox. *Origen* was excommunicated for his Errors by *Demetrius*. *Portian* succeeded *Urban* in the See of *Rome*; and was himself succeeded by *Anterus*, or, as some write, by *Cyriacus*. *Anterus* appointed 7 Notaries to write the Acts of the *Martyrs*. *Fabian*, who succeeded *Anterus*, was chosen, because a Dove sat on his Head: And now the *Popish Annalists* pretend *Christmas* was order'd to be renew'd every Year. About this time *Jerom* translated the *Hebrew Bible* into *Latin*; and the *Christians* at *Rome* had common Burying Places allow'd them, call'd *Catatumba*, without the Walls of the City.

Maximianus Emperor.

His Gigantic Stature and Strength.

Julius Maximinus of *Thrace* was the Son of *Micca* a *Goth* of *Pomerania*, and *Habeba* a *Russian* or *Alan* Woman. He was above 8 Foot high, and his Thumb so big, that his Wife's Necklace was but just fit for it: His other Members were proportionable. He was so strong, that he struck the Teeth out of a Horse's Mouth with a Stroke of his Fist; and with a Kick could break the Bone of the Leg. No Horse could out-run him, he was so nimble; and such a Glutton and Drunkard, that he eat 60 Pounds of Flesh, and drank 12 Gallons of Wine in one Day: But neither his Stature nor his Strength were so prodigious as his Cruelty.

Septimius Severus thought him worthy to bear Arms, for his Ability in Wrestling. *Caracalla* gave him a Company. *Heliogabalus* made him a Tribune; and *Alexander*, General of his Army.

His Cruelty.

He was the first who was made Emperor by the Soldiers, without a Decree of the *Senate*, whom he hated for their Nobility and illustrious Descent, being conscious of his mean Parentage. He put to Death all Persons that had any Knowledge of his Birth or Education, having been a *Herdsmen* before he was a Soldier. He also murder'd all those who had serv'd him in his low Condition, or had not consider'd him in the last Reign, and slew 4000 *Romans* at one time in *Germany*, which Country he wasted for 400 Miles together. He sent Orders to *Rome* to put the best Men in the City to Death; and his Avarice and Cruelty being alike intolerable, the Legions in the East mutiny'd. Those in *Africa* forc'd *Gordianus* the *Proconsul*, who was then 80 Years of Age, to assume the

the Imperial Purple, having first cut *Maximinus's* Procu- A.D. 236.
rator to pieces. *Gordianus* had marry'd *Fabia Oristilla*,
Daughter of the Emperor *Antoninus*; for this Reason the
Senate had bestow'd on his Son the Sir-name of *Antoninus*;
by which Name the Army now saluted the two *Gordians*
Emperors at *Carthage*. From whence Old *Gordian* wrote
to the *Senate*, that the Soldiers had by Constraint oblig'd
him to take the *Sovereignty* upon him. The *Fathers* ap-
prov'd of his Election, declar'd *Maximinus* and his Son,
whom he had made his *Colleague*, together with all their
Followers, Enemies to the State. On which *Maximinus*
gave the Soldiers a *Donative*, and march'd to *Rome*.

All *Italy* and *Africk* had acknowledg'd *Gordianus* the *Gordian*
Father and his Son as *Emperors*, except *Capellianus*, who and his Son
commanded in *Mauritania* for *Maximinus*, and rais'd an *Emperors*.
Army to oppose them. Old *Gordian* sent his Son with
sufficient Forces to reduce *Capellianus*. The two Armies
came to a Battle, which prov'd unfortunate to the youn-
ger *Gordian*, who was kill'd in the Fight, and his Soldi-
ers routed.

The Old Emperor minding more his private Quar-
rels than his publick one with *Maximinus*, put sever-
al Persons to Death, who had offended him before his
Advancement to the Throne, and by this he so disoblig'd
the *Africans*, that on the Loss of his Son and Army, he
found few Friends ready to assist him: On which in De-
spair he went and hang'd himself, after he had reign'd
about 36 Days.

Capellianus put to Death or banish'd all those that had
sided with him. He robb'd the *African* Temples, plun-
der'd the Cities, and gave the Spoil to the Soldiers.
Which News extreamly afflicted the People of *Rome*;
and the *Senate* was so sensibly touch'd with it, that they
resolv'd to choose two Emperors at once, to defend them
from *Maximinus's* Revenge. The Persons whom they
thus exalted were *Maximus Pupienus*, a Farrier's Son,
and *Clodius Balbinus* of a noble Family. *Maximus* had
behav'd himself very well in several Employments which
he had enjoy'd in the State: He march'd with an Army
to make Head against *Maximinus*, and left his *Colleague*
in the City to manage the Government. *Balbinus* found
himself presently in unsurmountable Difficulties: For the
Senators having disgust'd the *Soldiery*, they set Fire to the
City, and reduc'd great Part of it to Ashes; neither
could they appease the Tumult, till young *Gordian* was
pre-

A. D. 236 presented to the People, by whom he was also saluted Emperor. And thus the *Roman* Empire had at once four Masters.

Young
Gordian
Emperor.

The *Romans* were generally well pleas'd with the Advancement of young *Gordian*, to whom the two Emperors were declar'd Governours or Guardians, he being but 13 Years of Age.

During these Revolutions in *Italy* and *Africk*, *Maximinus* prepar'd to reduce his Enemies, and march'd from *Germany* towards *Rome*. He found no Resistance till he came before *Aquileia*; at which time *Maximus* was gathering an Army at *Ravenna*. The Citizens of *Aquileia* shut their Gates against the Tyrant, who had devoted all those that were in Arms on the three Emperors Side to his Vengeance; and as he was the most bloody of Men, his Cruelty was dreaded by the whole Empire, if ever he should have it in his Power to exercise it on those that had revolted. He was so enrag'd at the *Aquileians* for their resolute Defence, that he slew several of his Captains, because they had not taken the Town, tho they could not do it.

Maximi-
nus slain.

These Murders, and the Scarcity to which he was reduc'd in his Camp, for want of Supplies of Provisions, caus'd his Soldiers to mutiny; and falling upon him in his Tent, where he was reposing himself, they assassinated him in the 3d Year of his Reign, and the 55th of his Age. They also slew his Son, who was but 21 Years old, saying, *Of an ill Litter not a Whelp was to be preserv'd*. The Assassins carry'd their Heads to *Rome*, where they were burnt in the *Field of Mars*, and their Bodies were left unbury'd without the Walls of *Aquileia*.

The News of his Death fill'd the City of *Rome* and the whole *Roman* Empire with unspeakable Joy; and *Maximus* coming to the Army before *Aquileia* receiv'd their Submission, and pardon'd all their past Offences, for which they had made sufficient Amends in the Death of the Tyrant.

The Fate of the two *Maximins* would probably have put an end to the Disorders of the State, if Jealousies had not interrupted the good Correspondence between *Maximus* and *Balbinus*, who otherwise govern'd themselves and the Empire very prudently. They carry'd it outwardly fair one towards another, but there wanted that hearty Friendship, which could only preserve them, by uniting their Strength against the Common Enemy.

When

When *Maximus* return'd to *Rome*, and things were a *A.D. 236.* little compos'd, the Citizens made odious Comparisons in Favour of these Emperors who were chosen by the *Senate*, and those who had been elected by the *Soldiers*: Thus, they said, *Princes live that are chosen by the Wise, and thus Princes die that are chosen by the Blind.*

The *Prætorian* Bands took this Reflection for a very great Affront, and hated them because they had been advanc'd by the *Senate*: *Maximus* being inform'd that they were forming Designs against him and his *Colleague*, resolv'd to send for his *German Guards*, whom he knew to be faithful to him, and able to defend him; but *Balbinus* suspecting he intended something to his Prejudice, would not suffer it, so the *Prætorians* breaking into the Palace, and *Balbinus* dragg'd them out, and after having offer'd all sorts of Indignities to their Persons, murder'd them both. *Maximus* and *Balbinus* murder'd.

They however did no Hurt to young *Gordian*, who was now acknowledg'd as sole Emperor. Some write he was the Son of the younger *Gordian*, who was kill'd in *Africa*; and others, that he was the Son of *Matia Faustina*, Daughter of Old *Gordian*, by *Junius Balbus*. He marry'd *Furia Sabina Tranquillina*, Daughter of *Misitheus*, who understood the Arts of Government to Perfection, and being made *Præfect* of the *Prætorian* Guards by his Son-in-Law, manag'd all things under him with great Discretion. He put *Gordian* upon an Expedition against *Sapor*, King of *Persia*, who succeeded *Artaxerxes*. The young Emperor defeated the *Persians*, and prosper'd in all his Affairs by the good Counsel and Conduct of *Misitheus*; who falling sick some time after, *Philip*, an Officer of Note in the Army, fearing that Minister, and aspiring at the Sovereignty, corrupted his Physicians, who poison'd him. *Philip* was his Successor in the Ministry, and commanded that all the Ships, which were expected with Provisions, should have Orders to sail to other Ports to straighten the Army, and disgust the Soldiers, whom he march'd to a Place where they could not be supplied with Victuals. The *Legions* throwing all the Blame of the Extremity they were in on the Emperor, *Philip* privately caus'd it to be rumour'd, that he would ruin all, unless the Army made choice of another Emperor.

The Scarcity encreasing, they chose *Philip* Guardian of the Empire, and soon after Emperor, being deaf to *Gordian's* Complaints, who could not help himself. They refus'd to make him Partner with *Philip* in the Imperial Power,

A.D. 236. Power; and *Philip* deny'd him the Command of the *Prætorian* Guards, which he begg'd of him. He also conjur'd him by the Remembrance of past Favours, to spare his Life; but Empire admits no Rivalship; so nine Soldiers broke into his Tent, and slew him in the 6th Year of his Reign, and the 20th of his Age, A. D. 244. 'Tis observ'd, that all those nine perished by their own Hands, their own Swords, and the very same with which they destroy'd him.

Gordian
slain.

A.D. 244

The Affairs
of the
Church.

We have taken Notice of the Succession of the Bishops of *Rome* as far as *Fabian*, who now govern'd that Church. About the eleventh Year of *Alexander*, *Heraclas*, who once was *Origen's* Usher, in the School of *Alexandria*, was Bishop of that See, where he continu'd 16 Years.

To return to our History of Civil Affairs: The *Senate* being acquainted with the Death of *Gordian*, plac'd him among the *Gods*. He was bury'd on the Frontiers of *Persia*, with an Inscription on his Tomb in the *Egyptian*, *Hebrew*, *Persian*, *Greek*, and *Latin* Languages, that all the World might be inform'd of his Virtues, and his hard Fate.

The *Fathers* chose *Marcus Marcius* for their Emperor, who reign'd one Year, and then dy'd suddenly in his *Palace*, where 'tis thought he was massacred. *Severus Hostilianus* was elected to succeed him by the *Senate*, but reign'd a very short time. For *Philip* abandoning *Mesopotamia*, and part of *Syria*, to the King of *Persia*, return'd to *Rome*, and made himself Master of that City, and the *Roman Empire*.

Philip the
Arabian.

Marcus Julius Philippus was born at *Bessora*, a City of *Arabia Petrea*. He marry'd *Marcia Otacilla Severa*; and to colour his Treason to *Gordian*, had the Assurance to write to the *Senate* that the young Emperor dy'd of a Disease: He made his Son *Julius Saturninus Philippus Caesar* his Colleague in the Imperial Dignity; and the 1000th Year of *Rome* happening in the 4th Year of his Reign, all manner of Games were celebrated with great Pomp, from April 21, 248. to April 21. of the following Year. The Joy of these Games was disturb'd by the *Goths*, who sixty Years before had made an Irruption into *Germany*, and seated themselves on both Sides of the River *Visurgis*; from whence 'tis said they were call'd *Eastphalia* and *Westphalia*. In *Alexander's* Reign they became terrible to the *Romans*, expell'd the *Vandals* their Territories, and en-

A.D. 248

The Goths
first invade
the Empire.

enlarged their Dominions. *Philip* sent *Quintus Trajanus Decius* against them; who was successful in his Enterprize; but the Army forc'd him to assume the Title of *Emperor*; having first reduc'd *Marinus*, who had rais'd a Commotion in *Pannonia*. A.D. 248

Philip, on News of *Decius's* Usurpation, led his Army to oppose him. They met at *Verona*, where the old Emperor was defeated and slain; which the *Pratorians* at *Rome* hearing, they murder'd his Son, a Child of 12 Years of Age.

Thus fell *Philip*, in the 5th Year of his Reign; who, according to *Eusebius*, was the first *Christian* Emperor; and that being desirous to join with the Congregation in the Publick Prayers, he could not be admitted, till he had render'd an Account of his Faith, join'd himself with such as were examin'd for their Sins, and sat in the place of *Penitents*: Which he willingly perform'd, and by his Works declar'd the Sincerity and Piety of his Mind. A.D. 249

The Martyrologies relate, that Pope *Fabian* converted him and his Son, by occasion of the Solemnity of 1000th Year: Which Accounts are not very probable, for, as *Capellus* says, would the *Senate*, that was so set against the *Christians*, have reckon'd him among the *Gods*, had this been true: and would not *Decius* have objected this against him as a Crime? Be it as it will, the *Christian* Religion receiv'd no great Honour by the Reputation of this Imperial Convert, who was no better than an *Arabian* Robber, and a Murderer of his Emperor. *Scaliger* denies that *Philip* was a *Christian*; and *Baronius* himself, tho very fond of advancing the Credit of the *Papacy*, cannot affirm it for a Truth.

Quintus Trajanus Decius, a *Pannonian* by Birth, was acknowledged Emperor by the *Senate*, on the Death of *Philip*; and, according to the Custom, made his Son his Partner in the Sovereignty. *Jopatianus* revolting in *Syria*, he subdu'd by his Lieutenant, quieted some Commotions in *Gaul*, and rais'd a terrible Persecution against the Church, being Author of the *Seventh*, out of Hatred to *Philip*, or rather out of Hatred to *Christianity*. Many *Christians* were put to cruel Deaths by his bloody Edicts, and the greatest part of them deserted their Estates and Houses, to retire into Solitudes. The Seventh Persecution

Fabian, Bishop of *Rome*, *Babilas*, Lawrence of *Spain*, *Asclepiades*, Bishop of *Antioch*, *Alexander*, Bishop of *Jeru-*

A.D. 249 *Jerusalem, Marcellinus, Apollonia, and others suffer'd Martyrdom.*

Origen terrify'd with the dreadful Threats of his Persecutors, sacrific'd at *Alexandria*: For which he was *Excommunicated*; and not being able to endure the Shame, he retir'd to *Jerusalem*; where he shew'd all possible Demonstrations of a hearty Repentance.

This cruel Emperor receiv'd his Reward a short time after; for the *Goths* invaded *Thrace*, and other Places, by Sea and Land; because such as had serv'd in the *Roman* Armies were defrauded of their Pay. He sent *Trebonianus* to hinder their passing the River *Don*: But he offer'd secretly to assist them, provided they would help him in his Attempts upon the *Sovereignty*: And when the Emperor approach'd with his Troops to oppose them, he advis'd the *Barbarians* to divide their Army into three Parts, and to march one part of it to the side of a Morass, and lay an Ambuscade for *Decius*.

The Emperor, who knew nothing of the Treason, cut in pieces all that resisted him; and *Trebonianus* sent him word, that he should pursue the *Goths* to the Morass; which he did, and fell into the Ambuscade. His Son was kill'd with an Arrow in the Combat; and, to revenge his Death, or put an End to his Grief for this Loss, he plung'd with his Horse into the Morass, where he was drowned: His Body could never be found, so 'tis suppos'd he was swallowed up in a Bog.

Decius
and his
Son kill'd.
A. D. 251

He reign'd two Years and an half: By his first Wife *Triphonia*, he had his Son and Colleague, *Decius Etruscus*. His second Wife was *Herennia-Etruscilla*. He was handsom, modest, and valiant, courteous to all but *Christians*, and gave Satisfaction to *Senate* and *People*. About this time *Lucius Priscus*, Governour of *Macedonia*, and *M. Aufidius Perperna Lucinianus*, were honour'd with the Title of *Emperors*: But they enjoy'd that Honour so little a while, that few *Historians* give them a Place among the *Emperors*.

Gallus and
Volusianus.

Gallus Trebonianus succeeded *Decius*, and associated his Son *Vibius Volusianus* in the *Empire*. He hated the *Christians* as much as *Decius* had done; and was the first Emperor that bought a Peace of the *Goths*, agreeing to pay them Tribute for it. They however broke the Treaty, and made IncurSIONS into *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, *Thessaly*; and even into *Asia*, wasting and plundering the Country where-ever they came,

The Romans buy
a Peace of
the Goths.

The

The *Persians* also destroy'd the Provinces in the *East*, A.D. 251, carrying the Terror of their Arms to the Walls of *Antioch*. The *Parthians* invaded *Armenia*, and expell'd *Tiridates* the King. The *Goths* committing horrible Devastations in the Empire, *Æmilianus* a Moor, who commanded the Legions in *Pannonia*, disdaining the Negligence of the Emperor's, in a Speech to his Army, rais'd their Courage, that being led against the *Barbarians*, they fought and defeated them.

Æmilian

Æmilianus pursu'd them into their own Territories, and enrich'd his Troops with the Spoils of the Enemy: *peror.*

On which they proclaim'd him *Emperor*. *Gallus* hearing A. D. 253 of this, march'd presently to give him Battle: In which *Gallus* and he and his Son *Volusian* were slain, after they had reign'd almost 2 Years. *Volusianus kill'd.*

Æmilian wrote to the *Senate*, that he would recover all the Country the *Persians* had taken from the *Romans*; and gave them other flattering Promises, to prevail with them to confirm his Election: Which they did; but *Valerianus*, who commanded an Army near the *Alps*, assuming the Imperial Title and Ornaments in *Rhætia*, the Fathers bestow'd those of *Cæsar* on his Son *Gallienus*, and prefer'd *Valerian* to *Æmilian*. Upon this the Soldiers in *Æmilian's* Army rose against him, and murder'd him, being unwilling that any *Roman* Blood should be spilt in the Quarrel of a Man of his mean Descent. He reign'd three Months; and his Army submitting to *Valerian*, he was universally obey'd as Emperor, being at that time Seventy Years old. *Æmilian slain.*

The Emperor *Julian*, in his *Cæsars*, and *Lampridius*, pass immediately from *Alexander Severus* to *Valerian*; because the other Emperors reign'd but a very short Time.

Publius Licinius Valerianus, Son of *Valerius Flaccus*, *Valerian*. of the Family of the *Cornelii*; had by his first Wife *P. Licinius Gallienus*, whom he associated with him in the Empire; and by his second, *P. Cornelius Valerianus*. The *Barbarians*, during the Distractions among the *Romans*, invaded and pillag'd *Cappadocia* and *Bithynia*, took *Trapezond*, *Chalcedon*, and *Nice*. *Sapor*, King of *Persia*, with a prodigious Army, ravag'd all the *Eastern* Provinces.

Valerian, to put a stop to the Progress of the *Persians*, went himself into *Asia*, and dispatch'd away his Son *Gallienus* to *Germany*, to make head against the *Goths*, who

A.D. 253. who threatned an Irruption on that side. *Valerian* did not succeed according to his Expectation in the *Persian* War, and being afraid of worse Success still, sent to *Sapor* to buy a Peace. *Sapor* bad the Ambassadors tell their Master, he must come and beg it in Person. *Valerian* submitting to these Conditions, went towards the *Persian* Camp, attended by a few of his Guards, to have a Conference with *Sapor*, who had laid an Ambuscade for him. The *Persians* cut the *Romans*, that follow'd the Emperor, to pieces, and took *Valerian* Prisoner, after he had reign'd 7 Years. The *Barbarian* insulted him inhumanely in his Misfortune. He oblig'd him to bend his Back for him to set his Foot on his Head as often as he mounted his Horse, and at last order'd him to be dead alive.

Taken Prisoner by the Persians.

The Eighth Persecution.

Which sad Fate was thought to be a Judgment of God upon him, for his raising the eighth Persecution against the Christians, to whom he was at first very courteous, caress'd and prefer'd them so much, that his Palace was full of Professors of the Faith of Christ. He was afterwards perswaded by the Master of the *Egyptian Sorcerers* to put them to Death, as Enemies to their Art, and Hinderers of its Operation in their Presence. But God reveng'd the Blood of his Saints; and Christianity suffer'd more by the *Heresies* and *Divisions* among Christians, than by the Rage of its Persecutors.

The State of the Church. The first Schism in the Papacy.

On the Death of *Fabian*, the See of *Rome* was vacant for one Year, and then *Cornelius* was chosen Bishop. He receiv'd the Laps'd who repented; and there were now 46 Presbyters and 7 Deacons in that City. His Election displeasing many, *Novatian* was ordain'd Bishop against him, which was the first Schism in the Church of *Rome*.

This *Novatian* had Successors till the Year 424. but those who succeeded *Cornelius*, were only look'd upon as the true Apostolical Bishops. *Cornelius* suffer'd Martyrdom in the 2d Year of his Episcopacy. To whom succeeded *Lucius*, who, after he had sat in the Papal Chair 5 Months, was banish'd, and *Stephen* chosen Bishop in his Place, who, we are told, first appointed Priests to wear holy Vestments. He would receive Appeals from *Africk*, and excommunicated such as deny'd the Baptism administred by Hereticks. He interceded for *Basilides*, a wicked Spanish Bishop, whom the Spaniards had condemn'd, and *Cyprian* oppos'd in his Usurpation; by whose Epistles it appears that the Boldness of the Roman See was now check'd by all the Provinces.

Valerian

Valerian raising the ninth Persecution, commanded *A.D. 253.* *Stephen* to be beheaded. After his Martyrdom, *Sixtus II.* was chosen Bishop: Him also *Valerian* put to Death, at the same time that *Laurence* the Deacon was fry'd, or broil'd, as the Tradition is. *Dionysius* succeeded *Sixtus*, and assign'd *Parishes* to the *Presbyters*.

In the See of *Jerusalem*, *Mazabanes* succeeded *Alexander*, and he was succeeded by *Hymeneus*. In that of *Antioch*, *Philetus* was chosen Bishop after *Zebinus*. *Babilas* govern'd the Church on the Death of *Philetus*, and was crown'd with *Martyrdom* under *Decius*. *Fabius* follow'd *Babilas*; *Demetrianus*, *Fabius*; and *Paul* of *Samofata*, the Heretick *Demetrianus*. *Paul* deny'd the Divinity of our Saviour; for which he was excommunicated by the 2d Synod of *Antioch*, in the Days of *Aurelian*.

In the Church of *Alexandria*, *Dionysius*, *Origen's* Scholar, was *Heracles's* Successor; and so much an Enemy to the Opinion of the *Millennaries*, that to confute it, he traduc'd the *Apocalypse*. *Maximinus* succeeded him after he had sat 17 Years in that *Chair*. On the Death of *Maximinus*, *Theonas* was chosen Bishop; and after *Theonas*, *Peter*.

The State of the *African* Church was disturb'd by *Felicissimus* opposing *Cyprian*, who succeeded *Donatus*, Bishop of *Carthage*. *Cyprian* deny'd the Pope's Authority in *Africk*, and was several times driven into Exile by the Faction of his Competitor *Felicissimus*. He rebaptiz'd Hereticks, and was very positive in his Opinions. *Origen* dy'd at 70 Years of Age, in the Reign of *Valerian*. He was more eminent for the Austerity of his Life, the Greatness of his Learning, and his indefatigable Industry, than for the Purity of his Doctrine. 'Twas about this time, that *Paul* the Hermit fled into the Wilderness to avoid Persecution, and his Brother in Law's Treachery; where he liv'd above 80 Years, and was the Father of *Monkery*.

Paul the
Hermit the
Father of
Monkery.

And thus having given a short History of Church-Affairs, we shall resume that of the State of the World, of which the *Roman* Empire was still in a great measure Mistress; tho her Glory was never so much eclips'd as now, that her Lord and Emperor was a *Barbarian's* Captive, and held in Chains like a Slave by the *Persian* King, who refus'd to release him, notwithstanding his Confederates mediated for his Liberty, alledging, that the *Romans* resisted the more, the more they were overcome. *Galienus*, the Emperor's Son, was not very much troubled at his Misfortune.

The Bounds of the Roman Empire less'n'd. A.D. 253. The Germans over-running *Rhetia*, and part of *Italy*, advanc'd as far as *Ravenna*, but on *Gallienus's* Approach, they retir'd to *Germany*, and were follow'd by him. He there receiv'd News of his Father's Captivity; and not long after Advice came that the *Goths* had made an Irruption into *Italy*, and had besieg'd *Rome*. Against whom *Gallienus* hastning his March, they drew off with Precipitation. The Germans or *Allemans* wast'd *Gaul*, and pierc'd into *Italy*. The *Goths* over-ran *Greece*, *Macedonia*, *Pontus*, and the Provinces in *Asia*; *Dacia*, beyond the *Danube*, was lost. And the *Quadi* and *Sarmatae* seiz'd *Pannonia*; as the *Parthians* did *Mesopotamia*, and part of *Syria*. Thus was the *Roman Empire* attack'd on all Sides; and her Bounds were so large, that she had not Strength enough to defend them.

His Negligence. Gallienus. The Emperor *Gallienus* had reign'd with his Father *Valerian* before he was taken Prisoner by *Sapor*, but after the old Emperor's Captivity, the sole Sovereignty devolv'd on the young one, who neglected the Defence of the Empire, and saw her Provinces ravish'd from her by the *Barbarians*, without exerting the Vigour of that Government which had for some Ages been the Terror of the whole World. He seem'd to be of Opinion, that there was enough left for him and the *Romans*; and took no Care either of his Father's Redemption, or the Recovery of his lost Dominions, contenting himself with the Ease and Splendor of a Court-Life, and giving a Loose to Pleasure, when the Danger that threaten'd him from every Quarter requir'd him to prepare for Action. His Mistress *Pipa*, Daughter to the *German King*, took up all his Thoughts, and neither his Father nor his Crown was of so much Value to him as the Delights of unlawful Love, and the Pomp of his Imperial Dignity. The Governours of the Provinces abhorring his Lewdness and Ingratitude, set up for themselves no less than Thirty of them, fortifying the chief Cities in their Governments, and assuming the Imperial Title and Ornaments.

Thirty Tyrants invade the Empire in several Places.

Posthumus, the most powerful of these Thirty Tyrants, first usurp'd in *Britain*, where the Revolt was general. Several *Britains* pretended to Sovereign Power in their own Territories, as *Coil* Earl of *Colchester*, and the suppos'd Father of *Helena*, Mother of *Constantine*. *Posthumus* pass'd over to *Gaul*, and made himself Master of most of that Province. Besides him *Lollianus Victorinus Tetricus* and *Marinus*, began their Usurpations in this Island; for which

which Reason *Porphyry* calls it a Soil fruitful of Tyrants. A.D. 253. And having made mention of *Britain*, before we go farther, 'twill not be unacceptable to a *British* Reader to know the State of it at this time.

The *Christian* Religion still continu'd here, and encreas'd daily, *Donald*, King of the *Scots*, advancing the *Britain*. Propagation of it in his Dominions, but he could not quite expel *Heathenism*; and his Successor *Ethodius* being a stupid Prince, that great Work went forward very slowly. *Ethodius* had Governours to take Care of his Kingdom, himself wanting Understanding to govern it. His Successor *Athirco* having ravish'd the Daughter of *Natholocus*, a Nobleman, was depos'd and kill'd by him; and *Natholocus* made King in his Place, who growing tyrannical, met the same Fate as his Predecessor. *Findoc*, who succeeded him, was an excellent Prince, yet he could not avoid falling by the Treachery and Cruelty of his unruly Subjects.

The *Scots* pretend, that their History is not only certain in this Period, but also three hundred Years before: However no good Author till *Porphyry*, who wrote in this Century, ever nam'd them; and their Historians would do well to tell us, by what Authority they give us a History of their Nation three hundred Years before *Cesar*.

Their King *Findoc* was kill'd by *Donald* II. and he routed and slain by *Donald* III. fir-named of the *Isles*, who was himself serv'd in the same manner by *Cratiliuth*, a Prince that deserv'd to live in better Times, if the History that is left of him be true: And now the *Scotish* Historians, as well as others, begin to receive some Light from the *Romans* and *Greeks*, who wrote in these distracted Times.

The Misery of the Empire was encreas'd by a dreadful Pestilence, which spread so universally, that *Orosius* says, *Dreadful* There was not a Province, a House, or City free from *Calamities* it: It began in *Ethiopia*, and continu'd 10 Years. Five thousand dy'd in a Day at *Rome*. The World was terrify'd with Earthquakes, and such a horrible Darkness, that many dy'd with Fear.

On the Emperor *Valerian*'s being taken Prisoner by *Sapor*, the *Roman* Army in the East chose *Macrianus* and his Sons Emperors. *Valens* usurp'd in *Achaia*, and *Piso* in *Theffaly*. *Valens* defeated and slew *Piso*; and the Soldiers weary of *Valens*'s *Usurpation*, fell upon him, and murder'd him.

A.D. 253

Macrianus leaving his Son *Commetes* in the *East*, return'd out of *Asia* towards *Rome*, and entring *Dalmatia*, was met by *Aureolus*, who had usurp'd in *Illyricum*, gave him Battle, routed his Army, kill'd him and his other Son, and took 30000 Prisoners.

In the mean while *Odenatus*, an Inhabitant of *Palmyra* in *Syria*, got together a Company of *Boors*; and having had some successful Rencounters with the *Persians*, acquir'd a great Reputation in the *East*; where *Commetes* behaving himself unworthily, *Balista*, who had perswaded the Soldiers to choose his Father *Macrianus* Emperor, prevail'd with them to murder his Son, and submit to *Odenatus*; who beat the *Persians* out of *Syria*, recover'd *Mesopotamia*, and carry'd his Conquests as far as *Ctesiphon*, the Capital of *Persia*.

Odenatus
of Palmy-
ra's Victo-
ries.

He took *Sapor's* Treasures and Concubines, as also many noble *Persians*; whom he sent in Chains to *Gallienus*, who triumph'd for *Odenatus's* Victories, and in Gratitude made him his Colleague in the Empire, stil'd him *Augustus*, and stamp'd his Image on the Coin.

Odenatus recover'd the Cities and Territories the *Romans* had lost to the *Persians*; and had *Gallienus* assisted him as he ought, he would have delivered his Father, and fully reveng'd the Majesty of *Rome*, insulted by the *Persian* King, in the Person of the Emperor *Valerian*.

Mæonius, Cousin-German to *Odenatus*, envying his Fortune and Glory, procur'd him and his Son *Herodian* to be slain. After which he usurp'd the Sovereign Authority; but was murder'd by the Soldiers: And *Zenobia*, *Odenatus's* Wife, together with her three surviving Sons, *Herennianus*, *Timolais*, and *Vabalathus*, took upon them the Government of the *East*. She maintain'd her Ground, and enlarg'd her Territories, calling her self Queen of *Palmyra*, the Capital Seat of her Dominions.

Victorinus assum'd the Imperial Dignity in *Gaul*, and slew *Lollianus*; who had slain *Posthumus* and his Son, and taken his Place in the Sovereignty of *Britain* and *Gaul*. The Murther of *Victorinus*, who some Writers call *Vitruvia*, and others *Victorina*, did as *Zenobia* had done in the *East*: And when her Son was assassinated, by a Man whose Wife he had debauch'd, she, by the Help of *Tetricus* and *Marius* stop'd the Incurfions of the *Barbarians*. *Tetricus* afterwards usurp'd himself: His Son follow'd his Example; and the same did *Marius*, who was but a Black-smith's Son.

Victori-

Victorina yielded up her Power to *Tetricus*, who had been Governour of *Aquitain*. *Aureolus*, with an Army of *Rhetians* and *Pannonians*, advancing towards *Rome*, him *Gallienus* went forth to meet, defeated and drove into *Milan*. *Ingemius* and *Trebellius* were routed by *Gallienus's* Lieutenants. *Regillianus*, *Celsus*, *Censorinus*, *Balista*, and *Quietus*, also aspir'd to the Empire in the East and West; but were either destroy'd by one another, or by others of the 30 Tyrants. A.D. 253
Zenobia's
Conquests.

Zenobia overthrew the *Persians* in several Battles, conquer'd *Egypt*, subdu'd *Asia*, as far as *Ancyra*, and was too hard for *Heraclian*, *Gallienus's* Lieutenant; who returning to *Italy*, to assist the Emperor against *Aureolus*, murder'd him, as he suddenly ran out of his Tent, on an Alarm that the Enemy was approaching. *Aureolus* was the Cause of his Murder, by writing the Names of the Tribunes, who had most Interest in the Army, on pieces of Paper, as if they were mark'd by *Gallienus* for Destruction, and then devising a way to drop them in the Emperor's Camp: where they being taken up, and *Heraclian* finding his Name among them, he confederated with *Martian* and others, to kill *Gallienus*; which he effected. And then the Army chose *Flavius Claudius* in his Place: Which Election was confirm'd by the Senate. *Gallienus* reign'd eight Years alone, and was assassinated, A. D. 268. Gallienus
killed.
A. D. 268

Flavius Claudius was a *Dalmatian*, a Man of extraordinary Merit, and scarcely excell'd by any of his Predecessors, in Moderation, Sweetness of Temper and Courage. Claudius.

As soon as he was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, he sat himself strenuously to remedy the Disorders in the State; and it being debated, whether he should first march against the *Goths*, who had invaded the Empire, or go against the *Tyrants*, who with-held the Sovereignty from him in several Provinces: He answer'd, *These Tyrants are only Enemies to the Prince; and the Goths ought to be attack'd first, for they are Enemies to the State.* *Aureolus* sent him Offers of an Accommodation; which *Claudius* rejected, and let him know, he would never treat with the Enemies of the People of *Rome*. So the two Competitors came to a Battle; in which *Aureolus* was overthrown and slain.

After this Victory, he made Preparations to repel the *Barbarians*, *Goths*, *Sarmatians*, and *Scythians*, who had

A.D. 268 got together no less than 6000 Ships, and 320000 Men, to overwhelm the *Roman* Empire at once. The best of the *Eastern* Archers were in *Zenobia's* Service, and the best Legions were kept in Pay by *Tetricus* and his Son, who reign'd in *Gaul* and *Spain*. However *Claudius*, with undaunted Resolution, muster'd the Forces of the Empire, defeated the *Barbarians* in several Battles, burnt or sunk most of their Ships; and the rest were destroy'd by Tempests. He took a vast multitude of *Goths* and *Sarmatians*, some of their Kings, and slew 50000 Men. For which the *Senate* decreed him a Golden Shield, and a Statue, in the *Capitol*: But the *Plague* raging among his Troops, he retir'd to *Sirmium* in *Pannonia*; where he dy'd, in the second Year of his Reign, A. D.

A. D. 270 270.

The Soldiers chose his Brother *Aurelius Quintillus*, another excellent Person, Emperor: Of whom being weary in 17 Days, they murder'd him at *Aquileia*; and elected *Aurelian* Emperor.

Aurelian. *Valerius Aurelianus* was the Son of the *Sacristan* of a Temple in *Dacia*, or of a Farmer belonging to *Aureolus* a *Roman* Senator. He enjoy'd several high Offices in the State, to which his Merit had rais'd him, before he was advanc'd to the most supream Dignity; and had behav'd himself worthily in all of them.

He commanded against the *Goths* in *Thrace* when *Claudius* dy'd; and he was saluted Emperor. He drove the *Scythians* out of the Empire, and recover'd the Ground the *Romans* had lost on that side of the *Ister*. He fortify'd the Frontier-Garrisons, and added new Works to *Rome* her self: And then went with an Army into the *East* against *Zenobia*, whom *Probus*, *Claudius's* Lieutenant, had driven out of *Egypt*, but had been betray'd by an *Egyptian*, in whom he confided; on which he kill'd himself.

Zenobia
taken.

Her Cha-
racter.

This Accident made *Aurelian's* Presence necessary in the *East*; where he met with great Opposition from that Illustrious Princess; whom at last he took near *Antioch*, and made himself Master of all her Dominions. He carry'd the Queen with him to *Rome*, to adorn his *Triumph*; and she pass'd the rest of her Life in that City, or at *Tivoli*, where she had a House and Lands assign'd her. She was a Woman of admirable Qualities, a great Incourager of Learning, and Patroness of learned Men; as her Favour to *Longinus*, that famous *Critick* and *Rhetorician*, shews. She

She turn'd *Jem*, when she was at the Height of her Power: And, 'tis said, *Paul* of *Samofata*, Bishop of *Antioch*, broach'd his Heresy, That *Jesus Christ* was not truly the Son of God; out of Complaisance to her Infidelity, and in hopes she would embrace *Christianity*, if the *Remora* of our Saviour's *Divinity* was remov'd out of her Way. This Heresy was the Foundation of *Lucian's*, *Arrius's*, and others.

The Inhabitants of *Palmyra* rising against the Garrison the Emperor had left there, he destroy'd the City, and spar'd neither Age nor Sex. He then turn'd his Arms against *Tetricus*, who was still Master of *Britain*, *Gaul*, and *Spain*; but his Soldiers being mutinous, he was more afraid of them than of *Aurelian's*; and delivering up his Army to him, submitted, and was pardon'd.

Aurelian growing proud on this Success, first of all the *Romans* set a Diadem on his Head, adorn'd himself with Gold and Pearl. He began also to persecute the Christians: And having made vast Preparations for a War with the *Persians*, advanc'd towards *Byzantium*, in his Way to *Asia*. But, as he was on his March, *Meneſtheus* his Secretary, whom he suspected, and openly threaten'd, knowing his Cruelty, counterfeited his Hand, wrote down the Names of some principal Officers, and shew'd 'em to them, as if *Aurelian* had Proscrib'd them: His own Name was among the rest, to render the Matter the more probable.

These Persons apprehending their Lives were in Danger, enter'd into a Conspiracy against the Emperor, and assassinated him between *Heraclea* and *Byzantium*, in the 6th Year of his Reign, A. D. 276.

A. D. 276

In his first Year *Hormisdas* I. who succeeded *Sapor* King of *Persia*, began his Reign; which lasted two Years. Him succeeded *Varanes*, who reign'd two Years; and then dying, left his Throne to another *Varanes*. *Aurelian* was a brave, fortunate Prince; he enlarg'd the City of *Rome*, put down all Informers, and punish'd exacting and corrupt Officers: But his Cruelty, and sanguinary Temper sully'd all his Virtues, and made the *Empire* easy under his Loss: However, when *Meneſtheus's* Treason was discovered, he was thrown to wild Beasts.

The Army and Senate were eight Months disputing the Point of Civility, who should choose a Successor to *Aurelian*. The Soldiers would have the Senators do it, and the Senators the Soldiers: At last the Fathers proceed-

A.D. 277 ded to an Election, and made choice of *Marcus Claudius Tacitus*, of the Family of the *Historian* of that Name: He was the Son of *Armius*, a Roman Knight, a Senator, and a Man of *Consular* Dignity, in his Sixty Sixth Year, modest, sober, and generous. He put to Death all those that had been concern'd in the Murder of *Aurelian*; to whom he caus'd a Golden Statue to be erected. He A.D. 277 reign'd 6 Months, and then dy'd of a Fever at *Tarsus*; or, as others write, was slain by the Soldiers. In the short time of his Power, he spent 6 Millions of his own Money, for so much he was worth, before he came to the Crown, in the Service of the State.

M. Annius Florianus, *Tacitus*'s Brother, invaded the Empire, without the Consent of the *Senate*. Some Authors write, that he was slain two Months afterwards at *Tarsus*. Others say, that hearing *Probus* was chosen Emperor by the *Armies*, he fell into a deep Melancholy, caus'd his Veins to be cut, and bled to Death. He was a Man of Merit, but fell short of his Brother *Tacitus*'s Virtues. The latter made it criminal to debase the Coin, highly honoured the *Historian Tacitus*, had his Works plac'd in every *Library*, was very sparing in his Diet, modest in his Apparel, and never suffer'd a Night to pass, in which he did not either read or write something. In a word, he was too good a Prince to reign over so corrupt a People long: For the *Romans* were so far depriv'd in their Manners and Principles, that they had very little left of those shining Qualities, which made their Ancestors Masters of the World.

Probus,

Marcus Aurelius Probus was born at *Sirmium* in *Pannonia*: His Father was a *Gardner*, or a Day-Labourer: Himself planted Vines in the Mountains of *Alnius*, and from a private Soldier rose to be a Captain in the Army. *Valerian* made him a Colonel, and gave him the Command of the third, and after that of the tenth Legion. *Tacitus* advanc'd him to the Government of the *East*, and declar'd him his *Golleague* in the Consulship for the following Year.

When he was chosen Emperor by the Soldiers, he cry'd out, *You know not what you do; 'tis impossible for me to flatter you, and we shall never agree long.* He was very loath to accept of the *Empire*. He punish'd such as had conspir'd against *Aurelian* and *Tacitus*; but pardon'd those that follow'd *Florian*, because he was an Emperor's Brother, and no Tyrant. He then march'd against the *Almains*,

Almains, who had possess'd themselves of Part of *Gaul*. A. D. 277
 The *Franks*, a Nation of the *Germans*, left their Country, and wasted that rich Province. The first time of their being mention'd in the *Roman History*, is for invading the *Franks*. Empire in the Reign of *Gallienus*, when they assisted *Posthumius*, one of the 30 *Tyrants*, against him. Being routed, they betook themselves to the Sea, and ravag'd the Coasts of *Greece*, *Sicily*, and *Africk*.

They now join'd with other *Germans*, and made an Ir-
 ruption into *Gaul*; whom *Probus* repell'd, and in several A. D. 280
 Battles defeated 400000 *Barbarians*, took 60 Towns from
 them, and drove them beyond the *Neckar*. He was pre-
 paring to carry his Arms farther, when Nine of their
 Kings came and threw themselves at his Feet, and beg'd
 Peace; which he granted them.

He suppress'd the *Getae* and *Sarmatae*, pass'd into *Thrace*,
 and settl'd those Parts in quiet; which was soon disturb'd
 by the *Usurpation* of *Saturninus*, a *Gaul*, who had signa-
 liz'd himself against the *Moors*, and was made Governour
 of *Egypt* by *Aurelian*. Him he overthrew, and the Sol-
 diers slew him, contrary to *Probus's* Will, who would
 have spar'd his Life.

T. Ælius Proculus was also proclaim'd Emperor by Britain.
 the *Gauls*; and *Quintus Bonofus* by the *Britains*. All the Bonofus
Barbarians around join'd with these *Usurpers*, of whom usurps
Proculus was first overthrown and slain. *Bonofus* was a there.
Britain; and, for his Drunkenness and promanent Belly, His Cha.
 call'd the *Hanging-Tankard*. Her.

Aurelian us'd to employ him, to drink with Ambassa-
 dors till they were warm with Wine, and then to sift out
 of them their Masters Secrets. *Probus* over-came him al-
 so: On which he hang'd himself; and *Britain* being
 drain'd by the Forces *Bonofus* and former *Usurpers* had
 transported thence into *Gaul*; *Probus* sent some *Van-*
dals and *Burgundians* to dwell in this Island. *Bonofus's*
 Wife, who was a noble *Goth*, and a good Woman, was
 receiv'd into Favour by *Probus*, and had an honourable
 Stipend settled upon her.

For these Victories the Emperor had a *Triumph* de-
 creed him; and he resolv'd to make War on the King of
Persia; but being strict in his Military Discipline, the
 Soldiers, who had not been us'd to the severe Rules of
 the old *Roman Legions*, hated this Emperor; who, when
 they were not in Action against the Enemy, employ'd
 them in making *Vineyards* in *Gaul*, *Pannonia*, and *Moesia*,
 and draining the *Fens* about *Sirmium*, the Place of his
 Birth.

A.D. 280 Birth. They had heard he should say; *They must earn their Bread before they eat it*: At which they were so enrag'd, they fell upon him in the Camp near *Sirmium*, *Probus* murder'd. drove him to a Tower, and there murder'd him, in the A.D. 282 75th Year of his Age, and the 7th of his Reign, A. D. 282.

Carus.

The Soldiers having had the Insolence to destroy the last good Emperor, now observ'd no Measures with the *Senate*, but impos'd what *Masters* they pleas'd upon them. They chose *Marcus Aurelius Carus*, of *Narenta* in *Dalmatia*; or, as some *Historians* write, of *Narbon* in *Gaul*, to succeed *Probus*, whom he had serv'd as Captain of his *Guards*.

He immediately created his two Sons, *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, *Cesars*. The latter was generally belov'd; and the former as generally hated, being as odious for his Vices, as his Brother was respected for his Virtues. *Carus* made them both his *Colleagues*; and when he undertook the *Persian* War, *Numerianus* accompany'd him in that Expedition; *Carinus* at the same time marching against the *Gauls*.

His Actions in the East.

In his way to *Asia*, he drove the *Sarmata* out of *Thrace*, recover'd all *Mesopotamia* from *Varanes II.* and took *Ctesiphon* and *Cholcis*, two of the best Cities in the *Persian* Empire; for which he was fir-nam'd *Persicus*. But, as he was penetrating far into *Varanes's* Dominions, he was seiz'd with a Distemper, occasion'd, as 'tis said, by a Clap of Thunder; of which he dy'd in his Tent, near the River *Tygris*.

Numerianus slain.

His Son *Numerianus* return'd into his own Territories in *Triumph*; and having always sore Eyes, they were now so much weakned, by his weeping for the Loss of his Father, that he could not endure the Air, or the Light of the Sun: So he was carry'd in a Litter; in which *Arius Aper*, whose Daughter he had marry'd, aspiring at the *Imperial Power*, murder'd him, and still pretended he was sick in his *Sedan*; but the Stench of his Corps undeceiving the Soldiers, they were so enrag'd at *Aper*, who commanded the *Prætorian Guards*, that they seiz'd him, and brought him bound back to *Valerius Dioclesianus*; who was highly honour'd by the Family of *Carus*; and, in Revenge of his Master *Numerianus*, order'd *Aper* to be slain: For which Act of Piety, and the Reputation of his Valour, he was saluted *Emperor* by the Army. Accordingly he assum'd the *Sovereign Dignity*, and entred the City of *Nicomedia* in Purple.

It

It had been foretold him by a *Druid* in *Gaul*, that he should arrive at the Supreme Power, when he had kill'd a Boar; which Prediction was fulfill'd in the Death of *Aper*, the *Latin* Word for a Boar. *Carinus* behav'd himself like a second *Heliogabalus*; and when he had defeated the Usurper *Sabinus* near *Verona*, gave himself up to all manner of Lewdness and Extravagance. Instead of strengthening his Legions to oppose *Dioclesian*, he spent his Time in Riot and Debauchery, nor refrain'd from spilling the best Blood in the Empire.

The *Egyptians* began a new *Aera* from the beginning of *Dioclesian's* Reign, and gave it the Name of the *Aera* of Grace. *Carinus* met him in *Dalmatia*, and fought *Carinus* several Battles: In the last of which the former was slain. verthrown and slain, after he had reign'd about two A.D. 284 Years.

Dioclesian was the Son of a *Freed-man*, Secretary to a *Dioclesian* Senator, and was at first call'd *Diocles*, from his Mother and *Maximian* *Dioclea*, a *Dalmatian*; in which Province he was born. Finding the Empire was very unsettled, he made *Emperors*. *Marcus Aurelius Valerius Maximianus*, born at *Sirmium*, his Colleague; and by common Consent they declar'd *C. Galerius Maximinus*, and *Flavius Valerius Constantius Chlorus*, *Cæsars*. They both confirm'd this Alliance by Adoption, and marrying *Galeria Valeria* to *Maximinus*, and *Theodora*, *Maximinus's* Daughter, to *Constantius*; who, in order to this Match, divorc'd *Helena*, Daughter to *Coil* Earl of *Colchester*, a *Britain*, as the *British* Historians pretend.

Achilleus revolting in *Egypt*, *Dioclesian* march'd against him, and suppress'd him. *Maximian* reduc'd *Africk*, where the chief Cities had thrown off their Obedience to the new *Emperors*. *Dioclesian* was eight Years in reducing *Achilleus*, whom at last he took in *Alexandria*, and order'd him to be thrown to *Lions*. The *Germans* making a new Irruption into *Gaul*, *Constantius* was sent against them, and repell'd them, tho not without considerable Loss on his Side; but the *Barbarians* had 60000 Men slain in Battle.

Narfes, who succeeded *Varanes* in the *Persian* Throne, *Persia*. thinking to make his Advantage of these Confusions in the Empire, invaded the *Eastern* Provinces. Him *Maximinus* oppos'd, and was at first beaten; but afterwards he drove him to the Mountains, took his Cities, Wives, Concubines, and Treasures: Which pacified *Dioclesian*, who,

A.D. 284 who, for his former ill Success, receiv'd him so coldly, that he oblig'd him to run a Mile before his Chariot in his *Purple Robe*.

Britain.

Carausius, who commanded in *Britain*, defeated the Navy of the *Franks*, who were become powerful at Sea. He was so flush'd with this Victory, that he assum'd the *Imperial* Title and Ornaments in this Island. He manag'd his usurp'd Authority with Prudence, and probably had confirm'd himself in it, and enlarg'd it, had he not been treacherously slain by his Friend *Alectus*, at a Place in *Buckingham-shire*; from him call'd *Caversfield*.

Diocle-
sian grows
proud and
cruel.

The Tenth
Persecution

The *Romans* had now recover'd the five Provinces that the *Persians* had taken from 'em beyond *Tygris*; the *Barbarians* were repell'd, and the *Usurpers* reduc'd; the *Carpi*, *Basterni*, and *Sarmatians* attempting new Troubles, were overthrown; and *Dioclesian's* Glory at such an Elevation, that it swell'd his Soul beyond all the Bounds of Moderation and Modesty. He suffer'd his Flatterers to call him *Lord*, and to worship him as a *God*. And he in the *East*, and his *Colleague* in the *West*, began the *Tenth*, last, and most bloody *Persecution* that ever the Church of *Christ* was afflicted with. The Soldiers who would not sacrifice to Devils, were casheir'd. Multitudes of *Christians* were crucified, others burnt alive, others roasted by slow Fires, and others torn Limb from Limb: Some were starv'd to Death, some slain by the Sword, and some thrown to wild Beasts to be devour'd: Others were flead alive, many beaten to Death by hot burning Iron Rods, and some dy'd in Prison after they had endur'd unspeakable Torments: Women were hung up naked by one Foot; some had their Breasts fear'd. No Age, no Sex, no Condition was spar'd by these inhumane Tyrants. At the same time the Lord spoke aloud against these Butcheries, by a dreadful Earthquake in *Syria*, which destroy'd many thousands of People. A whole Legion of *Christians* (the *Thebean*) were cut in Pieecs by *Maximian's* Command.

But before we go on with the Account of this terrible Persecution, we must continue our Ecclesiastical, from the Period where we left it off, to the Reign of *Constantine*, when the Empire became *Christian*; and consequently we shall have Occasion to interweave Church-Affairs more closely with those of the State.

The State
of the
Church.

Dionysius continu'd in the See of *Rome* 12 Years. After him came *Felix*, Who order'd Masses to be said on the *Martyrs Sepulchres*. He enjoy'd the *Papacy* four Years, and

and was succeeded by *Eutychian*. This Bishop introduc'd A.D. 284 another Novelty, appointing the *Fruits to be blest on the Altar*, and was *Martyr'd* by Command of *Carus*. *Caius* his Successor is said to have order'd eight Orders in the Church. He also receiv'd the Crown of *Martyrdom*, in the 12th Year of *Dioclesian's* Reign. The *Papal* Chair remain'd vacant 11 Days, and then *Marcellinus* was advanc'd to it. He sacrific'd to *Idols*, and when he deny'd it, was overborn by a Multitude of Witnesses; upon which he confess'd his Fault, and redeem'd his Credit by suffering *Martyrdom*, with a true *Christian* Constancy. *Marcellus* his Successor encreas'd the Number of Parishes to 25, was for Baptism and Penance. He was Bishop 5 Years, and then *Miltiades* succeeded him. He order'd that none should fast on *Sundays* and *Thursdays*. He held the *Roman* See 6 Years, and then left it to *Silvester*, who was Bishop when the first Oecumenical Council was summon'd to sit at *Nice* by *Constantine the Great*. *Zambdas* succeeded *Hymenæus* in the Church of *Jerusalem*, which, says *Eusebius*, was always honour'd, and the Succession continu'd to his Time. After *Zambdas* came *Hermon*, and after *Hermon*, *Macarius*, who was present at the Council of *Nice*. *Paul* of *Samosata*, Bishop of *Antioch*, rais'd great Troubles in that Church by his *Heresy*. And when his People could not prevail with him to abdicate his Chair, and leave his House, they were forc'd to petition the Emperor *Aurelian* to command him to do it by an Edict, which was the first Application to the Prince by the Christians in this Nature. The Synod that depos'd him, elected *Domnus* Bishop; after whom follow'd *Timeus*, *Cyrillus*, *Doritheus*, *Tyrannus*, *Vitalis*, *Philogonus* a Martyr, and *Eustathius*, who was at the Council of *Nice*. He fell into the *Sabellian* Heresy, which asserted, that the Three Persons in the Trinity were but One. *Dionysius*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, was often in Danger of his Life in *Decius's* Persecution; but He, *Maximinus*, and *Theonas*, his Successors, escap'd the Rage of the Heathens. *Peter*, who came after them, was martyr'd by *Dioclesian*: Him succeeded *Achillas*; and him *Alexander*, who assisted at the Council of *Nice*.

Thus we have given the Reader a short View of the four *Patriarchal* Churches in the Primitive Times; those of *Rome*, *Jerusalem*, *Antioch*, and *Alexandria*; by which he will perceive how Providence supported them amidst their cruel and implacable Enemies. And having brought them down to their Settlement by

A.D. 284 *Constantine*, we shall leave them to Ecclesiastical Writers, and make no further Mention of Church-Affairs, but as they have Relation to the State.

The most noted Persons, besides the Bishops we have already mention'd, that fell by *Dioclesian's* Persecution, were *Sebastian*, a Commander in the Army; *Gabinus*, a noble Roman, with his Daughter *Susannah*, who refus'd to marry *Maximian*, because he was a Heathen; *Cerion* and *Victor*, two Captains of Horse; *Zenoché* the Tribune, with all his Soldiers; and *Marcellus* the Centurion, with his 12 Sons. In a Word, there dy'd 17000 Martyrs in one Month, and 144000 in 10 Years Time in *Egypt*, besides 70000 that were banish'd. The *Traditores*, those who deliver'd up their Bibles to be burnt, were spar'd; those who did not were martyr'd. The former were careful to procure Absolution in the first Synod. *Victorinus*, Bishop of *Poictiers*, suffered in *France*; *Vincen-tius* the Deacon, *Osius*, Bishop of *Corduba*, *Agnes*, *Eucratis*, and the two *Eubala*, in *Spain*.

Dioclesian being weary of the Cares of the Government, satiated with innocent Blood, tortur'd with Diseases, and the Sting of a guilty Conscience, by Letters perswaded *Maximian* to resign the Empire, as he intended to do himself. *Maximian* comply'd unwillingly, but he durst not do otherwise, finding his Colleague was resolute in his Intentions. The latter was then at *Nicomedia*, and the former at *Milan*, and both on the same Day abdicated the Imperial Throne, *Dioclesian* retiring to *Salena* in *Dalmatia*, and *Maximian* to *Lucania*, A. D. 304.

Dioclesian, excepting that he was naturally cruel, and a bloody Enemy to the Christians, was a Prince of Heroick Qualities, which would have shone brighter, had they not been eclips'd by his too great Thirst of Blood. He was Liberal and Valiant, and an excellent Law-maker, as appears by his *Rescripts*, which are very numerous. He often said, *There was nothing more difficult than to Reign well; That the Ministers of a Prince agreed in nothing but betraying him; That they conceal from him, or disguise to him the Truth, which is the chief thing he ought to know; That he takes from Men of Merit and Honour, on their Report, which is seldom faithful, and gives to the Ignorant and Perfidious; That by these Means they deceive and sell their Sovereign who keeps them, and pays them for their Counsel: Truths, which are the more to be admired, because they came out of the Mouth of a Tyrant.*

The

The two *Cæsars*, on the *Resignation* of their *Fathers-in-Law*, became *Augusti*, and were the *First* who agreed on a *Partition* of the *Roman Empire*. *Gaul*, *Britain*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Africk* fell to *Constantius*, and *Illyricum*, *Greece*, and *Asia* to *Galerius*, who created his *Sister's* two *Sons*, *Galerius Maximinus* and *Severus*, *Cæsars*, assigning the *East* to *Maximinus*, and intending to bestow *Italy* on *Severus*, if he could take it from *Constantius*. To compass his *Ends* with the more *Certainty* and *Safety*, he detain'd *Constantine*, *Constantius's* Son by *Helena*, who was then at *Rome*, while his *Father* was in *Gaul*, observing the *Motions* of the *Barbarians*.

Constantius Chlo-
rus and
Galerius
Maximi-
nus.
The Ro-
man Em-
pire first
divided.

In the mean while, *Maximian*, *Constantius's* *Father-in-Law*, repented of his parting with his *Power*, and return'd to *Rome*, under Pretence of assisting his Son *Maxentius* with his *Counsel*, but his true *Design* was to see how the *Citizens* stood affected to him. Not finding his *Reception* answerable to his *Desire* and *Expectation*, he went to *Gaul*, where *Constantius* resided, and form'd a *Conspiracy* against his *Life*, which his *Daughter Maximina* discover'd to *Constantius* her *Husband*, who, we are told, commanded him to be strangled at *Marseilles*; tho others report, that he dy'd of *Despair* and a loathsome *Disease* at *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*.

Maxentius disdaining to see the *Image* of *Constantine* exalted as *Emperor* at *Rome*, brib'd the *Prætorian Soldiers*, and assum'd the *Sovereign Power*. Assisted by *Marcellus* and *Marcellianus*, *Tribunes* of the *Army*, and *Lucianus* the *Treasurer*, whom *Abyllius*, *Præfect* of the *City*, opposing, was murder'd. *Galerius* was concern'd in this *Quarrel* as well as *Constantius*. *Maxentius* pretending to the whole *Empire*, as *Maximianus's* Son, tho the *Right* by *Descent* had not yet much prevail'd among the *Romans*: He therefore sent his *Nephew Severus* against him; who by his *Bribes* mov'd *Anullinus*, *Captain* of the *Guards*, and most of his *Soldiers*, to desert; after which he easily overthrew him, and drove him into *Ravenna*: Where, when he could not dislodge him by *Force*, he did it by *Fraud*; and drawing him out of the *City*, on Pretence of receiving him as the adopted Son of the *Emperor Galerius*, he order'd him to be seiz'd and strangled at the *Tres Taberna*, on the *Road* to *Rome*. *Galerius* resolv'd to revenge his *Death*, and hasten'd towards *Italy*; but coming to the *Coasts*, and finding no *Body* stir'd for him, he return'd to the *East*.

Maxentius
usurps.

Dioclesian

A.D. 304



Dioclesian refus'd to concern himself on either Side, or to leave his Solitude for the Grandeur he had quitted, and which was now offer'd to be restor'd to him by *Maxentius*. Endeavours were also us'd to perswade *Constantine* to rebel against his Father *Constantius*, which he absolutely deny'd to do. *Galerius*, to fortify himself by a new Interest, created *Licinius* Emperor; but before he could provide himself of all things necessary for his Expedition into *Italy*, he dy'd of an Ulcer, A. D. 311. having reign'd about 7 Years.

A.D. 311

Galerius's

Death.

Licinius.

Constanti-

us's Death,

Licinius was a Husbandman's Son of *Transylvania*, and tho he had marry'd *Constantius*'s Daughter, *Flavia Constantia*, he refus'd to admit *Constantine* to enjoy the Share of the Empire which was assign'd him, and fell to him by the Death of *Constantius*, who dy'd at *York* in *Britain* 3 or 4 Years before *Galerius* dy'd.

Constantine his Son made his Escape from *Rome*, and hearing his Father was sick, hasten'd to *Britain*, but he was dead or dying before he arriv'd.

This Prince was educated in the Court of *Dioclesian*, and on that Emperor's Death liv'd with *Galerius*, who sent him against the *Sarmatians*, whom he overthrew, took their General Prisoner, and carry'd him in Chains to *Galerius*; who being jealous of his glorious Actions, to rid himself of him, put him upon fighting with a *Lion*, which he did in the open Theatre, and slew him: However guessing by that he was in Danger while he stay'd with him, he contriv'd a way to escape, and fled to his Father in *Britain*, who by his Will left him his Share of the Empire.

And Character.

Constantius Clorus was a Lover of Learned Men, Liberal and Modest. He favour'd the *Christians* as much as the Iniquity of the Times would bear. He had a Son by *Theodora* his second Wife, who brought him *Annuballianus*, Father of *Dalmatius*, Father of *Gallus* and *Julian*, and *Flavia Constantia*, who was marry'd to *Licinius*.

Constantine the Great.

This Emperor had two Wives, *Minervina*, by whom he had *Crispus*, and *Flavia Maxima*, *Maximinus*'s Daughter, by whom he had three Sons, *Constantine*, *Constantius*, and *Constans*. He nominated *Crispus* and *Constantine*, *Cæsars*. The same he did by *Licinian*, the Son of *Licinius* and his Sister *Constantia*, tho he was but a Child of 20 Months old.

In the mean while, *Maxentius* sent Emisseries to *Carthage*, and into *Africk*, to seduce that City and Province to

to his Obedience. But the Army there refus'd to obey him, out of Love to the Memory of *Galerius*: Wherefore *Maxentius* resolv'd to go thither in Person and chastise them; which Enterprize the *Aruspices* opposing, he gave it over. This encourag'd *Alexander*, who commanded the *Prætorian* Cohorts in *Africk*, to take on him the *Imperial* Dignity; and he was accordingly saluted Emperor by the Soldiers.

He was a *Phrygian* by Descent, a Man of no Courage; however he maintain'd his Authority, while *Maxentius* and *Constantine* were diverted from falling upon him, by the Dispute between themselves. *Constantine* resided mostly at *Cologne*, and suffer'd *Maxentius* to continue in his *Usurpation* seven Years after his Accession to the *Empire*, being intent upon settling Affairs in the Province of *Gaul*, where things were in great Confusion.

This Forbearance made *Maxentius* the more bold. He not only rais'd an Army, and march'd himself towards *us's Africk*, to seize that Province and *Illyricum*, but detach'd *Rufus Velusianus*, Colonel of the Guards, to invade *Africa*, and reduce *Alexander*, whom *Velusianus*, by *Zenas's* Assistance, easily master'd, and put to Death. On which *Maxentius* triumph'd, and exercis'd his Vengeance with such fury on the *Africans*, that he almost laid that Province wast.

In *Rome* he committed all manner of Cruelty and Rapine: He fill'd the City with Murders and Adulteries, and liv'd as if he had nothing to fear from *Gods* or *Men*; and behav'd himself as insolently and barbarously in his Marches, treating the *Romans* like conquer'd Slaves, which prepar'd them for the *Revolution* that was approaching. For *Constantine* having compos'd Matters in *Gaul*, enter'd *Italy* with a brave Army, in *September*, A. D. 313. From which Period, his making War with *Maxentius*, is the Original of the *Indiction*, mention'd in the *Theodosian* Code, to be reckon'd.

His Army consisted of 90000 Foot, and 8000 Horse, *Britains*, *Germans*, and *Belgians*, and when he had pass'd the *Alps*, he took and plunder'd such Towns as resist'd; such as did not, he receiv'd into his Protection. *Maxentius* had 80000 *Romans* and *Italians*, 40000 *Carthaginians* and *Africans*, besides *Tyrrhenians* and *Sicilians*; inso-much that his Army consisted of 170000 Foot, and 18000 Horse.

The Tyrant caus'd a Bridge to be laid over the *Tyber*, so divided in the middle, that it might be drawn asunder, and the Sides parted upon Occasion, commanding that

I

when

His Cruelty.

A.D. 313
Constantine march-
es against
him.

A. D. 313 when *Constantine* and his Army were on the Bridge, the Irons that held it together should be drawn back, and *Constantine*, with as many of his Soldiers as were on it, fall into the River, and be drown'd.

Sees the
Cross.

In the mean time *Constantine* advanc'd as far as *Rome*, encamp'd before the City, and besieg'd *Maxentius* in it. The Report of his having seen a *Cross* in the *Air* at Noon-day, happen'd at this time, if at any. There were three *Greek Words* to be read about it, signifying that this should be a Sign of his Victory. On which Assurance he caus'd the Figure of the *Cross*, just as he had seen it, to be set in Gold on the *Imperial Standard*.

The two Armies engag'd near the *Milvian Bridge*. The *Romans* and *Italians*, weary of *Maxentius's* Tyranny, fought very unwillingly, and did little Disservice to *Constantine*, who had an easy Task to overthrow the rest of that Multitude.

Defeats

Maxentius seeing his Cavalry were routed, and his Infantry trodden down by *Constantine's* Horse and Foot, thought to have retreated into the City, over the Bridge he had himself caus'd to be built; which, with the Weight of the Numbers that follow'd him, was broken down, and himself and his Followers perish'd in the River.

The Usur-
per's Death

The *Romans*, hearing of his Defeat, were afraid to rejoice at it, least it should not prove true; but when they saw his Head carry'd on a Pole, their Joy was as loud as it was just.

The Day following *Constantine* enter'd *Rome*, where he took Care for redressing the Grievances of the late Tyranny, punish'd the Chief of *Maxentius's* Friends and Counsellors, cashier'd the *Pratorian Soldiers*, who had join'd with him, pardon'd the rest, and restor'd Law and Justice to the Citizens, which they had been Strangers to while *Maxentius* was Master of the City.

From *Rome* he remov'd to *Milan*, where he kept his Court, to be near at hand if any Disturbance happen'd in *Gaul*, for which Province he had a particular Kindness.

The Chri-
stians have
Privileges
granted
them.

He granted Privileges to *Christians*, beginning with those in *Africk*, and began to shew his Inclination to profess their Religion publicly, which he had already embrac'd in private. He wrote to *Licinius*, who persecuted the *Christians* in the East, to be favourable to them: And now the Church of God flourish'd and encreas'd, but as her Temporal Advantages were enlarg'd, her Spiritual

ritual seem'd to be diminish'd. The Governours of the A.D. 313 Churches grew proud as they grew rich, and secure, and coveted that Power, which by Degrees they arriv'd to. Superstition crept into their Worship, and the Glory of it corrupted its Purity.

During these Revolutions in the West, *Licinius* made War upon *Maximinian Galerius*, the Son of *Galerius* his Benefactor, who govern'd some of the Eastern Provinces. *Licinius* defeated *Maximinian* in several Engagements, drove him into *Egypt*, from whence he fled to *Tarsus*, where he dy'd : Which probably has drawn those Historians into an Error, who report, that the elder *Maximian* dy'd in that City.

It was not long before the Friendship between *Licinius* and *Constantine* was also broken. *Zosimus*, who never speaks well of *Constantine*, out of Hatred to the Christian Religion, writes, the Breach was occasion'd by this Emperor, who, according to him, was a great *League-Breaker*, and now endeavour'd to draw some of *Licinius's* Provinces from their Subjection to him.

Before this Rupture the old Emperor *Dioclesian* finding he was not safe in his Solitude, because not unsuspected, both *Licinius* and *Constantine* being jealous of his favouring *Maxentius*, to prevent the dreaded Effects of their Jealousy, poison'd himself; and what Quiet could a Man expect to enjoy in the most lonely Retreat, who carry'd along with him so troublesome a Companion, as a Conscience burthen'd with the Guilt of so many thousands of innocent Mens Blood.

The Christian Writers pretend, that *Constantine's* Cause of Quarrel with *Licinius*, was for his persecuting the Professors of Christianity in the East. Whatever was the Cause, the End of it was glorious to this Emperor; who first defeated his Enemy at *Gibalis* in *Pannonia*, where he took his Camp with all his Baggage. *Licinius* fled to *Sirmium*, whither *Constantine* follow'd him, and made himself Master of that City. *Licinius* flying thence into *Thrace*, *Constantine* sent 5000 Legionary Soldiers after him; but *Licinius* knowing the Roads better, escap'd them, and gather'd a new Army in that Province. *Constantine* pass'd the *Save*, and pursu'd him. The two Emperors fought a second Battle, which was more fortunate to *Licinius* than the former.

The Advantage on both Sides being equal, they both agreed on a Cessation of Arms, and came to Terms. *Constantine* had *Illyricum*, *Pannonia*, *Dacia*, *Moesia*, *Macedonia*, *An Agree-ment be-tween them.*

A.D. 314 *Macedonia*, and *Greece*, added to his other Provinces, and those in the *East* were confirm'd to *Licinius*, who having sometime before made *Valens*, *Cesar*, degraded him as the Author of the late Mischiefs.

Constantine stay'd a while at *Theſſalonica* and *Heraclia*; from whence he remov'd into *Mæſia*, *Dacia*, and *Upper Pannonia*, making ſeveral Conſtitutions for the Advantage of the *Chriſtian* Religion every where in his Progreſs, as well as for the Redreſs of Grievances and Abuſes. After this he viſited *Italy* and *Rome*; but did not ſtay long in the City, removing thence to *Milan*, and thence to *Triers*, *Vienne*, and *Arles*.

Having ſettled the Province of *Gaul* in perfect Peace, he left it, and never return'd more; paſſing moſt part of his Time at *Sardica* in *Dacia*, for the Security of the Provinces, which *Licinius* yielded up to him by the late Treaty.

A.D. 324 *How Con- ſtantine became out of Love with Rome.* At this City, or at *Sirmium*, or *Siberia*, or *Naiffus*, he chiefly reſided till the Year 324. the eighteenth of his Reign; and he very ſeldom went into *Italy*, or farther than *Aquileia*, which weaned him from *Rome*, the Capital of the Empire: Tho' tis ſuppos'd the *Citizens* had before diſoblig'd him, by ſubmitting to *Maxentius*.

While he reſided in theſe Provinces, the *Sarmatae*, who inhabited the Fenny Country on the other Side of the *Iſter*, paſs'd that River, under the Conduct of their King *Rauſimodus*, whom he attack'd in his Camp, before a Town he had beſieg'd, ſlew a great Number of his Men, and put the reſt to flight.

Rauſimodus repaſs'd the *Iſter* in a Boat, reſolving to raiſe more Forces, and revenge this Affront; which *Constantine* underſtanding, paſs'd the River alſo, fell on the *Barbarians*, defeated them again, ſlew *Rauſimodus* their King, and took a vaſt Number of Captives, whom he diſtributed into the Cities of *Macedonia*, where he made an Haven at *Theſſalonica*; and having a new Occaſion of Offence with *Licinius*, prepar'd for a new War.

For Joy that the War was finiſh'd, he celebrated the Games *Ludi Sarmaticæ*. The *Goths* broke into *Thrace*, while he was in *Macedonia*; but retreated as ſoon as they heard of his Approach; for which the *Ludi Gothici* were celebrated at *Rome*.

Licinius, inſtead of thanking him for offering ſo generously to oppoſe the *Barbarians*, who had invaded *Thrace*, which was his Province, complain'd of his intermeddling in his Affairs, and wrote him ſometimes ſubmiſſive, and ſome-

sometimes proud and arrogant Letters upon it. At A.D. 324 which *Constantine* was highly provok'd, as also at his banishing all Christians out of his Palace.

Licinius having drawn such an Enemy upon himself, ^{The War breaks out again between him and *Licinius*.} gather'd as great a Fleet and Army as he could together: His Army consisted of 150000 Foot, and 15000 Horse; and *Constantine's* of 120000 Foot, and 10000 Horse; both their Fleets being answerable to the Number of both their Forces.

Constantine's Navy lay in the *Piræus*, and *Licinius's* in the *Hellepont*. The Eastern Army encamping near *Adrianople*, *Constantine* march'd his Land-Forces from *Thessalonica*, and encamp'd on the Banks of the *Hebrus*, not far from *Licinius*. *Crispus* was order'd to seize *Asia* with the Fleet; whom *Amandus*, *Licinius's* Admiral, vigorously resisted: But *Constantine* forc'd *Licinius's* Camp, slew 34000 Men, and made himself Master of it.

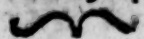
Licinius fled towards his Ships; which not being able to reach, he threw himself into *Byzantium*; whither *Constantine* follow'd him, and besieg'd the City, ordering his Admiral to attack *Licinius's*, tho inferiour to him in the Number of his Ships: Which gave *Amandus* such an Advantage, that depending on his Superiority, he came on without Order, and was easily defeated, the Wind fighting against him as well as the Enemy. He lost 130 Ships out of 200, and above 5000 Men.

Amandus fled to *Asia*, with four Vessels only: And now *Constantine's* Fleet and Army encompass'd *Byzantium* by Sea and Land. This Emperor preparing Mounts and Towers for a Storm, *Licinius*, in a Fright, escap'd in a Boat, and got over to *Chalcedon* in *Bithynia*, where he hop'd to continue the War.

Constantine follow'd him; and *Licinius* having got together a new Army, gave him Battle near the Town; which was no more propitious to him than that of *Adrianople*, for he was again overthrown, and 100000 of his Men either kill'd or taken.

On this Victory the Cities of *Byzantium* and *Chalcedon* open'd their Gates to the Conqueror; and *Licinius*, with the Remains of his Horse, and some few Foot, fled to *Nicomedia*. *Constantine* pursu'd him thither. The distress'd Emperor finding 'twas in vain for him to stand out against his Adversary's Merit and Fortune, came out of the City, and presented himself as a Suppliant to *Constantine*, offering him his Purple Robe, and calling him Lord and Emperor, begging Pardon for what had past. ^{He reduces *Licinius*.}

A.D. 324

Who is
strangled.

A.D. 325

Constantine gave him his Life, at his Sister *Constantia's* Request, but commanded his Favourite *Martinian* to be cut in pieces by his Guard. *Licinius*, as a private Man, was admitted to *Constantine's* Table, and afterwards banish'd to *Thessalonica*; where, for conspiring again to re-
cover the Imperial Power, he was in the following Year
strangled.

He hated Learning; and what more could be expected from him, being himself very ignorant. He was rigid in his military Discipline, and exact in putting the Laws in Execution. By his Death *Constantine the Great* became sole Emperor; and having no Competitor to fear, he openly promoted the Christian Religion, and advanc'd its Professors.

The first
General
Council at
Nice.

He summon'd the first General Council at *Nice*, where 318 Fathers were present, to condemn *Arrius's* Heresy; who feigning Repentance, warded the Blow that was intended against him. *Constantine* was at this Synod, and the Bishops having presented him with Accusations against one another, he burnt their Papers, that all occasion of Division might be taken away.

The Romish Writers have endeavour'd to impose it on the World, That he gave St. *Peter's* Patrimony to the Church of *Rome*, Pope *Sylvester* being then Bishop: Which Donation was exploded by *Matchiavel* and *Guicciardine*, two of their best Authors; but the Places were expung'd out of their Works.

This is of the same Truth with *Sylvester's* killing the Dragon, and his baptizing *Constantine*; for the Emperor was not baptiz'd till a few Days before his Death; it being customary for the Primitive Christians to defer that Holy Sacrament sometimes many Years after their Conversion, as did *Nazianzen*, and other famous Christians.

The Pro-
gress of
Christi-
anity,

The Gospel also spread in *Persia*; where the Heretick *Manes* infected the Church with his damnable Tenets. *Hormisdas II.* who succeeded *Narses*, tolerated the Religion; but *Sapor*, his Successor, persecuted the Professors, instigated to it by the Priests and Jews. He put to Death 250 Bishops, and a vast Number of People: On which *Constantine* wrote to him in favour of the Christians, but without Success.

The Believers were better us'd in the West, where *Cratilius*, King of Scotland, expell'd the Druids and Heathenism. This Prince warr'd with the Picts for a Dog, and prevail'd over them. The Britains flying from the

the Tenth *Persecution*, were receiv'd by him. He gave A. D. 325 them the Isle of *Man* to inhabit, built *Churches* for them, their Priests and Monks stiling themselves *Culdees*.

In *Britain* the Christians far'd as they did in other *In Bri-* Parts of the *Empire*. While *Constantius* was here, he favour'd them, and banish'd all those that deny'd *Christ* for *Preferment*. *Amphibalus* flying from *Caerleon*, converted *St. Alban*; who, with *Aaron*, *Julius*, and 1000 more, suffer'd *Martyrdom* under *Dioclesian*.

The Civil Affairs of this Island were manag'd by *Pa-* *Affairs* *calianus*, *Constantine's* Lieutenant; *Alectus*, who usurp'd here. after the Murder of *Carausius*, having been slain by *Asclepiodotus*, who commanded for *Constantius*. There was hardly any Country where *Christianity* thriv'd more than in this Island, there being no less than 3 *British* Bishops, a *Presbyter*, and a *Deacon*, at the Council of *Arles*, in the Eighth Year of *Constantine*, and several at the Council of *Nice*.

About the 7th or 8th Year of this Reign, the *Christian* Religion prevail'd among the *Goths*: *Theophilus* was their first Bishop, and they sent one to the Council of *Nice*. Tho *Zosimus*, and other *Heathen* Authors, have abus'd this Emperor, 'tis certain he was zealous for the *Propagation* of our holy Religion. He made a Law for the *Observation* of the *Lord's Day*, and a Prayer for his *Heathen* Soldiers. He built a *Church*, and plac'd a Bishop, *Presbyters*, and *Deacons* in it, at *Heliopolis*, where there had not been any Christians before: And God was pleas'd to crown his Arms with *Victory* over *Christ's* and his *Enemies*.

He often defeated the *Goths*; routed two of the Kings of the *Franks*, and, for their Cruelty, order'd them to be thrown to wild Beasts. His Son *Crispus*, whom he sent to command in *Gaul*, obtain'd several *Victories* over them, and his Name became terrible to all the *Barbarians* around his vast Empire. He made many excellent Laws in Favour of *Testators*, *Orphans*, and *Virgins*. He always heard Sermons standing. He would not suffer any *Jew* to have a *Christian-Slave*, nor his Lieutenants to oppose the Bishops Decrees and Canons. He made a magnificent Feast for the *Prelates* at *Nice*, kiss'd the Feet of *Paphnutius* and *Spindion*, two Confessors, saying, *Blessed are those that are wounded for Christ*.

He order'd the *Temple* of *Venus*, that was built over our Saviour's Sepulchre, to be demolish'd, and a stately Chappel was erected in the place. His Mother *Helena* was

A.D. 325 very charitable to the Christians, built Churches, and is said to have found the *Holy Cross*. But he stain'd his great Actions by the Death of his Son *Crispus*; with whom *Fausta* his Wife being in Love, and the young Prince refusing her incestuous Embraces, she falsely accus'd him to his Father *Constantine*, of an Attempt to ravish her; for which he too rashly order'd him to be slain; and afterwards finding out his Wife's Treason, he commanded her to be thrown into a scalding Bath, and there held down till she was dead. He also put to Death his Nephew *Licinian*, whom he had created *Cæsar*; a piece of Cruelty unworthy the Profession he so devoutly made of Christianity.

Why he remov'd the Imperial Seat to Byzantium, call'd Constantinople.

In the two and twentieth Year of his Reign, he began to repair and beautify *Byzantium*, resolving to make it the Seat of his Empire, either because it lay convenient for him to defend the East against the *Persians*, or *Thrace*, *Greece*, *Mæsia*, and *Illyricum*, against the *Göths* and *Sarmatians*; or, out of an Aversion he had taken to *Rome*, for the *Citizens* siding with *Maxentius*; or, as some will have it, for their *Pride* and *Idolatry*: But whatever was the Cause of it, the Consequence was fatal; for by removing the *Imperial Seat* to *Constantinople*, the new Name given to *Byzantium*, he weaken'd the Strength of the Empire in the *West*, where its chief Strength lay, and where those Troops had been bred, which kept the best Part of the World in Subjection.

He resided mostly at his new City, to forward the building of it. He gave the *Citizens* the same Privileges with those of *Rome*, built Amphitheatres, and other publick Edifices, with equal Magnificence to the *Roman*; and in a few Years made it worthy of the Character it bore, in being the *Seat* of the *Roman* Emperor.

In the mean while *Hormisdas*, whom some Historians make King of *Persia*, and others, with more Probability, a Prince of the Blood Royal, whose Right it was to be King, fled to *Constantine* for Protection. He had been thrown into Prison, from whence he escap'd by his Wife's means, who sent him a Fish with a File in the Belly of it; and making use of it to the End she intended, he fil'd off his Fetters, and, when the Guard was drunk, got away in an Eunuch's Habit. He went first to *Armenia*, and thence to *Byzantium*; the Emperor having order'd a Party of Horse to receive him on the Frontiers of *Armenia*, and convoy him to Court,

In the 26th Year of his Reign the *Goths* invaded *Mæsia*: A. D. 325 Against whom he sent his eldest Son *Constantine*, who would not have been able to repel them, had they not lost 100000 Men by Cold and Hunger; which so discouraged the rest, that they retreated into their own Country: They soon after gave Hostages.

The Slaves of the *Sarmatae* rising on their Masters, drove 300000 of them into the Empire; where they beg'd Settlements; and *Constantine* taking them into his Protection, assign'd them Habitations. The Emperor had *Arius* ^{fa-} hitherto join'd with the *Orthodox* in Matters of Religion; ^{vour'd by} but *Arius* having prevail'd upon his Sister *Constantia* to ^{bim.} espouse his Opinions, she had so much Influence on her Brother, as to engage him to favour that *Heresy*. He recall'd *Arius*, whom the *Synod* of *Nice* had banish'd from *Alexandria*; and *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Nicomedia*, falsely accusing *Athanasius*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, *Alexander's* Successor, a Council was summon'd to sit at *Tyre*: In which the *Arians* having the Majority, *Athanasius* was banish'd to *Treves* in *Gaul*. The *Egyptian* ^{us's suffer-} Bishops clear'd him in a *Synod* of 80 *Fathers*. *Arius* ^{ings.} fraudulently sign'd the *Nicene Creed*; and the Emperor commanded *Alexander*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, to receive him into his Church, the *Alexandrians* refusing to communicate with him: But, as he was going in Pomp to the Cathedral, he stept aside to ease himself, and dy'd in a horrible manner in the Privy: Which Judgment *Arius's* Bishop *Alexander* had pray'd for the Night before. ^{Death.}

Constantine had formerly created his two eldest Sons, *Constantine* and *Constans*, *Cæsars*, and in his 30th Year: He did the same by his younger Son *Constantius*, whose Nuptials he celebrated at the same time; and, to grace the Marriage, and *Cæsarean* Dignity of his Son, he gave Audience to Ambassadors from *Iberia* and *India*, who were sent with rich Presents, to compliment him in the Names of their Masters.

Having suppress'd *Calocerus's* Rebellion in *Cyprus*, by his Cousin *Dalmatius*, and rais'd an Army to invade *Persia*, he fell sick as he was marching against the Enemy, and finding his End approaching, he desir'd to be baptiz'd; which was done in the Suburbs of *Nicomedia*, ^{Constantine baptiz'd.} where he dy'd a Day or two after, in the sixty third Year of his Age, and 32d of his Empire, A. D. 337. ^{A. D. 337}

He was much lamented by the *Romans*: His Body was carry'd to the Church of the *Apostles*, which he had built at *Constantinople*, and there interr'd near his Mother. He

A.D. 337 He had sometime before his Death, created his Nephew *Dalmatius, Caesar*, to please the Soldiers, who lov'd him: However *Constantine's* three Sons, *Constantine, Constans*, and *Constantius*, divided the Empire amongst them. *Constantine* had *Britain, Gaul, the Alps, and Spain*, for his Share. *Constans, Italy, Africk, Greece, and Illyricum*: And *Constantius* the East.

Constantine II.
Constans.
Constantius II.

C H A P. IV.

From the Death of Constantine the Great, to the taking of Rome by Odoacer, King of the Heruli, and the Ruin of the Western Empire. Containing the Space of 139 Years.

Constantine began his Reign with an Action very acceptable to the *Orthodox*; for he recall'd *Arhanasius* from Banishment, and sent him to his Church again: But quarrelling with his Brother *Constans* about *Italy*, he was drawn into an Ambuscade by *Constans's* Troops near *Aquileia*, and falling from his Horse, was stab'd in several Places; his Quality not being known, for he had not his Purple on.

Constantine kill'd by Constans.

A.D. 340 *Dalmatius*, to whom the three Brothers had given *Armenia*, was assassinated by the *Eastern Army*. Whether *Constantius* set them on, does not appear; but 'tis to be suspected; for why else should those Soldiers, who lov'd him so lately, deal so barbarously by him now?

Constans's Character and Actions.

Constans was a Prince of great Hopes on his Accession to the Throne; but he degenerated after the Death of *Constantine*, and grew lewd and cruel. He overthrew the *Franks*, who had invaded *Gaul*, favour'd the *Orthodox* against the *Arians*; but disobliging the Army, by his sower Carriage to the Soldiers, which was occasion'd more by his Indisposition, being apt to be troubled with the Gout, than by his natural Temper.

Magnentius usurps A.D. 350

The Principal Officers saluted *Magnentius* Emperor in *Rhetia*. This Man had sav'd *Constans's* Life, when some Soldiers attempted to assassinate him. But his Ambition was now too strong for his Generosity; and hearing *Constans*, on News of his Usurpation, had taken the Road to *Spain*, he sent out a Party of Horse, who overtook him

him in *Roussillon*, and murder'd him, in the 13th Year of A. D. 350 his Reign.

Besides *Magnentius*, *Veteranio*, who commanded in *Illyricum* and *Pannonia*, and *Nepotianus*, the Son of *Nepotianus* and *Eutropia*, Daughter of *Constantius Chlorus*, assum'd the Imperial Purple: The former in *Pannonia*, and the latter at *Rome*.

Heraclides, a Senator in *Magnentius's* Interest, desiring to speak with *Nepotian*, murder'd him; and when *Constantius*, in his March against *Magnentius*, call'd upon the Army in *Pannonia*, he, by a kind Speech, brought them all over to his Party from *Veteranio*, who was contented with a Pardon; and a Place of Retreat being allotted him, he retir'd, and liv'd like a private Man the rest of his Days. *Who is pardon'd.*

Constantius having Advice, that the *Persians* were in Motion on the Frontiers, and wanting a Person of Authority to command in the East, created *Gallus*, his Uncle *Hannibalianus's* Grandson, *Cesar*, and sent him into *Asia*, to oppose the Incurfions of the *Persians*. *Gallus made Cesar.*

Magnentius did the same Honour to his two Brothers or Cousins, *Decentius* and *Desiderius*; and hearing the Emperor was advancing against him, he sent him word, he would meet him in the Plains of *Sciffa* in *Hungary*: Where the two Armies engaging, *Constantius's*, which was superior in Number to the *Usurper's*, got the Victory, tho not without the Loss of as many Men as *Magnentius* had in his Army. *Constantius beats Magnentius,*

The Fight was the most obstinate and bloody of any that had happen'd in all the Civil Wars, above 54000 Men being kill'd on the Spot; and both Armies did not make 100000. *Magnentius* fled to *Italy*, rally'd his Forces, defeated *Constantius's* Lieutenants, and afterwards fought another Battle with him near *Lyons*; in which he was again unfortunate: So despairing of ever recovering his lost Ground, he murder'd himself and *Decentius Cesar*. *Who kills himself.* *Desiderius* submitted to *Constantius*, and was receiv'd into Mercy.

Gallus in the East suppress'd an Insurrection of the *Jews*, burnt *Casarea* and *Tiberias*, and put a Multitude of them to Death. He was of a bloody Disposition, and his Wife humor'd him in it, and in his Exactions, thinking she was allow'd to do any thing, being the Emperor's Sister. *Magnentius* had employ'd an Assassin to murder *Gallus*, hoping his Death would give the *Persians* an Opportunity to invade the Eastern Provinces; and that cut off *Constantius*.

A. D. 350 *tius* from pursuing him. This Conspiracy was discover'd; yet *Gallus*, whom no Danger could mend, continu'd his evil Courses; till at last *Constantius* sent the Colonel of his *Asiatick* Guards, to represent to him the Mischiefs of his Extortion and Cruelty. For which Freedom *Gallus* put him to an ignominious Death: However, fearing the Emperor's Resentment, his Wife undertook to reconcile them; and *Gallus* might have fair'd better, had that Princess liv'd to have talk'd with her Brother. She dying as she was coming to him, *Constantius* sent to her Husband, to hasten him to come to Court, and consult with him on the present Juncture of Affairs; which *Gallus* delaying to do, the Emperor dismiss'd him from all his Dignities by an Edict: And, as he was coming to make his Submission, he was apprehended at *Pola*, a Town of *Istria*, where he was beheaded, 4 Years after he had been made *Cesar*.

He is put
to Death.

In the mean time, *Silvanus*, who was *Constantius's* General in *Gaul*, usurp'd. Him the Emperor got rid of, by bribing the principal Officers of his Army, who seiz'd him, and kill'd him, in a Chappel to which he fled for Sanctuary.

Constantius favors
the Arian
Heresy.

Constantius having no Competitor to keep him in Action, had leisure to shew his Favour to the *Arians*, by his using the *Orthodox* Prelates ill. *St. Athanasius* had been a second time banish'd his See: Upon which he liv'd 7 or 8 Years at *Rome*, and was restor'd by the Council of *Sardica* in *Moesia*. *St. Anthony*, the famous Hermit, dy'd in the Year 355; in which *St. Austin* was born, and Pope *Liberius*, *St. Hilary*, and other Bishops, were banish'd by *Constantius*. In the Year following *St. Martin*, who had till then been a Soldier, quitted his Military Employment, and took Orders.

A. D. 355

Julian
made
Cesar,

The *Franks* making an Irruption into *Gaul*, took 40 Towns: And the *Saxons* and *Quadi* also invading the Empire, *Constantius* made *Julian*, *Gallus's* Brother, *Cesar*, and sent him against the *Franks*; whom he routed, took King *Chonodomarius* Prisoner, subdu'd many barbarous Nations, and recover'd the Country the *Romans* had lost on the Frontiers of *Germany*. He also took *Badomarius*, another *German* King, defeated the *Saxons* and *Quadi*; and, for his illustrious Actions, was so belov'd by his Army, that they saluted him *Augustus*. *Constantius*, by his Agents, endeavoured to prevail with him, to content himself with the Title of *Cesar*: But *Julian* answered, *He would be as obedient and dutiful with the*

Rebels.

the Title of Augustus, as with that of Cæsar. *Constantius* A.D. 355 was then bent upon an Expedition against *Sapor* King of *Persia*, which he was forc'd to give over to defend himself against the ungrateful *Julian*, who was marching towards him. The Emperor was so impatient to chastise this Usurper, that with Watching and Fatigue he fell sick of a Fever, and dy'd at *Mesocrene*, near the Foot of *Mount Taurus*, in the 25th Year of his Reign, and the 45th A.D. 361 of his Age.

He had fought 9 Battles with the *Persians* without Success. He was an excellent Archer, temperate in his Diet, Learned, and one who could endure Labour and Fatigue, till he had spoil'd his Constitution by too much of it. *His Character.*

In his time the Churches in the East were miserably rent and torn by Divisions. *Eusebius* usurp'd the See of *Antioch* from *Pauli*; and *Macedonius*, an *Arian*, by Arms, and the Murder of 3000 Citizens, drove out *Eusebius*, the Emperor favouring him for his being a Favourer of *Arianism*. *Athanasius* was a third time banish'd, and *George* an *Arian* got into his Chair at *Alexandria*: A Synod was held at *Rimini* to reconcile the Fathers; but the *Arian* Heresy had prevail'd so far, that the *Orthodox*, tho twice the number of the *Hereticks*, could find no Redress. *Horrid Divisions in the East-ern Church*

Constantius was a great Enemy to Superstition. He punish'd all who consulted Wizards or Witches. He remov'd the Image of *Cybele* out of the Forum, and had it not been for his Love to his Aunt *Constantia*, a violent *Arian*, and his Esteem of *Valens*, a Bishop who espous'd that Heresy, 'tis thought he would have dealt more favourably by the *Orthodox*.

'Twas in this Emperor's Reign that the *Goths* fix'd in *Spain*, and that *Gratian*, Father to *Valentinian*, who for his Strength was fir-named *Funarius*, was made Governour of *Britain*: He had aided *Magnentius*; however *Constantius* pardon'd and advanc'd him. *Martin* succeeded him in the Government of this Isle, and fearing *Paul* the Notary, whom he had oppos'd for his Exactions from the the *Britains*, would misrepresent him to the Emperor, he stab'd himself. *The Goths fix in Spain.*

There were three *British* Bishops at the Council of *Rimini*, maintain'd at *Constantius's* Charge, for they were so poor they could not maintain themselves. *Amphibalus*, who converted *St. Alban*, went into *Scotland*, and propagated the Gospel there. *King Gratilinth* built a Church for *The Britains*.

A.D. 361

for him. *Fincomack* succeeded that King, under whom the *Culdees*, or *British Refugee Christians*, chose a Bishop, who was call'd *Scotorum Episcopus*. *Cratilius* had 3 Brothers, whose three Sons were successively Kings, and all of 'em murder'd one after the other, as *Romachus*, *Augustanus* and *Fethelmach*.

Ten Years after *Constantius's* Death, *Regulus* a Greek Monk, brought St. *Andrew's* Bones to Scotland. And the *Scots* and *Picts* began to be troublesome to the *Britains*: But tho this is what has most the Face of Truth in the *Scottish History*, 'tis to be doubted that some Legends are mix'd with it.

Julian the
Apostate.

Flavius Claudian Julian was the Son of *Constantius*, Brother to *Constantine the Great*, and of *Basilina*. He marry'd *Helena*, *Constantine's* Daughter, upon his being advanc'd to the Dignity of *Cesar*, and was fir-nam'd the *Apostate*, because he turn'd *Pagan*, after he had been bred up in the *Christian Religion*, and had himself read the Holy Scriptures in the Church to the People. The Bishop of *Nicomedia* was his Preceptor, and he was made *Reader* in the Church, for his Vivacity and Eloquence.

Libanius the Sophist, *Jamblichus*, *Maximus*, and other Philosophers, perverted him from *Christianity* to *Idolatry*, and he return'd to the *Pagan Rites*, the Study of Magick, and became a *Persecutor* of the *Christians*. He reflected on the Memory of *Constantine the Great*, calling him *Innovator*, and Law-Breaker.

His Me-
thod to de-
stroy Chri-
stianity.

Tho he hated the *Christians*, yet he put none to Death, which perhaps might not have been said of him, had his Reign been longer: For on his Accession to the Throne, he shut up all the *Christian Schools*, knowing Learning was an Advantage that the Believers had made use of to confound *Infidels*, and propagate the *Gospel*. He open'd the *Temples* of the *Gods*, sacrific'd himself, and commanded others to sacrifice. He rob'd the Church of her Treasures and Revenues, and insultingly answer'd the *Christians* Complaints with the Words of Scripture, *Blessed are the Poor*. He bestow'd no Military Honours on Persons that were of the *Religion*, and wrote himself *Invectives* against it; which *Cyril* and *Nazianzen* answer'd. He encourag'd the *Jews*, in opposition to the *Christians*, and strove in vain to rebuild the *Temple* of *Jerusalem*, the Work, as our Ecclesiastical Writers report, being destroy'd by miraculous Fires.

He

He favour'd the *Arians*, out of his Enmity to the *Orthodox*: And *Artemius*, Governour of *Egypt*, was put to Death for his Zeal in the Cause of *Athanasius*, Bishop of *Alexandria*; at which the *Orthodox* fell upon *George*, the *Arian* Bishop, who us'd to sport with the Skulls of Catholics, and murder'd him. *Julian* threatn'd to be reveng'd, but he was diverted by the *Persian* War. He design'd, as *St. Jerom*, *Theodoret*, and others say, when he return'd, to sacrifice the *Galileans*, as he ignominiously term'd the *Christians*, to his Heathen Gods: But the most High spar'd the Blood of his Servants, and brought this *Blasphemer* to Judgment.

Sapor, King of *Persia*, had invaded the *Eastern* Provinces, taken *Nisibis*, the Capital of *Mesopotamia*, and made an Irruption as far as *Bithynia*, over against *Constantinople*, which alarm'd the *Romans*; and tho the *Persians* retir'd, not being able to maintain their Ground, yet to prevent the like Mischiefs for the future, *Julian* resolv'd to carry the War into *Sapor's* Dominions. He march'd to *Antioch*, and there muster'd his Army, which amounted to 65000 Men, Horse and Foot: He enter'd the Enemies Territories, beat 'em in several Rencounters, besieg'd *Ctesiphon*, their Capital, and forc'd *Sapor* to beg a Peace, which he would not grant. He wait'd all *Assyria*; and having pass'd the *Tigris*, burnt his Boats, to let his Men see, there were no Hopes of Safety in a Retreat.

The *Persians*, in Despair, possess'd themselves of all the Passes to his Camp, and cut off all Provisions from coming to him; by which he was reduc'd to the last Extremity, and forc'd to give Battle. The Fight was very bloody; and tho the *Romans* fell into an Ambuscade laid for 'em by the Enemy, yet they defended themselves with incredible Resolution, till *Julian* receiv'd a Wound in his Left Arm, his Sides, and his Liver, with a Javelin, to pull out which he cut all the Nerves of his Fingers, the Iron having sharp Edges. He was presently convey'd to his Tent, where he spent the Night in Discourses on the Immortality of the Soul, and, without shewing any Fear, expir'd the next Day, in the 32d Year of his Age, and 2d of his Reign. With him ended the Line of *Constantius Chlorus*: And, as great an Enemy as he was to our Religion, if we have any Faith in *Aurianus Marcellinus*, we must allow he was Brave, Just, Chast, Sober, Learn'd, and Eloquent: He wrote several Orations, Epistles, and other Treatises; of which his *Casars*, and many other of his Productions, are still extant.

His Death.
A.D. 363

The

A.D. 363

The *Christians* had his Memory in Abhorrence; and some of 'em, when they wrote of him, could not keep within the Rules of Decency.

'Tis to be question'd, whether what is said of him be true, that when he was wounded he pluck'd out the Dart, and throwing it upwards as towards Heaven, cry'd, *Thou hast conquer'd, O Galilean*; for that shews he believ'd in *Christ*, which he had too much Sense to have deny'd in that Hour, had he retain'd his Faith in him; and to insult a *God*, does not answer the Character of his *Wisdom* and *Moderation* in other things.

The *Christians* fore-
told his
Death.

The *Christians* seem'd to have an extraordinary Assurance that this *Apostate* should not long trouble the *Church*; for *Athanasius* us'd to say, *Fear nothing, 'tis but a Cloud*. *Julian* being gone for *Persia*, *Libanius* the *Sophist* ask'd a School-master at *Antioch*, who was a very good *Christian*, *What is the Carpenter's Son doing now?* The Man reply'd, *The same God who made the World, and whom you in Contempt call the Carpenter's Son, is preparing a Coffin for Julian*.

Jovian.

On the Death of *Julian*, the Army, who were in great Streights, chose *Flavius Jovianus* of *Pannonia*, Emperor, for his Father Count *Veronian's* Sake, who had done good Service to the *Empire*. He marry'd *Charity* the Daughter of *Lucilian*, by whom he had a Son nam'd *Veronian*, whom he made *Consul*, while he was an Infant in his Cradle. He at first refus'd the *Imperial* Dignity, telling the Soldiers he was a *Christian*, and they were so desirous of his accepting it, that to engage him to do it, they cry'd out, *We are all Christians*. He was no more than a *Colonel* when he was chosen, and was not nominated till after *Salust*, Captain of the *Prætorian* Guards, had excus'd himself, on account of his Infirmities and Old Age, from receiving the *Crown*, which the Soldiers offer'd him.

Concludes
a dishonour-
able Peace
with the
Persians.

The ill Condition the Army was in, oblig'd him to conclude a dishonourable Peace with *Sapor*, to yield him up the Cities of *Singara* and *Nisibis*, and the 5 Provinces beyond the *Tygris*, which *Galerius Maximinus* had recover'd; also to abandon *Arfaces*, King of *Armenia*, an Ally of the *Romans*, to the *Persian* King's Resentment, who put *Arfaces's* Eyes out.

After this Peace he march'd back, and with great Difficulty retreated into his own Dominions. He shut up the Heathen Temples again, restor'd the true Worship of

of God, and the Churches Revenues, recall'd *Valentinian* A.D. 363 from Banishment, and gave him the Command of the Cohort, which *Julian* had depriv'd him of, because he was a Christian. He also recall'd the banish'd Bishops, and among the rest *Athanasius*, who return'd once more to his See; and 'twas by his Command that the Creed, which goes by that Bishop's Name, was fram'd by him, and confirm'd by a Synod in *Alexandria*. He declar'd, he would not encourage any Contentions among Church-men, and did his utmost to reconcile them; but the Feuds were so high, that 'twas not in his Power, though there was none greater upon Earth than his own.

Acacius, Bishop of *Casarea*, and a notorious *Arian*, subscrib'd the *Nicene* Creed, out of Fear of this Prince, as did other Heretical Prelates. In his Reign *Ulphilas*, an *Arian* Bishop of the *Goths*, found out the *Gothick* Letters, and was the first who turn'd the Bible into the *Gothick* Tongue.

As *Jovian* was returning to *Constantinople*, when he came to *Datastan*, on the Frontiers of *Bithynia*, he order'd a Chamber, where he was to lie, to be air'd with Coals, and the Room having been newly plaister'd with Lime, he was found dead in the Morning, occasion'd either by the noxious Vapours of the Lime, or of the Coals; tho there are other Authors who write, that he dy'd of a Surfeit, in the 32d Year of his Age, and the 1st of his Reign. His Death.

Flavius Valentinianus, who succeeded *Jovian* in the Empire, was the Son of *Gratian*, surnamed *Funarius*, who commanded in *Britain*. *Cibale* in *Pannonia* was the Place of his Birth; and the Name of *Funarius* is, by some Historians, said to have been given his Father, because he was a Rope-maker, or Rope-seller, before he went into the Army. Valentinian and Valens.

Valentinian's first Wife was *Valeria Severa*, whom he divorc'd to marry *Flavia Justina*, *Magnentius's* Widow. By *Severa* he had *Gratian* his Successor; and by *Justina*, *Valentinian*, *Justa*, *Grata*, and *Galla Placidia*, who marry'd *Theodosius the Great*. He had been a Tribune in the Army under *Julian*, who cashier'd him, for striking a Pagan Priest, that had sprinkled him with Holy Water in the Porch of a Temple, where he was attending upon the Emperor.

On his Election to the Empire, which was done in his Absence, the Soldiers desired him to associat some worthy

A.D. 363 *worthy Person ; and Valentinian consulting one of his Friends about it, he being a Man of Honour, said frankly, If you are for the Interest of your Family, you have a Brother ; if for that of the State, choose some other Man more worthy of the Dignity you would advance him to. This Freedom offended him, but he took no Notice of it.*

He put off his naming a *Colleague* till he came to *Constantinople* ; and then hearing the *Germans* wasted *Gaul* and *Rhetia* ; the *Sarmati* and *Quadi*, *Pannonia* ; the *Picts*, *Scots*, and *Saxons*, *Britain* ; the *Moors*, *Africk* ; and the *Goths*, *Thrace* ; he perceiv'd the Burthen of the Empire was too heavy for one Man, and to ease himself associated his Brother *Valens* ; to whom he resign'd the *East*, and reserv'd the *West* for himself.

The Northern Nations invade the Roman Empire.

About this time the barbarous Nations began to make their Advantage of the *Roman* Emperor's residing so far from the ancient *Seat* of the *Empire* ; and breaking into the *Western* Provinces, got such Footing, that they could hardly be dislodg'd ; and whenever they retreated, soon return'd, till at last they settled themselves in most Parts of the *Roman* Territories in the *West*, founded Monarchies, and gave Laws to those, that had for some hundreds of Years given Laws to the World.

The Franks over-run Belgick Gaul.

The *Franks*, under *Merauband* their King, over-run the *Belgick* *Gaul*. The *Scots* and *Picts*, in the Reign of *Cratilinth's* three Nephews, and *Hergust* King of the *Picts*, invaded *Britain*, and plunder'd the Subjects of the Empire. *Lupicinus*, who was then Governour of the Island, doing nothing considerable against them, *Valentinian* sent *Theodosius*, Father of *Theodosius* the Great, to oppose them.

The Britains distressed.

This General routed the *Saxons*, *Scots*, and *Picts*, and repell'd them, call'd the Island *Valentia*, and *London*, *Augusta* ; but those Names did not remain long, for *London* and *Britain* were what they commonly went by. These Disturbances in the *West* oblig'd *Valentinian* to reside always in *Gaul* or *Italy*, where *Milan* was generally his *Seat*, as *Treves* was in *Gaul*.

Valens persecutes the Orthodox.

Valens rul'd the *East*, and being infected with the *Arian* Heresy, by *Eudoxius* a Bishop, he rais'd a terrible Persecution against the *Orthodox* ; and *Petromius*, his Father-in-Law, so exasperated the People by his Extortions, that they chose *Procopius*, a Kinsman of *Julian*, Emperor, who made himself Master of *Thrace* and *Bithynia*, and invited the *Goths* to join with him.

Valens,

Valens, to regain the Affections of the Army, order'd A.D. 363, a posthumous Daughter of *Constantius*, to be carried to the Camp, as if he intended to treat her according to her high Birth. However *Procopius* took *Cizycus*; and had not his Soldiers deserted him, seduc'd by *Valens's* Bribes and Artifices, he had in all Probability driven him out of the East. *Procopius* was taken and put to Death, together with many of his Followers; for *Valens* was of a most unforgiving Temper.

Having occasion to speak of the Papacy, we shall continue our History of the Bishops of *Rome*, from Pope *Sylvester* to Pope *Damasus*, A. D. 367.

The Church, in *Sylvester's* Pontificate, degenerated a little, and so continu'd, till she became as corrupt as at this Day. 'Twas of his Papacy that a good Author says, *Hodie venenum effusum est in Ecclesiam*. *Marcus*, who succeeded *Sylvester*, adorn'd his Churches, and built many new ones; and *Julius*, his Successor, reprov'd the Eastern Bishops, for not coming to a Council, summon'd by him to sit at *Rome*; whither *Athanasius* had fled from his Persecutors. After *Julius* came *Liberius*, who was banish'd by the *Arians*; but favouring them afterwards, he was admitted to return; and when he return'd, condemn'd *Athanasius*. *Felix II.* who supply'd his Place in his Absence, was chosen by the Interest of the *Arians*: However he prov'd to be more *Orthodox* than his Predecessor; and to make room for him, he was dismiss'd: his People abandoning him, the *Arians* and *Liberius's* Faction murder'd him. *Damasus* stood in Competition with *Ursicinus* for the Bishoprick, on the Death of *Liberius*. Many Citizens were kill'd at this Election, and the Emperor's Authority at last decided it for *Damasus*, a proud rich Prelate: He was accus'd of Adultery, and did not clear himself so handsomly as was necessary, to be acquitted of the Scandal.

The Patriarch of *Constantinople* seeing the Bishop of *Rome* had usurp'd the First Place in the Church, got it decreed, that he should have the Second, because *Constantinople* was new *Rome*. *Damasus* oppos'd this Canon, being jealous it might in time make way for another, that the Bishop of *Constantinople* should have the First Place, because that City was the Imperial Seat.

Lucifer, Bishop of *Sardinia*, caus'd a Schism about this time, declaring, That those *Arians*, who renounc'd their Errors, should not be admitted to the Priesthood: And with him join'd *Ursicinus*, who had been balk'd of the Papacy.

A.D. 367 *Ambrose*, Governour of *Milan*, was, for his Piety and Learning, chosen *Bishop* of that City, where *Valentinian* A.D. 369 then resided.

Valentinian. This Emperor, in a dangerous Fit of Sicknes, associ-
an associ- ated his Son *Gratian* in the Empire of the West. He de-
ates Gra- feated the Saxons, who now were grown formidable:
tian. As also the *Burgundians*, who inhabited the Countries of *Cassubia* and *Poland*; of whom he kill'd near 80000. He repell'd the *Germans*, who dwelt in *Swabia*, and built Fortresses on the *Neckar* to awe them.

In his latter Days he grew cruel, and loaded the People with Taxes, which caus'd a Rebellion in *Africa*, where one *Firmus* was saluted Emperor, whom *Theodosius*, who had settled Affairs in *Britain*, drove out of the Roman Territories; and *Firmus*, in Despair, hang'd himself.

Gabinus, King of the *Quadi*, having been treacherously murder'd at a Feast by *Cædestius Perca*; an Action, which shew'd how low the Romans were fallen. That Nation took Arms, and had like to have surpriz'd *Constantius's* Daughter, who was going to be marry'd to *Gratian*. *Messala*, Governour of *Pannonia*, hearing they were coming upon him, he being Guard to the Princess, was forc'd to bring her back by Post to *Sirmium*.

The *Sarmatians* broke into *Mæsia*, but were repell'd by *Theodosius*, the Son of him whom we have before mention'd. Against the *Quadi*, *Valentinian* march'd in Person, and at *Brigione* in *Silesia* was met by Ambassadors from that Nation, who were sent to excuse themselves: At the hearing of which he broke out into so violent a Passion, natural to him, that with the Emotion his Spirits were in, he fell into a Fit of an Apoplexy, or rather Fever, and dy'd in the 12th Year of his Reign, and the 55th of his Age.

His
Death.

He was never baptiz'd, yet he always was a zealous Professor of the Christian Religion. He shut the idolatrous Temples, and refus'd to assist his Brother *Valens* in his Wars, because he was an *Arian*, saying, *He could not aid a Prince, who made War against the Son of God.*

A.D. 375
Gratian.
Valens
cruel.

His Son *Gratian* succeeded him in the Dominion of the West; *Valens* still continuing his Reign in the East, where he dishonour'd the Christian Name by his Tyranny and Heresy; one *Theodorus* of *Antioch* foretelling that the four first Letters of his Name belong'd to *Gratian's* Successor, meaning *Theodosius the Great*, he was put to Death with other Astrologers and Philosophers; among the

the rest *Maximus*, who was very great with *Julian*, as A. D. 325 also *Jamblichus*, who poison'd himself. *Valens* condemn'd the Study of the *Mathematicks*, and punish'd the Professors of that Science.

The Army in *Italy*, by *Justina*, *Valentinian's* Widow's intrigues, saluted her Son *Valentinian II.* Emperor; and both *Valens* and *Gratian* were forc'd to acquiesce in it: So *Italy*, *Africk*, and *Illyricum*, were allotted him; and *Gratian* kept the *Gauls*, *Spain*, *Britain*, *Pannonia*, *Mæsia*, and *Greece*.

In these Days the *Huns*, under their King *Belamber*, made an Irruption out of *Scythia*, where they first dwelt, and gain'd several Advantages of the *Romans*, who oppos'd them. They liv'd in moveable Habitations, like the *Tartars*, their Descendants, beyond *Mæotis*, near the *Frozen-Sea*. They first fell upon the *Goths*, their Neighbours, and forc'd them to implore Aid of *Valens*; whom, upon their delivering up their Arms, he allow'd to settle in *Thrace*; whither such Multitudes of 'em retir'd from the Fury of the *Huns*, that they were too strong for the *Romans*, and refus'd to part with their Arms, which the *Roman* Governours, through Negligence, had omitted to take of 'em as they came over in Parties; and now they were too numerous to be forc'd to do it. They stood on their Defence, and all sorts of disaffected People join'd with them; which oblig'd *Valens* to quit the *Persian War*, and hasten to *Thrace*, where his Presence was more necessary.

Fritigern, King of the *Goths*, had Wars with *Arhanaricus*, who reign'd over another Kingdom of those *Barbarians*: *Valens* had help'd *Fritigern*, and by his Assistance he overcame and slew his Enemy: Yet, tho he had such Obligations to the Emperor, and was receiv'd by him as an Ally, he refus'd to observe the Conditions on which he was permitted to settle in *Thrace*, and ravag'd that Province.

Gratian marching with an Army to assist his Uncle, against an Enemy so near his Capital, was oppos'd by the *Germans*, whom he defeated, and kill'd 40000 of them. *Valens*, jealous that his Nephew was not so ready to come to his Assistance, out of Affection, so much as out of Ambition, and a Desire of seizing his Dominions, resolv'd to engage the *Goths* before he came; which he did, was routed by them, and, in his Flight, getting into a House, was there surrounded by the Enemy, the House burnt, and himself and Followers in it.

A.D. 375 This was the greatest Blow the *Romans* receiv'd since the Battle of *Canna*; and the *Goths* got such footing by their Victory, that they could never after be driven out of the Empire. Thus dy'd *Valens*, in the 50th Year of his Age, and the 14th of his Reign. He was a cruel, illiterate Prince, and kind to all Religions, but the Catholick.

Athanasius dy'd much about the same time, having sat in the Chair of *Alexandria*, with some Intervals, 46 Years. *Peter* was chosen Bishop in his Place; whom the *Arian* Faction depos'd, and put *Lucius*, a Man of their own Principles, in his See.

A.D. 379 *Gratian* was an excellent Prince, learned, charitable, temperate, and liberal. His Præceptor was *Ausonius* of *Bourdeaux*, the Poet, whom he made Consul. The next Year after *Valens's* Death, he recall'd *Theodosius*, who retir'd from his Government of *Mæsia*, when *Valens* put his Father to Death, and liv'd privately at *Italica* in *Spain*, and gave him the Command of the Forces which he sent into the *East*, to expell the *Goths*, and make Head against the *Huns* and *Alans*; whom he defeated. *Gratian*, for his Success in this dangerous War, associated him in the Empire, and gave him the *East* with *Thrace*.

Theodosius the Great. Tho *Gratian* had all the good Qualities that endear a Prince to his People, yet the Soldiers wanted a Man of a more military Disposition, to reign over them: And *Magnus Maximus*, who was Governour of *Britain*, after he had repell'd the *Scots*, observing the Army had no great Opinion of the Emperor's peaceable Virtues, assum'd the *Imperial* Dignity in this *Island*; and passing over to *Gaul*, carry'd a Colony of *Britains* along with him; to whom he gave the Sea-coasts call'd *Armorica*, now *Bretagne*, to inhabit.

Maximus usurps in Britian. The Britains plant a Colony in Gaul.

Gratian disoblig'd the *Legions* further, by hiring *Alan*-Mercenaries. And, while the Emperor spent his Time in Hunting, and other Exercises, the Usurper *Maximus*, by his Intrigues, engag'd most of his Soldiers to desert him. Upon which the Emperor fled to *Lyons*, thinking to escape into *Italy*: But *Maximus* pursu'd him; and *Andragathus*, his Admiral, pretending the Empress *Constantia* was coming to see him, put himself in a Litter; and, as *Gratian* went to receive her, he leap'd out of it, and slew him, the 25th of *August*, *A. D.* 383, in the eighth Year of his Reign.

Gratian murder'd. A.D. 383

In the mean time, *Theodosius* clear'd the *East* of the *A.D. 383*
Barbarians. He was a Prince endow'd with as many Virtues as any of his Predecessors, and of as great a Character as his Countryman *Trajan*, from whom he deriv'd his Pedigree. He was moderate in his Diet, plain in his Apparel, chaste, sober, wise, diligent, and as valiant as the first *Cesar*. He hated the Memory of *Cinna*, *Marius*, and *Sylla*, overthrew Idolatry, and establish'd the true Religion. He was once transported with such Resentment against the Citizens of *Theſſalonica*, for their Insolence, that he order'd his Soldiers to put them to Military Execution, and 7000 Persons were massacred. For which Action St. *Ambrose*, Bishop of *Milan*, refus'd him Admittance into his Church, till after he had done publick Penance: To which he submitted, and promis'd, that in all Criminal Cases, Execution should be defer'd 30 Days, that he might let his Passion cool, and judge the more calmly and justly. He was baptiz'd by *Acholius*, the Catholick Bishop of *Theſſalonica*, and commanded that the Pagan Temples should be ras'd.

Theodo-
sius's Cha-
racter.

Maximus the Usurper, after the Death of *Gratian*, made himself entirely Master of *Britain*, *Gaul*, and *Germany*, as much of it as belong'd to the *Romans*. He then pass'd the *Alps*, and drove *Valentinian II.* with his Mother *Justina*, out of *Italy*. *Theodosius* had newly marry'd *Galla*, *Valentinian's* Sister; and inviting his Mother and Brother in Law to *Theſſalonica*, promis'd to assist them against *Maximus*, who was now in Possession of almost all the *Western Empire*.

Andragathius, his General, abandon'd the Passage of the *Alps*, which he was order'd to defend; and being deceiv'd by *Theodosius's* Naval Preparations, which were intended only for a Convoy to his Brother *Valentinian*, waited for him with a Fleet of Ships, to intercept him. *Theodosius*, in the mean while, comes upon *Maximus* with a good Army, and shuts him up in *Aquileia*; where the Soldiers, weary of his Usurpation, oblig'd him to surrender, and the Emperor put him to Death. *Maximus* hearing this, drown'd himself, and *Valentinian* was restor'd to the *Empire* of the *West*: Upon which he renounc'd *Arianism* by *Theodosius's* Perswasions, and embrac'd the Catholick Faith. *Theodosius* and *Valentinian* triumph'd at *Rome* for this Victory; and the former associated his Sons *Arcadius* and *Honorius* in the Imperial Dignity.

A.D. 383 *Victor*, the Son of *Maximus*, who govern'd *Gaul*, being slain, *Valentinian*, to settle Affairs in that Province after *Theodosius* return'd into the *East*, resided at *Vienne* in *Dauphine*, or some other City of *Gaul*, 5 Years. *Eugenius*, of *Gaulish* Extraction, who had been a School-master, and had rais'd himself to be Controller of the Emperor's Household, was, by means of *Arbogastus* a Goth, *Valentinian's* General, honour'd with the Purple; and they together seiz'd the young Emperor at *Vienne*, and strangled him, or caus'd him to be strangled, the 15th of *March*, 392. when he had reign'd 16 Years and an half.

Valentinian II.
murder'd.

A.D. 392

Eugenius
usurps.

Eugenius and *Arbogastus*, to engage the *Heathens* in their Interest, promis'd to turn *Pagans*, and restore *Idolatry*; but before they could fulfill their Promises, they were both destroy'd: For *Theodosius* coming into the *West* with a brave, tho small Army, attack'd the *Tyrants*, who far exceeded him in the Number of their Forces. The Soldiers fought on both sides with equal Obstinacy, and *Theodosius's* could obtain no Advantage over the Enemy. Night parted them, and the good Emperor spent it in Prayers to God for a Blessing on his Arms. In Answer to his Prayers, there rose a Tempest, which beat directly in the Faces of the Usurpers Soldiers, and drove back their Arrows on themselves. *Theodosius's* Men, by this miraculous Assistance, obtain'd the Victory; and *Eugenius* submitting himself to the Emperor, fell at his Feet, but his Guards immediately cut him to Pieces; and *Arbogastus* fearing a worse Punishment, kill'd himself.

Is defeated and slain.

After the Battle, *Theodosius* march'd to *Rome*, and order'd the *Idolatrous* Temples, which had been open during the Rebellion, to be demolish'd. He made his Son *Honorius* Emperor of the *West*, and appointed *Stilicho* to be his Governour in his Minority. Notwithstanding *Theodosius* discountenanc'd *Idolatry* so much, yet while the Pagan Temples and Priests enjoy'd their Revenues, the Heathen Worship was like to continue; so he seiz'd all the Treasures and Estates belonging to *Idolatrous* Priests and Temples.

He return'd into the *East*, and hearing the Citizens of *Antioch* had pull'd down the Statue of his Empress *Placidia*, he was about to deal by them as he had dealt by those of *Theſſalonica*; but at the pathetick Intercession of *Flavian*, their Bishop, he pardon'd them. The same he did by the *Constantinopolitans*, who tumultuously levell'd the

the *Jews* Synagogues to the Ground. The *Jews* were grown so insolent at *Tiberias*, and other Places, that they chose a Chief of *David's* Line, whom they call'd a *Patriarch*, and Assessors with him, whom they stil'd *Apostles*, in Imitation, or, Derision of the *Christians*. To chastize them, *Theodosius* commanded that no *Jew* should be suffer'd to live within the Walls of any City in the Empire, so they were all thrust out into the Suburbs. The Emperor having clear'd *Thrace* of the *Goths*, and oblig'd them to live like *Banditti* in the Mountains, having settled his Son *Honorius* in the *Western* Empire, and brought the Church of *Christ* into a flourishing Condition, fell sick of a Dropsy, and dy'd at *Milan*, in the 60th Year of his Age, and the 17th of his Reign, A. D. 395.

The *Jews*
Insolence
chastiz'd.

Theodosius's Death.
A. D. 395

In his time the *Macedonian* Heresy was condemn'd, in a Council held at *Constantinople*: It deny'd the Divinity of the *Holy Ghost*. In his tenth Year, *St. Ambrose* baptiz'd *St. Austin*. *St. Jerome* flourish'd in this Reign: Pope *Damasus* order'd the Publick Worship by his Advice; but Pope *Siricius*, who succeeded *Damasus*, drove him from *Rome*.

In the same Year that *Theodosius* dy'd, *Jerom* translated, or, as others say, corrected the Latin Version of the Bible, call'd the *Vulgar* Translation.

The State
of the
Church,

Pope *Siricius* began the *Decretal Epistles*: One of 'em was against *Marriage*. He refus'd to condemn *Ruffinus* and *Origen's* Tenets, which his Successor *Anastasius* condemn'd.

As to other Nations in *Europe*; The *Goths* had mingled most among the *Romans*; but *Theodosius* drove them as well out of *Spain* as *Thrace*. *Geneband* and *Simon*, Kings of the *Franks*, wasted *Gaul*, and prepar'd the Way for *Pharamond*, to establish the *French* Monarchy. *Mundizuchus* the *Hun*, who succeeded King *Belamber*, made some vain Attempts to settle in *Pannonia*; but the *Barbarians* could not fix themselves in this Reign. *Marcomir* the *Frank*, was imprison'd by *Stilicho* for Treason; and *Theodomir*, another of their Kings, put to Death, with his Wife *Ascula*, for the same Crime.

The *Franks* took Arms against their King, *Simon*, because he did not assist *Marcomir*: But *Stilicho* kept this and other Nations in awe, as long as he was at the Helm.

In *Scotland* the *Picts* expell'd the *Scots*, who fled into *Ireland* and *Norway*; and *Echadius* and *Erthus*, two of their

A.D. 395 *The Britains.* their Kings, liv'd and dy'd in *Denmark*. The *Britains* did not fare better than the *Scots*; the *Saxons* and *Picts* miserably harrafs'd them: But at last *Chrysanthius*, and *Stilicho* by his Lieutenants, drove them out of the *Roman Limits*.

Arcadius. The Empire of the *East*, on the Death of *Theodosius*, fell to his eldest Son *Arcadius*; whose Governour was *Ruffinus*, a *Gaul*, a wicked, ambitious Man, but one who had dissimuled his Vices as long as *Theodosius* liv'd. *Alaric* being chosen King of the *Goths* after *Fritigern*, him *Ruffinus*, to embroil *Arcadius's* Affairs, and make his Advantage of the Confusions in the Empire, invited into *Greece*. The *Barbarian* enter'd *Macedonia* and *Thessaly*, pass'd the Streights of *Thermopyla*, and easily took the most considerable Cities in *Peloponnesus*, the Governours betraying them to him.

Alaric the Goth invades the Empire.

Stilicho on the News of the Invasion, thought it his Duty to oppose the Enemies of the Empire, as well in the *East* as *West*, and went with an Army to assist *Arcadius*; who, when he was approaching near the *Goths*, wrote him a Letter to desist, and commanded *Gainas*, his General, not to join *Stilicho*, but to bring his Army to *Constantinople*.

Gainas had great Obligations to *Stilicho* for his Advancement; and when he drew near the City, *Ruffinus* coming with *Arcadius* to view the Army, he fell upon him, and murder'd him, *Ruffinus* intending in a few Days to have usurp'd the *Sovereignty*. The *East* was not much reliev'd by his Death; for *Eutropius*, who succeeded him in the Ministry, was as wicked, and as proud as his Predecessor. 'Twas by his Intrigues that *Gildo* rebell'd in *Africk*; that *Arcadius* condemn'd *Stilicho* by a publick Edict.

Stilicho prevail'd over *Gildo*; against whom he sent *Mazazil*, the Rebel's Brother, who got his Army to desert; and *Gildo* endeavouring to escape, was slain. *Mazazil* was himself drown'd by *Stilicho's* Treachery, out of Envy to the Service he had done his Master. *Chrysostom* of *Antioch* coming to *Constantinople*, was chosen Bishop; and perceiving that *Gainas* aim'd at the Empire, reprov'd him to his Face. This General was a *Goth*, and in Confederacy with *Tribigild*, who commanded the *Gothick* Mercenaries in *Asia*, where those Troops committed all sorts of Rapine.

Gainas was then at the Head of the Eastern Armies; and instead of opposing, encourag'd *Tribigild* in his Spoil, and

and reduc'd the Emperor to such Streights, that he was A.D. 395 forc'd to abandon *Eutropius* to *Gainas's* Resentment, and give the *Goths* as much Power as he desir'd. He sent for *Gainas's Tribigild* out of *Asia*, and was about seizing the Emperor; and assuming his Dignity, when the *Constantinopolitans* discovering his Treason, shut their Gates against him. *Travittas*, whom *Arcadius* made General, defeated him in a Sea Fight; and the *Goths* flying to the King of the *Huns* for Succour, was by him put to Death.

While the *East* was thus endanger'd, by the Treachery and Ambition of *Gainas*, *Stilicho*, notwithstanding he was a *Vandal*, gain'd the Affection of both *Romans* and *barians* in the *West*. He defeated *Radagairus*, King of the *Scythians*, who broke into *Italy* with an Army of 200000 Men, in several Battles. He at last took him, and order'd him to be strangled; most of his Men were slain, and the rest sold for Slaves, *Stilicho* having shut them up so in the Mountains of *Fiezole*, that few of them escap'd him.

Some time after this, *Alaric*, who could not maintain his Ground in *Greece*, pass'd the *Alps* on *Trent* side, forc'd and plunder'd most of the Cities that lay in his Way. *Stilicho* defeated him also; but his Son *Eucherius* being grown up, he began to think of placing him in *Honorius's* Throne, and, to that end, gave *Alaric* time to recruit, to keep the Power in his own Hands; for, while there was an Enemy in the Empire, he knew none could pretend to the Government, his Reputation in Arms being greater than any Man's.

He made a false Peace with *Alaric*, and procur'd Lands to be assign'd him in *Gaul*. His ill Designs being detected by some Persons about *Honorius*, who came to the Army; and discovering *Stilicho's* Treason, the Emperor commanded him and his Son *Eucherius* to be put to Death; and his Wife *Serena* was strangled by a Decree of the Senate.

He employ'd *Barbarians* in the *Roman* Armies; and his Country-men the *Vandals* are thought, by his Encouragement to have enter'd the Empire under *Godogisil*. They penetrated through *Gaul* into *Aquitain*, where their old Enemies the *Goths* fell upon them, and obliged them to go into *Spain*. They seated themselves there, and in conjunction with the *Catti*, *Alans*, and *Sueves*, form'd several Kingdoms in that Province. These People were expelled *Pomerania* and *Prussia* by the *Longobards*, or *Lombards*;

A. D. 406 *bards*; who under their Leaders, *Aio* and *Ibor*, made themselves Masters of that Country, together with part of *Denmark*.

The Lombards fix in Pannonia: *Aglemond*, the Son of *Aio*, pass'd into *Pannonia*, and fix'd himself and his People there, in a Succession of Kings down to *Alboin*; of whom we shall have Occasion to speak in the Sequel of this History.

Alaric settles the Kingdom of the Visigoths *Alaric* having settled the *Visigoths*, or *Western Goths*, so call'd from the *Ostrogoths*, or *Eastern Goths* in *Gaul*, and part of *Spain*, thrived mightily, and, on the Death of *Stilicho*, march'd to *Rome*, to revenge himself on *Honorius*, for prevaricating with him, in a Treaty concluded between them, and for putting his Friend *Stilicho* to Death.

Besieges Rome, *Alaric*, at the Head of 30000 Men, advanc'd towards the City, neglecting all other Towns. He seiz'd the Port, and cut off all Provisions coming to the Citizens by Sea. When he heard they resolv'd to fight him, he said, laughing, *Thick Hay is easier to cut than thin*. Pope *Innocent*, who succeeded *Anastasius*, caus'd all the Images, which it seems had now crept into the Church, to be stript of their Ornaments and Jewels, to pay the Money that was stipulated to be paid the *Goth*; who on receiving 3000 *l.* Weight of Gold, and 30000 of Silver, rais'd the Siege.

Is bought off. There were great Disputes in the *East* between *Chrysostom* and *Theophilus*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*; the former vindicating the Monks, whom the latter had excommunicated for commending *Origen's* Books. *Chrysostom* brought himself into Trouble, by his too great Freedom in Preaching, especially in reproving *Eudoxia*, the Empress, an *Arian*, whom he call'd *Herodias*: On which he was banish'd, and at the Importunity of the People recall'd; yet he continu'd his preaching against the Empress, for her favouring *Arianism*; and *Arcadius*, who was a very uxorious Prince, banish'd him again. He dy'd on the Borders of *Armenia*, *A. D.* 407. And the next Year the Emperor departed this Life, in the 32d Year of his Age, and the 14th of his Reign. He left one Son, *Theodosius II.* who, on his Father's Death, associated his Sister *Pulcheria*, a Princess of great Piety and Virtue.

Arcadius nam'd *Isdigerdes* to be his Son's Guardian. *Isdigerdes* was King of *Persia*, Successor to *Varanes III.* who succeeded *Sapor III.* as he did *Artaxerxes II.* who reign'd after the 2d *Sapor*. This Nomination of the *Per-*

Persian King to the Emperor's Gardian, was only a Com-
pliment to keep him quiet, during the yound *Theodosius's*
Minority. *Isdigerdes* was troubled with a continual
Head-ach, and *Maruthas*, a *Mesopotamian* Bishop, cur'd
him by his Prayers; which so affected the King, that
the *Magi* had much ado to keep him from turning
Christian.

About the end of the last Century, the Gospel was pro-
pagated in *Ireland* by St. *Keby*, and other *Britains*. *Victo-*
rinus, Governour of this Island, resolving to subdue the
Picts, those *Barbarians* chose *Durustus* to be their King, and
prepar'd for a vigorous Defence; but the *Romans* over-
came and slew him, together with *Eugenius* II. King of
the *Scots*, whom the *Picts* had invited back to *Scotland*,
to join with them against the *Britains*. *Pelagius* ap-
pear'd in this Island under *Honorius*, and broach'd his
dangerous Herefy.

In *Spain*, the *Sueves*, commanded by their King *Erme-*
neric, settled in *Gallicia*; the *Vandals* under *Gunderic*, Son
of *Godogisil*, in *Andalusia*; the *Cotti* and *Alans* in *Cattalo-*
nia and in *Portugal*; and that Province was almost whol-
ly lost to the *Romans*.

We must now return to *Alaric*, who rais'd the Siege
of *Rome*, pursuant to the Treaty he had made with the
Citizens, without *Honorius's* Consent. The Emperor
was then at *Ravenna*, and refusing to ratify the Treaty,
Alaric intercepted the Succours he sent to the Relief of
the Citizens.

Constantine, a *Britain*, during these Distractions in *Italy*, *Constan-*
assum'd the *Purple* in this Island, where *Marcus* and *tine a Bri-*
Gratian had before, to their Destruction, attempted it. tain usurps
From hence he pass'd over into *Gaul*, and reduc'd the
greatest part of the Province. *Honorius*, to be the more
at leisure to oppose *Alaric*, temporiz'd with *Constantine*,
and sent him an *Imperial Robe*: Upon which the Usur-
per associated his Son *Constans*, who had been bred a
Monk.

Honorius call'd in the *Huns* to assist him against the
Visigoths: And now the *Britains*, the *Celts*, and *Armorici*,
recover'd their Liberty, by expelling their *Roman Gover-*
nours.

Alaric returning to *Rome*, forc'd the Citizens to pro-
claim *Attalus* their Governour, *Cesar Augustus*; and *At-*
talus join'd with him against *Honorius*. He also sent an
Army to subdue *Africa*; but *Heraclianus*, who com-
manded there for the Emperor, cut them to pieces.

A.D. 408

of the Bri-
tains.

of Spain.

An Impe-
rial Robe
sent him.

The Western
Empire
broken.

usurps at
Rome.

A-
laric

A.D. 408 *Alaric* would willingly have come to Terms with *Honorius*, and sent several Embassies to him to that Purpose; but he had sworn never to make Peace with him, and all his Embassies were unsuccessful. *Attalus* rais'd a great Army, and approach'd near *Ravenna*, which so afrighted *Honorius*, that he offer'd to make him his Colleague. This *Attalus* refus'd with Scorn; and *Alaric*, who had courted Peace, finding his Creature rejected it, divested him of his Imperial Ornaments, that he might be no Ob-
*Is divested of the Em-
pire.* sticable to an amicable End of the War.

Sarus and *Jovius*, who commanded *Honorius's* Armies, were against any Peace with the *Goths*; and *Alaric*, irritated against the *Romans*, for the ill-Treatment he had met with from the Emperor, press'd the City so hard, that by the Help of his Friends within, he took and sack'd it: Such was the Fate of this Imperial Seat, the *Emporium* of the World, 1162 Years after 'twas founded
A.D. 410 by *Romulus*, A. D. 410.

Honorius's The Emperor *Honorius* was so negligent, that when
*Negli-
gence.* 'twas told him *Rome* was taken, he was concern'd for the Loss of a *Hen* he had, so called. *Alaric* order'd that none should be slain, who fled to Sanctuary. The Fa- mine was so great in the City, before he took it, that the People desir'd a Price might be set on Man's Flesh.

The *Goths* stay'd three Days in *Rome*, and then left it, and went into *Campania di Roma*, wasted the Country, pillag'd the Cities he took, fearing his Power would not last long, *Theodosius* threatening to send an Army out of the *East* to assist his Uncle *Honorius*.

Alaric's *Alaric* coming to *Cosenza*, in his way to *Sicily*, dy'd
Death. suddenly, and *Ataulfus*, his Nephew, was chosen King
Ataulfus of the *Visigoths*. He marry'd the Princess *Placidia*, *Ho-
closen King* *norius's* Sister, Daughter of *Theodosius* the First, by his se-
of the cond Wife *Placidia*, Daughter of *Valentinian* I. *Ataulfus*
Goths. intended to have ras'd the City, and built another to be call'd *Gothia*; but *Placidia*, who had a great Influence over him, dissuaded him from this barbarous Resolution. She also prevail'd with him to leave *Italy*, and content himself with the Country the Emperor had given *Alaric* in *Spain* and *France*.

When *Ataulfus* march'd off, *Attalus* resum'd the *Pur-
ple*, and Sovereign Authority; but the *Goths* deserting him, he endeavour'd to fly to *Spain*: In his Passage he
Attalus fell into his Enemies Hands; who, by *Honorius's* Com-
taken and mand, struck off his Head.
kill'd.

Constantius, whom the Emperor sent against the Usurper *Constantine*, took him, and slew him in *Arles*. His Son *Constans* was slain by *Gerentius*, the Usurper's General in *Spain*, and *Gerentius* by his own Soldiers. *Sarus* and *Jovius*, attempting Innovations, were murder'd. *He-racianus* also revolted, and shipping a good Army in *A-frick*, sail'd for *Italy*, where he found so brave a Resistance that he return'd to *Carthage*, and his Soldiers rose upon him and slew him.

Constantius having clear'd *Gaul* of the *Goths*, enter'd *Spain*, and oblig'd *Ataulfus* to beg a Peace. The Followers of that King assassinated him at *Barcelona*; as they did *Roderick*, who succeeded *Ataulfus*, for confirming the Peace: Then they chose *Wallia* to reign over them, who follow'd his Predecessor's Steps, notwithstanding what they had suffer'd, confirm'd the Peace made with *Honorius*, and sent back *Placidia*, the Emperor's Sister. The Romans were the better enabled to deal with the *Goths*, because the latter had continual Wars with the *Suevi* and *Vandals* in *Spain*. The *Burgundians* receiv'd the Gospel about this time, and obtain'd a glorious Victory over *Uptar*, King of the *Huns*.

When *Constantius* had finish'd these Wars, and subdu'd *Sebastian*, another Usurper in *Gaul*, the Emperor gave him his Sister *Placidia* in Marriage, and declar'd him *Augustus*. He enjoy'd that Dignity but 7 Months, and then dy'd of Grief, because *Theodosius* would not confirm it to him.

That Prince had marry'd *Eudoxia*, the Daughter of *Leontius* the Philosopher, with whom he was enamour'd for her Beauty and Wit. *Pulcheria* recommended her to him, thinking by that Means to secure the Administration in her own Hands: However she ungratefully procur'd the Removal of her Benefactress from Court, whither she was recall'd soon after, and the Eunuch *Chrysathius*, who had caus'd the Misunderstanding between the two Princes, banish'd. *Eudoxia*, by an accidental Imprudence, falling into the Emperor's Displeasure, was confin'd to *Jerusalem*, where she liv'd all the remaining part of *Theodosian's* Reign, and built Churches, to gain the respect of the Clergy, whose Interest began to be very powerful.

We must now take a View of the *Persian* Affairs. *Isdigerdes*, to act in the Quality of Guardian to *Theodosius*, sent one *Antiochus*, a Learned Man, to be his Governour. This King was a Friend to the Christians, and liv'd in Peace

And is declared Augustus.

good Fortune and Disgrace.

Of the Persians.

A.D. 410 Peace with the *Romans*; but his Successor *Varanes* rais'd a bloody Persecution against the Professors of *Christianity*, occasion'd by a Bishop's destroying the *Holy Fire* in a Pagan Temple. The Christian Refugees, in *Theodosius's* Court, put him upon a War to procure them a Tolleration. *Ardubarius*, the Roman General, defeated the *Persians*, and slew 10000 of them.

The Saracens begin to be talk'd of.

The *Saracens*, who now began to be nam'd in the Roman Histories, were so disheartned at the Flight of the *Persians*, their Confederates, that 100000 of them were drown'd in the *Euphrates*, they fled with such Precipitation. The *Immortals*, the best Troops in the *Persian* Army, were cut off; and the News of this Defeat was brought in three Days time from *Mesopotamia* to *Constantinople*, by *Palladius*. Notwithstanding this Victory, *Theodosius*, who was loath to spill his Enemies, as well as his Subjects Blood, made Peace with the *Persian* King.

Honorius, his Uncle, falling sick of a Fever, accompany'd with a Dropsy, dy'd, A. D. 423. after he had reign'd 30 Years, 7 Months, and odd Days. Two or three Years before his Death, the *Franks* dispossest the *Romans* of the *Belgick* Gaul.

Honorius's Death. A.D. 423

Lucius, Governour of *Treves*, having taken a Senator's Wife from him, the Senator, to be reveng'd, call'd in the *Franks*; who took the City, and carry'd their Conquests as far as *Brabant* and *Holland*.

The Franks found the French Monarchy.

From the taking of *Treves*, the *French* begin the Reign of the *Franks*, who then chose *Pharamond* to be their King: And in his time the *Salick* Law was made, That no Woman should inherit the Crown; which Law has more than once endanger'd the Monarchy. The *Franks* shew'd the way to other Nations to seize the Roman Territories; and the Empire was so distracted by Domestick Disturbances, that she could not repel the frequent Irruptions of the *Barbarians*.

John the Secretary usurps.

On the Death of *Honorius*, *Castinus*, the Roman General, advanc'd *John* the Secretary to the Imperial Throne, without waiting for *Theodosius's* Consent. The Emperor threw *John's* Ambassadors into Prison, and sent *Ardubarius* into *Italy* to dethrone the Usurper; but *John* surpriz'd that General, in his Passage from *Aquileia* to *Ravenna*: Then *Theodosius* order'd *Aspar*, *Ardubarius's* Son, to follow him with more Forces; and *John*, in the mean while, fortify'd himself in *Ravenna*, where *Aspar's* Father lay in Chains. His Son, by the Help of a Shepherd, who was his Guide, pass'd a Morass, enter'd *Ravenna*, de-

deliver'd his Father, took John, cut off his Right Hand, A.D. 423 made him ride ignominiously through the Streets of *Ravenna* on an Ass, and then put him to Death. *is slain.*

Placidia, *Theodosius's* Aunt, had a Son by her last Husband, *Constantius*, with whom, during the Troubles in *Italy*, she fled to *Constantinople*, to her Nephew; who now sent the young Prince *Valentinian* to be Emperor of the *West*, where he was receiv'd and obey'd with Joy. *Valentinian III.*

Boniface, Governour of *Africa*, out of Jealousy of *Ætius* the Roman General, had a long Quarrel with him, and the latter did all he could to have him depos'd from his Government; but he was so strong in it, that his Endeavours to ruin him prov'd in vain. *Boniface* at last *Boniface* came to *Italy*, on Promise of higher Advancement, fought and *Ætius* with *Ætius* a in single Combat, had the better of him, *quarrel.* and forc'd him out of Shame to retire from Court. However *Boniface* did not stay long in *Italy*: For *Africk* being disturb'd by Tumults and intestine Troubles, he return'd thither to restore Quiet to the Province.

His Enemies, in his Absence, so misrepresented him to the Emperor *Valentinian*, that Forces were rais'd to remove him from his Government: On which he call'd in *The Vandals call'd into Africk* the *Vandals*, under *Genferic*, Son of *Godigisil*, who govern'd *Andalusia*, after his Brother *Gunderic*. *Genferic*, when he had got footing in *Africk*, contrary to *Boniface's* Treaty with him, resolv'd to settle there, took *Carthage*, A. D. 429. A. D. 429 expell'd the *African* Bishops out of all the Cities that he took, conquer'd *Sicily* in the following Year; and though *Theodosius* sent *Areobindas* to help *Valentinian*, and *Boniface* did all that he could to recover the Country, which he had occasion'd the Loss of, yet *Genferic* kept what he had got, and oblig'd the *Romans* to leave him in Possession of it by a Treaty.

Thus *Africa* fell from them 575 Years after *Carthage* was taken by *Scipio Africanus*. *Boniface* dying of Grief for the sad Consequence of his inviting *Genferic* into *Africk*, *Ætius* return'd to Court again, and to *Valentinian's* Favour, who marry'd *Eudoxia* Daughter to *Theodosius*, and *Eudoxia* the Empress.

In the *East*, the Empire suffer'd much by Earthquakes; to which Losses were added a greater Calamity, the Tyranny of the Emperor's Eunuchs, who govern'd him and his Subjects at Pleasure.

The Church was over-run by the *Arian* Heresy; for *The State* the *Goths* and *Vandals*, who had been converted by *Arian* of the Bishops, persecuted the *Orthodox*, where-ever their Churches Arms

A. D. 429 Arms were victorious. Pope *Innocent* expell'd the *Novatians* out of his Diocess, but gave the *Pagans* at *Rome* the Liberty of their Religion. *Zosimus*, who succeeded *Innocent*, condemn'd *Pelagius*, and sent *Pelladius* into *Scotland*, to root out that *Heresy* which spread there, and among the *Britains*; to recover whom, *St. German* of *Auxerre* came from *Gaul*, and was very successful against the *Pelagians*. On the Death of *Zosimus*, *Eulalius* and *Boniface* were Competitors for the Papacy, but *Boniface* prevail'd by the Emperor's Interest. Him succeeded *Cælestine*, who constituted *Pelladius* Bishop of the *Scots*, they having been before govern'd in Ecclesiastical Matters by *Monks*.

Valentinian made a Law against the Covetousness of the Secular and Regular Clergy, who were grown more sollicitous about enriching themselves, than to advance the Purity of Doctrine or Manners. This Law was now necessary to be put in Execution; for the *Priests* were so rapacious, that they would have impoverish'd the Laity, had they been suffer'd to go on in their Artifices to amass Treasure.

There were great Disputes in the Church about *Easter*, *Fasting*, *Meats*, *Assemblies*, *Baptizing*, *Preaching*, *Praying*, *Marriage*, and *Ceremonies*. Relicks began to be worship'd, and Saints to be invocated by many; but the Church did not approve of either; and *St. Austin*, in an Epistle to *Januarius*, complains of the Growth of Ceremonies.

The *Donatists* join'd with the *Vandals*, when they invaded *Africk*; and the whole Ecclesiastical Constitution was in the beginning of its Corruption, the Civil one drawing to a Dissolution in the Ruin of the Western Empire.

Valentinian, to signalize his Reign by some important Action, undertook an Expedition against the *Goths* in *France* and *Spain*, but his Lieutenant *Litorius* was defeated and taken by *Theodoric*, the *Gothick* King, *Wallia's* Successor.

Attila's
Invasion.

Not long after, *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, who still'd himself the Scourge of God, wasted *Thrace* and *Illyricum*, and oblig'd *Theodosius* to give him 6000 *l.* Weight of Gold for a Peace. He then turn'd his Arms against the Western Empire, and mustering a prodigious Army of *Ostrogoths*, who were his Tributaries, *Sarmatians*, and other Northern Nations, to the Number of 700000, they pretended he design'd only to drive the *Visigoths*, the Enemies of the Empire, out of the *Roman* Territories: But *Valentinian*

entring into an Alliance with *Theodoric*, King of the *Visti-* A. D. 429
goths; *Meroveus*, King of the *Franks*; *Gunderic*, King of
the *Burgundians*; and *Sangibanus*, King of the *Alans*;
form'd a mighty Confederacy against him: The *Romans*
and their Confederates were commanded by *Ætius*; and
the two Armies came to a bloody Battle in the Plains of
Chatons. *Attila* had 180000 Men kill'd; and the Con-
federates, 90000, there being 270000 kill'd in all, the most
dreadful Slaughter that ever the Sun beheld. *Theodoric* was
slain in the Fight: And had *Torismond*, his Son's Advice,
to improve the Advantage the Confederates had gain'd
over the *Huns*, been taken, *Attila* had easily been en-
tirely routed; but *Ætius* suffer'd him to retreat into
Hungary, where he recruited his Forces, and invaded
Italy, took *Aquileia*, *Milan*, *Pavia*, and *Vicenza*. To a-
void the Fury of these *Barbarians*, the Inhabitants of the
Terra Firma fortify'd themselves in the little Islands in the
Adriatick, where they built the City of *Venice*, which *Venice*
was at first govern'd by *Consuls*, then by *Tribunes*, and built
then by *Dukes*: Thus with some small Variations this
State has continu'd near 1300 Years.

Attila marching towards *Rome*, *Valentinian* sent Pope
Leo in an Embassy to perswade him to Peace; and that
Prelate, by the Force of his Eloquence, is said to have
diverted the *Hun* from his Design to attack *Rome*. He
then march'd into *Gaul*, where *Torismond*, to revenge his
Father *Theodoric's* Death, fought and defeated him: Upon
which this vain Boaster retir'd to *Hungary*, so was *Panno-*
nia call'd from the *Huns*, where forgetting the Promises
he had made *Honorio*, *Valentinian's* Sister, who by Letters
had invited him to marry her, he took *Hildico*, the King
of *Bactria's* Daughter to his Bed, and dy'd of a Debauch
on the Nuptial Night.

Attila's
Death
A.D. 454

In the same Year, *Maximus*, a *Roman* Senator, highly
resenting the Indignity *Valentinian* had offer'd him in a-
busing his Bed, brib'd some of his Eunuchs to possess him
with Jealousies of *Ætius's* Fidelity, that when the Ge-
neral was remov'd, he might the more easily destroy the
Emperor himself. The Eunuchs were so fortunate in
their ill Offices to *Ætius*, that *Valentinian* recalling him
to *Rome*, murder'd him with his own Hand. *Maximus*
afterwards, by Presents and Promises, so effectually
wrought on the Soldiers, that when the Emperor came
to the Field of *Mars*, they kill'd him, A. D. 455. in the
25th Year of his Reign, and the 36th of his Age.

Valenti-
nian II.
kill'd.
A.D. 455

A.D. 455

The Em-
pire in the
West de-
stroy'd.

Scandalous
Divisions
in the
Eastern
Church.

Jews de-
stroy'd.

The Bri-
tains.

With him fell the Empire of the *West* ; for all those who assum'd the Title of *Emperors* after him, reign'd so little while, and were so unworthy of the Imperial Throne, that 'twould dishonour the Names of the *Augusti* to rank 'em amongst them.

Before we take any Notice of them, we must return into the *East*, and finish the History of *Theodosius*. *Eutyches* the Heretick, who held *but one Nature in Christ*, appear'd at *Constantinople*, and broach'd his Herefy ; which *Flavian* the Patriarch oppos'd, and excommunicated *Eutyches*, who appeal'd to Pope *Leo* ; and this haughty Prelate censur'd *Flavian* for his Rashness, assuming a Superiority over him. *Chrysathius* the Eunuch got a Council to sit at *Ephesus* ; in which *Dioscorus* of *Alexandria* presided, attended by a Guard of Soldiers. This pack'd Synod condemn'd *Flavian*, and absolv'd *Eutyches*. *Flavian* was beaten so by *Dioscorus*, and other Prelates, that he dy'd 3 Days afterwards. Before the Dispute was ended, *Theodosius*, who had however dismiss'd *Chrysathius*, dy'd, and was succeeded by *Pulcheria*, his Sister. *Theodosius* reign'd 42 Years, and liv'd 50. His Death was occasion'd by a Fall from his Horse.

The *Nestorian* Herefy sprung up in his Time : It deriv'd its Name from *Nestorius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, who asserted, *there were two Persons in Christ*. The *Jews* were driven by the *Christians* from *Alexandria*, for sacrificing a Child ; and those of *Crete* deluded by a false *Moses*, who promis'd to divide the Sea for them, attempting to walk through it, were most of them drown'd.

While the *Church* and *State* were in this tottering Condition, which they were brought into by *Barbarians* and *Hereticks* ; the poor *Britains*, who were abandon'd by the *Romans*, made some Attempts to recover their Liberty, all which prov'd in vain. By the Assistance of their *Roman* Allies, they built a Stone Wall between *Dumbritton Fryth*, and *Edinburgh*, against the *Picts* ; whom *St. German* of *Auxerre* defeated by his Prayers, if the *Legend* does not lye.

St. Patrick went in those Days to *Ireland*, where he converted many, and made no less than 365 Bishops, one for every Day in the Year, and 3000 Presbyters, he living till he was 120 Years of Age ; but all this is Part of our fabulous History.

The *Britains* wrote a lamentable Letter to *Ætius* in his third *Consulate*, to implore Aid, which the *Romans* could not spare ; so they sent for *Constantine* from *Ar-*

Armorica, and made him King, as also his Son *Constantine*. Which Fable our *British* Writers seem to have borrowed from the true Story of the Usurper *Constantine*, and his Son *Constans*. A.D. 455

The *Britains* disgusted with *Constantine* and *Constans*, chose *Vortigern* to be their King, who call'd in the *Saxons* against the *Picts*, having first slain his two Competitors. He marry'd *Rowena*, Daughter of *Hengist*, first King of *Kent*, which had been given him by *Vortigern*. *Vortimer*, who depos'd *Vortigern*, routs the *Saxons*, kills *Horsa*, *Hengist's* Brother, and is poison'd by *Rowena*: On which *Vortigern* is restor'd; *Hengist* takes and imprisons him, and has 4 Counties more given him for his Liberty.

At the same time reign'd *Dongard*, who succeeded *Eugenius II.* in *Scotland*: He was a good King, and his Successor *Constantine* join'd with the *Britains* against the *Saxons* and *Picts*; but all in vain, for Providence had decreed the *British* Empire to the *Saxon* Race. The Scots.

Merovee, King of the *Franks*, took *Paris* 2 or 3 Years before *Attila* invaded *Gaul*. He succeeded *Clodion*, the Successor of *Pharamond*, who kept his Royal Seat at *Auriens*. *Merovee* call'd the Country *France*, and was assisted in his Conquests by *Ferriol*, Mayor of his Palace, an Office of great Authority in the *French* Government, when 'twas in its Infancy. The French.

In the Days of *Valentinian III.* *Attila's* three Sons quarrelling among themselves, destroy'd one another, and made way for the *Ostrogoths* throwing off the Yoke: *Theodoric* their King refus'd to pay Tribute, and subdu'd the *Huns*, to whom the *Ostrogoths* before paid it. Thus *Ostrogoths* that People became powerful, and, before this Century is expir'd, will become Masters of *Rome*.

No sooner was *Theodosius*, Emperor of the *East*, dead, but *Pulcheria* propos'd to marry *Martian*, who had acquired a great Reputation in the Armies, on Condition he would let her continue a Virgin, which she was resolv'd to do. *Martian* was near 70 Years old, and the Princess above 50; so there was no great Hardship in the Terms. He consented to it, was marry'd, and had the Title of *Augustus*, *Pulcheria* still reserving that of *Augusta*, a new Dignity in the *Roman* Empire, and with the Title she kept the Power. Marcian and Pulcheria.

Martian was a *Thracian* by Birth, and had been taken Prisoner by *Genferic* in *Africk*; but he had better Fortune against the *Persians*. When he was advanc'd to the

A. D. 455 *supreme Authority*; he, in Conjunction with the Empress *Pulcheria*, held the Council of *Chalcedon*, at which 630 Fathers were present, and the Emperor and Empress assisted. *Dioscorus* was condemn'd by them; as was also the *Eutychian* Heresy.

The Council of Chalcedon.

of the Papacy.

This Synod made the Patriarch of *Constantinople* equal with the Bishop of *Rome*, which Pope *Leo* oppos'd with much Heat, tho he is stil'd by the *Roman* Writers, the Church's Champion. He wrote publickly and privately against their Decree, and is highly extoll'd by the Creatures of his Successors, for his Zeal in this Affair. *Sixtus*, who sat in the Papal Chair on *Cœlestine's* Death, had been accus'd of violating a Nun, and was not clear'd of it so fairly as he ought to have been. *Leo*, who came after him, was a Man of more Morals; but his Pride and Obstinacy were the Rise of that great Breach, which broke out afterwards between the *Eastern* and *Western* Churches.

Martian's 6 Years, and odd Months, dy'd of a slow Poison, that *Aspar* had procur'd to be given him. In hopes of raising his Son *Ardubarius* to the Throne, he conspir'd with *Leo*, a *Thracian*, to that purpose, promising *Leo* to make him Emperor, on condition he declar'd his Son *Ardubarius*, *Cesar*: He could not accept of that Dignity himself, being a zealous *Arian*.

Leo.

Thus was *Leo* proclaim'd *Augustus*, by *Aspar's* Interest, whose Son however he neglected to declare *Cesar*: Upon which *Aspar* pulling him by his Imperial Robe, and shewing it him, put him in mind, that he had it of him, saying, 'Tis shameful for an Emperor to lie. *Leo* reply'd, But more shameful to be compell'd and drag'd like a Slave. However he made *Ardubarius*, *Cesar*, as he had promis'd: Yet understanding he and his Father had said, That they might not be the Lion's Prey, they must devour him, he put them both to Death.

He was the first Emperor whom the Patriarch crown'd. He maintain'd the Council of *Chalcedon*, and punish'd the *Alexandrians*, for murdering *Proterius* their Bishop. He made a League with *Vindimir*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, who had reduc'd *Pannonia*, and driven *Attila's* Sons back into *Scythia*. They sent *Theodoric*, a Bastard-Son of one their Princes, to *Leo*, as an Hostage. He remain'd in his Court 10 Years, and was educated in the Arts and Sciences after the *Roman* manner, whose Customs he learn'd and imitated.

During

During these Transactions, the *Western Empire* was in A. D. 455 a miserable Condition, through the various Revolutions, and the many Masters, who in a few Years tyrannized over her.

The first after *Valentinian III.* was *Maximus*, the same *Maximus* that had procur'd the Deaths of *Ætius*, and the Emperor. He marry'd *Eudoxia*, *Valentinian's* Widow, his own Wife being remov'd, to make way for her; to whom he confess'd he had been the Occasion of the Emperor's Death, that he might enjoy her; at which she was so enrag'd, that she invited *Genferic*, King of the *Vandals* in *Africk*, to come and revenge her on the Tyrant and Murderer.

Genferic hasten'd over into *Italy* with an Army, and *Maximus* being unprovided to resist him, thought to make his Escape, but the Citizens and Soldiers ston'd him, and hung his Body into the *Tyber*. *Genferic* easily enter'd *Rome*, and had it not been for the Intreaties of Pope *Leo* and *Eudoxia*, would have burnt it. He plunder'd all the Houses, and even the Churches: Among other things, he took away the Golden Vessels which *Titus* had brought from *Jerusalem*. *The Vandals take Rome.*

Belizarius, when he recovered *Africa*, sent this Plate to *Constantinople*. *Eudoxia* had two Daughters, *Placidia* and *Eudoxia*: The King of the *Vandals* gave the eldest to his Son *Huneric*, and suffer'd the second to go to *Leo's* Court; whither *Olybrius*, a *Roman* Senator, to whom she was betroth'd, fled from *Genferic*. He marry'd the Empress himself.

Avitus, whom *Maximus* had made his Lieutenant in *Gaul*, assum'd the Imperial Dignity, but was depos'd by *Majorianus*, whom *Leo* sent out of the East to govern the *Western Empire*; and he was receiv'd as Emperor by the *Romans*. *Avitus* taking Orders, and contenting himself with the Bishoprick of *Placentia*: From whence flying into *Gaul*, he was taken on the Road, and put to Death; or, as others write, dy'd of Grief, having reign'd above a Year. *Avitus.*

Majorianus reign'd about 4 Years, and had several Wars with the *Barbarians*, whom he overcame in some Rencounters, and was overcome in others. He was a brave active Prince; and *Ricimir*, who commanded the *Gothick* Auxiliaries, to advance his Friend *Severus*, kill'd *Majorianus*, whose Fortune began to mend, and he was like to have sav'd the *Roman* Name in the *West*, from the Disgrace which soon overtook it. *Majorianus.*

A. D. 461 *Severus* While *Severus* was Emperor, the *Alans* under their King *Beurgus*, broke into *Italy*, whom *Ricimir* defeated and kill'd; and not long after, being weary of *Severus's* Domination, he poison'd him, after he had reign'd 4 Years. He was the second Emperor he had murder'd, so great was the *Barbarian's* Power and Cruelty.

A. D. 465 *Anthemius* *Anthemius* arriving out of the *East*, with the Title of Emperor, which *Leo* had confer'd upon him, was acknowledged as such by the *Romans* in the *West*; who perswaded him to give his Daughter to *Ricimir*, which made him a while quiet; but receiving some Cause of Dissatisfaction afterwards, he brought the Army to *Rome*, besieg'd his Father-in-Law, took and murder'd him; the third Emperor this Parricide butcher'd. He reign'd about 6 Years, and *Ricimir* had the Imperial Power till he dy'd; however he never assum'd the Title.

A. D. 471 On his Death, *Olybrius*, who had marry'd *Valentinian's* Daughter, was saluted Emperor; notwithstanding which, the Army at *Ravenna* proclaim'd *Glycerius*, *Augustus*, contrary to the Decrees of the *Senate* in Favour of *Olybrius*, who liv'd so short a time, that he did his Competitor no hurt, nor himself any good by his Advancement.

Glycerius *Glycerius* brib'd the *Goths*, to keep them out of *Italy*; and so did *Leo* to hinder them from invading *Greece*. The Eastern Emperor honour'd *Julius Nepos* with the Title of *Augustus*, who came by Sea to *Italy*, and remov'd *Glycerius*, forcing him to content himself, as *Avitus* had done, with a Mitre, instead of a Crown.

A. D. 474 *Julius Nepos* *Orestes*, the *Goth*, in a few Months, oblig'd *Nepos* to accept of the same sacred Office, and resign the Sovereignty to *Romulus Augustus*, or *Augustulus* *Orestes's* Son, the Father not being willing to assume that Dignity himself, thinking it too invidious. He had commanded the Army under *Glycerius*, and having forc'd *Nepos* to retire to *Dalmatia*, as *Nepos* had done *Glycerius*, *Augustulus* took on him the Government of the Empire.

Augustulus *Nepos's* Friends call'd in *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, a Nation that had liv'd under the Protection of the *Goths* in *Pannonia*. *Odoacer* slew *Orestes* at *Ravenna*, took *Rome*, and put *Augustulus* to Death. He abolish'd the Consular Dignity, nam'd himself King in *Italy*, transfer'd the Seat of his Kingdom from *Rome* to *Ravenna*. And thus the glorious Empire, which *Augustus* founded, ended in *Augustulus*, 522 Years after its Foundation, A.

A. D. 476 D. 476.

Indeed

Indeed the best Provinces in the *West* had been before A. D. 476 seiz'd by the *Barbarians*. *Childeric*, who succeeded *Meroveus*, King of the *Franks*, being depos'd for his Tyranny, the *French* chose *Egidius*, a *Roman* Commander, to govern them; and eight Years afterwards *Childeric* was restor'd; who, from that time to his Death, govern'd well.

Clovis, his Successor, enlarg'd his Dominions, and France, marrying *Clotilda*, Daughter to *Childeric*, King of *Burgundy*, was by her means converted to Christianity; himself and 5000 of his Subjects were baptiz'd by *Remigius*, Bishop of *Rheims*, the Apostle of the *French*. He routed *Gundebald*, who had slain his Father-in-law *Childerich*, warr'd with the *Goths*, for persecuting the *Orthodox*, won much from them; but growing cruel in his latter Days, put to Death most of his Kindred. In his Reign liv'd *St. Genievie*, Patroness of *Paris*. In *Spain* King *Torismond* was kill'd by *Theodoric II.* who was himself slain by *Euric*.

This King expell'd the *Romans*, gain'd Ground in *Gaul*, and was severe against the *Catholicks*; as was also his Successor *Alaric II.* who burnt *Burdenel*, a *Roman* Governor, in a Brazen Bull. He abridg'd the *Theodosian* Code, and warring with *Clovis*, King of the *Franks*, was slain near *Poitiers*, leaving his Kingdom to be disputed by *Gesalaric*, a Bastard, and *Amaleric*, who got into the Throne. The *Alans* were remov'd to *Africk*, and the *Sueves* in *Gallicia* were Dependants on the *Goths*.

In *Britain*, *Aurelius Ambrosius*, of *Roman* Blood, got many Victories over the *Saxons*; as did *Uterpendragon*, his Brother, by the help of *Merlin*. His Son *Arthur* did Wonders, if the Legend does not deceive us; for we find the *Saxons*, notwithstanding all these Defeats, settled the Kingdom of the *South-Saxons* under *Ella*, before the End of this Century.

Congallus, King of the *Scots*, who rul'd after *Constantine*, marry'd *Anna*, *Uterpendragon's* Sister. He was a brave Prince, and Contemporary with him reign'd *Loth*, King of the *Picts*.

As to the State of the Church, it grew more and more corrupt. *Hilam*, Pope *Leo's* Successor, gave rich Crosses of the *The State* to several Churches. *Simplicius*, who succeeded him, had the *Church* Mortification to see a Law publish'd by his new Master *Odoacer*, That no Pope should be chosen without the Consent of the King of *Italy*.

A.D. 476 The two next Popes, *Felix* and *Gelasius*, had warm Disputes with the Patriarchs of *Constantinople*, about the Patriarch *Acacius*, whom they had excommunicated. *Anastasius*, who succeeded *Gelasius*, communicated with the *Acacians*; for which, say the *Roman* Authors, he was struck by God, and dy'd. His Successor *Symmachus* was confirm'd by *Theodorick*, according to *Odoacer's* Law.

The Pope
grown insolent.

One *Laurentius*, in his time, usurp'd the *Papacy* 4 Years; and there were great Seditions, in which many were kill'd about it. *Symmachus* was accus'd of Adultery, and other Crimes, of which he was clear'd by a Synod of his own Bishops. He excommunicated the *Eastern* Emperor, and is the first Instance of such a Presumption in the Bishops of *Rome*. He strove to exclude the People from choosing the Popes; yet they continu'd to choose them till the Year 1143.

Leo II.

Before we close this Chapter, we must inform the Reader, that the Emperor *Leo* having reign'd 17 Years, dy'd at *Constantinople*, of a long and violent Looseness and Vomiting, about two Years before *Odoacer* dissolv'd the *Western* Empire; and was succeeded by *Leo II.* Son of his Daughter *Ariana* by *Zeno*, fir-nam'd *Isauricus*, from the Province in which he was born, *Isauria*, a rude Country in *Asia-Minor*. He was deform'd in Body and Mind; and both himself and his Wife so wicked, that they poison'd their own Son *Leo*, to preserve their Power.

Zeno.

Zeno, who was proclaim'd Emperor, on *Leo* his Son's Death, being afraid of *Odoacer*, the new King of *Italy*, endeavoured to animate *Theodoric*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, the same who had been bred up in the Court of *Constantinople*, to expel the *Herulians*, and, to encourage him, by virtue of his Imperial Authority, he made him King of *Italy*: But before that Revolution happen'd, he was him-

Basiliscus.

self expell'd *Constantinople* by *Basiliscus*, Brother to *Verina*, *Ariana's* Mother, who was proclaim'd Emperor; and *Zeno*, as timorous as he was cruel, fled with his Wife to *Isauria*.

C H A P. V.

From the taking of Rome by Odoacer, King of the Heruli, and the Ruin of the Western Empire, to the Death of Phocas, Emperor of the East: Containing the Space of 124 Years.

THE *Heruli* were a Nation, who inhabited both Sides of *The Rega* in *Pomerania*, near the City of *Regenwold*, *Heruli*, whence they went into the Island *Rugen*, and advanc'd as far as *Pannonia* in their Irruptions Eastward, imitating the Examples of their Neighbours the *Vandals* and *Lombards*.

Odoacer had serv'd in the *Roman* Armies, and was known in the *Empire* to be a Man of Honour and Courage. He govern'd the *People* with equal Prudence and Justice; and the *Romans* liv'd under this *Barbarian* more happily, than they had done under any of their late *Emperors*.

Armatus, General of *Basiliscus's* Army in the East, falling off to *Zeno*, for that the Usurper favour'd the *Eutychian* Heresy, brought him back in Triumph to *Constantinople*, and *Basiliscus* was banish'd with his Wife and Children to *Cappadocia*, where they all dy'd of Hunger and Cold. In the Usurper's Time the *Byzantine Library*, consisting of 120000 Volumes, was burnt by Accident.

Zeno was not at all mended by his Misfortunes, he declar'd *Basiliscus*, *Armatus's* Son, *Cæsar*; yet fearing his Father, he ungratefully slew him, and thrust his Son into a Monastery. He associated his own Son in the *Empire*, and made *Theodoric*, King of the *Goths*, Consul, to prevail with him to raise the Siege of *Constantinople*, and invade *Italy*, which he did: But before he had seated himself there, *Zeno* dy'd; for drinking to Excess, he often lay as if he was dead; and *Ariano*, who had taken a Liking to *Anastasius* the Secretary, order'd him to be laid in the Burying-Place of the Emperors, when he was in one of his drunken Fits. He made a hideous Howling when he grew sober again, but all to no purpose. He promis'd to amend his Life; yet *Ariana* would not suffer any one to relieve him, and he dy'd in that miserable

Zeno's
Con- cruel Death

A.D. 476 Condition, which no Man pity'd, so wicked and cruel was his Reign.

He sat on the Imperial Throne 17 Years; which, on *Anastasius* his Death, was fill'd by *Anastasius* of *Dyrrachium*, who immediately marry'd *Ariana*; whose Assistance, and that of *Urbicius*, the Eunuch, advanc'd him to his exalted Station. The Patriarch *Euphemius* refus'd to crown him till he subscrib'd to the Council of *Chalcedon*, he being suspected to be an *Eutychian*.

He overcame and slew *Longinus*, *Zeno's* Brother, who aspir'd to the Empire. He forc'd the *Arabians* or *Saracens*, who had over-run *Mesopotamia*, to sue for a Peace, and restore *Palestine*. He took *Amida* from the *Persians*, whose Affairs since *Varanes* the Fourth's Reign, had declin'd very much: For *Idigerd* II. and *Peroses*, who succeeded him, were worsted by the *Huns*, and forc'd to make a dishonourable Peace: The latter breaking it, was kill'd by them in Battle. *Obalas* reign'd after him, and was succeeded by *Cabades*, who had some slight Advantages over the *Huns*. He made a Law, that Women should be in common; for which he was depos'd and imprison'd. In his stead reign'd *Zamaspes*, who was blinded by *Cabades*, when he recover'd the Kingdom, which he did by his Wives Means, who chang'd Cloaths, and staid in Prison for him.

Cabades, we are told, could not enter the Castle of *Tzundader*, which was kept from him by Devils; the *Jews* and *Magi* not being able to cast them out, the *Christians* did it, were freed from Persecution, and honour'd.

Anastasius's Successes making him proud, he threw off the Mask, and shew'd himself to be an errant *Eutychian*: He banish'd *Euphemius*, because he would not restore the Paper he had sign'd concerning the Council of *Chalcedon*. *Macedonius*, his Successor, was as resolute as *Euphemius*; and him also the Emperor sent into Banishment: At which the *Orthodox* were so highly incens'd, that they took Arms under Count *Vitalian*; who, by *Proclus*, the Emperor's Admiral's Art, and *Anastasius's* Money, was prevail'd with to consent to a Peace: The exil'd Bishops were to be restor'd, and *Vitalian* made Governour of *Thrace*.

In the beginning of his Reign, *Theodoric* invaded *Italy*, obtain'd three Victories over *Odoacer*, who was also victorious in his turn; but at last the *Goths* shut him up in *Ravenna*, where he made so vigorous a Defence, that the

the two Kings thought it their Interest to come to a Treaty, and *Theodoric* agreeing to make *Odoacer* his Colleague, a Peace was concluded between them. *Odoacer* reign'd 15 Years alone, and about 2 Years with *Theodoric*, A.D. 476 who then treacherously slew him; the worst Blot on the Memory of this King, for he afterwards rul'd excellently well; and though an *Arian*, did not injure the Catholics, in their Persons or Estates. He was fir-named *Veronensis*, for a Victory he gain'd over *Odoacer* near that City; and *Piissimus*, for his mild and equal Government.

He enter'd *Rome* in the Year 500. was receiv'd with extraordinary Joy, treated the whole *Senate*, and gave *Donatives* to the People: He adorn'd *Italy* with magnificent Structures, made many admirable Laws, and did Abundance of beneficial things in the Course of his Government.

Anastasius us'd the Orthodox in his Dominions very barbarously, and refused to give Audience to Pope *Hormisdas*'s Legates, who came to interceed for them.

The *Bulgarians*, another Northern Nation, broke into *Mæsia*, in the latter End of the last Century. The Emperor, to divert them from settling there, gave them Money to proceed farther Westward; at which *Clovis*, King of the *Franks*, was very much disgusted. The *Gepidæ* ravag'd *Thrace* and *Macedonia*, and *Clovis* entring into a League with *Anastasius* against these new Invaders, *Theodoric*, jealous of that League, assisted them. The Eastern Emperor liv'd 88 Years; of which he reign'd 27, and then dy'd, as 'tis commonly reported, of a Stroke of Thunder.

In his Days, *Alamandurus*, King of the *Saracens*, embraced the Christian Faith; the *Babylonian* Thalmud was finish'd by the Rabbins; and the Church was almost torn to pieces by the Divisions which this Emperor caus'd in the East. After his Death, his Son and his Wives Statues were dragged about the Streets; and *Justin*, Colonel of the *Prætorian* Guards, was advanced in his Room to the Sovereign Authority.

Some Writers affirm, he descended from the Family of the *Anicii*; and others, with as much Assurance, that he was a Swineherd of *Biberine* in *Thrace*; who, from a private Soldier, rose to be a Colonel, and then General of the Army; in which Post he was when *Anastasius* dy'd.

Amantius, the late Emperor's richest Eunuch, brought him a vast Sum of Money, to employ it for the Promotion

A.D. 518 tion of *Theocritian* to the Empire: But *Justin* made use of it for himself, gain'd the Officers and Soldjers by it; and when he was saluted *Augustus*, put *Amantius* and *Theocritian* to Death for endeavouring to hinder it. He flatter'd *Vitalian*, whom he fear'd, made him *Consul*, and order'd his Head to be cut off before his *Consulate* expir'd. He recall'd the *Catholicks* from Exile, banish'd the *Arians* and *Eutychians*, and was so severe with the former, that *Theodoric*, who was an *Arian*, sent Pope *John*, *Hormisdas*'s Successor, to entreat him to be more gentle towards them. The Pope went on this Errand, obtain'd Favour for those *Hereticks*, and crown'd the Emperor; for which last Action, *Theodoric* threw him into Prison.

The French
exalt the
Papacy.

Clovis, King of the *Franks*, had exalted the Papacy more than any Prince before his time, by sending *Hormisdas* a Crown, and pledging his Kingdom to him; yet *Theodoric* treated him as his Predecessors and Successors, for a long time us'd to do, looking upon the Bishop of *Rome* as no more than his Subject: But the *French* and their King were the first Favourers of Superstition, and the earliest Sticklers for the Papal Tyranny. Pope *Felix II.* who succeeded *John*, was made by *Theodoric*. After him came *Boniface II.* *John II.* and *Agapetus*: These were all confirm'd by the *Gothick* King, and paid Money for their Confirmation.

Justin having Wars with *Cabades* the *Persian* King, hir'd *Zebobes*, King of the *Huns*, to assist him. *Cabades* also courted the *Huns* Alliance, and offering more Money than *Justin* had given, procur'd it. The Emperor, in revenge, sends the Traitor's Letters to the King of *Persia*, who, when he saw his Treachery, slew him, and 20000 Men he had in his Armies of his Subjects. *Justin* receiv'd *Isathius* King of the *Lazi*, lately turn'd *Christian*, into his Protection, which was a new Occasion of War with the *Persians*, to whom the *Lazi* were Tributary. The *Romans* were assisted by the *Lazi* and *Huns*, and *Cabades* being grown old, thought fit to conclude a Treaty of Peace with *Justin*, who, 'tis said, promis'd to adopt *Chosroes*, the *Persian* King's Son; from which he was dissuaded by *Proclus* his Treasurer, as an Injustice to his Nephew *Justinian*, and Fortune designing him his Successor, *Cabades* renew'd the War.

A.D. 526 In the Year 526, *Theodoric* King of *Italy* dy'd the same Year, in which he put the famous *Boetius* and his Father-in-Law *Symmachus* to Death, on false Accusations. The Distemper which kill'd him was an Apoplexy, and he was mightily

mightily lamented by the *Romans*. For though in one or two things he err'd, and acted tyrannically, he was in the main a good Prince: He reign'd 33 Years and half. A.D. 526

Him succeeded *Athalaric*, his Daughter *Amalasuntha*'s Son. This Princess had extraordinary Qualities: She was wise and learned; and during her Son's Government, which was short, she manag'd every thing in his Name with as much Success and Applause as her Father had done before. Theodo-
ric's Death

Athalaric reign'd 8 Years, and then dy'd of a Debauch, being lewd to Excess, in an Age when one would think he could hardly be able to offend in that kind. *Amalasuntha* continued in the Administration of Affairs.

The *Catholicks* in *Africk* had some Relief from the Persecution of the *Arian Vandals*: For *Huneric* and *Thrasimund*, who succeeded *Genseric*, being dead, *Eudoxia*, *Valentinian*'s Daughter, perswaded her Son *Hilderic*, who reign'd after them, to recal the *Orthodox Bishops*, and give Peace to the Church.

Justin associated *Justinian* with him in the Empire; and *Antioch* being destroy'd by an *Earthquake*, he was so sorrowful, that his Grief threw him into a Disease, of which he dy'd. He liv'd 77, and reign'd 9 Years; was so illiterate he could neither write nor read. 'Twas in his time that the *Manichees* were destroyed by *Cabades*, those Hereticks prevailing so in *Persia*, that they infected one of his Sons with their *Heresy*. *St. Benedict* now instituted the Order of *Benedictine Monks*. A.D. 527

Clovis, King of the *Franks*, dying, left his Territories to his four Sons. *Childebert*, the eldest, he made King of *Paris*: *Clothair*, the second Brother, King of *Soissons*: *Clodomir*, the third, King of *Orleans*; and *Thierry* the fourth King of *Austrasia*. *Clodomir* was kill'd by the *Burgundians*; and *Clotilda*, their Sister, who had marry'd *Amalaric*, Son of *Alaric II.* King of the *Spanish Goths*, was so ill us'd by her Husband, because she would not turn *Arian*, that it occasion'd a War between *Amalaric* and *Clothair* King of *Soissons*, his Wife's Brother, who defeated and slew him. In whose stead *Tlecuda* reign'd over the *Visigoths* in *Spain*, a brave Prince, and one who did not persecute the *Catholicks*. *Childebert* dying without an Heir, and *Thierry* leaving only a Grand-son, who did not live to Man's Estate, the whole *French Monarchy* fell to *Clothair*. France;

The *Saxons* carry'd on their Conquests in *Britain*, where, in the beginning of this Age, *Cherdick* founded the Britain.

A.D. 527 the *West Saxon* Kingdom, and *Erkinus* the *East Saxon*. *Oſca* ſucceeded *Hengiſt* in the Kingdom of *Kent*. After *Oſca* reign'd *Oſta*; and after him *Immerick*. *Ella*, King of the *East Saxons*, dying, *Ciſſa* govern'd that Kingdom a long time.

The *Britains* were ſtill ſtruggling for Liberty; and if the Story of *Arthur* was not a Romance, did not ſtruggle in vain; but *Nazalcod*, who preceded *Arthur*, was routed by *Cherdick*, King of the *West Saxons*, and made his *Successors* Task the more difficult.

Gildas, who wrote at this time, if ever he wrote at all, which is deny'd by *Voffius*, might give us ſome Light in this Matter, could he be credited.

What is ſaid of *Arthur* in the *British* Hiftories, is very glorious for him: He defeated the *Saxons* at Mount *Ba-don*, reſtor'd the Church at *York*, forced the Pagans to turn *Christians*, or to leave the Iſland, oblig'd *Cherdick* to let *Christianity* remain in *Cornwall*, and, ſay the *Scots* Writers, was at laſt kill'd in a Fight againſt *Mordred*, who pretended to the Crown of *Britain*.

Notwithſtanding he was ſo ill uſed, *Goran*, King of the *Scots*, who ſucceeded *Congallus*, perſwaded *Loth*, King of the *Picts*, to aid the *Britains* againſt the Heathen *Saxons*, the Common Enemy. *Goran* was a wiſe Prince; the ſame was *Eugenius* III. though ſuſpected to have been concern'd in the Murder of *Goran*. After *Arthur*, *Conſtantine*, Son of *Codor* Duke of *Cornwall*, reign'd in *Britain*; and after him *Aurelius Conanus*, contemporary with *Juſtinian* the Great; to whole Hiftory we muſt now return.

Juſtinian. *Flavius Anicius Juſtinian* was the Son of *Sabatius* of *Bederine* and *Vigilantia*, *Juſtin's* Siſter. He marry'd *Theodora*, the Daughter of *Acatius*, *Anaſtaſius's* Bear-keeper, who had had a Husband before, and an *Arabian*, by whom ſhe had a Son. She was as famous for her Beauty, as for her Indiscretion; yet whatever *Juſtinian's* Mother or Friends could ſay againſt her, he made her his Wife, and Empreſs of the *East*, tho, if what *Procopius* ſays of her be true, ſhe was little better than a Common Proſtitute, as was *Comiton*, one of her Siſters.

This Emperor had a great Genius for Government; and the excellent Conſtitution, call'd the *Juſtinian Code*, the *Novelle*, and *Pandects*, are Proofs of his great Care to have *Juſtice* well executed. He was forc'd to be at vaſt Expences to maintain his Wars, and that made him burthen his Subjects with heavy Impoſitions; which, they

they thought, proceeded more from Avarice than Necessity. He by his Lieutenants carry'd on the War with *Perfia*, which was breaking out in the Reign of *Cabades*, and was continu'd by *Chosroes*, a politick Prince; who, for his Virtues and Victories, had the Sir-name of *Great*; yet *Justinian* oblig'd him to conclude a long Peace for 110 Years, call'd, the *Peace without End*; which *Chosroes* breaking, *Belisarius* was sent with an Army to oppose him, and put a Stop to his Conquests: However he routed 50000 *Romans* with 3000 *Persians*, and made many successful Incurfions into the Empire.

Belisarius Wars with the Persians.

The *Jews* were about this time troublesome, and rose in *Palæstine* under one *Julianus*, whom *Justinian* suppress'd by his Captains, and put to Death, this Emperor never managing a War in Person.

The Jews.

Having made mention of the *Jews*, we think it proper enough to hint, that a little before this Rebellion, the *Hebrew* Points or Vowels were invented by the *Masorites* at *Tiberias*; tho the Rabbies of later Days tell us, *Ezra* was the Inventor of them. The *Jewish* Doctors were now call'd *Schorai*, and were so persecuted in *Perfia*, that their Schools were shut up for 50 Years.

Theodora had too much Influence on *Justinian*; and being covetous to Scandal, she put him upon Methods of raising Money, which gave general Discontent, and occasion'd a Tumult at *Constantinople*, that endanger'd the Emperor's Life and Dignity. *Hypatius* was declar'd *Augustus* by the Citizens, and *Justinian* was forc'd to shut himself up in his Palace, not daring to appear in the City.

When the Rebels were about to attack him in the Imperial Palace, it happen'd that *Belisarius* return'd from the *Persian* War with 3 or 4000 Men, who fell upon the Multitude, and kill'd 30000 of them, together with *Hypatius* the Usurper.

Belisarius saves the Emperor.

Gilimer in *Africk* having slain *Hilderic*, *Eudoxia's* Son, and seiz'd his Territories, *Justinian* resolv'd to revenge his Death, and recover that Province from the *Vandals*. *Belisarius* commanded in this Expedition, took *Gilimer*, and sent him in Chains to *Constantinople*; where, as he was led in Triumph, he cry'd out, *Vanity of Vanities, and all is Vanity*. Thus did the *Romans* regain their Dominions in *Africk*, almost 100 Years after they lost it.

Recovers Africk.

We must now see what became of Queen *Amalasuntha*, who had associated her Cousin-German *Theodatus* in Italy;

Amalasuntha Queen of Italy.

A.D. 529 in the Kingdom of *Italy*. This Prince being very loose in his Morals, she us'd to reprove as she had done her Son *Athalaric*, and he hated her for it. She put to Death three of the chief *Gothick* Nobility, for insinuating to her Son, that it was beneath his Dignity to be under his Mother's Tuition. She held a friendly Correspondence with the *Eastern* Court; and the *Goths* suspecting she design'd to restore *Italy* to the *Roman* Emperor, sided with *Theodatus* against her. This King threw her into Prison, and order'd her to be drown'd, by holding her down in A.D. 535 a Bath, till she was suffocated.

Belisarius
Wars in
Italy.

Justinian, who had a Respect for *Amalasuntha's* Merit and Friendship, sent *Belisarius* with an Army to revenge her Death. The *Roman* General first seiz'd upon *Italy*: On which *Theodatus* dispatch'd away Pope *Agapetus* to *Constantinople*, to make his Peace with the Emperor. Here the Bishop of *Rome* exercis'd his Supremacy; for he depos'd *Anthimus* the Patriarch, and made *Menas* Bishop in his Place. Shortly after which he died at *Byzantium*; and *Theodatus* appointed *Silverius* to be Bishop of *Rome*.

Belisarius passing over from *Sicily* to *Naples*, took that City, which so frightened the *Goths*, that they fell upon their King for breaking the Peace, and murdered him at *Ravenna*. They chose *Vitiges* to be his Successor, a Man of more Courage and Capacity than *Theodatus*, who got an Army of 150000 Men together, the *Franks* joining with the *Ostrogoths* against the *Romans*.

Before *Vitiges* could take the Field, *Belisarius* had been invited to *Rome*, and receiv'd the Submission of most of the *Italians*. He had also repaired the Walls of the City, and prepared for a vigorous Defence, hearing *Vitiges* was marching to besiege the City.

A.D. 538 The Siege lasted a Year, and *Belisarius* in almost all his Sallies had the better of the Enemy, who in one Day lost 30000 Men: So the *Goths* at last rais'd the Siege. Pope *Silverius* was accus'd of Treachery to *Justinian*, who banish'd him, and his General *Belisarius* put Pope *Vigilius* in his Chair, by *Theodora* the Empress's Direction, he having promis'd her to condemn the Council of *Chalcedon*. Pope *Silverius* was starv'd in his Exile, and *Vigilius* did what the Empress requir'd of him.

Vitiges, to please his Subjects, marry'd *Amalasuntha's* Daughter, that Princess's Memory being highly respected by the *Goths*; and having been driven from before *Rimini*, he attack'd and took *Milan*, where he put all to the Sword, to the Number of 300000 Persons. The Women

Women were given to the Confederate *Burgundians*. A.D. 538
 But the Plague seizing his Army, 50000 *Franks* dy'd of it at *Picenum*; and so great was the Dearth, that Mothers eat their Children.

This discourag'd the *Franks*, and other Confederates of the *Goths*; who, when the Auxiliaries return'd home, were no Match for the *Romans*. *Vitiges* endeavoured to engage *Chosroes*, King of *Persia*, to renew the War, to make a Diversion on that side; which he did: Yet the *Goth* could not maintain himself in his Royalty, for *Belisarius* took him in *Ravenna*, and sent him to *Constantinople*, where *Justinian* had now the King of *Africa*, and the King of *Italy*, Prisoners.

The *Goths* offer'd the Kingdom of *Italy* to *Belisarius*, but he refus'd it. They then chose *Ildovald* to be their King; who was kill'd before he had reign'd a Year, as was also *Araric*, his Successor. But *Totilas*, the Successor of *Araric*, re-took *Ravenna*, gave the *Romans* Battle, A.D. 541 and defeated them. He made himself Master of *Naples*, and restoring Discipline among his Troops, began to grow formidable to his Enemies.

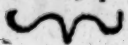
Belisarius was recall'd from *Italy*, to make head against *Chosroes*, who had burnt *Seleucia*, and other Places. That General was not so successful against the *Persians*, as he had been against the *Vandals* and *Goths*; and *Totilas* getting Ground daily of the *Romans* in *Italy*, he return'd thither to preserve his Conquest. *Totilas* was so exact in executing Justice, that he hang'd a Kinsman of his for debauching a Virgin, and gave her all his Estate.

Belisarius came too late to save *Rome*, which *Totilas* took, yet he abstain'd from Slaughter; and the *Roman* General finding he could do no Good against him, with the few Forces that were in *Italy*, return'd into the *East*, to fetch Reinforcements, with which he recover'd *Tarentum*, *Spoletum*, and *Rome*.

The *Persian* War continuing, and pressing the Emperor in the *East*, *Belisarius* was again order'd to oppose *Chosroes*, who had over-run most part of *Asia*. This Diversion gave *Totilas* an Opportunity to subdue all *Italy*, and *Rome* was betray'd to him by the *Isauri*, whom *Belisarius* had left there.

About this time the *Danes* coming to the Assistance of the *Saxons*, against the *Britains*, they were beaten off by the *Latter*. They then enter'd into the *French* Service; and, when they had stay'd with them as long as they thought fit, left them, and fell upon *Frisia*, which they master'd, and settled there.

A.D. 541



The *Gepidae*, who were seated about *Sirmium*, had Wars with the *Lombards* in *Pannonia*; whose King, *Alboin*, overcame *Gunimund*, King of the *Gepidae*, cut off his Head, and made a Drinking-Bowl of his Skull; yet the *Barbarian* marry'd *Gunimund's* Widow.

Narses the Eunuch, who succeeded *Belisarius*, as *Justinian's* Lieutenant in *Italy*, call'd in this *Alboin* to assist him against the *Goths*. *Narses* overcame and slew *Totilas* in *Tuscia*, as he did *Teias*, a valiant Prince, his Successor, at *Cuma*; with whom the *Gothick* Power in *Italy* was at an end; for all that surviv'd him of that Nation, submitted to the Emperor, who plac'd an Exarch, or Governour, at

The Exarchate of Ravenna set up.

A.D. 552

Ravenna, which had been the Seat of the *Gothick* Kings; and tho *Rome* became once more subject to the *Roman* Emperor, his Exarch did not make it the Place of his Residence. The *Italian* War in this Reign lasted 22 Years, and *Italy* was recovered 60 Year after *Theodorick* was sole King.

Belisarius's Disgrace.

The *Huns* breaking into the Empire, and ravaging *Thrace*, several Commanders attempted in vain to expell them; at last *Belisarius*, old as he was, by a Stratagem, defeated them, and clear'd the Empire of these Invaders: Yet being suspected to have form'd a Conspiracy against the Emperor, he was imprison'd, which gave rise to a Report, that he was reduc'd so low, as to beg his Bread: A notorious Falsity! For all the Authentick Historians agree, that he was two Years after restor'd to his Wealth and Honours, and did not long survive that Restoration. *Justinian* dy'd the same Year with *Belisarius*, having reign'd 38 Years, and 7 Months.

A.D. 565

The State of the Church.

In his Time *Theodorus*, Bishop of *Mopsuesta*; *Theodore*, Bishop of *Cyprus*; and *Ibas*, Bishop of *Edessa*, were condemn'd by the 5th General Council held at *Constantinople* for *Nestorianism*. *Origen* was also condemned; and Pope *Vigilius*, for refusing to assist at this Synod, banished. *Narses* recall'd him some time after, and he died in *Sicily*, of the Stone, in his Return from Exile. *Pelagius* on his Death was advanc'd to the Papal Chair, and ordain'd by two Bishops and a Presbyter.

Justinian converted the Money that was appropriated to the Maintenance of Schools, to his own Use. He was very magnificent in his Buildings, the chief of which was *St. Sophia's* Church in *Constantinople*. He fell into a Heresy before his Death, believing, That *Christ's* Body was immortal. He propagated this Heresy with Violence, and deposed *Eutychius* the Patriarch, for not assenting to it.

David

David, King of the *Indies*, was converted to the Christian Faith in this Emperor's Reign. The Monks who converted him, brought some Silk-Worms out of *India* with them; and so the *Romans* learn'd the Silk Manufacture. *Justinian* assign'd the *Avari*, a Nation of the *Huns*, a Place of Settlement in *Pannonia*, on the Removal of the *Lombards*, under *Alboin*, into *Italy*.

A.D. 565
The Silk
Manu-
facture
brought out
of India by
Missiona-
ries.

The Kings of the *Heruli*, *Huns*, and *Abasgi*, who dwelt about the *Tanais*, turn'd Christians; and now the Faith of Christ was preach'd to the Nations in the North Parts of *Europe*: Yet the Church grew daily more corrupt; Pride and Interest had quite destroy'd the Primitive Piety, with which the Christians made Converts in the first Ages. *John* the 3d sat in the Papal Chair after *Pelagius*, and Bishops were order'd to beat their Penitents, with Rods only, and not with Clubs.

Let us now take a short View of the Nations that had risen out of the Ruins of the Western Empire: The *French Franks* were the most formidable. *Clothair* having reveng'd the *Gothick* King's ill Usage of his Sister *Clothilda*, made War upon *Berthier*, King of *Thuringia*, whose Territories were annexed to his own. *Berthier* was kill'd in the first Battle between the *Franks* and *Thuringians*. *Clothair* had by his Brother *Clodemir*'s Widow three Sons; *Charibert*, King of *Paris*; *Gontran*, King of *Orleans*; *Sigebert*, King of *Austrasia*; and by *Arigonde*, her Sister, *Chilperic*, who was King of *France*, and continu'd the *Merovingian* Line.

He order'd his Son *Chramme* to be beaten, and then burnt to Death, for rebelling against him. He had a Mistress, whose Name was *Fredegunda*, that entirely govern'd him; and, to marry whom, he murder'd *Gilesuntha*, Daughter to *Athanachild*, King of the *Visigoths*, and Sister of *Bromechild*, Queen of *Austrasia*; who, in Revenge of the Wrong done her Sister, oblig'd her Husband to take Arms.

Fredegund, to rid *Chilperic* of his Brother *Sigebert*, King of *Austrasia*, with whom he was at Variance, procur'd him to be assassinated; and *Merovee*, her Husband's eldest Son, to be stab'd; as also *Clotvis*, his Brother, and her own Husband at last, that she might make Room for *Clothair* II. her Son, who reign'd many Years in the next Century.

In *Britain*, *Cerdick*, King of the *West-Saxons*, granted the Isle of *Wight* to *Stuffa* and *Withgar*, who conquer'd it, and *Withgar* gave the Name of *Garesbrook* or *Carisbrook* to

A.D. 565 the Castle there. *Cerdick* was succeeded by *Kenrick*; he by *Keaulin*; he by *Kuthwolfe*; he by *Kearlick*; and he by *Kelwulfe*; all Kings of the *West Saxons*.

In the *South Saxon* Kingdom, *Edilwalk* reign'd after *Cissa*, and *Sledda* after *Erkinuin*, in the Kingdom of the *East Saxons*. *Sebert*, who succeeded *Sledda*, embrac'd the Christian Faith; but the first Christian King of the *Saxons* in *Britain*, was *Ethelbert*, Successor to *Emmerick*, King of *Kent*, who with 10000 of his Subjects was baptiz'd by *Austin* the Monk.

The Kingdom of *Bernicia* in *Northumberland* was founded by *Ida* the *Saxon*; as was that of *Deira* by *Ella*, in *Justinian's* Reign. *Uffa* founded the Kingdom of the *East Angles* some time after, as *Cridda* did that of *Mercia*, who dying, left his Crown to *Wibba*, and he to *Cearle*, *Redwald*, King of the *East Angles*, *Uffa's* Successor, serv'd Christ and his own Gods together.

The Kingdom of *Bernicia* and *Deira* were united, after the Reign of *Ella* and *Ida*, into that of *Northumberland*, of which the first King was *Adda*; to whom succeeded *Ethilfric* and *Edwin*, who was expell'd, and driven to *Redwald*, King of the *East Angles*, by *Ethelfrid*, the Terror of the *Scots*, and the Champion of *Paganism* in this Island, whom *Redwald* and *Edwin* slew in Battle, and the latter was restor'd to the Kingdom of *Northumberland*.

The *Britains* liv'd in Peace with the *Saxons* for fifty Years together, and grew wicked as they grew secure. *Vortipor* reign'd over them after *Aurelius Conanus*; after him *Malgo Conanus* and *Careticus*, who was routed by *Gurmund* an *Irish* King. *Congallus* the Ild. who succeeded *Eugenius* II. in *Scotland*, gave Lands to the Church, and enrich'd the Clergy. *Kinatellus* rul'd there after *Congal*, and *Aidan* after *Kinatellus*.

of Spain.

In *Spain*, *Theudogisilus* govern'd the *Visigoths* after *Theuda*: He prov'd a very wicked Prince, as did *Agila*, his Successor; so they were both kill'd by their Subjects, Christianity not having yet instructed those Barbarians better. After *Agila* reign'd *Athanagild*, after him *Liuba*; and after *Liuba*, *Levigild*, who subdu'd *Andeca*, the last *Suevian* King of *Gallicia*, where ten Princes of that Nation had reign'd; but none of 'em did any thing memorable, being a sort of Tributaries to the Kings of the *Visigoths*. *Levigild* kill'd his own Son *Hermenegild*, who was Orthodox, for rebelling against him; and his Successor *Reccared* forsaking *Arianism*, was call'd the *Catholick King*;

King; a Title conferr'd afterwards on the Kings of Spain, A.D. 565 his Successors, by the Popes.

Narses, who governed *Italy* under the Emperor of the East, is said, by some Writers, not to have call'd in the *Lombards* to help him against the *Goths*, but to defend him against the ill Designs of his Enemies in the Court of *Constantinople*, where his Actions were represented as tending to Usurpation: However he kept in his Government till after the Death of *Justinian*, and *Justin II.* his Nephew's Accession to the Throne.

Justin was a *Thracian*, and fir-named *Curopolatus*, from his being Colonel of the *Guards*; he marry'd *Theodora's* Neice *Sophia*, who was crown'd with him by *Eutychius* the Patriarch. He began his Reign with easing the People of heavy Taxes, and building and adorning Palaces and Churches; which Humour did not last long; for he left it to follow his Pleasures. He depos'd *Narses* from the Government of *Italy*, and sent *Longinus*, the first Exarch to supply his Place: Upon which *Narses* call'd in *Alboin*, King of the *Lombards*, to seize the Cities which he abandoned to him, and himself stood upon his Defence in the City of *Naples*.

Narses
calls the
Lombards
into Italy.

The *Lombards* brought their Wives and Children with them, and gave the Country they possess'd in *Pannonia* to the *Huns*, on Condition they got another in *Italy*, whither they were going to seek for one. *Alboin* their King knew the Deliciousness of the Country, he had serv'd there under his Father King *Andobin*, who assisted the Emperor *Justinian* against the *Ostrogoths*.

Narses's chief Provocation was a Letter of the Empress *Sophia*, bidding him, Come and spin with her Women; to which he answer'd, He would spin her such a Thread, that she should never be able to unravel.

Alboin, at his Invitation, march'd towards *Rome* with 200000 Men. Pope *John* the III^d. hearing the *Lombards* plunder'd the Cities, robb'd the Churches, and hung up the Religious where-ever they came, went to *Narses* at *Naples*, and entreated him before he dy'd to come back, which sav'd that City from falling into their Hands. They possess'd themselves of all that Part of *Italy*, which is after them call'd *Lombardy*. However *Longinus* the Exarch, tho he minded his Pleasures more than the War, drew such a Force together, as put a Stop to their Conquests.

The *Lom-*
bards ser-
tle in Italy
A.D. 568

Narses dy'd at *Rome*, and Pope *John* did not long survive him. His Successor was *Benet*; in whose Papacy

A.D. 568 the *Lombards* rag'd in *Italy*, and besieg'd *Ticinum* three Years and half; which at last they took, call'd it *Pavia*, and their King made it the Seat of his Kingdom.

Under *Auboin*, reign'd three Dukes, one at *Friuli*, another at *Spoleto*, and a third at *Beneventum*. While he was settling himself in *Gallia Cisalpina*, the *Huns* and *Avari*, to whom he had sold *Noricum*, and Part of *Pannonia*, as has been said, utterly extirpated the *Gepidae*; and the *Saxons* having quite forsaken their Country to settle in *Britain*, *Chilperic*, who then reign'd over the *Franks*, peopled the Cities they had deserted with *Suevians*, who were subject to him.

Alboin, King of *Lombardy*, exulting in his good Fortune, grew insolent; and at a Feast whereat his Queen *Rosamund*, Daughter of *Gunimund* before mention'd, was present, made her drink out of her Father's Skull: She, in Revenge, prostituted her self to *Helmiches*, one of his Pages, and *Perido*, an Officer, whom she engag'd to murder him; which they did, as he was asleep in his

A.D. 572 Chamber.

Helmiches fled with *Rosamund* to *Longinus* at *Ravenna*, with whom the Queen fell in Love, and poyson'd the Assassin to enjoy him. *Helmiches* drank the *Potion* in a Bath; and perceiving he had drunk what would soon kill him, hasten'd out of it, drew his Sword, and forc'd *Rosamund* to drink what he had left in the Bowl, which was enough to kill her also. Thus the two Murderers came by deserv'd Ends.

On *Alboin's* Death, *Clephis* was chosen King of the *Lombards*; who reigning tyrannically, was a Year after assassinated by one of his Domesticks, instigated to it by the chief Men of the Kingdom. They then chose themselves Dukes in most of the principal Cities; and 'tis from these Dukes that those of *Milan*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, and others derive, tho' not Hereditarily, and without Interruption, their Principalities.

The City of *Venice* was by this time much enlarg'd, and part of the Continent submitted to its Government. The *Tribunes* assisted *Narses* against the *Goths*, and the *Roman* General in return built them four Churches. *Aquileia* became subject to this State, and the Bishop of the City denying the Pope's Supremacy, pretended to Equality with the Bishop of *Rome*, which caus'd a *Schism* in *Italy*. The fifth general Council, to favour his Pretences, gave him the Title of *Patriarch*, which his Successors have ever since enjoy'd.

When

When the *Lombards* took *Aquileia*, the Patriarch re-A. D. 572
mov'd his Chair to *Grada*: On which the Conqueror set
up a Patriarch at *Aquileia*, but the *Venetians* would not
own him, and there were great Fewds between the Pa-
triarch of *Grada* and Him of *Aquileia*: The former was
persecuted by the *Lombards*, and the latter acknowledg'd
only by such Places as they had conquer'd.

The Dukes reign'd about 10 Years, and then one of *The King*
them deserting to *Longinus Autharis*, the Son of *Clephés*, *dom of*
was elected King; who, instead of getting Ground from *Lombardy*
the *Franks*, as the Dukes had done, became tributary to
them. He reign'd 6 Months, and then dying, his Wi-
dow *Theodolinda*, Daughter to *Garibaud*, Duke of *Bava-*
ria, marry'd *Agilulph* Duke of *Turin*, and advanc'd him
to the *Lombard* Throne. He had one Son and two
Daughters by her. His Son *Aldevald* succeeded him af-
ter he had reign'd about 10 Years. *Agilulph* embrac'd
the Christian Faith, was baptiz'd, and left his Son *Aldevald*
a Professor of that Religion; but most of the Barbarians,
who turn'd Christians, owing their Conversion to the
Arians, *Agilulph* and his Son *Aldevald* were *Hereticks*:
The latter saw his Error, and grew *Orthodox*, by means
of his Queen, who was a *Catholick*.

Justin, Emperor of the East, with-holding the Pay- *Justin's*
ment of 500 Pound Weight of Gold, which *Chosroes* de- *Persian*
manded yearly for the Continuance of the Peace, War
commenc'd between those two Princes. *Martian*, *Ju-*
stin's General, defeated the *Persians*, and *Chosroes* order'd
that he who commanded his Army should be head.
Martian besieg'd *Nisibis*; and *Justin*, hearing a false Re-
port that the Town was taken, made *Acacius*, as great a
Coward as himself, Governour of it. This so disgusted
the Soldiers, that they refus'd to continue the Siege;
and, in resenting *Acacius's* being put over their General
Martian's Head, they dispers'd, leaving the Frontiers na-
ked to the Enemy.

Hormisdas the III^d. King of *Persia*, succeeding his Father
Chosroes, sent an Army, under the Command of *Adra-*
manes, to invade the *Roman* Territories, which they
wasted almost to the Gates of *Antioch*.

Justin, grieving at this Misfortune, lost the use of his
Reason; and the Empress *Sophia*, who had the Admini-
stration of the Government, was forc'd to beg a Peace
of *Hormisdas*, which she obtain'd by her artful and insinu-
ating Letters. The Empress also oblig'd her Husband to
associate *Tiberius Constantine* of *Thrace*, the handsomest *Tiberi-*
Man us II.

A.D. 572 Man in the Empire, a brave Soldier, and a good Christian. *Justin*, when the Ceremony of his Advancement was perform'd, gave him such wholesome Advice, that coming from a Mad-man, 'twas look'd upon as the Effects of Inspiration. He dy'd a Year after *Tiberius's* Coronation, the 14th of his Reign.

Tiberius was so charitable to the Poor, that the Empress *Sophia* reprov'd him for it as too prodigal : He answer'd, *He should never want Wealth on Earth, as long as he laid up Treasures in Heaven, by relieving the Poor.*

A Cross being engrav'd on a fine Marble Stone, he order'd it to be dug up, and underneath was found a Heap of Talents of Gold. 'Tis said he also discover'd where *Narses's* Treasure was hid ; and these Discoveries were thought to be a Blessing on his Charity.

He made *Justinian* and *Mauritius* Generals in the War against *Persia*, and they recover'd all that *Justin* had lost. *Chosroes* was so sensible of the *Romans* Power, that he laid an Injunction on his Successors not to war with them, which they all broke, and *Hormisdas* was the first who did it, and who suffer'd by it.

Tiberius, to reward *Mauritius's* good Services in *Asia*, gave him his youngest Daughter *Constantina* in Marriage ; the eldest, *Charitona*, he marry'd to *Germanus*, whom he made *Cesar*, and when he dy'd, associated *Mauritius* in the Empire, ordering that he and his Wife should be crown'd together. He releas'd his Captives without Ransom, and behav'd himself to his Subjects, like their Common Father.

Justin, his Predecessor, who in the beginning of his Reign had been very kind to the Catholics, before he fell distracted, had embrac'd the *Pelagian* Heresy ; and from that time the Church was ill us'd by him. All those Breaches *Tiberius* repair'd, and discountenanc'd all sorts of Heresy.

The Empress *Sophia* knew nothing of his being marry'd, when she oblig'd her Husband *Justin II.* to associate him. She was mightily baulk'd, when she found he was not only marry'd, but had two Daughters ; and repenting of what she had done, endeavour'd to set *Justinian* up against him. *Tiberius* easily suppress'd this Competitor, and depos'd *Sophia* from the Government, to which she aspir'd. He reign'd 4 Years, and dy'd of a Surfeit, by eating too many Mulberries.

The Papacy. *Pelagius II.* was consecrated Bishop of *Rome*, in the beginning of his Reign, and on the Death of Pope *Benedict* ; and

and fearing the Emperor would resent his accepting the *Papacy* without his Knowledge, he sent *Gregory*, then a Deacon, to excuse him, for that he had no Opportunity to communicate his Consecration to him, the City being then beset by the *Lombards*. *Gregory*, while he was at *Constantinople*, wrote his *Commentaries* on *Job*, and caus'd the *Patriarch Eutychius* to renounce his *Origenical* Opinions.

Many *Jews* under *Tiberius* embraced the *Christian* Faith; and 'tis fabled, that the great *Chosroes* did the same; upon which he sent two golden Crosses, and other rich Presents to the Church of *S. Sergius* at *Antioch*.

The *Gothick* Kings in *Spain*, and elsewhere, us'd till now to wear the same Cloaths, and sit in the same Seats with their Nobility; but accustoming themselves by degrees to the *Roman* Grandeur, they assum'd the Royal Purple, and sat on Thrones.

Mauritius was of course Emperor on the Death of *Mauritius Tiberius*. He was a *Cappadocian* by Birth, handsome, A.D. 582 generous, and magnificent. His first Wars were with *Cogan*, King of the *Avari*, who had taken *Sirmium*, and arrogantly exacted a Tribute of the *Roman* Empire. He employ'd *Commentiolus* in this War, who clear'd his Dominions of the *Avari*, and the *Sclavi*, their Confederates. *Mauritius* made *Philippicus* Commander of the Army against the *Persians*, and bestow'd on him his Sister in Marriage.

The *Soldiery* had refus'd to obey *Priscus* their General, and without the Emperor's Consent chosen *Germanus* to command them. This Mutiny endanger'd the Safety of *Asia*; and therefore *Gregory*, Bishop of *Antioch*, went to the Camp, and by Promises and Prayers prevail'd with them to submit to *Philippicus*, who had good Success against the *Persians*, till *Sitta*, a *Roman* Officer, betray'd *Martyropolis* to the Enemy. On which *Philippicus* was recall'd, and *Commentiolus* substituted in his Post, who overthrew the *Persians*, and recover'd *Martyropolis*.

* *Baras*, *Hormisdas*'s General, was again defeated in *Colchis*, by the *Romans*. The King insulting him upon his Misfortunes, sent him a Woman's Habit: At which *Baras* was so enrag'd, that he set the Army against *Hormisdas*, who was seiz'd, depos'd, and blinded, his Wife and eldest Son put to Death, and his Son *Chosroes*, whom he hated, made King.

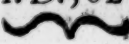
Chosroes II. at first was kind to his Father, who railing at his Usurpation, so provok'd him at last, that he order'd him

A.D. 582 him to be cudgell'd to Death. This Parricide offended *Baras*, and those that had made him King; and *Chosroes*, fearing they would punish him for it, fled to *Mauritius*, who receiv'd him as became his Guest's Quality and his own. The Emperor lent him Succours, which were commanded by *Narses*, who defeated *Baras*, and restor'd *Chosroes* to the *Persian* Throne. The King, in return, sent all the *Saracen* Prisoners to *Constantinople*, and concluded a firm Peace with his Benefactor *Mauritius*, whose Affairs were not in so happy a Posture in the *West*; for the *Avari* and *Sclavi* miserably ravag'd *Thrace* and *Mæsia*. They were oppos'd by *Priscus*; who not being strong enough to give them Battle, retir'd to a Castle, and was belieg'd in it by *Cagan* their King. *Mauritius* had no way to relieve *Priscus* but by a Stratagem, which was this: He wrote a Letter to the Prætor, assuring him the Troops were ready to march, that he would send an Army by Sea, to pour in upon *Cagan's* Country on every Side, and lay his Cities in Ashes.

The Express, who carry'd this Letter, was order'd to suffer himself to be taken; and *Cagan*, by this means, knowing what were the Contents of it, believ'd *Mauritius's* Threats to be true, rais'd the Seige, and march'd home to defend his own Territories.

The *Barbarian* finding he had been impos'd upon, invaded the Empire again, and fought several Battles with *Priscus*, without giving or gaining any Advantage. *Mauritius* dispatch'd away *Commentiolus* with a powerful Army to carry on the War, giving him secret Instructions, when he came to an Engagement, to abandon some mutinous Regiments to the Enemy. Accordingly *Commentiolus* found Means to let 12000 of his Army, whom the Emperor wanted to get rid of, fall into *Cagan's* Hands; who, instead of putting them to the Sword, generously offer'd to release them for 24000, then for 12000, and at last for 6000 Crowns, which the Emperor, out of Covetousness, or Hatred to those Troops, refus'd to give; and *Cagan* resenting it, cut them to Pieces.

This alarm'd the other Soldiers, who sent *Phocas*, a Captain, that had been *Priscus's* mienial Servant, to sollicite the Emperor to redress their Grievances. *Phocas* went to Court, and spoke so boldly, that *Mauritius* order'd him to be beaten; and refusing to satisfy the Soldiers in their Demands, when *Phocas* return'd to the Camp, they, according to the Custom of those Times, lifted

lifted him upon a Target, and saluted him *Emperor*. *Pe-A.D. 582*
ter, Brother to *Mauritius*, was forc'd to fly for his Life. 
 His other Brother *Germanus*, and *Theodosius*, his Son,
 whom he had declar'd *Augustus*, fled to Sanctuary. *Mau-*
ritius himself sail'd to *Chalcedon*, and was follow'd by
 the Imperial Family.

Phocas march'd with the Army to *Constantinople*, where
 he was received as Emperor; and having subscrib'd a Pa-*Phocas*
per, promising to maintain the Orthodox Faith, he was
 crown'd by *Cyriacus* the Patriarch.

Mauritius's Misfortunes were presag'd by several ex-
 traordinary Events, a Monk running distractedly thro'
 the Streets, cry'd out, holding a naked Sword in his
 Hand, *Mauritius shall suddenly be kill'd with this*. A Co-
 met blaz'd 6 Months together. He repented heartily for
 the Death of the Captives, and his Conscience was grie-
 vously stung for it. He dreamt one Night he stood be-
 fore the Judgment-Seat of Christ, and was ask'd, *Whe-*
ther he would be punish'd here or hereafter; he answer'd,
Here, Lord.

Being afraid of *Phocas*, he enquired his Character of
Philippicus, under whom he had served; he told him, he
 was a rash young Fellow, inconsiderable, and a Coward
 at bottom: *Mauritius* reply'd, *If a Coward, then a Mur-*
derer; and so it prov'd, for he sent Soldiers after the
 Emperor to *Chalcedon*, who seizing him and his Sons there,
 put them all to Death. *Mauritius* was the last that suf-
 fer'd at that time; and when he saw his Children execu-*Mauritius*
 ted, he cry'd, *Just art thou, O Lord, and righteous are thy murder'd*
Judgments. After their Heads were cut off, their Bodies
 were left on the Shore; from whence they were remov'd
 to a Church by an Eunuch, and there buried. *Theodosius*
 his eldest Son flying to *Chosroes*, had almost reached the
Persian Borders, when he was overtaken by those the
 Tyrant *Phocas* had order'd to stop him, and murder'd
 by his Command. *Constantina* the Empress, and her three
 Daughters, were kept three Years in Prison, and then
 beheaded.

Mauritius's two Brothers, *Peter* and *Germanus*, toge-
 ther with all that had any Relation to him, the Usurper
 butcher'd, as also *Germanus's* Wife, and *Commentiolus*,
 who had been his General. *Mauritius* had an Infant Son,
 whose Nurture offer'd the Emperor to expose her own in
 the Place of the young Prince, to which the Emperor
 would not consent. He lived 63 Years, reign'd 20, and
 was slain at *Chalcedon*, A. D. 602.

A. D. 602

In

A.D. 602 In his time the Saxons, who had follow'd the Fortune of the Lombards, grew weary of their Government, and return'd into their own Country, where they found the Suevi had seated themselves; between whom and the old Landlords bloody Wars ensu'd.

The French.

Childebert the Frank assisted this Emperor to expel the Lombards out of Italy, where they had got too firm Footing for both the Romans and Franks.

Pope Gregory the Great rails at a universal Bishop.

The Papacy.

There happen'd a dreadful Pestilence in his Reign at Rome, caus'd by an Inundation of the Tyber. Pope Pelagius dy'd of this Plague; and Gregory the Deacon, surnam'd the Great, was chosen Pope. A Synod held at Constantinople bestow'd the Title of Oecumenical Bishop on John Fejunator the Patriarch; who accepting it, Pope Gregory said, He was the Forerunner of Antichrist; not foreseeing that his Successors would, with more Arrogance, assume the same Stile and Prerogative.

This bold Pope had been a Soldier before he took Orders. Mauritius made a Law against Soldiers turning Monks: Gregory exclaim'd against, and afterwards oppos'd it; for which Mauritius despis'd him, and Baronius thinks he deserv'd Death on that Account. This Pope was with the first to congratulate the Tyrant and Murderer Phocas on his Accession to the Throne; and the Patriarch of Constantinople, who abhorr'd him for his Cruelty and Usurpation, not paying him so much Honour, Phocas sided with Gregory against him, and was the first Roman Emperor that acknowledg'd the Papal Supremacy.

The Exarchate.

Smaragdus Flavius Romanus, and Callinicus, were Exarchs of Ravenna after Longinus: The first of them was appointed Exarch again by Phocas; and coming to Ravenna, govern'd the Roman Dominions 10 Years.

The Britains.

Gregory sent Austin the Monk into Britain, to convert the Saxons, where he succeeded in his Mission; but the Britains would not communicate with him, detesting the Tyranny and Superstition of the Roman Church. By his means Ethelbert, King of the Northumbers, kill'd 1200 Monks of Bangor, who would not submit to Austin's Discipline and Government.

An Earthquake so shook the City of Antioch in the Days of Mauritius, that 60000 People were kill'd by it. This Age was so ignorant, that the Latin Tongue, which ceas'd to be spoken even at Rome, was not understood at Constantinople, nor the Greek at Rome; yet Learning flourish'd in the South Parts of Britain.

The

The *Sclavi* made themselves Masters of the Country, A.D. 602 which from them is call'd *Sclavonia*, and the *Roman* Empire grew less in every Reign. *Sclavonia.*

Phocas rul'd as wickedly as he gain'd the Dominion over his Fellow-Subjects. He marry'd his Daughter *Domentia* to *Priscus* a Senator, who however was a main Instrument of his Death.

Chosroes, King of *Persia*, either out of Indignation that his Friend *Mauritius* had been so ill us'd, or Ambition to enlarge his Territories, invaded the Empire, and wasted it with Fire and Sword. *Narses*, *Mauritius's* General, join'd with him, and they together over-ran *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, *Palastine*, and took *Jerusalem*. *Cagan* also spoil'd *Macedonia*, and *Thrace*, and the Tyrant was every where beaten by his Enemies. The *Jews* rose upon the *Christians* in *Antioch*, murder'd Men, Women, and Children, and among the rest the Patriarch *Anastasius*, whom they burnt. For this Sedition *Phocas* condemn'd them to be gelt. He gave himself a Loose to all sorts of Riot and Debauchery; and understanding he was reflected on for it, put Multitudes of Persons to Death, on Suspicion of their being disaffected to his Government. To gain *Narses* from the *Persian* Interest, he promis'd to advance him to the highest Honours in the *State*; and when by that Deceit he got him into his Power, he burnt him alive. *Phocas's War with Persia.*

His Tyranny growing daily more outrageous, and the Empire more miserable, *Priscus* wrote to *Heraclius* and *Gregorius*, who commanded two Armies in *Africa*, to come and relieve their Country-men. These two Generals dispatch'd away their two Sons, *Heraclius* and *Nicetas*, to succour the *Romans*. They took different Routes, and agreed that he who arriv'd first, and de-thron'd the Tyrant, should be Emperor. *Heraclius* meeting with a fair Wind, was first at *Constantinople*, defeated *Phocas's* Navy, and enter'd the City in Triumph, where *Photius*, whose Wife the Tyrant had ravish'd, seiz'd the Palace, took *Phocas*, and carry'd him in Chains to *Heraclius*, who said to him, *Is it thus thou Wretch that thou hast govern'd the Empire?* The Tyrant, despairing of Mercy, reply'd, *Do thou govern it better.* *Heraclius* provok'd at this Answer, kick'd him, and his Followers tormented him to Death, a just Judgment of God on him, for his deposing and murdering his lawful Sovereign. All his Friends and Relations came by the same end. He reign'd about 9 Years, and dy'd, A. D. 611.

A.D. 611

CHAP.

C H A P. VI.

From the Death of Phocas, Emperor of the East, to that of Charlemagne, the Restorer of the Western Empire. Containing the Space of 203 Years.

'TIS remarkable, that of all the Army, who consented to *Mauritius's* Death, there were but two left alive when *Heraclius* came to the Crown.

Heraclius. The new Emperor, with his Wife *Eudoxia*, was crown'd by *Sergius* the Patriarch. He endeavoured to make Peace with *Chosroes*, who rejected all Terms of Accommodation, unless as a Preliminary he renounc'd the *Christian* Faith, and acknowledg'd the Divinity of the *Sun*.

Remiss in his Government. Loses much to Chosroes, King of Persia.

Chosroes ravaged the Eastern Provinces without Controul; and taking *Jerusalem*, sold 90000 Citizens to the *Jews*, who massacred them all. The *Persians* carry'd away the Patriarch *Zacharias* into Captivity, and with him the *Cross*, which *Helena* the Mother of *Constantine* left there. They took *Alexandria*, and over-ran all *Egypt* and *Libya*, as far as *Ethiopia*.

Some Writers affirm, that they also took *Carthage*; which however is not true, for 'twas almost fourscore Years afterwards, that *Carthage* was taken, and then the *Saracens*, and not the *Persians*, expell'd the *Romans*.

Heraclius perceiving that *Chosroes's* Success had made him too insolent to come to an honourable Peace, rous'd himself out of the Lethargy, into which he had been lull'd by the Charms of Power, Riches, and Pleasure; and resolv'd to assert the Majesty of the *Roman* Empire in the Field. The Cause was that of *Religion*, as well as of the *State*; so he borrowed the Church-Plate, rais'd what Money and what Forces he could, and pass'd over into *Asia*; where *Saer*, *Chosroes's* General, endeavoured to amuse him with a Treaty of Peace; to conclude which, *Heraclius* sent 70 Men of Quality, whom the *Barbarians* immediately threw into Irons, and made a Present of them to his Master: And yet because he had not sent *Heraclius* with them, *Chosroes* recalled *Saer*, and commanded him to be dead alive.

Zurbar

Zurbar was made General in his room ; and *Anastasius*, A.D. 611
 Commander of another *Persian* Army, enter'd *Bithynia*,
 in order to besiege *Chalcedon*, which wou'd have reduc'd
Heraclius's Affairs to the last Extremity ; but happily
 for him and the Empire, *Anastasius* turn'd Christian,
 and deserted to him.

The Emperor, encourag'd by this Revolution in the
Persian Army, gave Battle to *Zurbar*, and defeated him. A.D. 621.
 To improve this Victory, he enter'd the *Persian* Territo-
 ries, routed *Chosroes's* Horse, which were posted to de-
 fend the Passes, wasted the Country, and returned into
 his own Dominions to put his Troops into Winter-
 Quarters.

The next Year, leaving his Son *Constantine* Governour
 of *Constantinople*, whose Post was the more easy, on ac-
 count of the Peace lately made with the *Avari*, he took
 the Field, and again enter'd *Persia*, driving all before
 him. He plunder'd and burnt several Cities, and brought
 off so many Captives, that he was too much encumber'd
 with them, and gave 50000 their Liberty at once. He
 winter'd in *Albania* ; and in the following Year made
 himself Master of *Sarrablaga*, forc'd the *Persian* General's
 Camp, and pillag'd it.

He afterwards pass'd the *Euphrates*, and defeated the
 Enemy again in *Syria Comagena* ; and, to fortify him-
 self against a new Alliance, which *Chosroes* had enter'd in-
 to with the *Huns*, he concluded a League with the *Sara-
 cens*, who supply'd him with 40000 Men. He a third
 time enter'd *Persia*, and, tho the *Saracens* deserted him,
 overthrew the *Persians* in Battle, took the chief Cities in
 the Kingdom, with *Chosroes's* Royal Palaces ; from one
 of which that proud King was forc'd to make his Escape
 thro' a Hole in a Wall, to prevent his falling into the
 Hands of the *Romans*.

Zurbar was order'd by him to march to the Assistance
 of the *Huns*, and, in Conjunction with them, to besiege
Constantinople it self, in the Absence of *Heraclius*. *Zurbar*,
 in Obedience to these Orders, was advancing towards
 the *Black-Sea* : And *Constantine* was in a terrible Conster-
 nation, when it happen'd that an Express was taken, as
 he was carrying Letters to *Zurbar's* Army, importing,
 'twas *Chosroes's* Pleasure, that *Zurbar* should be displac'd,
 and another General take upon him the Command of
 that Army.

Constantine communicated these Letters to *Zurbar*, who
 came to *Constantinople* on Assurance of Safety ; and there

A.D. 624 they counterfeited Letters from *Chosroes*, commanding the chief Officers of the Army to be put to Death. These Letters *Zurbar* order'd to be read before the Soldiers, and they resolv'd unanimously to fight no more for so bloody and so ungrateful a Prince. *Heraclius* at the same time propos'd a Peace; to which, notwithstanding his low Circumstances, the haughty Monarch would not hearken; and, to compleat his Ruin, he declar'd his Son *Marzher* his Successor, setting aside his eldest Son *Syroes*, who engaging the greatest Part of the Nobility in his Interests, assum'd the *Sovereignty*, made Peace with *Heraclius*, took his Father *Chosroes*, order'd him to have no Sustenance for 5 Days, but to feed, if he could, on the Gold and Jewels he had, at the Expence of so much Blood taken from the *Romans*. Then he commanded *Marzher* to be slain before his Face, and lastly himself to be put to Death; which was accordingly executed.

The Persian King kill'd by his Son.

By the Treaty concluded with *Syroes*, the *Tygris* was made a Frontier to the *Roman* and *Persian* Dominions. However *Heraclius* did not secure his Territories so well by it, as he thought he had done; For the *Saracens* whom he had employ'd in his Armies, resenting that his Commissaries refus'd to pay them, list'd themselves under *Mahomet*, who 5 Years before appear'd in *Arabia*, at the Head of a numerous Rabble, preaching a new Doctrine, and setting up a new Kingdom.

Mahomet appears.

A.D. 627

He was born and bred in poor Circumstances, but marrying his Master's Widow, whom he serv'd after her Husband's Death, he became rich, and enabled to carry on his ambitious and wicked Designs. He was troubled with the Falling-Sickness, which he gave out to be *Extatick* Fits, proceeding from the Sight of the Angel *Gabriel*, who us'd to appear to him. *Sergius*, a Monk, who had been banish'd out of *Constantinople* for *Nestorianism*, confirm'd this Falsity, and by his Help and a *Jew's*, he fram'd his *Alcoran*; a Medly of confus'd *Rhapsodies* and Notions, as unintelligible as heterodox. He was forc'd to fly from *Mecha*, being in Danger to lose his Life for his Errours. This Flight the *Arabians* call *Hegira*, and begin their *Era* from it.

Heraclius return'd to *Constantinople* in Triumph, after he had finish'd the *Persian* War: From thence went to *Jerusalem*, to carry back the Wood of the *Cross*, which *Syroes* had restor'd him; and the Day of his Entrance, the 14th of September, was appointed to be celebrated for ever, under the Name of the Feast of the Exaltation of the *Cross*.

Heraclius enters Jerusalem in Triumph.

He brought back *Zacharias* the Patriarch from *Persia*, A.D. 627 and re-instated him in his Church of *Jerusalem*. All the *Roman* Captives were releas'd by *Syroes*, and the *Persian*, by *Heraclius*; who, to chastize the *Jews* for their Massacre at *Jerusalem*, banish'd them out of his Dominions, *Banishes the Jews* commanding particularly, that none of them should, upon Pain of Death, come within 9 Miles of that City.

Sirebutus, King of *Spain*, and *Dagobert*, King of *France*, forc'd them also to leave their Territories, unless they turn'd *Christians*: Many of them upon this fled to *Mahomet*, whom they believ'd to be their *Messiah*, till they saw him eat Camel's Flesh, and then they left him. *Mahomet* founded a Kingdom in *Arabia*, and assum'd the *Mahom-Sovereignty*, growing daily stronger, by the Addition of new Converts; for his sensual Paradise, his licentious Life, and his visible Monarchy, tempted all the loose Fellows thereabouts to join with him.

He overcame all the Forces that the King of *Arabia* sent to suppress his Rebellion, reign'd 9 Years, and dy'd at the Age of 40. He promis'd his Disciples to rise again the Third Day; but tho he deceiv'd them, they were resolv'd not to be deceiv'd; and, right or wrong, continu'd his Religion and Kingdom. He left behind him one Daughter only, whose Name was *Phatima*. So his Kinsman, *Ebubechar*, was chosen King or Califf of the *Saracens*, who now generally fell into the *Mahometan* Heresy, if it deserves even that Appellation.

Ebubechar took *Gaza*, and the Passes of *Mount Sinai*, which open'd a Way into *Palastine*. This Califf dying 2 Years afterwards, *Omar* succeeded him in the *Sovereignty*. He took *Bozra*, and being oppos'd by *Theodorus*, *Heraclius's* Brother, drove him to *Edeffa*. He defeated 40000 Men under *Theodorus Sacellarius*, seiz'd *The Saracens extend their Dominions* *Damascus*, and made himself Master of *Phœnicia*: Thence he march'd into *Egypt*, and reduc'd that Province, forcing the Inhabitants to pay him a yearly Tribute. He took *Jerusalem* after a two Years Siege, and in the following Year *Antioch*, making *Murcias* Governour of the Country from *Libya* to *Euphrates*. A. D. 638

Hyadas, another of his Generals, invaded *Persia*, where King *Syroes* reign'd but a Year after the Peace with *Heraclius*: He dying, *Hormisdas* succeeded him; whom *Hyadas* defeated, took *Chosroes's* three Daughters Prisoners, with all the King's Wealth and Furniture. The *Persians* hasten'd their Destruction by their Divisions; for even now, while an Enemy, at whose rapid

A. D. 638 Conquests the World stood amaz'd, was in the Heart of their Kingdom, they quarrell'd with one another, as 'tis common for People to do, the end of whose Liberty approaches. *Boranes* slew *Hormisdas* III. whom others call *Adhezir*. and *Isdigerd* III. was slain by the *Saracens*, who entirely subdu'd the *Persian* Empire, and were now Masters of the East, having conquer'd all the Nations from the utmost Bounds of *Egypt*, to the *Eastern* Frontiers of *Persia*, in less than ten Years time.

Heraclius griev'd at this Success of the *Mahometans*, grew sower and severe. Towards his End, he profess'd himself to be a *Monothelite*, Holding there was but one Will or Operation in Christ. His last Wife was his Niece *Martina*, by whom he had a Son, nam'd *Heracleonas*, and falling sick of a Dropsy, dy'd in the 31st Year of his Reign, A. D. 641.

A. D. 641
Constantine III.

His Son *Constantine* III. succeeded him. His Mother was *Eudoxia*: He marry'd *Gregoria*, Daughter of *Nicetas*, who undertook the Expedition against *Phocas*, at the same time with *Heraclius*. *Martina*, his Mother in Law, poison'd him, after he had reign'd 4 Months; the Patriarch *Sergius* being privy to his Death. She did it to make room for her young Son *Heracleonas*, whose Age not permitting him to undertake the Government, she knew the *Regency* must of Course fall to her. But she behav'd her self so ill in her Administration of Affairs, that after she had been Regent, and her Son Emperor half a Year, the Senate decreed, that both Mother and Son should be apprehended, the Mother have her Tongue cut out, her Son his Nose slit, and both be banish'd to *Cappadocia*.

Heracleonas.

Constantine II.

In this short Reign the *Saracens* took *Casarea*, and massacred 7000 Christians. *Constantine*, Son of *Constantine* III. and *Gregoria*, was proclaim'd Emperor on *Martina's* and her Son's Banishment. But before we enter farther into this Reign, we must return into the *West*, where we left many flourishing Kingdoms, that had risen out of the Ruins of the *Roman* Empire.

Italy.

In *Italy*, the *Lombards* were Masters of all but the *Exarchate*, which was subject to the *Eastern* Emperors. *Adelwald*, King of *Lombardy*, reign'd above 19 Years, and in the latter part of his Reign became distracted: For which Reason he was set aside, and his Nephew *Arivald* made King. *Lemigius*, who succeeded *Smaragdus* as *Exarch* of *Ravenna*, pretending to the Sovereignty, was kill'd, as was *Eleutherius*, his Successor, who

still'd himself King of *Italy*. After him *Isaacijs* was A.D. 641
Exarch. He seiz'd the Pope's Treasures, gave part
 of them to the Soldiers, and part he sent to the Em-
 peror.

Theodorus Calliopas, the next *Exarch*, had so little re-
 gard for the *Papacy*, that he pull'd Pope *Martin* out of
 his Church. This Governour being remov'd, and the
Saracens from *Africk* infesting the Coasts of *Sicily* and
Italy, *Olympius* was made *Exarch* in his stead. *Gunde-*
berga, Queen of *Lombardy*, and Wife to *Arivald*, being
 accus'd of Adultery, was vindicated and clear'd by her
 Champion, a warlike Trial of Innocence in Fashion in
 those rude Times.

Arivald was succeeded in the *Lombard* Throne by *Ro-*
tharis, who, tho an *Arian*, did not persecute the *Catho-*
licks. He defeated the *Romans*, and caus'd the *Lombard*
 Laws to be written and digested into a Body. *Rodoald*,
 Son of *Rotharis*, reign'd after his Father. This King
 ravishing a Nobleman's Wife, was slain by him; and
Aripert, Count of *Asti*, Son of *Theudelinda's* Brother,
 was elected King: In whose Reign *Theodorus Calliopas*
 return'd to *Ravenna*, and was again *Exarch*; *Olympius*,
 who had taken his Place, dying of Grief for his ill Suc-
 cess against the *Saracens*.

In *Spain*, *Liuba*, *Recarede's* Bastard-Son, succeeded *Spain*.
 his Father. *Witteric* resenting that an Illegitimate Prince
 should reign, cuts off *Liuba's* Right-hand, and kills him;
 after which he usurp'd the Crown; he reign'd 7 Years,
 and then *Gundemar* slew him at a Feast. On whose Death
 he was proclaim'd King: He reign'd two Years, and
 then dying, left his Crown to his Brother *Sisebutus*,
 who banish'd the *Jews*, and made a Law, that no *Chri-*
stian should be a *Slave*.

The *Romans* still held some few Places in this Kingdom,
 but their Possession of them was so precarious, that they
 were not worthy to be reckon'd a part of the *Empire*.
Recarede II. who was *Sisebutus's* Successor, dispossest
 them of what they had left; and *Sisenandus*, who suc-
 ceeded him, is therefore deem'd the first Monarch of
Spain. He repair'd and built several Churches, and is
 reckon'd among their good Kings by the *Spaniards*.
 After him reign'd *Suintilla*; and after him *Tulga*: In
 whose Reigns there were many Councils held at *Toledo*,
Sevil, and other Cities in *Spain*.

Chindaswind made himself King by Force; however
 he rul'd well, and was succeeded by *Receswind*, who had
 been

A.D. 641 been a Clergyman, and reign'd Contemporary with
Constans II.
 France.

Fredegund, who had been guilty of so many Murders in *France*, to place her Son *Clotair II.* on the Throne, dy'd at last in her Bed; and *Gontran* King of *Burgundy* was his Protector. When *Clotair* came of Age to rule himself, he prov'd a warlike Prince, and did so many brave Actions, that he acquir'd the Sir-name of *Great. Brumechild*, Wife to *Sigibert*, King of *Austrasia*, marry'd *Meroveus*, Son of *Chilperic*, after the Death of her first Husband. *Fredegond* having dispatch'd both of them, she retir'd to *Theodebert*, her Grandson, and *Thierry* his Brother, Kings of *Austrasia*, whom she govern'd as she pleas'd, and is said to have been the bloodiest and lewdest Woman that ever liv'd, tho the *French* Historians excuse her, and tell us, she was very bountiful to the Church; for which Pope *Gregory*, and St. *German*, Bishop of *Paris*, wrote Panegyricks upon her. We are however told that she was the Occasion of the Death of 10 Kings; that she help'd her Sons to Whores, to divert them from Business, and to enjoy her Gallants with the more Freedom; for which St. *Didier*, Bishop of *Vienne* in *Dauphine*, reprov'd her in an Assembly of Bishops at *Chalons*; and she to be reveng'd on him, had him ston'd to Death. After she had liv'd this wicked Life for some Years, *Clotair* made War upon her, for murdering her own Grand-Children, took her Prisoner, and commanded she should be torn in pieces with Horses. *Sigibert* and *Childebert*, Sons of *Thierry*, whom *Brumechild* had caus'd to murder his Brother *Theodebert*, and whom she afterwards murder'd, were slain in Battle by *Clotair*, who dying, A.D. 628. left the *French* Monarchy to his Son *Dagobert*, also fir-nam'd the *Great*.

Clotair gave him the Kingdom of *Austrasia*, when he subdu'd it, and *Burgundy* to his Brother *Aribert*. He put to Death *Brunulfe*, his first Wife's Brother, because he thought him too much in *Aribert's* Interest. He built the Monastery of St. *Denys*, and cover'd it with Silver. He was much given to Gallantry, and had 3 or 4 Favourite Mistresses. By *Nantilda*, one of them, Daughter to *Sandregifil*, Mayor of the Palace, he had *Clotvis II.* who succeeded him. The great Power of these Mayors was at the Height in this and the former Reign, and so continu'd till *Pepin's* time; when those who got into the Throne by that Step, thought fit to abridge it, for fear others might do as they had done.

Clotvis

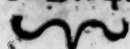
Clovis II. marry'd *Bertrude*, an *English*-Woman, A.D. 641, whom *Erchinoald*, Mayor of the Palace, had bought of some Pirates: By whom he had three Sons, who were all Kings of *France*, one after another; as *Clotair* III. *Childeric* II. who was King of *Austrasia* before his Brother dy'd, and *Thierry*. The last had been shut up in a Monastery; whence he was taken to fill the Throne, vacant by the Death of *Childeric*, who was kill'd by one *Bodetterre*, a Gentleman whom he had can'd. *Bodetterre* thought himself so highly affronted, that nothing less than the Blood of this King, of his Queen *Blachilde*, who was with Child, and of an Infant which she had, could satisfy his Revenge. *Thierry* left all things to the Management of *Ebroin*, Mayor of the Palace, a very wicked tyrannical Minister.

In *England*, for our Island began now to lose her old *England*. Name of *Britain*; *Kingels* succeeded *Kelwulfe* in the Kingdom of the *West-Saxons*, and was converted by means of *Oswald*, King of *Northumberland*, as *Kenwald*, his Successor, was by means of *Anna* King of the *East-Saxons*. After *Kenwald* rul'd *Æscuin*; after him *Kenwin*, who had Wars with the *Britains*, now confin'd to *Cornwal* and *Wales*; in which he prov'd successful. After *Kenwin* *Keadwalla* reign'd over the *West-Saxons*. This Prince went to *Rome*, and dying, left his Kingdom to *Ina*, who added that of the *South-Saxons* to it, and made the *Cornish Britains* tributary. The *South-Saxon* Kingdom was of so little note, that it is not mention'd by *Malmsbury*, yet it subsisted almost 200 Years. *Edilwalk*, the last King we spoke of, was baptiz'd by means of *Wolfere*, King of *Mercia*; *Berinus*, Bishop of *Dorchester*, performing the Office.

The List of the Kings of this Kingdom is very uncertain: Our Chronologers make *Edilwalk* to reign 69 Years; after which he was slain, and *Berthim* was King, who warring with the *West-Saxons*, was routed, and his Successor *Authim* yielded to *Ina*, who annexed his Dominions to his own: And thus ended the Second Kingdom of the *Saxons*, about the latter End of this Century.

In the Kingdom of *Kent*, *Ethelbert* was succeeded by *Eadbald*, who turn'd *Pagan*, but repenting of it, was absolv'd. *Ercombert* reign'd after him, and destroy'd the Temples of the *Idols*. *Egbert* succeeded *Ercombert*, and was slain by *Edric*, whom *Kadwall*, a King of the *West-Saxons* slew: After him *Wigtred* was, by *Ina's* Favour, made

A.D. 641



made King. *Sebert*, King of the *East-Saxons*, whom we have already mention'd, built the Cathedral-Church of *St. Paul*. Him succeeded *Sigibert* and *Siward*; they were both Pagans, and drove *Melitus*, *Austin's* Disciple, from his See, which he had founded at *London*. After *Siward* reign'd *Sigibert* the *Little*; after him, *Sigibert* the *Good*, who was baptiz'd by *Colman*, whom *Osmy*, King of *Northumberland*, sent to him for that purpose. *Smithelm*, his Successor, receiv'd the Sacrament of Baptism from *Ceadda*; but *Sighere*, who succeeded him, apostatiz'd to Idolatry. *Sebba* reign'd next over the *East-Saxons*, and left his Crown for a Cowl, shutting himself up in a Monastery. *Sigherd* and *Seofrid* govern'd after him; and after *Seofrid*, *Offa*.

We have not room to enter into the Particulars of their Reigns; and if we had, their History is so barren of Events, or so few of them are transmitted down to us, that unless we follow'd the Legends, and copy'd the Monkish Fables, we should not have much more to say of them.

Edwin, who had expell'd *Ethelfred*, from the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, was perswaded by his Wife to renounce Paganism, and turn Christian. He was baptiz'd by *Paulinus* at *York*, which did not save him from an untimely Death by *Eanfrith*, his Successor, who adding Apostacy to Treason, became a consummate Tyrant.

Oswald reign'd after him, was a very religious Prince, sent out Missionaries to the Pagan Kings in *England*, and was instrumental in the Conversion of many Heathens. Now arose a great Dispute between *Wilfred*, Bishop of *Durham*, and *Colman*, about the *Roman* Rites, which the latter wou'd not conform to. *Osmy*, who succeeded *Oswald*, whom he slew, and tho a Bastard, seiz'd his Crown, declar'd for *Wilfred*. *Egfrid*, *Osmy's* Successor, was slain by the *Picts*. His Successor *Alkfrid* was a Bastard, but a learned Prince, and rul'd well. After him reign'd *Osred*, a wicked Prince, and his End was worthy of his Life.

Redwald, King of the *East-Angles*, left his Crown to *Erpenwald*, who by turning Christian, so provok'd his Pagan Subjects, that they rose up and slew him. *Sigibert* reign'd after him, and turn'd Monk: Upon his Conversion, *Egrick*, *Anna*, and *Ethelherd*, succeeded *Sigibert*, whose Successor was *Edilwald*; who left the Kingdom to *Aldulf*, he to *Elfwolfe*, and he to *Beorn*. *Ceorle*, King of *Mercia*, dying, was succeeded by *Penda* the Pagan;

Pagan; a Prince endow'd with Heroick Qualities; and had he not been transported by a furious Zeal against the Christians, his Character would have shone as bright as any of the *Saxon* Kings. He overcame and slew *Edwin* and *Oswald*, two Christian Kings of *Northumberland*, *Sigibert*, King of the *East-Saxons*, *Egrick* and *Anna*, Kings of the *East-Angles*; and was himself slain by *Oswy*, King of *Northumberland*, who perswaded *Peada*, Successor to *Penda* in the *Mercian* Kingdom, to be baptiz'd. *Wolfere* slew *Peada*, and reign'd in his stead. This Prince kill'd his three Sons for embracing Christianity; and yet afterwards zealously embrac'd it himself. *Ethelred*, who succeeded him, wasted *Kent*, and at last turn'd Monk; as did *Kenred*, his Successor.

Cadvan and *Cadwallo* reign'd over the *Britains*. The *Wales* former oppos'd *Ethelfrid*, King of *Northumberland*, who kill'd the Monks of *Bangor*. The latter warr'd with *Penda*, slew *Eanfrith* King of *Northumberland*, and was slain by *Oswald*. After *Cadwallo* reign'd *Cadwallader*, who dy'd at *Rome*; and *Ivor* came over from *Britany*, to rule the *Welsh* and *Cornish Britains*.

Aidan, the last King of *Scotland* mention'd in this *History*, was crown'd by *Columba*, who had been excommunicated in *Ireland*, and thence fled to the *Scots*. He built a Monastery in the Isle of *Hy* or *Iona*; the Abbot of which made Bishops, who were subject to him, tho he himself was no more than a Presbyter. *Kertigern*, call'd St. *Mungo*, was *Columba's* Friend, and St. *Asaph* his Scholar.

Kenneth was chosen King on the Death of *Aidan*. *Eugenius* succeeded *Kenneth*; he receiv'd *Oswald* and *Ethelred's* Sons who fled to him, and converted them to Christianity. *Ferchard*, who succeeded him, was an ill Prince. His Tyranny so provok'd his People, that they imprison'd him: He was also very irreligious, and despairing of recovering his Royalty, kill'd himself. *Donald IV.* was advanc'd to the Throne on his Death. He set *Oswald* on that of *Northumberland*. *Donald* sent for some Bishops from *England*, to finish the Work of Conversion in his own Kingdom: *Aidan*, *Firman*, and *Colman* went on that Mission, the latter refusing to stay with *Wilfred*, he was so bigotted to the *Roman Church*.

Ferchard II. succeeded *Donald*, kill'd his Wife, abus'd his Daughter; for which *Colman* reprov'd and excommunicated him. We are told that he was slain by a Wolf, and dy'd very penitently. After him reign'd *Maldwin*, who

A.D. 641 who was strangled by his Wife, and she burnt for the Murder. *Eugenius III.* *Maldwin's* Successor, invaded *England*, but to little purpose. *Eugenius IV.* who succeeded him, warr'd with the *Picts*, and dying, left his Throne to *Amberkeleth*, a tyrannical Prince.

We havenot mark'd the several Years of these Princes Reign, because some of them liv'd before, and some after the Events we have related in our History of the *Eastern* Empire; but they all liv'd and reign'd successively in the Seventh Century, contemporary with *Heraclius*, *Constans*, and the Emperors that follow'd them, to the Beginning of the Eighth Century.

Poland.

We must not omit observing, that 'twas in the middle of the Sixth Century, that *Lechus*, a Commander of the *Sclavi*, was sent with his Brother *Czecus*, to spread their Territories farther Northward, they having already conquer'd the Country, from them call'd *Sclavonia*, and over-ran a good part of *Greece*. *Lechus* subdu'd the Kingdom of *Poland*, and was first Monarch of it. He and his Posterity reign'd about 100 Years, and then the *Poles*, weary of Monarchy, were govern'd by *Vairvods* or *Palatines*; of whom they were also weary in a few Years: Upon which Kings were set up again; and toward the latter end of this Age, *Cracus I.* reign'd, who built *Cracovia*. We shall conclude this Digression from the *Roman* Affairs, which cease to be the Affairs of the whole World, with a View of the State of the Church: And a Melancholy Prospect it is for any Christian of this more enlighten'd Age.

The Papacy

In the Beginning of this Century, *Arianism*, which had prevail'd so long, was insensibly extinguish'd; but *Nestorianism*, the *Monothelite*, and *Eutichyan* Heresies still vex'd the Christian Church.

Gregory the Great, who sat in *St. Peter's* Chair, brought in *Purgatory*, and *Prayers* to *Saints* were put into the Liturgy, which he made; but *Austin*, whom he sent to *Britain*, desir'd the *English* Churches might be dispens'd with on that Account; For they would not receive the Liturgy, unless those *Prayers* were left out, or not enjoin'd to be us'd.

Simony now prevail'd every where, and the Church of *Rome* was so corrupted, that the *British* Bishops thought they might as lawfully communicate with *Pagans*, as with *Austin's* Followers. The Blessed Virgin is said to appear now to *Ildefonsus*, and to many others, to be marry'd. to several Persons, and to make them Rings of
her

her own Hair. The Sick in *Spain* us'd to be shaven, and put on Monks Habits; which Custom was imitated by the *Romans* in the *East*, and elsewhere. If such Persons recover'd, they were to live Monks all their Days. Many *Irish* Saints, *Willbrode* and 11 *English Missionaries*, went into *Germany*, to convert the *Germans*, and they succeeded in their Mission. *Boniface*, one of them, who was an *Englishman*, being esteem'd the Apostle of the *Germans*; but he did not go thither, till the Beginning of the Eighth Century.

The *Saracens*, by their Conquests in *Africk*, destroy'd the *African Church*. And in the *East*, the *Monothelite* and *Eutychian* Heresies for a long time triumph'd over the *Catholick Faith*; as Superstition overwhelm'd it in the *West*.

Pope *Gregory* resign'd his Chair by his Death to *Sabinian*, of whom 'tis said, That envying his Predecessor's Charity, he was stricken dead by God. He sat in it but from *September* till *February*, and then dying, *Boniface III.* was chosen Pope; he liv'd scarce a Year afterwards, and yet in that little while did eminent Service for the Church of *Rome*; for he procur'd the Title of *Universal Bishop* from the Tyrant *Phocas*; and, notwithstanding 'twas given them by a *Regicide*, and an *Usurper*, the Popes, his Successors, look'd upon it as theirs by *Divine Right*; and, to confirm it, have since trump'd up their Succession from *St. Peter*, the Prince of the Apostles.

Pope *Deusdedit* came after the third *Boniface*: The Legend says, he cur'd a Man of a Leprosy, by the Application of his Mouth. He liv'd in that See about 3 Years; and after him came *Boniface IV.* who appointed Churches to be Sanctuaries for Thieves.

The next Pope, *Honorius I.* out of Complaisance to the Emperor *Heraclius*, turn'd *Monothelite*. On his Death the See remain'd void 19 Months; and then *Severinus*, by Consent of the Exarch *Isaacius*, was chosen Pope. To him succeeded *John IV.* and to him *Theodorus*, who condemn'd the *Monothelites*, in a Sentence wrote with Ink mingled with consecrated Wine. Pope *Martin*, *Theodorus's* Successor, for offending the Emperor *Constans*, was pull'd out of his Church by the Exarch *Theodorus Calliopas*; and *Eugenius*, by *Constans's* Command, put in his Place. This Pope encreas'd the *Papal Authority* a little, assuming a Privilege, to have a Prison for his own Offenders; and other Bishops follow'd his

A.D. 641 his Example. *Vitalian*, *Eugenius's* Successor, introduc'd *Organs*, and the *Latin Service*. Now the Bishop of *Ravenna*, was so presumptuous, as to pretend to Precedence of him of *Rome*, urging, that since *Ravenna* was the Seat of the *Exarchate*, it ought to be of the *Primate of Italy*; and accordingly he disown'd the Pope's *Supremacy*. *Adeodatus*, the next Pope to *Vitalian*, could not oblige him to submit; and *Domnus*, who came after *Adeodatus*, gain'd but little Ground in the Dispute. *Agatho* had the like ill Success. He confirm'd the Decrees of the 6th General Council held at *Constantinople* against the *Monothelites*; and dying of the Plague, *Leo II* was elected Pope, who forc'd the Bishop of *Ravenna* to submit.

Benet II. succeeded him; and in his Papacy, the *Emperor* of the *East* forgave the Money which the Popes us'd to give to be confirm'd. *John V. Benet's* Successor, was so sickly, that he never left his Bed, from the time of his Election to that of his Death.

After him there was a Schism in the Church; for *Peter* and *Theodore* pretended both to be regularly chosen, and each of them had a Party to support his Pretences: But one *Conon* held it a while from both of them. At last *Theodore*, by Bribery, got the *Exarch* to place him in the Apostolical Chair.

After *Theodore*, *Sergius* was chosen Pope. He rejected the Canons of the Council of *Trullo* at *Constantinople*, in Favour of the Marriage of *Priests*, and brought himself into great Difficulties and Troubles by it. The Bishops of *Grada* and *Aquileia*, all this while, were contending for Superiority. The King of *Lombardy* protected him of *Aquileia*; and the State of *Venice* him of *Grada*.

Venice.

The *Emperor Heraclius* sent *St. Mark's Chair* to *Venice*, and the *Republick* put themselves under the Patronage of that *Evangelist*. Their Tribunes growing negligent, the Bishop of *Grada* reprov'd them publicly, and the *Venetians* finding the *Lombards* were too strong for them under the present Constitution, dissolv'd it, and fram'd a new one, putting themselves under the Government of a *Doge* or *Duke*. The first who had the Honour confer'd on him, was *Paulus Lucius*, or *Paulucio*; who, tho he was chosen but for three Years, enjoy'd that Dignity 20, being continu'd from time to time at every Triennial Election. 'Tis reported, that at the latter End of the Century we are now concluding,

Genova

Genoua was given to the Popes; of which there is per- A.D. 641
haps as good Proof, as of *Constantine's* Donation.

We do not think we can properly be said to digress in *Genoua*.
this History, which is a general one, and no more ap-
propriated to one Country than to another, but as that
Country or State has Dominion or Influence over o-
thers; wherefore we shall not excuse our selves, for
keeping the Reader so long from the Life and Actions
of *Constans* II. to which we now return.

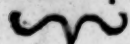
Some Authors pretend, that there was no Pretence to
Hereditary Succession in the *Roman* Empire, till after
the Death of *Heraclius*; from which we dissent, for
there are so many Instances in this *Treatise* to the contra-
ry, that we must sin against our own Knowledge to be-
lieve it. *Constans*, 'tis true, came in by Descent, and
so did *Titus Domitian*, and many more before him, even
in the Infancy of the Monarchy; tho we cannot but ac-
knowledge, that the Consent of the Senate was formally,
tho not essentially required.

Constans was a *Monothelite*, and a Persecutor of the *Constans*
Orthodox. He banish'd Pope *Martin*, and starv'd him II.
to Death, because he condemn'd the Heresy of which he
was the Patron. He murder'd his Brother *Theodorus*,
who had retir'd into a Monastery, and taken Orders.
The Guilt of his Blood so stuck on his Conscience, that
he was never after free from Terrors, and fanci'd Visi-
ons of his Punishment. He dream'd, his Brother pre-
sented him with a Cup of Blood. On which he resolv'd
to leave *Constantinople*, where he had perpetrated his
Crime, and remove the *Imperial Seat* to *Rome*, saying,
The Mother is more worthy than the Daughter. He was
with much difficulty dissuaded from this Resolution,
by his Mother, his Wife, Children and Friends. How-
ever nothing could hinder him from going to *Italy*, gi-
ving out, he did it to recover the Provinces the *Lombards*
had ravish'd from the Empire.

Aripert was dead, and *Gondibert* and *Peritarid*, his *Lombar-*
Sons, divided the Kingdom of the *Lombards* between dy.
them. *Constans* thought he should take them at a Disad-
vantage, now their Strength was divided; and accord-
ingly he had the better of the Enemy in some Engage-
ments, defeating *Grimoald*, Duke of *Beneventum*; but
Romoald, the Duke's Son, re-inforcing his Father's Ar-
my, pursu'd *Constans*, who endeavoured to retreat to
Naples, and routed him.

However,

A.D. 641



Constans
at Rome.

However, he went to *Rome*, as if he had been Conqueror, was met by Pope *Vitalian* in his *Pontificalia*, and receiv'd by all the Citizens with inexpressible Joy; for a *Roman* Emperor had not been seen within those Walls for near two Centuries. To requite their Loyalty and kind Reception, he treated them as tho the City had been his *Conquest*. He took away the Roof of the *Pantheon*, for the sake of the Gold-Plates with which the Copper was inlaid, notwithstanding Pope *Boniface X.* had dedicated it to the Honour of *All-Saints*. This Church is now call'd the *Rotunda*. He rob'd all the Churches and Palaces of their Ornaments; and in the 12 Days time that he stay'd there, he got more Wealth out of it, than the *Barbarians* had carry'd off when they took it by Arms. He made a Progress into other Provinces, and so loaded his Subjects every where with Taxes, that they hated him to Death, as will be seen in a few Lines. In his 11th Year there was a cruel Plague in *Constantinople*; and a Year before his Death, *Sapor*, Governour of *Armenia*, revolted to *Muavias*.

The Sara-
cens.

Omar attempting to build a *Mosque* at *Jerusalem*, was stab'd by a *Persian*, and *Osman* was elected *Califf* in his place. He sent *Muavias* with a Fleet of 1700 Ships, to attack *Cyprus*; which Island he took, and soon after *Rhodes*, where the great *Coloss*, 126 Foot high, was demolish'd, and a *Jew* bought the Brass of it, which was a Burthen for 900 Camels.

Two brave Christian Captives burnt *Muavias's* Fleet, and sav'd all their Fellow-Slaves, that were of their own Religion. *Muavias*, with incredible Diligence, got another Fleet equip'd, beat the *Romans*, and rode Master of the Sea. He besieg'd *Constantinople*, but was forc'd to depart, his Fleet being shattered by a Tempest. The Empire would not have been able to have carry'd on the War with this fortunate *Saracen*, had not the Infidels fallen out among themselves on the Death of *Osman*. Some of 'em were for *Ali*, who had marry'd *Phatima*; and others for *Muavias*.

Ali finding that Superstition avail'd more than any thing in such Cases, gave out, that he was the true Prophet, and that *Gabriel* appear'd to *Mahomet* by a Mistake. *Muavias* possess'd himself of all the Southern Parts of the new Empire of the *Saracens*, and *Ali* of the Eastern; whence the *Mahometans* became divided into two Sects.

Mu

Muavias, that he might not have the *Romans* upon him on one side, and the *Saracens* of *Ali's* Faction on the other, agreed to pay *Constans* a Pension or Tribute of 3000 Crowns Yearly.

Thus the *Empire* had Peace for a time from the Infidels. *Muavias* conquer'd and kill'd *Ali*: But the two Sects continu'd; that of *Ali*, was call'd *Abbassaida*, from *Abbassi*, *Ali's* Son; and that of *Muavias's*, *Omaid*. *Constans* continuing to oppress his Subjects, one *Andrew* watch'd his Opportunity, as he was in a Bath at *Syracuse* in *Sicily*, and broke his Head with a Vessel, out of which Water was pour'd in the Bath. He reign'd 27 Years, and was kill'd, A. D. 669.

A. D. 669

His Son *Constantine Pogonatus*, or the *Bearded*, the fourth of that Name, succeeded *Constans II.* in the Imperial Throne, having before been honour'd with the Title of *Augustus*. He put to Death his two Brothers, *Tiberius* and *Heraclius*; yet Pope *Leo II.* said of him, *He was crown'd by the Hand of God.* He immediately on his Father's Death, vow'd an Expedition into *Sicily*, to revenge it.

Constantine IV.

Andrew usurp'd there, or as others write, by his Interest, procur'd the Legions to salute one *Mizentius*, an *Armenian*, Emperor, whom *Constantine* overcame and slew, receiving great Assistance from *Theodorus Calliopas*, Exarch of *Ravenna*.

The Joy of this Success was much abated, by Advice that *Muavias* had not only driven the *Romans* out of all the Cities in *Africa*, but, by his Lieutenants, had made an Inroad into *Lycia* and *Cilicia*. The Infidels invaded *Sicily*, as soon as the Emperor left the Island, took *Syracuse*, and carry'd off 80000 Captives. *Muavias* also landed in *Thrace*, and with his Fleet invested *Constantinople*, where he perform'd nothing answerable to the Preparations he made to master the City. For the Emperor's Admirals, assisted by one *Callimachus*, an Engineer, defeated him at Sea, and oblig'd him to retire. This *Callimachus* invented a *Fire*, which burnt under Water, and thus destroy'd the *Saracen's* Ships.

Muavias, after this Loss, courted *Constantine* to conclude a Thirty Years Truce; which the Emperor, considering his own Weakness, and his Enemy's Strength, joyfully consented to. The *Western* Princes knowing *Constantine* was active and valiant, were alarm'd at this Peace, and sent Embassies to him, to engage him in an Alliance with them against the *Bulgarians*, who made

In-

A.D. 669 Inroads into *Thrace*, and forc'd him at last to yield up *Mæsia* to them.

The Original of this People is said to be derived from a Nation that inhabited the Banks of the River *Bolga* or *Volga* in *Muscovy*. They were also call'd *Scythians*, as were most of the *Northern* Nations beyond the *Ister*. *Constantine* was defeated by them thro' a Mistake: His Soldiers seeing him about to leave the Camp, thought he did it out of Fear, and ran all away; whereas he retir'd only, to go to the Baths of *Mesembria*, being sorely afflicted with the Gout.

The *Bulgarians* improving this Mistake, ravag'd the *Roman* Territories; and the Emperor was glad to buy a Peace of them, and assign them voluntarily a Country to inhabit, which they could have taken by Force.

Lombar-
dy.

Gondibert and *Peritarid*, Kings of the *Lombards* in *Italy*, were depos'd; and the former kill'd by *Grimoald*, Duke of *Beneventum*, who usurp'd that Crown. *Peritarid* was banish'd, and liv'd in Exile all *Grimoald's* Reign; but after his Death, his Subjects recall'd and made him King, turning out *Garibald*, who attempted to succeed *Grimoald*. *Peritarid* restor'd the Orthodox-Discipline, sent a gilded Crosier to Pope *John*, and enlarg'd his Territories in *Calabria*, where *John Plato*, the Exarch, *Theodorus Calliopas's* Successor, lost much Ground to the *Lombards*. From this *Plato*, 'tis pretended the *Italian* Family of *Platina*, of whom the Author of the Lives of the Popes is one, is descended.

Spain.

Recesuindus, King of *Spain*, dying, *Bamba* was elected King in his Place against his Will. However he chang'd his Mind afterwards; for when being sick, he had put on a Monk's Habit, and was oblig'd, if he recovered, to live all the rest of his Life in a Monastery, he repented of this Vow upon his Recovery, and would fain have return'd to the Throne; but *Revigius*, who succeeded him, kept him to his Word, and, for fear he should break it, poison'd him.

The Sara-
cens.

Muavias, now sole Caliph of the *Saracens*, dying, his Son *Jezid* succeeded him: He was a Prince who delighted in Learning, particularly in *Poetry*; which his Subjects thinking would take him off from the Wars, they grew disaffected; and *Abdalla* and *Mervan* made Interest to get into the Califf's Throne; but *Abdelmelech* set them all aside, and reign'd over the *Mahometans*. He entirely subdu'd *Persia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia* and *Hircania*, overcame all Competitors, and enlarg'd his

Domi-

Dominions in *Asia* and *Africa*. *Constantine*, to put an A.D. 669
 end to the *Monothelite* Heresy, summon'd the 6th *Oecumenical Council*, which sat in *Constantinople*; at which assisted the Pope's Legates, who had the chief Place in the Synod next the Emperor; and this may be a great Reason why the Popish Writers speak so well of this *Constantine*. The Council put an End to the Dispute between the Bishops of *Rome* and *Ravenna* about Precedence, which was come to such a height, that *Marcus*, Bishop of *Ravenna*, excommunicated the Pope. 'Twas now order'd, that the Pope should consecrate the Bishop of *Ravenna*, and his Supremacy was to be acknowledg'd by all the *Western Churches*.

When *Constantine* had reign'd 18 Years, he dy'd, A.D. 686. and *Justinian* the Second, his Son by the Empress *Anastasia*, succeeded him. The Beginning of his Reign was fortunate: *Leontius*, his General in the East, recovered *Armenia* from the *Saracens*, and forc'd *Abdelmeleck* to beg a Peace, which was concluded between the Emperor and the Caliph. The latter was to pay 2000 Crowns a-day to *Justinian*, a Horse and a Slave, and the Taxes and Tributes paid by the Isles of *Cyprus* and *Iberia* were to be shar'd between the *Romans* and *Saracens*. This Treaty seem'd to be very advantageous to the former; but the cunning Caliph had inserted an Article, which made it quite otherwise, for he engag'd *Justinian* to clear the Hill of *Libanus* from the *Mardaites*, a sort of Christians inhabiting those Mountains, who were obstinate Enemies to the *Saracens*; and the latter could never reduce them. They liv'd only on the Booty they took from the *Arabians*, whom they perpetually harra's'd, with Descents from the Hills into their Valleys. The Mountains they possess'd, were the only Pass the *Infidels* could not break thro'. And when *Justinian* had driven them from their Fortresses, he weaken'd himself, and strengthen'd his Enemy.

The Peace he had made with the *Infidels* gave him leisure to turn his Arms against the *Bulgari*, with whom his Father had concluded a Truce: Notwithstanding which this Emperor invaded their Territories, and at first had some Advantages of them; but in the end, he was forc'd to retreat with Precipitation to *Constantinople*, and abandon the Prisoners and Booty he had taken. He also broke his Treaty with the *Saracens*, and march'd into *Abdelmelek's* Dominions with an Army of *Sclavi*, pretending he did it to chastize the *Saracens* for their

A.D. 686 Insolence, in bringing him their Tribute in Money that was not stamp'd with his Image. The *Infidels*, to maintain a good Understanding between him and the *Caliph*, sent him *Ingots* of Gold, and intreated him to remember his Word.

Justinian neither respected their massy Gold, nor hearken'd to their Request, nor remember'd his Oath but having join'd the 30000 Auxiliary *Sclavonians* with his own Army, he advanc'd against the *Saracens*; who, to reproach him, held out the Articles of the Treaty on a Spear's Point, and call'd on God for Vengeance upon the perjur'd Breaker of Peace. Coming to an Engagement with him, they were routed, and had been driven to Extremity, had they not brib'd the General of the *Sclavi* to desert. They gave him as much Money as *Justinian* had given him before, and he basely went over to them with 20000 Men. The *Infidels*, with this Addition of Strength, easily defeated the *Romans*; and *Justinian*, to revenge himself on the treacherous *Sclavi*, put to death the Faithful, ordering, that the Remainder of those Troops which had not deserted him, should be cut to Pieces.

Sabatius, Governour of *Armenia*, understanding the Emperor was shamefully gone back to *Constantinople*, deliver'd up that Province to the *Infidels*, and *Justinian* became the Object of every ones Hatred or Contempt. The Tyrant, jealous of the Designs of his Subjects against him, threw the Principal of them into Prison, and among others, *Leontius*, who had done him so good Service in the *East*. Him he releas'd some time after, to send him against *Sabatius*, and the revolted *Armenians*.

The Fleet that was to transport the General and Army to *Asia*, waited only for a Wind; and *Leontius's* Friends took hold of that Opportunity, to represent to him the Danger he himself had been in, and that in which he left the best Men of the Empire, from the Tyrant's Cruelty.

Leontius, animated by their Discourse on so moving a Subject, went into the City with his Guards, open'd the Prison Doors, let out all those that *Justinian* had sentenc'd to Death, or were under Apprehensions of being condemn'd, for Disaffection to his Government; and attended by those Prisoners, his Friends, and the Patriarch, whom the Emperor also had devoted to Destruction, he enter'd the Imperial Palace, pull'd the

Empe.

Emperor out of his Throne, cut off his Nose, and banish'd him into the *Scythian Chersonese*, in the 10th Year of his Reign. A.D. 686

Leontius order'd *Theodosius* and *Stephen*, two Ministers of *Justinian's* Tyranny and Cruelty, to be dragg'd thro' the Streets, by Ropes fasten'd to their Feet, and afterwards burnt: Which was a very Popular Action, on his Advancement to the Throne, the People forcing him to accept of the Imperial Purple. A.D. 695 Leontius.

He sent *John*, whom some call his Brother, with an Army and Fleet, to recover *Africa* from the *Saracens*, and *John* got several Victories over them. He then wrote to the Emperor, to know what he should do further upon it; and *Leontius*, either jealous of *John's* Glory, or having Intelligence of the Infidels Preparations against him, let him know the *Saracens* were coming down upon him with a numerous Army.

John immediately re-imbark'd his Troops, intending *Africa* to return to *Constantinople* for Reinforcements; and the *Saracens* meeting with no Opposition, easily regain'd the Country and Towns they had lost; to which they now added the Conquest of *Carthage*. This City still remain'd under the Dominion of the *Romans*; and while they were Masters of the Capital of *Africa*, there were Hopes they would be again Masters of the Provinces; but all those Hopes now vanish'd, and the *Saracens* extended their Arms as far as ever the *Romans* had done even beyond the *Streights-Mouth*, strengthening themselves more and more every Year, till at last they could spare Forces to bring almost all *Spain* too into Subjection. A.D. 698

Thus was *Carthage* again torn from the Empire, 164 Years after *Belisarius* drove out the *Vandals*. *John's* Soldiers fearing they should be call'd to an account, for leaving *Africk* without the Emperor's Consent, chose *Apfimarius* Emperor. This General hasten'd to the Imperial City, and arriv'd there before *Leontius* could get an Army together to oppose him. Coming to the Gates, the Person that was entrusted with the Keys, deliver'd them up to him, and he surpriz'd *Leontius*, after he had reign'd three Years, cut off his Nose, and thrust him into a Monastery in *Dalmatia*. A.D. 698

Apfimarius was afraid of *Philip Bardanes*, a Man of noble Birth, and great Interest in the Empire; he thought he would certainly succeed him, if he did not dispossess him of the Throne before he dy'd; wherefore he sent

A.D. 698 him into the *Chersonese*, out of the way, while he made Preparations to oppose the *Saracens*. *Heraclius* his Brother, who commanded his Army, kill'd 200000 Infidels in *Syria*, re-took *Armenia*, and cut a vast Multitude of them in Pieces in *Cilicia*.

During these Successes in *Asia*, *Justinian*, fir-nam'd *Rhinometus*, from his Cut-nose, understanding that the People of *Chersonesus* intended to kill him for the Blood he had spilt when he was Emperor, found means to make his Escape, and fled to *Cagan* King of the *Avari*, who gave him his Sister *Theodora* in Marriage; by whom he had a Son nam'd *Tiberius*.

Apfimerius, on News of this Alliance, dispatch'd away Ambassadors to *Cagan*, who by Presents and Promises so prevail'd upon him, that he order'd *Justinian* to be murder'd. *Theodora* discover'd his Designs to her Husband, and he immediately fled to *Trebellius*, King of the *Bulgari*, of whom obtaining an Army, he march'd directly to *Constantinople*, where he found a way to enter by Night thro' a Canal; and what with Assurances of Pardon to his Enemies, and of better Government for the future, together with the Terror of his *Bulgarian* Army, he became Master of the City and Throne again.

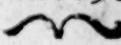
Justinian
II. again.

The Patriarch *Callinicus* he commanded to have his Eyes put out. *Heraclius*, *Apfimerius*'s Brother, was hang'd. The Emperor himself fled, but was overtaken and brought back to *Justinian*, who sent for *Leontius*, and order'd that they should be dragg'd in Chains thro' the Streets and Theatres, where he trod upon their Heads; and the abject Vulgar, always fond of Novelties, shouted at his Restoration, as they had done at his Banishment, crying out, when they saw him tread upon the two late Emperors, *Thou shalt tread upon the Lion and Asp; the young Lion and Dragon thou shalt trample under thy Feet*.

He then commanded their Heads to be struck off. He had divorc'd his Wife *Theodora*, who had been so faithful to him; but resolving to make her Son *Tiberius* his Colleague, he sent for her from *Cagan*'s Court, and had her crown'd at the same time with her Son.

The Continuator of the *Roman* History, which is pretended to be revis'd by Mr. *Eachard*, says, *Thus Justinian rose like the Sun with fresh Glories*. But we have seen with what Reason that Author is so eloquent on this Occasion; and if the *Historian* and his *Reviser* are no happier in their other Similes than in this, Politicks and

Simi-

Similes are not their *Talent*; for the Glories of this *A.D. 698*
Sun, will appear as dreadful as the baleful Rays of a 
 Meteor.

As he was coming towards *Constantinople*, he was oblig'd to go part of the Way by Water, and swore in the midst of a Storm, which endangered his Life, *That if God would preserve him then, he would shew no Mercy to his Enemies.*

As often as he wept, or blew his cut Nose, he commanded one of *Leontius's* Party to be slain. He liberally rewarded his *Bulgarian* Auxiliaries: Yet, not long after made War upon his Benefactor *Trebellius*, about the Limits of his Territories. He surpriz'd the *Bulgarians* by a sudden Invasion, and drove them to the Mountains.

Secure on this Success, his Troops rov'd up and down the Country in a disorderly manner: Which the *Barbarians* observing, they descended from the Hills upon them, made a terrible Slaughter; and *Justinian* was forc'd to run to his Ships, and hasten home with Dishonour.

He sent an Army against the People of *Chersonesus*, because they intended to have kill'd him in his Exile, ordering his Soldiers to massacre them all, and spare neither Age, Sex, nor Condition. Accordingly those bloody Butchers, by Variety of Torments, put to Death a Multitude of them, reserving many Thousands to be transported to *Constantinople*; where *Justinian* desir'd he might have the Pleasure to see them slaughter'd.

The Ships in which those miserable Wretches were to be convey'd to *Constantinople*, met with a Storm, and no less than 70000 of them were cast away in it.

Such another Instance of Hellish Revenge is hardly to be met with in History; and 'tis never enough to be wonder'd at, that such a Prince should ever have been compar'd, *To the fresh Glories of the Sun*. He was extremely troubled at the Loss of these poor Creatures, not that he pity'd them, but because he was disappointed of the Joy he expected, in beholding the Death of so many Innocents.

To satiate his Thirst of Blood, he sent a new Army against the *Bulgarians*, with Orders to bring away all their Children, and lay wast their Cities. The *Bulgarians* implor'd the Assistance of *Cagau*, and obtain'd it. By

A.D. 698 this Help they defeated the *Roman* Fleet on the *Ister*; and the *Romans* being tir'd with *Justinian's* Tyranny, join'd with them, and saluted *Philip Bardanes* Emperour; who marching towards *Constantinople*, was joyfully met by *Ælias* the Governour, whom *Justinian* had driven thence, murder'd his Children at their Mother's Breast, and marry'd his Wife to an *Indian* Cook. *Ælias* joining his Forces with *Philip's*, they enter'd the City, took *Tiberius*, *Justinian's* Son, and slew him; and the Tyrant flying to *Amostris* in *Paphlagonia*, was pursu'd by *Ælias*, who cut off his Head with his own Hand, 7 Years after his Restoration, 100 Years after *Heraclius* was chosen *Augustus*; who had the Honour to have 5 Emperors of his Blood reign successively after him, which none of his Predecessors can boast of.

A.D. 711

Before we say any thing of the next Succession in the *Roman* Empire in the *East*, we will look into the Affairs of the *West*, where the *Franks* and the *Pope* now make the greatest Figure.

France.

Thierry King of *France*, was so much abus'd by *Ebroin* the Mayor of his Palace, that his Subjects seiz'd this Minister, and imprison'd him. He afterwards made his Escape, and assassinated *Landefile*, Son of *Archambaud*, who had been establish'd Mayor of the Palace by the Council, and the Advice of *St. Leger*, whom he caus'd to be beheaded. He was again deposed from his Ministry, and the Government committed to *Martin* and *Pepin*, *Heristell* Son of *Ancluses*, and Grandson of *Arnolph*, who had been Steward to *Theodebert II.* King of *Austrasia*, but left his Civil Post for the Bishoprick of *Metz*.

Ebroin took Arms, and *Martin* did the like. When the two Armies drew near each other, *Ebroin* got *Martin* into his Camp under colour of a Treaty, and slew him together with all his Followers; at last *Hermenfroy*, a Nobleman whom he had wrong'd, murder'd him.

The *Franks*, in the place of *Martin*, chose one *Varaton* Mayor of the Palace, who made an Alliance with his Colleague *Pepin*. *Gilimer*, *Varaton's* Son, turn'd him out of the Administration, held it a Year, and then dying, *Varaton* reassum'd it. However, he did not enjoy it long, for his Son in Law *Bertier* supplanted him, and was chosen in his Place. He was intolerable for his Pride and Avarice. The *Neustrians*, who were his Friends before, abandon'd him, and sided with *Pepin*. The latter aspiring at the sole Government, made War upon *Bertier*, and beat him near *Peronne*, seiz'd *Paris*, and *Thierry* in it; and

and *Bertier* being slain by the *Neustrians*, *Pepin* was King A.D. 711. in effect, tho he suffer'd *Thierry* to enjoy the Name. He divorc'd his first Wife, and marry'd his Mistress *Alpaid*, by whom he had *Charles Martel* before Marriage.

Thierry dying, left the Crown, or the Name of one at least to *Clovis III.* *Childebert II.* *Dagobert II.* and *Chilperic II.* These Kings were but Cyphers. For *Pepin*, and after him *Charles Martel* his Bastard-Son, whom he left Mayor of the Palace, tho he had other Sons by his first Wife, did what they pleas'd.

Charles was victorious over the *Saracens* who invaded *France*, defeated 375000 near *Tours*, and drove them out of the Kingdom, with the Loss of 1500 Men only. He depos'd *Chilperic*, and for seven Years there was an *Interregnum* in *France*, where *Martel* acted as Sovereign.

We left *Ina* King of the *West Saxons* in *England*, in a very flourishing Estate; and to shew his respect to the *Papacy*, he granted *Peter-Pence* to the Pope, a Tax which the Monarchs of *England* continu'd. He went to *Rome*, and there ended his Days. *Ethelard*, *Cuthred*, and *Sigebert* his Successors were weak Princes. The latter was depos'd by *Kenulfe*, who was routed by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*. *Wigtred*, King of *Kent*, was succee'ded by *Edbert*, who enjoy'd a long and quiet Reign.

After him *Ethelbert II.* rul'd; and after him *Alrick*, whom *Offa* King of *Mercia* defeated. *Offa*, King of the *East-Saxons* turn'd Monk, and dy'd at *Rome*; and was succeeded by *Selred*, Son of *Sigebert* the Good, of whom little is said in our Annals.

Suthred, his Successor, was a Prince of little Fame, but he reign'd long, and liv'd to see *Egbert* King of *England*, by whom he was expell'd the Kingdom of the *East-Saxons*.

Osrid, Tyrant of *Northumberland*, was a lewd cruel Prince; and his Subjects, no longer able to endure his Tyranny, set up *Kenred* against him; who kill'd him, succeeded in his Throne, reign'd two Years, and was succeeded by *Kenulfe*, who turn'd Monk. *Bede*, fir-nam'd the Venerable, was born in his Territories at *Tarrow*, near the Mouth of the River *Tine*, in the Bishoprick of *Durham*. He writ the History of the Six first Ages, which he dedicated to King *Kenulfe*, whose Successor was King *Egbert*. This Prince, as was the custom of those Times, abdicated his Kingdom, and retir'd into a Monastery.

A.D. 711

After him *Oswulf* reign'd over *Northumberland*. He enjoy'd the Sovereignty but one Year, and then was barbarously murder'd by his own Servants. He was succeeded by *Edilwald*, who came also by an untimely End.

Beorn, King of the *East Angles*, had for Successor *Ethelred*, and he *Ethelbert*, who was advanc'd to the Throne in his Youth, and was a Studious Pious Prince.

Kenred, King of *Mercia*, following the Humour of the Age, left his Crown for a Cowl, and *Kelred* reign'd after him. This King made War upon *Ina*, King of the *West-Saxons*; in which, however, he was not very successful. *Ethelbald* his Successor, a wicked Prince, was slain by the *West-Saxons*; and *Ethelbert*, whose right it was to reign after him, by *Offa* fir-nam'd the Great, a mighty King, terrible to his Enemies; and over whom he almost always prov'd Victorious.

Wales.

Rodrick, Grandson of *Ivor*, King of the *Britains*, succeeded him in his Kingdom, was a Patron of *Monkery*, and in his time *St. Columbus*, and *St. Benet's* Rules were establish'd for Monastical Discipline.

Scotland.

The Tyrant *Amberkeleth*, who rul'd in *Scotland*, being murder'd, *Eugenius* VI. reign'd in his stead; and in his time the Monks of *Ionia* were brought to receive the *Roman* Rites, which they had till then refus'd. *Mordac* succeeded *Eugenius*, and *Elfin*, *Mordac*. This Kingdom was in profound Peace in these two Reigns. But those which follow'd were as bad as these were good, till *Solviathus* came to the Crown.

Lombardy.

Peritarid, King of *Lombardy*, dying, *Cunibert* succeeded him in that Kingdom. *Achis*, Duke of *Trent*, whom *Cunibert* sav'd, when his Father *Peritarid* was about to kill him, drove him out of his Kingdom, which *Achis* possess'd, yet did not long enjoy it; for using his Clergy ill, they recall'd *Cunibert*, who fought *Achis* in single Combate, and slew him. The former reign'd 22 Years, and then dying, left the Crown to his Grand-son *Luitbert*, whom he recommended to the Care of Duke *Asprand*. But *Regnibert*, Duke of *Turin*, overthrew *Asprand*, and *Luitbert*, and stept into his Throne. He dying within a Year, *Aripert* his Son wore the *Lombard* Crown. *Luitbert* the rightful King he murder'd, *Asprand* fled to *Dithbert*, Duke of *Bavaria*; who assisting him with an Army, he return'd to *Italy*, overthrew *Aripert*, pursu'd him to *Ticinum*, where he took and slew him. The Usurper before he was dethron'd, and slain, bestow'd on the Pope that part of *Italy*, which of old was call'd the

Cottian

Cottian Alps. *Asprand* was elected King upon his Vi- A.D. 711
story. He reign'd about a Year, and dying, left his King-
dom to his Son *Luitprand*, of whom we shall have fur-
ther occasion to speak.

The State of *Venice* was still govern'd by a *Doge*. The *Venice*,
next after *Paulucio*, was *Marcello*, who favour'd the Bi-
shop of *Aquileia*, in opposition to the Bishop of *Grada*.
Marcello resign'd his Dignity to *Orso Hypato*, who ruling
the *Republick* too severely, was kill'd; and the People
resolv'd to choose no more *Doges*, or *Dukes*; so the
Charge of the Government was committed to *Annual*
Magistrates, after the State had been 30 Years under
Dukes. The yearly *Magistrates* continu'd 15 Years, and
then the *Venetians* restor'd the Government by *Doges*.
The first after this Restauration was *Theodatus*, who for
Male Administration was depos'd and blinded. His Suc-
cessor *Galla* was depos'd; and *Domenico Menegario*, who
succeeded him, was not only depos'd but blinded, tho
the *Republick* had set up two *Tribunes* to be a Check
upon him.

In *Spain*, *Ervigius*, who poison'd *Bamba*, was chosen *Spain*,
King, and he expell'd *Theodofrid* the right Heir. His
Son-in-law *Egica* succeeded him, was a good Prince, and
yet had his Eyes put out by *Vitiza* his Successor. This
Prince ravish'd *Favila's* Wife, kill'd him, and put many
more of the principal Nobility to Death. He made a
Law, that Priests might not only marry, but have as ma-
ny Wives as they pleas'd. *Roderick* finding the People
were generally disaffected, took Arms, rebell'd against
him, defeated and blinded him. *Vitiza's* two Sons fled to
Africk with Count *Julian*, and *Roderic* made himself King.
After which he grew as bad as his Predecessor had been;
ravish'd Count *Julian's* Daughter. This so irritated that
Noble-man, that he rais'd up the *Saracens* against him;
and with *Tariff*, the *Moorish* General, landed at *Gibral-*
tar, where he encamp'd on a Mountain. From the
Name of the *Saracen* Commander, call'd *Gibral Tariff*,
which by corruption is turn'd into *Gibraltar*. *Tariff* and
Julian conquer'd *Roderick*, drove the *Goths* to the Moun-
tains of *Biscay*; and the *Moors* divided *Spain* into 15
Kingdoms. *Pelagius*, the surviving Prince of the *Gothick*
Line, enrag'd at a *Moor* for ravishing his Sister, took
Arms. The *Goths* resorted to him, and he defeated the
Saracens in several Reincounters; on which he was cho-
sen King of *León*; where he fix'd his Royal Seat, at the
sametime that the *Moors* founded the Kingdom of *Cor-*
dubá.

A.D. 711 *duba*. *Muza* was first King; the other *Moorish* Kings were tributary to this, and few of 'em able to maintain their Royalty long. Soon after the Establishing the Kingdom of *Leon*, those of *Asturia* and *Oviedo* were erected. We shall now see in what State the Christian Church is, and shall then resume the History of the *East*.

The Papacy. *Sergius*, whom we left in the Papal Chair, order'd the Singing of *Agnus Dei* at Mass; and for his opposing the Emperour's Will, the Exarch wou'd forcibly have ship'd him for *Constantinople*; but the Citizens of *Rome*, who got by the Pope's Supremacy, wou'd not part with him. They rescu'd him from the Soldiers that were sent to seize him, and the Exarch gave over his Design of removing him by Violence. He was accus'd of Incest, and the Accusation too well prov'd. However, he found a way to keep in his Chair, till Death oblig'd him to leave it.

His Seat was soon fill'd by *John VI.* who had warm Disputes with *Theophylact* the Exarch; and when *Theophylact* wou'd have chastiz'd him for his Insolence, the Soldiers assisted the Pope, in opposition to the Exarch.

John VII. succeeded *John VI.* He built a Chappel to the Blessed Virgin, and put Images into Churches.

After him came Pope *Sisimus*, who humbl'd the Bishop of *Ravenna*, and forc'd him to acknowledge the Superiority of the See of *Rome*. He held the Papacy but 20 Days, and on his Death *Constantine I.* was chosen Pope.

He was stiff for Images, and that bloody Tyrant *Justinian* favour'd them in the *East*. This Pope coming to *Constantinople*, that Emperour kiss'd his Feet; a Novelty which only such a Prince as he wou'd have deign'd to introduce. But being odious to all his Subjects, for his abominable Cruelties; he hop'd by this Complacency to gain the Pope's good Will; which wou'd have had a great Influence on the *Italians*.

'Twas about this time, the beginning of the eighth Century, that the great Breach between the *Greek* and *Roman* Churches began, of which Image-Worship was the chief Occasion. For *Gregory II.* who succeeded *Constantine*, was so fierce for Images, that he excommunicated the Emperour *Leo*, and withdrew the *Italians* from their Obedience to him; - because he was zealous against this *Idolatry*.

Gregory III. the next Pope, not only excommunicated the Emperour, but depos'd him on the same Account; as we shall see in the Sequel of this History.

Charles

Charles Martel upheld him in this Usurpation and Rebellion; and *Zachary*, *Gregory's* Successor, to make *Martel* amends, advis'd the *Franks* to depose *Chilperic III.* and place *Martel's* Son *Pepin* on the Throne. A.D. 711

Thus from the very beginning of the *Papal* and *French* Monarchies, they were in a strict Alliance with one another; and with good reason, for they were both founded in Rebellion and Usurpation. When *Gregory II.* was Pope, our Countryman *Boniface*, the Apostle of the *Germans*, converted that Nation, baptiz'd 100000 at once; for which he was made Bishop of *Mentz*. About the same time *Johannes Damascenus* wrote for Image-Worship, and for fear of the Emperour, fled into the *Wilderness*. He held that the Eucharist was not a *Type*, but is supernaturally chang'd, like a *Coal* when 'tis red hot; which was the rise of *Transubstantiation*.

Philip Bardanes, Emperour of the *East*, easily obtain'd the Imperial Crown, on the Death of *Justinian II.* A Monkish *Astrologer* having foretold him that he shou'd arrive at the Supream Dignity. Philip Bardanes

To shew his Gratitude to this Fortune-Teller, he rejected the *Decrees* of the Sixth Council at the Monks request; and restor'd the *Monothelite* Heresy. He depos'd the Patriarch *Cyrus*, and put *John* an Heretick in his Place. He wasted the Treasures of the Empire in profuse Expences; while the *Bulgarians* ravag'd *Thrace*, and the *Saracens*, *Asia*; for which his Subjects generally hating him, *Theodorus*, a Friend of *Anastasius*, the Chief Secretary, seiz'd him as he was reposing himself after Dinner, and put out his Eyes; after he had reign'd somewhat above 2 Years. 'Tis said of him, There never was an Emperour of less Wit, and more Impiety. A.D. 713

Anastasius, who was chosen to succeed him, began his Reign with an Expedition against the *Saracens*. For hearing *Walid*, the Caliph of *Persia*, had order'd a Fleet to be equip'd in *Phœnicia*, he commanded the Citizens of *Constantinople* to provide themselves with Provisions for three Years; which alarm'd them with apprehensions of a Siege; and they conceiv'd an ill Opinion of an Emperour, who seem'd to expect such an Extremity. He gave the Command of the Army to *John*, Deacon of *St. Sophia*, and Treasurer; who exercising his Command with too much Haughtiness, the Officers, when he order'd the Fleet, which then lay before *Rhodes*, to weigh Anchor, refus'd to obey him; slew him, and sailing to *Adramyttium*, in *Asia* the Less; met *Theodosius* there, whom

A.D. 713 whom they presently saluted Emperour. He was Commissioner of the Taxes in *Asia*, and accepted the Empire much against his Will, being a quiet Man. The Soldiers forcing it upon him, he sail'd to *Constantinople*, took the City, order'd *Anastasius* to be shorn, and thrust into a Monastery at *Thessalonica*, having reign'd about a Year. He was a good Scholar, and a good Catholick.

A.D. 714 *Theodosius*, his Successor, favour'd Image-Worship. He depos'd *John*, the Heretical Bishop of *Constantinople*; and made *Germanus* Bishop. His Genius did not at all tend to Glory, and Military Honours. The Purple was forc'd upon him, and the Post he was in, not suitable to the sweetness of his Temper; the Army in *Asia*, despising his peaceable Disposition, chose *Leo*, sir-nam'd *Isauricus*, from the Countrey where he was born, Emperour. *Theodosius* was very willing to resign the Sovereignty to him, desiring only that his Life might be spar'd; to which *Leo* consented, and ordering him and his two Sons to be shorn, had them shut up in a Monastery.

Leo III. Iscuricus. *Leo*, the New Emperour, had been Governour of *Albania*, for *Justinian II.* and subdu'd the *Abasgi*, a People of *Scythia*.

In the beginning of his Reign the *Saracens* invested *Constantinople*, with a Fleet of 3000 Ships, as much of it as cou'd be encompass'd by Sea. They continu'd the Siege 3 Years, and then rais'd it; part of the Fleet being disabled, by a great Mortality among the Men, who dy'd of Cold, Hunger, or the Plague; part were dispers'd by a Tempest, and the rest burnt. So that of this Prodigious Fleet, not above 5 escap'd.

The Number of the Ships, are by some Authors made much less, not above 300 and odd; but there are several others, and those as Authentick as any; who say, there were 3000 Ships, as we have already related.

The Infidels landed in *Thrace*, and the *Bulgarians* fell upon them, kill'd 22000, and drove the rest to their Fleet.

• *Sergius*, Governour of *Cilicia*, aspiring at the Sovereignty, set up one *Gregory* as Emperour, giving him the Name of *Theodosius*; intending, if he succeeded, to remove him, and seize the Throne himself. If not, he thought his Crime wou'd be the less, making use of another's Name. *Leo* easily suppress'd this Rebellion, and had the like Success against *Anastasius*, whom *Theodosius* had Cloyster'd up in a Monastery at *Thessalonica*; from whence

whence he made his Escape, by advice of *Nicetas*, who A.D. 713 had been General of an Army, and lov'd changes. He fled to the *Bulgarians*, and that King lent him some Troops, with which he besieg'd *Constantinople*, relying on the Inclinations of the Citizens towards him; by whom he was deceiv'd, for none of 'em join'd him; and the *Bulgarians* being brib'd, deliver'd him up to *Leo*, who put him and his Accomplices to death.

The Plague rag'd so violently at *Rome*, and *Constantinople*, A.D. 718 that 300000 Persons dy'd of it. The Jews were deluded by another false *Messiah*; at which *Leo* was so enrag'd, that he forc'd them to be baptiz'd; and some of 'em were such Enemies to *Christianity*, as to burn themselves and their Families, rather than profess that Religion. A certain *German* Prince, and a Pagan, being about to be baptiz'd, ask'd the Fryar, whether most of his Ancestors were in Heaven or Hell? The Fryar answer'd, In Hell. On which he withdrew his Foot from the Water, saying, *I will follow the Many then, and not the Few*. Within three Days after he dy'd.

Jezid, who reigned over the *Saracens*, being perswaded by a *Jew*, rais'd a *Persecution* against the *Christians* in *Persia*, and other Parts of his Empire. He pull'd down the *Images* of the *Saints*, and in that he did right; but in spilling Innocent Blood, he call'd down the Judgment of Heaven upon him, and accordingly he dy'd in the first Year of the *Persecution*.

There had been two *Caliphs* between him and *Walid*, The *Saracens* of whom mention is made; *Zuliman*, and *Omar*; the Former was poyson'd, the Latter put an end to a bad Custom among the Infidels, which was to curse *Ali* in their Prayers.

After *Jezid* reign'd *Hisjam*, and after him the Second A.D. 725 *Walid*; who had great Wars with *Constantine*, the Son of *Leo*. This Emperour, in the 10th Year of his Reign, commanded all *Images* to be demolish'd; notwithstanding the Remonstrances of the Patriarch *Germanus*, and Pope *Gregory II.* who presum'd to write to him, that it did not belong to the Emperour to judge of Ecclesiastical Affairs, or meddle with Church-Discipline. *Leo* taking no notice of the Pope's Admonitions, he absolv'd the Citizens of *Rome*, and the *Italians* from their Oaths of Allegiance to him. And the Emperour did his utmost to get that *Prelate* into his Power; in which if he had succeeded, 'tis probable there had been one Martyr more in the *Papal* Catalogue. *Leo* order'd those Cloysters where the

A.D. 725 the Monks kept up their Images, in Opposition to his *Edicts*, to be set on fire. He depos'd *Germanus*, and plac'd *Anastasius* in the Patriarchal Chair. He sent a Fleet of Ships to reduce the rebellious Pope *Gregory III*. But his Ships were dispers'd and destroy'd by a Storm. *Gregory* held a Synod, and excommunicated all *Image-Breakers*, *Iconoclastes*, as they were call'd. At which *Leo* was so provok'd, that he put to Death the Chief of the *Image-Worshippers*; and among the rest *Oecumenicus*, a Professor of Divinity, who was burnt with his Books. He stop'd the Pope's Revenues in *Sicily* and *Calabria*; and, had he not been hinder'd by the Incursions of the *Saracens*, intended to have been severely reveng'd on the Pope for his Disloyalty. *Paul*, Exarch of *Ravenna*, for endeavouring to seize the Bishop of *Rome*, was excommunicated by *Gregory*, and slain.

Eutychius, who succeeded *Paul*, had the like Sentence of Excommunication publish'd against him. There had been two Exarchs between *Paul* and *Theophylact*: The first of which was *John Tyzocopus*, whom the *Italians* murder'd for his Cruelties: The second, *Scholasticus*, of whom little mention is made. *Eutychius* finding the Pope, by the Assistance of the Citizens of *Rome*, was too strong for him, enter'd into a League with *Luitprand*, King of the *Lombards*, against that Bishop. He knew *Luitprand* hated him; and the reason of it was this; *Thrasimund*, Duke of *Spoletto*, confederating with *Godeschalki*, to dethrone *Luitprand*, the King invaded *Thrasimund's* Territories, and drove him into the Pope's Precincts, where they were protected by him. On which *Luitprand* march'd to *Rome*, and besieg'd it, having taken several Places in *St. Peter's* Patrimony. The Pope apply'd to *Charles Martel*, Regent of *France*, for Assistance; and *Charles* by his Mediation procur'd a Peace for him.

The *Lombard* King was afraid of *Martel*, and willingly hearken'd to the Exarch's Proposals of a League against the Pope, and the Dukes of *Beneventum* and *Spoletto*, to reduce them all to the Obedience of the Empire: But *Martel*, who was now become the Terror of the *West*, oblig'd both *Luitprand* and the Exarch to give Peace to the Pope.

This *Lombard* King was a warlike Prince, and had sack'd *Ravenna*, to revenge *Leo's* Declaration against *Images*; but their common Interests reconcil'd them afterwards. He plunder'd the *Vatican Church* in one of his

The Lombards.

his Expeditions against *Rome*, and reign'd 33 Years. A. D. 725 His Grandson *Childebrand* succeeded him; and, before he had held the Royal Dignity quite a Year, was depos'd by *Rochis*, Duke of *Friuli*, who was chosen King in his stead.

The Distractions in *Italy* gave Encouragement to Insurrections at *Constantinople*; where the Rabble that favour'd *Image-Worship*, broke down the Emperor's Statues; and at the same time *Agallian* rebell'd, proclaim'd one *Stephen* Emperor, and besieg'd *Constantinople*. The Number of their Followers were not a few; For *Leo* in the Prosecution of his Enmity to the Worship of *Images*, had been too cruel: He put several Bishops to Death, ordering that their Beards should be first rub'd with Pitch, and then set on Fire, or the Skin to be torn from their Heads; tho one must not believe all that's said against him; for the Monks, who were generally the Historians of these Times, being *Idolaters*, were in the Pope's Interest, and consequently could not give that Prince a good Word, whom he had excommunicated.

In the last Year of this Emperor, the Walls of *Constantinople*, *Nice*, and *Nicomedia*, were thrown down by Earthquakes; and some time before, the Pope sending Legates to *Constantinople*, to intercede for the *Image-Worshippers*, he threw them into Prison; having reign'd 24 Years, and 3 Months, he dy'd, A. D. 741. A. D. 741 not much lamented by any one: But the *Worshippers* of *Constantinople* rejoic'd at his Death, hoping they should have better Days. In which they were mistaken, for his Son *Constantine Capronymus*, so call'd, because he defil'd the Font when he was baptiz'd, us'd them as ill as his Father had done. He had been crown'd when he was an Infant, and was the first Prince who had the Sir-name of *Porphyro-gennetus* bestow'd on him. He was also stil'd *Caballinus*, on account of his preferring the Smell of Horse-dung to any Perfume.

On his Accession to the Throne, he equip'd a Fleet, to recover *Alexandria* and *Egypt* from the *Saracens*; who under *Abathamine*, *Abdelmelech's* Nephew, had chosen themselves a Caliph, independent of him of *Persia*.

From this *Abathamine*, sir-nam'd *Calipho*, that Title was given to all the *Saracen* Monarchs. He built *Cairo*, where *Memphis* stood of old. And *Constantine*, notwithstanding all his Preparations, was oblig'd to let him live in

A. D. 741 in quiet: For *Artabafda*, an *Armenian*, who had marry'd his Sister, promising to restore *Image-Worship*, was saluted Emperor, by means of the Patriarch *Anastafius*.

Constantine, on News of this Insurrection, return'd to *Constantinople* from his intended Expedition against *Egypt*, and warr'd with *Artabafda* and his Party three Years. Both Competitors desir'd Help of the Caliph of *Babylon*, and made him Arbitrator of their Dispute: But the *Saracen* instead of undertaking to decide it, or assist either of them, took hold of that Opportunity, to ravage *Asia the Less*.

Constantine defeated *Artabafda's* Son, and besieg'd the Father in *Constantinople*, beat him in a Salley, and reduc'd the Citizens to so great Extremity by Famine, that they were forc'd to deliver up the *Usurper*; whose Eyes the Emperor order'd to be put out, and commanded that the Patriarch *Anastafius* should be led thro' the Streets on an Ass, with his Face to the Tail. However, he received him into Favour, and restor'd him afterwards.

In the 5th Year of his Reign, the *Saracens* were involv'd in Civil Wars: Upon which he invaded their Territories, over-run *Syria* and *Cilicia*, and made himself Master of *Germania*, where he re-planted the Christian Religion. He made a League with the King of the *Avari*, and marry'd *Irene* his Daughter, after she had been baptiz'd. He commanded, by an Edict, that all *Images* should be call'd *Idols*, had them remov'd out of all Churches, and broken to Pieces. He held a General Council at *Constantinople*, at which 338 Bishops assisted.

This *Synod* condemn'd the Worship of *Images*, and all those that offended against their Decrees, whether Clergy or Layety, were severely treated by *Constantine*: On which account the Popish Writers have blacken'd them with all the Malice, that Men touch'd in their most tender part could invent.

He demolish'd the Temple of the Martyr *Euphenice*, and flung her Bones into the Sea. He kill'd and banish'd many Noblemen, and exacted an Oath from all his Subjects against the Worship of *Images*. The Patriarch *Constantine*, for corresponding with the *Exiles*, was himself banish'd, and then slain. He made it Death to pray to the Virgin *Mary*, or to watch at the Tombs of the Dead. Hewas also violent against *Relicks*, forbad the

Apo-

Apostles and Martyrs to be call'd *Saints*, and compell'd A. D. 741
 the Monks of *Ephesus* to marry *Nuns*. He was at first
 unsuccessful in his Wars with the *Bulgarians*, by whom
 he was beaten in one or two Campaigns; but Fortune
 at last declar'd for him, and he defeated them near *An-*
chialus.

The *Bulgarians* enrag'd at this Defeat, slew their King
Tellefis. This War continu'd several Years; and in the
 end of it, his Fleet was destroy'd by a Tempest: How-
 ever he march'd into their Country, and forc'd *Telerick*,
 who succeeded *Tellefis*, to beg a Peace. Yet at the same
 time the *Bulgarians* form'd a Design to surprize him:
 Of which *Constantine* had notice, provided for his De-
 fence, and surpriz'd *Telerick* so much, that his Army
 was entirely routed, and 10000 Men kill'd, without
 the Loss of a Man on the Emperor's Side.

Telerick discovering by a Stratagem who had reveal'd
 his Design to *Constantine*, put them all to Death. The
 Emperor renewing the War with the *Saracens*, reco-
 ver'd several Towns in *Armenia*, and fill'd *Constantinople*,
 which had almost been depopulated by a Plague, with
 People from *Armenia* and *Syria*. But as he was preparing
 for another War with the *Bulgarians*, he was taken ill of
 a burning Fever, which kill'd him, in the 35th Year of his
 Reign, A. D. 775. In his Time the *Turks* breaking out A. D. 775
 of the *Caspian* Streights, over-ran *Armenia* and *Iberia*,
 and having loaden themselves with Booty, return'd
 home; which was their first Irruption into those Parts
 of *Asia*.

Leo IV. succeeded his Father *Copronymus*, who marry'd *Leo IV.*
 him to *Irene* of *Athens*, a Lady of more Wit than For-
 tune or Quality, and more Superstition than Wit. By
 her he had *Constantine VII*, born 4 Years before *Coprony-*
mus's Death. He was fir-nam'd *Porphyro-gennetes*, because
 he was honour'd with the Imperial Purple in his Infan-
 cy; or, for that he was born in the Palace *Porphyra*.
 This young Prince, as he grew up, was so belov'd by the
 Citizens of *Constantinople*, that they petition'd *Leo* to
 make him his Colleague. To which he consented, on
 condition they would swear, *To obey none but him whom*
they desir'd, and his Children.

Nicephorus, *Leo's* Brother, aspiring at the Empire,
 was apprehended, shav'd, and thrust into a *Monastery*.
 The next Year *Telerick*, King of *Bulgaria*, whom his
 Subjects had expell'd, retir'd to *Leo's* Court, and the
 Emperor gave him a Cousin of *Irene Attica's* in Marri-

A. D. 775 age. He carry'd on the War with the *Saracens* in *Syria*; and, by his Lieutenants, slew 5 of their *Amira's*, or Generals. He remov'd the *Jacobite Syrians* into *Thracia*, and at one time had an Army of 100000 Men; but he did little with them against the *Infidels*. He drove *Irene*, the Empress, from Court, for her Zeal for *Image-Worship*. And in the fifth Year of his Reign, had a Fancy to have the rich Crown which *Mauritius* dedicated in the Temple or Church of *S. Sophia*, put upon his Head: On the wearing of which, we are told, his Head swell'd with Carbuncles. He fell into a violent Fever, and dy'd, A. D. 780. When he took down that Crown, some Authors write, he was guilty of this impious Raillery, to say, *Gold and precious Stones could not please him, who was pleas'd with Poverty*.

Constantine VII. His Son and Successor *Constantine VII.* fir-nam'd *Porphyrogenetes*, was but 10 Years old when *Leo* dy'd: For which reason his Mother *Irene* return'd to Court, and assum'd the *Regency*. In the first Year of his Reign there was an Insurrection at *Constantinople*, in Favour of *Nicephorus*, *Leo's* Brother, whom the People would have for their Emperor.

Irene was so surpriz'd at the Suddenness of the Tumult, that she began to think of flying away with her Son *Constantine*. She sent for the Senators, who had sworn, *That they would obey none but Constantine*, and desir'd them to assist him in this Emergency; which they did to purpose, suppress'd the Rebels, and took *Nicephorus*; whom she commanded to be shav'd, and with him *Christopher*, and *Constantine's* other Unkles; all whom were shut up in Monasteries. Their Favourers and Friends were banish'd; and understanding *Helvidius*, Governour of *Sicily*, was one of them, she forc'd him to leave his Government, and fly to the *Saracens* in *Africa*, whom she suffer'd to possess these Provinces without Disturbance. She sent Ambassadors to *Charlemagne*, to demand his Daughter *Rotrude* in Marriage for her Son *Constantine*; and afterwards, when she reflected on the Danger of having her Authority lessen'd by this Alliance, she broke it off. She depos'd *Paul* the Patriarch, who was against *Image-Worship*, and plac'd *Tarousius*, an Idolater, in his Chair. She also summon'd a General Council, to determine the Matter of worshipping of *Images*. This *Synod* was pack'd, and the Fathers were driven from *Constantinople* by the People. They sat at *Nice*, and did every thing *Irene* would have them

them do, repeal'd all the Decrees of the last *Oecumenical* Council against *Image-Worship*. There were 350 Fathers in this Synod, whose Proceedings so encourag'd the Empress, that she disarm'd all the *Iconoclastes*, (so the Party against Images were term'd) pretending she wanted their Arms, to employ them in her Wars with the *Saracens*. She banish'd the Chief of the contrary Faction to her own, whom she arm'd, and *Image-Worship* was solemnly decreed in the Eighth Year of her Reign at *Nice*. This Synod was not acknowledg'd by the Majority of the Christian Churches. The Pope's Legates presided in it; and the Bishop of *Rome* had all the Honours paid him that his Ambition could require.

Irene marry'd her Son, the Emperor, to one *Mary*, an *Armenian*, whom he did not love. She drove the *Sclavi* out of the *Morea*; but endeavouring to re-instate *Aldegisus*, Son of *Desiderius*, King of *Lombardy*, in his Throne, her Troops were defeated by the *Italians* and *Franks*. She with-held the Government from her Son after he came to Years of Discretion; which some of that Prince's Friends represented to him, as a Dishonour unworthy of his Sex and Character. The Empress understanding who the Persons were that talk'd thus to her Son, apprehended them, had them shav'd, and banish'd into *Sicily*.

Irene's chief Favourite and Minister, was *Stauratius*, a *Patrician*, who advis'd her to oblige all the Officers and Soldiers to take an Oath of Allegiance to her self, and not to obey *Constantine* while she was alive. The *Armenian* Legions refus'd this Oath, and adher'd to that which they had taken to *Constantine*. The other Soldiers following their Example, the Armies fell off from the Empress, and *Constantine* and his Friends took Possession of the Imperial Palace and Power. *Irene* was confin'd to the Palace at *Eleutherium*, which she had lately built. He then undertook two Expeditions; one against the *Bulgarians*, and another against the *Saracens*; in both which he was unsuccessful.

In the mean time *Irene*, by her Emissaries, did all she could to move her Son's Pity, and prevail with him to recall her to Court: Which he did, finding she understood the Art of Government better than he. When she had the Power again in her own Hands, she made use of it to destroy his Friends and Favourites, and re-establish her own.

A.D. 791 *Nicephorus*, and the Emperor's other Unkles were blinded, on Suspicion of Treason; an Action very much resented by the *Armenian* Soldiers, who lov'd the Family of *Leo Isauricus*. *Constantine* having had some small Advantage of the *Saracens*, was so swell'd with Vanity on his Success, that he thought he might do any thing. Accordingly he turn'd off his Wife *Mary*, a virtuous religious Lady, and took *Theodora* out of a *Nunnery*, marry'd her, and drew on himself the Hatred of the *Monks*, who accus'd him of *Bigamy*; for which he banish'd them. As he was going on a second Expedition into *Bulgaria*, he heard his Wife was brought to Bed of a Son. On which he left the Army to *Irene*, and return'd to *Constantinople*, without taking leave of his Mother. The Empress resenting this Slight, resolv'd to provide against a second Disgrace; and she and *Stauratius*, by Bribes and Promises, engag'd the Legions in her Interests. This Princess caus'd *Constantine's* Unkles Tongues to be cut out, hearing the Troops in *Armenia* had proclaim'd *Nicephorus*, one of them, Emperor. She sent an Army to reduce them, and treated them so barbarously, that they chose rather to deliver up the Towns to the *Saracens*, than fall into her Hands. *Irene*, who suffer'd her Son to enjoy the Name of Emperor, threw the Odium of all these Cruelties on him; who being engag'd in the *Saracen* War, was recall'd, and apprehended, as he was endeavouring to make his Escape. The unnatural Empress commanded his Eyes to be put out. The Executioners perform'd the Operation so ill, that he dy'd of the Wound, in the very Room where his Mother brought him into the World. She also order'd all his Unkles to be murder'd, and destroy'd the Male-Line of *Leo Isauricus*.

A.D. 798

Irene:

Constantine's Son dying young, he only left one Daughter behind him, who was marry'd to *Michael* the *Lisper*. *Irene*, the most inhumane Mother that ever liv'd, and call'd her self a Christian, laid the Death of her Son on his own Friends, and punish'd them as Parricides. She sent a new Embassy to *Charles*, King of the *Franks*, fir-nam'd the *Great*, who pretended to *Sicily*, and of whose Power she was afraid, to treat of a Marriage between her and him, *Hildegard*, his 3d Wife, being lately dead.

Charles hearken'd to the Proposal, and Ambassadors came from him to *Constantinople* on the same Errand: *Charles's* Ambassadors procur'd *Irene's* Consent for their Master's

Masters assuming the Title of Emperor in the *West*, A.D. 798 and that of the *East* was to have been join'd to it, by this Marriage; which was thus interrupted, and at last broken off.

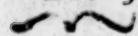
Irene falling sick, some of the Principal Nobility, Enemies to her Match with *Charlemagne*, gave out, she had design'd *Nicephorus*, the Chancellour, to succeed her: On which the Army saluted him Emperor, and carry'd him to the Imperial Palace, where *Irene* shut her self up, and was besieg'd by *Nicephorus*, who seiz'd her, together with all her Treasures, and banish'd her to *Lesbos*; where she languish'd, and dy'd, after she had reign'd 23 Years.

Before we proceed further in the History of this new A.D. 803 Emperor, *Nicephorus Logothetes*, we must conclude that of the other Nations, both in the *East* and *West*. The *Saracens* were the most formidable Power in the *East*, and divided into two potent Monarchies, under the Caliphs of *Babylon* and *Egypt*. He of *Babylon* continu'd the Succession from *Mahomet*: And after *Walid II.* of whom mention has been made, *Jezid III.* reign'd. He kill'd his Competitor *Ibrahim*; and, having govern'd about a Year, was succeeded by *Mervan*; and he by *Saf-fahus*, one of *Ali's* Race and Sect. He reign'd four Years; and after him came *Abujasar*, or *Almanozor*, a great Prince, who promoted Learning, enlarg'd his Territories, and made his Subjects abolish several barbarous Customs among them. The Caliphs us'd to preach to the People twice a Week, *Ali's* Sect, standing; and *Muavia's*, sitting.

The *Saracens* had abundance of Mosques or Temples in all their Cities, were great Observers of *Fasts*, much given to *Pilgrimages*, *Alms*, *Prayers*, and mighty zealous to promote their Religion. On which account their Princes rais'd several Persecutions against the *Christians*. They were no more united than their Enemies; Factions, Wars and Murders, being frequent among them.

The *Turks* made frequent Incurfions into *Persia*, towards the latter End of this Age, and routed the *Persians* and *Saracens* in many Battels. *Abujasar* was succeeded by *Mahomet*; he by *Musa*, an Encourager of Arts and Learning; and he by *Abujasar Aaron*; with whom *Irene* and *Nicephorus* made War; in which they were both unfortunate, the former being forc'd to pay *Aaron* a Tribute.

A.D. 803



The Power of the *Saracens* would have been more terrible to the *Romans*, or rather *Greeks*; for the *Eastern* Empire deserves the last Name much more than the first, had not the *Turks* been more dreaded by them than the *Christians*; and we shall see hereafter the Dominion of the *East* in the Hands of these new Invaders.

The Franks
or French

We are next to continue the History of the *Franks*, from *Charles Martel's* assuming the Sovereign Power over them, without the Title; which he refus'd, tho' 'twas more than once offer'd him. He subdu'd *Austrasia*, and proclaim'd *Clotaire* King, in Opposition to *Chilperick*, who had engag'd *Eudes*, Duke of *Aquitain*, in his Quarrel. This Duke *Martel* defeated, and forc'd to deliver up *Chilperick*, who did not long survive his Captivity.

The *Swedes*, *Saxons* and *Bavarians*, rebelling, he reduc'd them, and, upon this Success, caus'd himself to be declar'd Duke and Prince of the *Franks*. Notwithstanding *Childerick* III. his lawful Prince, was living. He invaded *Aquitain*, and subdu'd Duke *Eudes*, who fled to the *Saracens*. His first Wife was *Gertrude*; his second, *Suanichilde*, Daughter of *Odilo*, Duke of *Bavaria*; by whom he had *Carloman*, King of *Austrasia*, who took Orders, and dy'd at *Vienne*.

Martel's other Children were *Pepin* the Short, who usurp'd the *French* Crown; and *Grifon*, Duke of *Austrasia*. This last is said by almost all Historians to be the eldest; yet *Pepin* excluded him, and defeated his Army in several Engagements, compelling him to leave the Kingdom; and, as he was making his Escape into *Italy*, procur'd him to be murder'd in the *Maurienne*. When *Pepin's* two Brothers were dead, he openly aspir'd to the Royal Dignity, and wrote to Pope *Zachary*, to know, Whether a stupid Prince, or active Subject, was fittest to rule.

The Pope wanting his Assistance against the *Roman* Emperor, order'd *Boniface*, Bishop of *Mentz*, an *Englishman*, to crown *Pepin* King of *France*, the best Answer he could give to his Question; which was done, and *Childerick* dethron'd. The poor King was shav'd, and thrust into a Monastery: And with him ended the *Merovingian* Race, 306 Years after *Merovee* I. came to the Crown.

Pepin gratefully march'd into *Italy*, to help the Pope against *Astulphus*, King of the *Lombards*; from whom he took all that Country, which made the *Roman* Exarchate, and bestow'd it as a Patrimony on the Church.

Thus

Thus came *Ravenna*, *Bologna*, *Imola*, *Faventia*, *Ferrara*, A.D. 803 *Rimini*, *Pisauro*, *Ancona*, *Auximum*, and *Urbini*; which were formerly the *Emilia Flaminia*, and *Picenum* of the Ancients; and are at this Day the *Romandiola*, and *Marcha*, and *Ancona*, under the Pope's Subjection. And thus did a Prince, who had depos'd his lawful Sovereign, and had no right to his own Crown, pretend to dispose of those Dominions, which belong'd to another. As the Pope had usurp'd a Power to make him a King; so he usurp'd as great a Power to make the Pope a Prince. *Astulphus* being troublesome to the Pope, as soon as *Pepin* return'd into *France*, the King march'd back into *Italy*, and oblig'd him to pay a third Part of his Treasures, to *Stephen III.* Bishop of *Rome*, and a Tribute to himself. He defeated, and slew *Gaifre*, Duke of *Aquitain*; whose Territories were United to the Crown of *France*. He was Mayor of the Palace 10 Years, and King 15 Years and odd Months. By *Bertrude*, Daughter of *Garibert*, Count of *Laon*, he had, *Charlemagne*, King of the *Franks*, and *Carloman*, King of *Austrasia*, *Burgundy*, and *Aquitain*; as also three Daughters, of whom there was not one who liv'd to be marry'd. *Pepin* the Short, was the first King of the *Carolovingian* Line, so call'd from *Charles Martel* his Father.

Charlemagne was born in a small Town in *Thuringia*, A. D. 742. and christen'd by our Countryman *Boniface*. He had a learned Education. His Preceptor, *Alcuinus*, an *English-Man*, contributing much towards it. He turn'd off his first Wife *Hermengrade*, to marry *Hildegard*, Daughter of *Childebrand*, Duke of *Suevia*; by whom he had *Charles*, *Pepin*, and *Lewis*. He had two other Wives, by whom he had several Daughters, none of whom were marry'd; and as many favourite Mistresses, besides his occasional Gallantries. Thus his Legitimate, and Illegitimate Race became Numerous.

Carloman, jealous of *Charlemagne's* Glory; stir'd up *Hunand*, Duke of *Aquitain*, and *Desiderius*, King of *Italy*, against him. The former took Arms to recover that *Dutchy*, but was reduc'd; after which he retir'd into *Lombardy*: Which Countrey *Charlemagne* invaded, routed *Desiderius* at *Vercell*, took *Spoleto*, *Reati*, and *Ancona*, drove the *Lombard* King into *Picenum*, took the Town and him in it; and conquer'd all *Italy*, except the Kingdom of *Naples*. He restor'd to Pope *Adrian*, what *Desiderius* had taken from him; and the Pope in return, takes upon him in a Synod of Bishops, to create *Charles*

A.D. 803 *a Patrician*, and give him Power to Invest *Bishops*. The King formerly confirm'd his Father *Pepin's Donation*, and there was a perfect Harmony between these two Usurping Powers; the *French*, and the *Popes*. For by what Right did the Bishop of *Rome*, pretend to create a *Patrician*, or to crown *Charlemagne* King of *Italy*; which was done at *Monza*, in the *Milanese*. This King then turn'd his Arms against the *Saxons*, *Westphalians*, *Huns*, and *Hessians*; whom he subdu'd, and settl'd Christianity among them. He had good Success in *Spain*, but in his Return, the *Vascones*, or *Gascoigns*, cut off most of his Army, among the *Pyrenean Hills*. Many famous Officers were slain. Among others, *Eginhard*, *Anselm*, and *Roland*.

Wiskun, General of the *Saxons*, rebelling, he march'd in that Countrey, and subdu'd them again; upon which *Wiskun* was baptiz'd. *Charles* erected the Bishopricks of *Paderborn*, *Minden*, and *Osnabrug*, in *Germany*; and having overcome many Barbarous Nations, was by *Leo III.* whom the *Romans* drove from the City, brought thither at the Head of his Army; where he was solemnly proclaim'd *Emperor*. The Pope set the Imperial Crown on his Head, and the People shouting, cry'd, *Long Life and Victory to Charles Augustus, Crown'd by God; The Great, The Peace-Maker, Emperor of the Romans.*

Charle-
magne
crown'd
Emperor of
the West.

This Coronation gave rise to the Pope's crowning the *Western Emperors*. *Nicephorus*, and *Michael*, the *Eastern Emperors*, are said to have confirm'd the Grant, which *Irene* made, of the Imperial Dignity to *Charlemagne*. And thus the Empire of the *West* was restor'd; in the first Year of the 9th Century; 325 after its Dissolution by *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*; A. D. 801. *Irene* being then Emperess of the *East*; *Egbert*, King of *England*; and *Congallus*, King of *Scotland*.

England.

Let us now look into the Affairs of *England*, where we left *Kenwulfe*, King of the *West Saxons*, whom *Brithric* succeeded. This King banish'd *Egbert*, and was poyson'd by *Ethelburga*, his Queen, a Wanton Lady; who liv'd wickedly, and dy'd miserably. In the Reign of *Brithric*, the *Danes* first invaded *England*; and on his Death *Egbert* return'd to Court, was receiv'd as King, and reign'd gloriously over the *West Saxons*, and afterwards over all *England*. *Abrick*, King of *Kent*, was succeeded by *Ethelbert*; whom *Kenwulfe*, King of the *West Saxons*, routed, and set up *Cuthred*; after whom *Baldred* reign'd over

over that Kingdom, till he was vanquish'd, and expell'd by *Egbert*. The *East Saxon* Kingdom, follow'd the Fate of the rest, as we have hinted already, and was conquer'd by *Egbert*. A.D. 803

Edilwald, King of *Northumberland*, was kill'd by his Successor *Alured*; and he expell'd by *Ethelbert*, whom *Alfwald* serv'd in the same manner, and was kill'd by *Ofred*. This King was driven into a *Monastery* by his Subjects, and *Ethelred* restor'd. However, the Kingdom enjoy'd not the more Quiet, for 'twas miserably harraßt by several Lords, for 30 Years together, and then they yielded to *Egbert*. *Ethelbert*, King of the *East Angles*, marrying *Elfrida*, was murder'd on his Wedding-Night. His Wife turn'd Nun, and the Kingdom was for 77 Years, ravag'd by the *Mercians*, and *West Saxons*, to whom it at last submitted. *Offa*, the Victorious King of the *Mercians*, procur'd the Pope to translate the *Primacy* from *Canterbury* to *Litchfield*; and in return, he granted him a perpetual Tribute out of every House in his Kingdom. To keep the *Britains*, who shou'd now be call'd *Welsh*, from making Incurfions into his Kingdom; he made a deep Ditch between his Dominions and theirs, which runs near 100 Miles; from the Mouth of *Dee* in *Flintshire*, to the Fall of *Wye* in *Gloucestershire*; famous in our Surveys by the Name of *Offa's Dyke*. He built *St. Albans*; and dying, was succeeded by *Ecfrid*, and he by *Kenwulfe*, Contemporary with *Egbert*; who routed *Bernulfe*, but cou'd not entirely reduce the Kingdom of *Mercia*. *Kenelm*, and *Ceolwulfe*, reign'd between *Bernulfe*, and *Kenulfe*; but in their Reigns, nothing happen'd worthy the Reader's Curiosity. *Withlase* came after *Bernulfe*; after him *Berthulfe*, whom the *Danes* expell'd, as they did *Burdred*, his Successor, in the middle of the 9th Century. *Burdred* retir'd to *Rome*, and his Wife into a *Monastery*, where they both dy'd; and with this King fell the *Mercian* Monarchy. The *Danes* rag'd here; and murdering *Edmund*, whom *Offa* had left King of the *East Angles*, seiz'd that Kingdom, which they held about 50 Years. *Egbert* routed them, and was routed by them; but he in the end drove them out of his Dominions; war'd with the *Cornish* and *Welsh Britains*, and was crown'd Monarch of *England*; as this Land was now call'd.

The *Britains*, in his Days, were in a miserable Condition; *Conon*, *Rodrick's* Successor, was driven beyond *Welch*. *Offa's Dyke*; and the Seat of the King of *Pomys*, remov'd from

A.D. 803 from *Shrewsbury* into *Wales*. The Great Lords among the *Welsh*, assum'd each the Title of *King*; and tho their Territories were small, their Ambition was as boundless as the mightiest Monarchs, and occasion'd continual Wars among themselves, to the ruin of their Country. Another *Conan* reign'd over *Powys*, after *Mervin Uric*, descended from *Cadwallader*; in whose time *Furgus*, the *Dane*, wasted *Ireland*, and *Wales*, destroy'd the Churches, and committed horrible spoil for many Years together. *Rodri Maur*, or *Rodrick* the Great, reduc'd *Wales* into a Monarchy; routed the *English*, and *Danes*, and left his Kingdom to his three Sons. *Avierand* reign'd over *North Wales*, *Cadel* over *South Wales*, and *Mervin* over *Powysland*. In these Days, Bishop *Elbodus* introduc'd the *Roman* Rites into the *British* Church, which they had refus'd to receive till then.

Scotland. *Eugenius VIII.* who succeeded *Elfin*, King of *Scotland*, was a cruel tyrannical Prince, and came to an untimely End. *Fergus III.* his Successor was as bad as he, and his Death worse; for he dy'd by the Hands of his own Wife. *Solviathus*, who reign'd after him, prov'd a good Prince; as did *Achaius*, who made the first League between the *Scots* and *French*; and the *Scottish* Authors claim *Alcuinus*, by whose advice *Charlemagne* founded the University of *Paris*, as their Countreyman.

The *Pict*, *Hungus*, fighting against the *Saxons*, or *English*, sees *St. Andrew's Cross* in a Vision, uses it for his Standard, and conquers. *Congallus*, *Achaius's* Cousin, succeeded him in the beginning of the 9th Century. His Successor was *Dongallus*, in whose time the Male Line of the *Pictish* Kings failing, *Alpin*, the next Heir, was rejected by the *Picts*, and making war upon them, is slain. *Kenneth* the II. subdu'd them, destroy'd their Kingdom, and is look'd upon as the 3d Founder of the *Scottish Monarchy*.

Poland. The Kingdom of *Poland*, after the Death of the 1st and 2d *Cracus*, was govern'd by *Lechus*, who was banish'd for his Tyranny. *Venda*, a valiant Princess, succeeded him in the Throne, and sacrific'd her self to her Gods.

The *Poles* had such bad luck in their Kings, that they again chose *Vaivods*, or *Palatines*, who govern'd about 12 Years; and then *Primislaus*, one of them, having had great Success against their Enemies, was elected King. He had been a Gold-smith, and rose by his Service in the Army, to the Dignity of a *Palatine*. On his Advancement

ment to the Throne, he assum'd the Name of *Lescus*, A.D. 803 and was succeeded in that Kingdom by *Lescus* II. and *Lescus* III. whose Successors, *Popielus* the I. and *Popielus* the II. were infamous; the First, for his Cowardice; the Last, for his Vices; and his Death was as beastly as his Life; being eaten up of Mice.

The Kingdom of *Sweden*, was govern'd about the latter end of the last Age by *Biorno*, who was converted by *Herbert*, and *Ansgare*; whom *Charlemagne* sent to him for that Purpose. The latter *Biorno* made Bishop of *Hamburgh*, which was then erected into an Episcopal See. There had been two *Biorno*'s before this; but the Histories of the Northern Nations, are so obscure, or fabulous, that till his time little notice is taken of 'em by Historians. *Bratemon*, or *Fro*, succeeded *Biorno*, and was slain by *Siward* II. and he by *Herotus*, who warr'd with *Regner*, King of *Denmark*, and dying, left the Crown to *Biorno* IV.

The first King of *Denmark*, that is mention'd by Authentic Writers, is *Godfrey*, who reign'd about the Year 770. He had bloody Wars with the *Saxons*, and *Swedes*; invaded *Britain*, and was slain, after he had worn the *Danish* Crown almost 40 Years. In his time *Gotho*, and *Siward*, were Kings of *Norway* successively; and *Charlemagne* warring with *Godfrey*, was assisted by *Biorno*, the New Convert, King of *Sweden*. To *Godfrey*, succeeded *Olave*, *Siward*, and *Ringo*. The two latter were slain. After them reign'd *Harald*; whom the *Franks*, on account of his embracing Christianity, together with his Brother, aided in his Wars against *Regner*. However, *Regner* got into the Throne, was a Martial Prince, invaded *Ireland*, and was there slain; upon whose Death there happen'd great Confusions in his Kingdom.

• *Bohemia* is a much older Monarchy than either of the two former: For in the beginning of the seventh Century, *Zechus*, a *Sclavonian* Nobleman, for some Crime he had committed, fled from his Country, and founded a Nation in these Parts, which he govern'd with the Title of *Duke*. Upon his Death, *Crocus* was elected *Duke*: He made good Laws. And after him, *Libussa* his Daughter govern'd that Nation. *Primislaus* was taken from the Plough, and marry'd to *Libussa*: But this Event looks a little like a Fable, and seems to be borrow'd from *Primislaus* I. King of *Poland*'s having been a Goldsmith.

A.D. 803

Spain.

In Spain, *Pelagius* was succeeded in the Kingdom of *Leon* by *Favila*, whose Wife *Vitiza* he had ravish'd; and he by *Alphonso I.* who for driving out *Arianism* had the Surname of *Catholick* bestow'd on him. He was next Heir to *Pelagius*; and in his Reign *Garcia Ximenes* founded the Kingdom of *Navarre* and *Arragon*. *Alfonso* was succeeded by *Froiola*, who was kill'd by *Aurelius*, his Successor. After whom reign'd *Alphonso II.* whom *Mauregat*, natural Son to *Alfonso I.* expell'd, by the Assistance of the *Moors*; and in Consideration of this Help, he agreed to pay them a Tribute of 50 noble *Virgins* yearly; Which disgusted his Subjects so much, that *Alfonso II.* surnamed the *Chast*, was restor'd by means of *Veremund*, a Deacon. He took *Lisbon*, and kill'd 70000 *Saracens* in one Battle.

The Saracens.

To *Muza*, King of *Corduba*, succeeded *Fuzaphus*; whom *Froiola*, King of *Leon*, defeated on the Borders of *Gallicia*. *Muza* and *Fuzaphus* were Vassal-Kings to the Caliph of *Babylon*; but *Abdaramen*, who reign'd after *Fuzaphus*, threw off the Yoke, and made himself absolute Sovereign. Indeed the *Saracens* every where began to fall off from the *Babylonian* Caliph. *Salimus* had *Egypt*, *Abdalla*, *Syria*, and the latter triumphing over the Caliphs of *Babylon* and *Egypt*, reign'd over all the *Saracen* Empire, except *Spain*, 21 Years. He grievously persecuted the *Christians*, but favour'd the *Jews*. *Abdaramen* left 45 Sons and 42 Daughters.

Venice.

In *Venice*, the Government of the *Tribunes* continu'd 7 Years, and then *Mauritio* was elected Duke without those Officers to curb him. He prov'd a good Prince, and associated his Son *Giovanni* in the *Regency*. *Giovanni* coming to be Duke, associated *Mauritio* his Son; and the young Prince being reprov'd by the Bishop of *Grada* for his Vices, slew that *Prelate*. The Nephew of this Bishop got them both expell'd; in whose stead *Obelerius* was chosen Duke.

Lombardy.

Rachis, King of *Lombardy*, breaking his League with the Pope, besieg'd *Perugra*. The Pope put himself at the Head of his Clergy, and went forth to have a Conference with him; and his Discourse had such an Influence upon him, that he not only rais'd the Siege, but left his Crown to his Brother *Astolphus*, and retir'd into a *Monastery* to do *Penance*.

We have said already what became of *Astolphus's* Wars with the Pope and *Pepin*. This Prince seiz'd the *Exarchate*, so were the Emperor's Territories in *Italy* call'd,

call'd, and expell'd *Eutychius* the last *Exarch*. He was A. D. 803³ forc'd to resign the Country into the Pope's Hands: And thus the *Roman* Emperor lost it 184 Years after *Belisarius* recover'd it. He requir'd the Pope to pay him the *Tribute*, which that *Prelate* us'd to pay to the Emperors, and which *Pepin* oblig'd him to forgive. He dy'd as he was hunting.

His Constable *Desiderius*, Duke of *Etruria*, by the Pope's and *Charlemagne*'s Help, procur'd himself to be elected King of the *Lombards*. He marry'd his Sister to *Charlemagne*, and warring with him afterwards, was taken and sent Prisoner to *Leige*, with his Wife, where they both dy'd: And thus the Kingdom of the *Lombards* in *Italy* came to an end about 210 Years after 'twas founded.

As to Church-Affairs, we are now come to a Period, *The* *Papa*: in which the Bishop of *Rome*, who pretended to govern cy. them all over the World, by the Power of the *French*, acquir'd a Temporal Dominion, and became the greatest Prince in *Italy*.

Pope *Zachary* held the Papal See 9 Years, and dy'd on the 15th of *March*, 752. He it was who perswaded *Rachis*, King of *Lombardy*, to turn Monk; and when *Pepin* sent to him about the deposing of *Chilperic*, order'd *Boniface* the *German* Apostle to crown him. He was succeeded by *Stephen II.* who enjoy'd the Papacy but 4 Days, and he by *Stephen III.* of whom *Astulphus* King of *Lombardy* demanded a Tribute, which he not knowing how to avoid, fled to *Pepin*, and desir'd his Assistance. The *French* Army upon that enter'd *Italy*, conquer'd *Astulphus*, and forc'd him to leave *St. Peter's* Patrimony, to which *Pepin* by *Donation* added the *Exarchate*.

As soon as the *French* had repass'd the Mountains, *Astulphus* broke the Peace with the Pope, and besieg'd *Rome*. Upon which *Stephen* fled again to his Protector *Pepin*, and he again oblig'd him to let the Pope live in quiet. He reign'd, so we must begin to stile the Pope's Government, 5 Years, and dy'd the 6th of *April*, 757. His Brother *Paul* succeeded him; and being infested by the *Greeks* and *Lombards*, had also recourse to *Pepin*. He began the Church of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, and rais'd the Power of the Pope much higher than ever it was.

Mr. *Moulin* observes, that this Usurpation of the Bishops of *Rome* happen'd to be 666 Years after *St. John* wrote

A.D. 803 wrote the *Revelations*; in which the Coming of *Antichrist* is predicted and describ'd.

Pope *Paul* dy'd June the 21st, 767. and on his Death *Teuton*, an *Italian* Lord, Duke of *Nepi*, by force made his Brother *Constantine*, tho a Lay-man; Pope. He held the See about 13 Months: When his Brother was kill'd, he made his escape from *Rome*, but *Stephen* the IVth, on his Election, order'd his Eyes to be put out, excommunicated him, and burnt all the Registers of his *Papacy*, requiring all Priests, that had been ordained by him, should be re-ordin'd.

Stephen reign'd about 4 Years, and then dying, *Adrian*, a noble *Roman*, was chosen Pope; who, when *Charlemagne* had deliver'd him from the Fear of *Desiderius*, King of *Lombardy*, gave him Power to invest Popes; which Power continu'd in the *Western* Emperors till the latter end of the eleventh Century. He ordain'd, that 100 poor People should be fed every Day in the *Lateran* Court. He sat in the *Pontifical* Chair the longest of any Pope, no less than 24 Years, was stiff for Images, and refus'd to crown *Carloman's* Children Kings of *Italy* and *Austrasia*, to ingratiate himself with *Charlemagne*, who had seiz'd their Estates.

Upon *Adrian's* Death, *Leo* III. was elected Pope, the very Day his Predecessor dy'd, to the Disappointment of the last Pope's Relations. The *Romans* were so enrag'd at his Promotion, that they drove him from *Rome*; and he fled to the King of *France*, who never fail'd to help the *Papacy* in Distress. *Charlemagne* march'd to the City with an Army, restor'd the Pope after he had had a formal Trial and Acquittal, no body daring to accuse him, and put his Enemies to Death. In return of this Kindness, *Leo*, on his Restoration, crown'd *Charles* Emperor of the *West*, and thus the Pope and the King of *France* gave and took what was none of their own. *Leo* paid a Visit to the new Emperor, whom he, kneeling, own'd for his Sovereign.

After *Charlemagne's* Death, his Enemies began to stir again; and when he lay dying, plunder'd his Castles. In his time, a Chest or Coffin of Stone was dug up with this Inscription engrav'd upon it, *Christ shall be born of a Virgin, in him I believe*; which some fanny'd to be *Plato's* Writing, and the Body that it enclos'd to be his.

We are told, that Pope *Leo's* Eyes were put out, and his Tongue cut out; yet after his Restoration, he miraculously

culously recovered the Use of his Speech and Sight; A.D. 805 which we do not by any means recommend to the Reader for Truth. *Leo* reign'd near 20 Years, and dy'd, A. D. 816. A.D. 816

After him *Stephen V.* sat in the *Pontifical* Chair, and was chosen without the Emperor's Consent; for which he made a submissive Excuse, and obtain'd Pardon; for as yet the *Pope* did not pretend to be above the Emperor, tho he had usurp'd the Sovereign Authority.

In these Days Organs were introduc'd into the *Gallican* Church; as also the regular *Roman* Musick, the *French* being barbarous, and without Harmony. The *Gregorian* Liturgy was also forc'd upon them with great Cruelty by *Charlemagne*, in Opposition to the *Ambrosian*.

Turpin, Archbishop of *Rheims*, was a Soldier, as well as Bishop, and very serviceable to *Charles the Great* in his Wars. This Emperor gave and settled Tithes to the Clergy, holding it to be their Due by Divine Right.

Plato, a Monk at *Constantinople*, and most of the Regulars, were mighty zealous for Image-Worship in the East. *Theodore Studita*, his Disciple, had 1000 Monks under him, and was of *Plato's* Opinion as to Images; all the Monks in his Monastery work'd for their Living. *Theodore* being too warm in his Zeal for Idolatry, was banish'd, whip'd, imprison'd, and, according to the Legend, liv'd wholly on the *Eucharist*.

'Tis Time to look back into the Affairs of the Eastern Empire, and to finish the Reign of *Charles the Great*, which caus'd such a mighty Revolution in the Western.

Nicephorus, who had depos'd *Irene*, sent Ambassadors to *Charlemagne* to confirm the Peace with him, and adjust some Disputes about the Frontiers of their Dominions. He was a violent Enemy of Image-Worship, and a stout Defender of the Rights of the *Greek* Church against the Invasions of the *Latin*. His Son *Stauratius* he declar'd *Augustus*, and proclaim'd War with *Crummus*, King of the *Bulgarians*, whom he defeated. Nicephorus.

Barđanes assuming the Imperial Purple in the East, he by fair Words, and Assurance of Pardon and Favour, tempted him to lay down his Arms, and then treacherously caus'd him to be blinded, weeping when he heard of it, as if it had been done without his Consent. He was routed by the *Saracens* in *Asia*, and yielded to become tributary to the Caliph *Aaron*, who had taken the Field

A. D. 816 Field with 300000 Men. He broke the League, and refus'd the Tribute, fortify'd *Ancyra*, and the Frontiers, as soon as the *Saracens* were gone home; which so provok'd them, that they invaded *Cyprus*, destroy'd the Churches and Towns in the Island, made a Descent upon *Rhodes*, besieg'd the Town, but could not take it, their Fleet having been destroy'd by a Tempest.

Aaron dying, *Mahomet* his Son succeeded him. He was an illiterate Prince, but valiant; and, had it not been for his Wars with his Brother, would have made *Nicephorus* repent of his Breach of Treaties. The Emperor gave himself a Loose when he had Peace with the Infidels. He liv'd wantonly, and rul'd arbitrarily. He burthen'd his Subjects with Taxes, ravish'd two beautiful Ladies, and took *Theophania*, an *Athenian*, Cousin to *Irene*, from her Husband, to marry her to his Son.

Crummus, King of *Bulgaria*, having seiz'd some Money as it was carrying to the Emperor's Camp, taken *Sardica*, and kill'd many thousand *Romans*, *Nicephorus* march'd against him. *Crummus* offer'd Proposals of Peace, and Satisfaction, which the Emperor rejected, notwithstanding the King had left the Conditions to himself to make. The *Bulgarians* in despair, attack'd him by Night in his Camp, put all that oppos'd 'em to the Sword, and coming up to *Nicephorus's* Tent, slew him in it. *Crummus* order'd his Head to be cut off, and carry'd about on a Pole. Most of the *Grecian* Nobility were slain; all their Arms, and Baggage taken, *Stauratius* receiv'd a Wound in his Neck, and fled to *Constantinople*, where *Michael Curopalates*, who had marry'd his Sister, perceiving the Soldiers were better inclin'd to him than to his Brother-in-Law, ravish'd the Imperial Dignity from him, and with the Consent of the *Senate* was proclaim'd Emperor. *Stauratius* intended to have given the Crown to his Wife *Theophania*, but his Intentions being known, *Michael* was with little Difficulty advanc'd to the Throne, and *Stauratius* thrust into a Monastery: Such was the Fate of *Nicephorus Logothetes*, after he had reign'd 9 Years; and of his Son *Stauratius*, after a Reign of three or four Months.

A. D. 811

Michael Rangabus.

Michael Rangabus or *Curopalates*, on his Promotion to the Sovereign Power, dispatch'd away Ambassadors to *Charlemagne*, to confirm the Peace between the two Empires, and to propose a Match between his Son and one

one of *Charles's* Daughters, which came to nothing. He then invaded *Bulgaria*, and was oblig'd to return shamefully into his own Dominions. The *Bulgarians* follow'd him, took *Berea* and *Anchialus*; and the *Romans* resenting the Emperors exposing them to so many Calamities, declar'd in favour of *Leo*, the *Armenian*, who had betray'd *Michael* in the *Bulgarian War*, on purpose to make him odious to the People. He accus'd him of Negligence and Cowardice, gain'd the Officers of the Army to his Party; and, notwithstanding *Michael* had declar'd his Son *Theophylact*, *Augustus*, was saluted Emperor.

Michael seeing 'twas in vain to resist, retir'd into a Monastery. His Son, *Theophylact* was castrated, and with his Mother *Procopia*, and his Brothers, sent into Banishment.

The *Bulgarians* improv'd these Distractions in the Empire to their Advantage, wasted *Macedonia* and *Thrace*, and conquer'd *Mesembria*.

Leo the Vth was the Son of *Bardas*, a Man of mean Descent. He rose by his Valour to be General of the Army, and from that Post to be Emperor. He carry'd on the War with the *Saracens* and *Bulgarians* successfully. The latter were so bold as to besiege *Constantinople*, but he soon forc'd them to raise the Siege. *Crummus* was wounded in his Retreat; and *Leo*, upon this Victory, proceeded vigorously against the Worshipers of *Images*: He banish'd the Patriarch *Nicephorus* for espousing their Interest, and plac'd *Theodatus* in his Chair.

He condemn'd *Michael*, surnam'd *Balbus* or the *Lisper*, for plotting against his Life, to be burnt. The Sentence was pronounc'd on *Christmas-Eve*; and the Empress *Theodora* entreated *Leo* to defer the Execution of it one Day only, in Honour of the *Festival*; which the Emperor consented to; but in the Night time was so uneasy, that he could not sleep. He rose and went to the Prison, where he found *Balbus* fast asleep on the Bed, and *Papias* his Keeper lying on the Ground. *Leo* threatned *Papias* with his Hand, for his favour to *Balbus*; which one of the Watchmen observing, when the Emperor was gone, he awoke *Papias*, and told him, *Leo* had been there, and was angry with him. *Papias* awak'd *Balbus*, and acquainted him with what had happen'd. On which *Balbus* wrote to the Accomplices of his Treason, that he would discover them, if they did not make hast and accomplish their

A.D. 813 Design. The *Conspirators* frightned at his Threats, put on Priests Habits, and join'd themselves with the Singing-Men, being all privately arm'd: And while *Leo* was singing Hymns and Psalms, they fell upon him, cut off his Head and Hand, ran to the Prison, broke off *Michael Balbus's* Fetters, and proclaim'd him *Emperor*. After which he was crown'd in the same Chappel where *Leo* was kill'd, having reign'd 7 Years and 5 Months.

Michael Before we say any thing further of the new Em-
II. Balbus. peror *Michael* the *Lisper*, we should conclude the History of *Charlemagne*; whom we left at *Rome* performing the Ceremony of his Coronation, as Emperor of the West. Two or three Years afterwards he subdu'd the *Bohemians*, *Sclavonians*, and the *Avari*. He also took *Hamborough*, and triumph'd over the *Danes*. He founded twelve Great Bishopricks in *France*, a vast Number of Colleges and Universities. His Son *Pepin*, whose first Name was *Carloman*, was crown'd King of *Italy* by *Adrian*, and he then chang'd his Name. He was a brave Prince. He defeated the King of *Hungary*, and the Duke of *Beneventum*, but dy'd before his Father, as did his Brother *Charles*, to whom he had assign'd *Germany*; and to *Lewis*, *France* and *Spain*, as much of it at least as he had conquer'd. *Charles* subdu'd the *Sorabi*, a People of *Lusatia*, and kill'd their King.

The *Saracens* invading *Italy*, and the *Celtick Gaul*, *Charlemagne*, sent his Grand-son *Bernard*, who drove them out of *Nice* and *Civita Vecchia*. He seated 10000 *Saxon* Families in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and sent *Flemings* into *Saxony*. He constituted the *Twelve Peers* of *France*. *Aaron*, Caliph of *Persia*, sent him a Clock and Candlestick, taken out of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, which he bestow'd on the Church of *Aix* in *Provence*. He forc'd the *Saracen* King of *Gallicia* to embrace *Christianity*. In a Word, having subdu'd the greatest Part of *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *Hungary*, *Saxony*, *Istria*, *Transylvania*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, and many other barbarous Nations; he fell sick of a Fever and Pleurisy at *Aix La Chapelle*, and dy'd in the 72d Year of his Age, after he had reign'd 47 Years over *France*, 42 Years over *Italy*, and been Emperor 14

A.D. 814 **A. D. 814.**

He was a Prince that had as many Virtues, and as few Vices as any of his Predecessors or Successors; and the

the *French* Greatness owes its Rise to him as well as the *A.D. 814*
Western Empire; the poor Remains of which are to this
 Day visible in that of *Germany*. Pope *Alexander* canoniz'd
 him at the Desire of *Frederick* the First, and appointed a
 Hymn to be sung to him at *Aix*; but that Complement
 was of too high a strain, and his Gallantries are a Sign
 that he had more of the *Hero* in his Constitution, than of
 the *Saint*.

C H A P VII.

*From the Death of Charlemagne, Restorer of
 the Western Empire, to that of Lewis the
 IVth. the last Emperor of the West of the
 Carolovingian Line: Containing the Space
 of 97 Years.*

WE left off the History of the *Eastern Empire* with
 the Death of *Leo the Armenian*, and the Advance-
 ment of *Michael Balbus*, a *Phrygian* by Birth; so illite-
 rate, that he could neither read nor write, wherefore
 he suffer'd no Children to be taught to read, that they
 might not be more learned than himself.

One *Thomas*, a Tribune, giving himself the Name of
Constantine, aspired at the Sovereignty, besieg'd *Constan-*
tinople; but Winter coming on, he retir'd, and quarter'd
 his Soldiers in *Thrace*, till the Season of Action return'd.
 He then again laid Siege to the City, and so streight-
 ned *Balbus*, that he was forc'd to call in the *Bulgarians*
 to his Assistance; by whose Aid, *Thomas* was defeated,
 taken at *Adrianople*, and tortur'd to Death. *Perinthus*,
 and *Heraclia*, two Cities of *Thrace*, held out a long
 while against *Michael*, but was in the end forc'd to sub-
 mit.

Sicily was taken by the *Saracens*, by means of one *Eu-*
phemius, whom the Governour of the Island wou'd have
 executed, for abusing a Nun; and he betray'd it to the
Infidels. *Balbus* endeavour'd to regain it, but was still
 beaten off with Loss. *Dalmatia* also shook off the *Gree-*
cian, or *Roman Yoke*, and became a Kingdom. *Mi-*
chael's first Wife was *Thecla*, Daughter of *Eliau*; by

A.D. 814 whom he had *Theophilus*, who succeeded him. He afterwards marry'd *Euphrosyne*, Daughter of *Constantine*, the Son of *Irene*, taking her out of a Nunnery; by her he had a Daughter nam'd *Helena*, whom *Theophilus* gave in Marriage to *Theophobus*, a Noble *Armenian*. *Balbus* was a Man of most unsound Principles, as to Religion; his own being a Composition of *Judaism*, and several *Heresies*. He lost a great Part of the Empire, by his Cruelty and Folly; and the only good Thing he did, was to continue the discountenancing *Idolatry*. In the eighth Year of his Reign, he was taken ill of a Phrenzy, and Strangury; or as some say, of a Bloody-Flux,

A.D. 829 which kill'd him, A. D. 829.

Lewis the Pious. In the West, *Lewis*, fir-nam'd the Pious, succeeded his Father *Charlemagne*. He renew'd the League with the Emperor of the East. He had like to have been knock'd on the Head, by the Fall of a Gallery at *Aix*; the Fall wounded him in his Body, and the Fright in his Mind. *Sclaomire*, King of the *Sclavi*, revolting from him, he rais'd an Army to reduce him; which he was forc'd to employ against *Bernard*, his Nephew, King of *Italy*; who surrendring himself to his Mercy, *Lewis* order'd his Eyes to be put out; which Execution kill'd him 3 Days afterwards.

Harold, King of *Denmark*, being expell'd his Kingdom by *Godfrey's* Son, *Lewis* put him in possession of *Friseland*, and drove the King of the *Sclavi*, into *Dalmatia*. *Borna*, *Lewis's* General, follow'd him, fought a long and decisive Battle, defeated, and slew him. The *Bretons* rebelling, his Sons, *Pepin*, and *Lewis*, wasted their Countrey with three Armies, and compell'd them to deliver Hostages for their future Obedience. He punish'd all *Bernard's* Friends, and Counsellors, severely; imprison'd *Anselm*, Bishop of *Milan*; and *Theodulfe*, Bishop of *Orleans*, whom he discharg'd, for the Pleasure he had taken in hearing him sing a Hymn. He divided his Dominions, betwixt himself, and his 3 Sons; and *Hermengarde*, his Wife, dying at *Angers* in 818, he marry'd *Judith* of *Bavaria*, who brought him *Charles* the Bald. She had such an Influence on him, that *Lothair*, *Pepin*, and *Lewis*, whom he had by *Hermengarde*, were jealous he intended to set *Charles* on the Imperial Throne; upon which they took Arms, seiz'd the Emperor, and shut *Judith* up in a Monastery. *Pepin*, King of *Aquitain*, and *Lothair*, King of *Italy*, were for bringing their Father to Terms, but *Lewis* for a Reconcilement, which was

was effected; the Authors of this Insurrection punish'd, A.D. 829, and *Lewis* re-establish'd in the Sovereign Authority. *Bernard*, Count of *Barcelona*, who was accus'd of Adultery with *Judith*, clear'd himself by his Oath; and *Pepin*, for opposing him, was banish'd into *Spain*: From whence escaping, he took Arms again, and *Lothaire* joyn'd with him. The Pope also threaten'd to excommunicate the Emperor, who was advanc'd to *Basil*, to give his Sons Battle. The Pope was in the Prince's Camp, and pretending to their Father, to mediate a Peace, he perswaded the Emperor's Officers to desert him; who thus forsaken, put himself into his Son's Hands, and they imprison'd him.

The Count of *Barcelona* challeng'd *Lothaire*, for this cruel Treatment of his Father. However, the young Prince shut him up in the Monastery of *St. Denys*, and retir'd into *Burgundy* to raise a New Army. In the mean while, *Lewis* escap'd out of the Monastery, and by the help of his Friends, was establish'd again in the Throne. *Pepin* forsook his Brother, who also made his Submission; was sharply reprov'd, and then pardon'd. *Pepin* dy'd 5 Years after in *Italy*; and the Emperor, by *Judith's* Perswasion, made a new Division of his Empire. The Empire, *Italy*, and the South Part of *France*, he gave to *Lothaire*; to *Lewis*, *Germany*; and to *Charles*, all the rest of *France*. *Lewis*, not contented with his Proportion, rebell'd. The Old Emperor hasten'd to reduce him, and coming to *Mentz*, dy'd of Grief, or rather of an Impostume, in the 64th Year of his Age, and the 26th of his Reign. A. D. 840.

The *Danes* were converted in his Time, by *Ebbo*, Arch-Bishop of *Rheims*, and baptiz'd at *Mentz* in great Multitudes, together with their King *Harold*, who was restor'd to the Crown of *Denmark*, after the Death of *Regner*, by whom he had been expell'd, and was driven again from the Kingdom by *Godfrey's* Sons. A. D. 840.

In *Spain*, *Alfonso* II. was succeeded by *Ramir*, who defeated the *Saracens*, and kill'd 40000 of them. His Successor, was *Ordonno*, the famous Defender of the City of *Toledo*, against the *Saracens*. After him reign'd *Alfonso* the Great; a mighty Prince, considering the Extent of his Territories; he had continual Wars with *Mahomet*, *Al-murde*, and *Abdalla*, Kings of *Corduba*, Successors to *Abdaramen* II. His Son *Garcia*, at last, rebell'd against him, and forc'd him to resign the Crown, after he had reign'd 48 Years.

A.D. 840

Several Kings succeeded *Garcia Ximenes* in the Throne of *Navarre*; but there is no certainty in the Reign of them, for a long time. The Body of *St. James* is said to have been found in *Alphonso II's* Days, and that he was then made the Patron of *Spain*. *Asnar* was the first Count of *Arragon*; and had for Successors, *Galind*, *Ximene Garcias*, *Garcias Asnarez*, *Fortun Garcias*, and *Urraca*. *Garcias Inigo*, *Fortun Garcias*, *Sancho Garcias*, *Ximene Inigo*, and *Inigo Arista*, were successively Kings of *Navarre*. The latter gave the People their Charter of Liberties and Justice.

Venice.

At *Venice* there were great Commotions. The *Eastern* and *Western* Emperors had covenanted, that the *Republick* shou'd be independant of both of them. The *Eastern* Emperor wou'd have, however, forced them to re-admit their Duke *Giovanni*, whom they had expell'd. But the *French* assisting them against him, they refus'd to let him return. Those who favour'd the late Duke, and the *Greeks*, drove *Obelerius*, his Successor, out of the City; and tho the *French* endeavour'd to re-instate him, they were forc'd to retreat dishonourably.

The *Venetians* chose *Angelo Patriciario*, in the place of *Obelerius*, and join'd two *Tribunes* with him. In his time, the Bishop of *Aquileia* invaded the Territories of him of *Grada*, and was taken Prisoner. After *Angelo*, *Justiniano* was chosen Duke; in whose Reign, the Body of *St. Mark* was brought from *Alexandria* to *Venice*. *John*, who succeeded *Justiniano*, was expell'd for Male-Administration; and returning, the *Venetians* thrust him into a Monastery.

Pietro Tradonico, the succeeding Duke, oppos'd the *Saracens*, who infested the Coasts. He also made War upon the *Narentines*, and was at last murder'd. *Urso Patriciario* was elected in his stead; and the *Saracens* making Descents on the Territories of the *Republick*, were repell'd by him.

England.

In *England* King *Egbert*, who had put an end to the *Heptarchy*, dying, left his Crown to his eldest Son, *Ethelwulfe*, who had taken Orders, been bred a Monk, and accordingly prov'd fitter for a *Monastery*, than a *Royal Court*. He marry'd *Judith*, Daughter to the Emperor, *Charles the Bald*; and was as submissive to his Wife, as if she had been his *Sovereign*. The *Danes*, in his time burnt *London*, but he defeated them near *Okely*, dy'd at *Standbridge*, and was bury'd at *Winchester*; leaving four Sons behind him, who were successively Kings of *England*.

In

In Sweden, *Biorno* IV. was succeeded by *Ingellus*, who A.D. 840 was burnt for his Cruelty. He by *Olaus* I. to whom *Regner's* Son was very troublesome. He embrac'd the Sweden. Christian Faith, and was baptiz'd by *Ansgare*. After him reign'd *Ingo*, who marry'd *Regner's* Daughter: And after *Ingo* three Kings of the Name of *Erick*; of whom *Ericus Victoriosus* was a valiant and fortunate Prince.

Siward reign'd after *Harold* and *Regner* in Denmark, Denmark and was succeeded by *Erick* I. who turn'd Pagan. His Successor was *Erick* II. of whom History says nothing. *Canutus* came after *Erick* I. He invaded England, got Ground there, and made way for the future Conquests of the Danes in that Island. He was once a Christian, but he apostatiz'd. *Froto*, his Successor, receiv'd the Sacrament of Baptism in England; where the Danes had made themselves Masters of the Kingdom of the East-Angles. *Gormo* was born, christen'd there, and call'd *Athelstane*.

Ethelwulf's eldest Son, *Ethelbald*, on his Father's England Death, was King of England, and got several Victories over the Danes. But his marrying *Judith*, his Father's Widow, ruin'd his Reputation. He lies bury'd at *Salisbury*. His Brother *Ethelbert* succeeded him, and continu'd the War with the Danes; who rul'd England from the North, as far as *Winchester*. The Saxons had in these Days their *Mickle Gemots*, or Parliaments; tho Dr. Brady and his Followers, in Opposition to Sir Henry Spelman, deny it.

Ethelred, 3d Son of *Ethelwulfe*, reign'd here after *Ethelbert*; and was no sooner in the Throne, but a great Army of Danes landed on the English Coasts. In the Reign of *Canutus*, and *Froto* of Denmark, these Invaders burnt *York*, and destroy'd the Country where-ever they came. *Ethelred* fought 9 Battles with them in one Year. The last was near *Basing*; in which he receiv'd a mortal Wound, dy'd at *Wellington*, and was bury'd at *Winburn* in *Dorsetshire*.

Alfred the IVth Son of *Ethelwulfe*, succeeded his Brother *Ethelred*. He fought several Battles with the Danes; some times beat them, and was some times beaten; till they were so weary of the War, that they left England; and *Gormo* and *Harold* pass'd over into France and Flanders. The latter return'd to England, landed, and was driven back to his Ships by *Alfred*. However, the Danes defeated the English Fleet, return'd 3 or 4 Years

A.D. 840 Years afterwards, fought *Alfred* near *Farnham*, and were defeated: Yet they kept their Footing in several Counties. They besieg'd *Exeter*; and *Alfred*, to discover their Designs, went into their Camp, disguis'd like a Fidler. He learn'd as much as he could, and return'd undiscover'd. He in the latter End of his Reign made Peace with them, that he might have leisure to establish good Laws. He founded the University of *Oxford*; which owes its Rise or Restoration to this King. He divided the Kingdom into *Shires* and *Hundreds*; was a very wise and learned Prince, dy'd at *Winchester*, and lies bury'd there.

Denmark. *Harold*, King of *Denmark*, was succeeded by *Gormo II.* who hated the *Christians*, and persecuted them. After him reign'd *Canute II.* He invaded *Ireland*, and was kill'd at the Siege of *Dublin*.

Poland. *Popielus II.* Duke of *Poland*, dying, the Throne was vacant almost 20 Years. Then *Piaftus*, a Clown, was chosen Duke; and on his Death, *Lescus* the IVth rul'd that Nation. He was a Tyrant, and lost a good Part of his Dominions to the Emperor. His Son and Successor, *Zemomislaus*, was blind till 7 Years old. He then could see, and reign'd long and happily.

Bohemia. *Primislaus*, Duke of *Bohemia*, rais'd from the Plough, reign'd 44 Years, and dy'd, when he was 90 Years old, having made many good Laws.

We cannot learn what Dukes govern'd after *Primislaus*, till *Borivarius's* Time. He was the 12th Duke, liv'd in the latter End of the Ninth Century, and embrac'd the Christian Faith. He had Wars with *Charlemagne*; into whose Territories he made frequent Incursions.

Lewis the Pious, oblig'd the *Bohemians* to pay Tribute; and 'twas by their Wars with the *French* and *Germans*, that they became Christians. *Borivarius* annex'd *Moravia* to *Bohemia*; and was succeeded by *Ladislaus I.* a very good Prince; as was his Successor *Venceslaus*; whom his Mother *Dracomira*, and Brother *Boleslaus*, murder'd at a Feast.

Boleslaus, on his Death, usurp'd the Throne. He was fir-nam'd the Cruel: And the Emperor, to punish him for his Cruelty and Usurpation, invaded *Bohemia*, intending to dethrone him. However *Boleslaus* made such a vigorous Resistance, that *Otho* was glad to conclude a Treaty of Peace with him, on Condition that he paid him Tribute, did Penance for his Brother's Murder,

ther, and recall'd the Christians from Banishment. He A. D. 840 reign'd 29 Years, and liv'd 68. His Son, *Boleslaus II.* was an Example of a wicked Father's having a pious Son. He promoted Religion, defeated the Emperor's Army, invaded *Poland*, and sent for *Ditmar*, a *Saxon* Bishop, to finish the Work of Conversion in his Territories, after he had made Peace with the Emperor.

'Twas about the Beginning of the Ninth Century, *Hungary* that the *Huns* made a new Irruption into *Pannonia*, out of *Scythia*. *Charlemagne* gave them Battle, and routed them. Yet he could not clear the Country of them; they fix'd in *Hungary*, paying a Tribute to the *Western* Emperor, till *Arnulf's* Time; from whom they revolted defeated *Berengarius* in *Italy*, wasted *Lombardy*, *France*, and *Germany*.

Toxis was the first Duke of whom particular mention is made, and he did not reign till the Middle of the Tenth Century. After him the Princes assum'd the Title of Kings. Five of these Petty Monarchs were routed, and hang'd in *Bavaria*.

Geisa I. receiv'd the Sacrament of *Baptism* from *Adelbert*, a *German* Bishop; and his Son *Stephen I.* was, for his Zeal to establish the Christian Religion, canoniz'd. He is look'd upon as the Apostle of *Hungary*; and as he was holy in his Life, so he was victorious in the Field. He suppress'd the Rebel *Giula*, took him Prisoner, made him turn Christian, and then releas'd him. *Buda* was the Place of his Residence, and he there ended his Days.

We have thought it convenient to continue this short Account of the *Northern* Kingdoms down to the Tenth Century, or farther, as there seems to be a Period in the History of each, that we might not be interrupted in the Story of the *Eastern* and *Western* Empires, and of those Nations, of which there are better Memoirs extant.

In our last View of the State of the Church and the Papacy, the usurping Head of it, we left *Stephen V.* in the *Pontifical* Chair; in which he sat about a Year; and had for Successor, on his Death, *Paschal*; who being chosen without the Emperor's Consent, made his Excuse, like his Predecessor, and was forgiven. He promoted *Images*, and *Image-Worship*, was Enemy to the *Iconoclastes*, and excommunicated the Emperor *Leo V.* for favouring the *Iconomacks*.

A. D. 840 He held the See of *Rome* above 7 Years, tho he had highly provok'd the Emperor to expel him, by killing 2 of his Servants at *Rome*. He dy'd, *A. D. 824.* and left his Chair to *Eugenius II.* who carry'd the Papal Power still higher, claiming the Prerogative of making Counts and Dukes. He dy'd, *A. D. 827.* and was succeeded by *Valentine I.* who, for the Strictness of his Discipline, was so unacceptable to the loose Clergy, that 'tis thought he was poison'd.

Gregory IV. his Successor, tho regularly elected, refus'd the *Papacy*, till the Emperor, *Lewis the Pious*, had confirm'd him in it. Yet he join'd with that Emperor's Sons against their Father, wou'd have depos'd him; and the *French* Bishops threaten'd to excommunicate him for it. He reign'd 16 Years, and then dying, *Sergius II.* was elected Pope. His own Name was *Felix*; and, out of Respect to that Apostle, he took another. He sat in the Papal Chair somewhat above 3 Years, and dying, was succeeded by *Leo IV.* who repair'd and dedicated the City of *Rome*, giving it the Name of *Civitas Leonina*: But the Pope's Vanity, had the Mortification to see the old Name prevail every where. He equip'd a Fleet against the *Saracens*; which, in Conjunction with that of *Naples*, overthrew the Infidels. He built 15 Forts, for the Defence of the City; *St. Mary's Church*, in *Strata Nova*, and the *Vatican Tower*. He dy'd, *A. D. 852.* and in his stead *Joan*, an English Woman, or rather a Woman of *Mentz*, was elected Pope.

This History is very much controverted. As it is told by *Platina*, *John VIII.* appears to be a Woman in disguise, she had a Gallant, with whom she travell'd, and for her great Learning, was chosen to succeed *Leo IV.* but proving with Child, after she had reign'd 2 Years, she fell in Labour, as she was going to *St. John Lateran*, and dy'd on the Place. The *Sedes Stercoraria*, to examine the Sex of the New Elected Pope, was set up on her account. Several Authors have endeavour'd to destroy this Story; and among others, *Monfieur Blondel*, who, tho a Protestant, wrote against it; for which the *French King* gave him a Reward. But *Mr. Spanheim* has sufficiently prov'd, that this Event is as well certify'd as any other, in the History of the *Papacy*; and it not being a *Fable*, invented by the Protestants, 35 Authors having mention'd it before the *Reformation*, we cannot refuse giving it a Place in this Treatise; leaving it to the Reader's

Reader's Judgment, to believe, or reject it. On Pope A.D. 846 *Joan's* Death, *Benet III.* a *Roman*, was chosen her Successor. He appointed the *Dirge* for the Dead, and was beaten by *Anastasius*, the Anti-pope, whom the Emperor expell'd at the Request of the *Romans*. He was succeeded by *Nicholas I.* a Native of *Rome*, and a zealous Asserter of the *Papal* Authority. He excommunicated *Photius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and vigorously oppos'd the *Greek* Emperor, in his Attempt to expel the Patriarch *Ignatius*. He was against the Marriage of Priests, wrote abundance of Epistles, reign'd 9 Years, and dy'd, A. D. 876.

Adrian II. succeeded him, against the Emperor's Consent. He also excommunicated *Photius*, and the Emperor *Lothaire*; because he divorc'd his Wife, and marry'd his Concubine; or rather, because he oppos'd Appeals to him.

In the beginning of the 9th Century, *Claudius Taurinensis*, threw off the Yoke of the Pope's Tyranny. Broke Images, and defended the *Vaudois* against him. The *French* Bishops joyn'd with the *Greek*, in opposing Image-Worship. Bishop *Hulderic*, wrote to Pope *Nicholas*, for Priests Marriage; and the Bishops of *Collen*, *Treves*, and others, call'd him a *Wolfe*; and *Rome*, *Babylon*; for his introducing the *Celibacy* of the *Clergy*. The *Bulgarians* were converted by 2 of their Captives; and there was a long Contest between the Churches of *Constantinople*, and *Rome*, to whom they must be subject; but the *Greeks* at last prevail'd. *Photius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, excommunicated Pope *Nicholas*, in a Synod of above 100 Bishops, who all subscrib'd the Sentence. The Patriarch, by the Interest of the Faction for Images, was twice depos'd, and dy'd in Exile. On this, and other Accounts, the *Greek* Church separated, in a very high Degree, from the *Roman*. *Paschasius Ratberdus*, was the first who plainly taught *Transubstantiation*. He liv'd in this Age, and had abundance of Opposers. 'Twas now that the Bishops of *Rome* assum'd a Power, to Canonize Saints; *Leo* the Third setting them an Example; as also for Indulgences, which Pope *Joan* granted for the *Living*, and the *Dead*. The Pope now appointed *Cardinals*, and the *Papal* Prerogative began to set it self above all the Powers upon Earth.

Michael the *Lisper*, Emperor of the *East*, being dead; *Theophilus*, Emperor of the *East*, his Son *Theophilus* succeeded him: He put to death all those that had been concern'd with his Father, in the Mur-

A. D. 840 *Murder of Leo.* He sent back *Euphrosyne* to the Cloyster, from whence she had been taken. He punish'd his Wives Brother, for building so close to a Widows House that he stop'd up her Windows. He was a great Enemy to *Images*, and burn'd off the Fingers of one *Lazarus*, a Monk, for Painting them. He confess'd he had never convers'd unlawfully, with any Woman, except his Wife, and one Lady. He delighted mightily in Musick, and was an excellent Prince.

Theophilus, the *Armenian*, who had marry'd his Sister, was of the Royal Family of that Kingdom. His Father had been Ambassador from *Armenia*, in the Court of *Constantinople*; and *Theophobus* being bred there, was advanc'd to the Princesses Bed.

His Brother-in-law had entertain'd several Troops of *Armenians*, and *Persians*, who fled from the *Saracens*, in his Service, and gave the Command of them to *Theophobus*, who defeated the *Infidels* with them; but the Emperor not paying them well, they saluted *Theophobus*, *Augustus*, which he wou'd not consent to: Yet refus'd the Purple in such a manner, that *Theophilus* suspecting he wou'd rather have accepted it; imprison'd him when he return'd to *Constantinople*. And growing severe as he grew near his End, he caus'd him to be beheaded; commanding that the Head shou'd be brought to his Bed-side. He took it in his Hand, weak, and dying as he was, and said, *If I cease to be Theophilus, you must also cease to be*

A. D. 841 *Theophobus.* He reign'd 13 Years, and dy'd A. D. 841. In his time, the *Saracens* plunder'd and burn'd *Amoria* in *Phrygia*, where *Theophilus's* Family came to revenge the Emperors burning *Sozo Petra*, in *Syria*; where their *Caliph* was born.

Michael
III.

Theophilus was succeeded by his Son *Michael*, whom he had by *Theodora*, of *Paphlagonia*, who was an *Idolatress*. The Popish Authors praise her Learning and Piety; but 'tis plain they do it on account of her Zeal for *Images*. She depos'd the Patriarch *John*, while she had the Administration of Affairs, during her Son's Minority; and plac'd *Methodius*, a Worshipper of *Images*, in his Chair. She help'd *Bogores*, King of the *Bulgarians*, against his Subjects, who rebell'd upon his turning Christian. She held a Council at *Constantinople*; who declar'd in favour of *Images*, and behav'd her self so Imperiously towards her Son, and his Subjects; that *Bardas*, Colonel of the Guards, and her own Brother, advis'd the Emperor to shut her up in a Monastery. As soon as she was gone,

he gave a loose to Riot and Debauchery; wasting the Treasures she had by her Prudence sav'd, for the Necessities of the Empire. He reduc'd himself to such Streights, that at last he was forc'd to sell his Robes and Household-Stuff. He undertook an Expedition against the *Saracens*, and was defeated by them. But *Petronas*, his Uncle, gave them an intire Overthrow, kill'd their *Caliph*, *Arnira*, and took his Son Prisoner.

After *Petronas's* Death, the *Saracens* recover'd themselves, seiz'd on the *Cyclades* Islands, and ravag'd the Provinces in *Asia*: *Michael* was forc'd, with danger and disgrace, to raise the Siege of *Samofata*, in *Syria*; and upon his return to *Constantinople*, made his Uncle *Bardas*, *Cesar*, committing the Government wholly to his Management.

Bardas was a great Patron of Learning, in which he was forwarded by *Leo*, Bishop of *Theſſalonica*, whom the *Caliph* of the *Saracens* courted, for his Knowledge in the Arts and Sciences, to come and instruct his Subjects; but *Leo* wou'd not leave his own Country. Him *Theodora* turn'd out of his Bishoprick, for subscribing an Abhorrence of *Images*, and her Brother *Bardas*, to requite him, gave him the Mastership of all the *Colleges* he erected.

Ignatius, the Patriarch, a Worshipper of *Images*, excommunicated *Bardas Cesar*, for divorcing his Wife. Upon which *Cesar* thrust him out of his See, and plac'd *Photius*, a Man of equal Learning and Virtue, in the *Patriarchal* Chair.

The *Rossi*, or *Muscovites*, besieg'd *Constantinople* by Sea, in this Emperor's Reign, but their Fleet was destroy'd by a Tempest in the *Euxine*. *Michael* was so careless of the Government, that being busie about his Sports, and seeing the *Beacons* on fire, which was an Alarm to the People, upon the Invasion of the *Saracens*; he order'd these *Beacons* to be remov'd out of his Sight, farther off, that he might receive no interruption in his Mirth. He made a jest of Religion, and was given to all manner of Lewdness, if the *Monkish* Authors are to be credited. For he was an Enemy to the *Image-Worshippers*, and then he cou'd not expect a good Word from them.

He rais'd *Basilus*, the *Macedonian*, from a Groom to the chiefest Offices in the Empire. And this Man gain'd his Affections so much, that he hearken'd to his Accusations, tho false, against *Bardas* his Uncle, whom

A.D. 841 he suffer'd to be murder'd in his own Sight, hating him for the Freedom he took in reprehending his Follies and Vices. Then he marry'd *Basilus* to his Concubine *Eudoxia*, whom he continu'd still to converse with unlawfully; and at her Request created *Basilus*, *Cesar*.

This Emperor is represented as the worst of Tyrants, and we are told, he us'd in his mad Frolicks to cut off the Hands, the Noses, and sometimes the Heads of his intimate Companions.

Basilus, fearing to be serv'd after the same manner, resolv'd to hinder it by *Michael's* Death; who, having order'd an ordinary Fellow to be clothed with Purple and Imperial Ornaments, *Basilus* frown'd upon the Man for presuming to wear them: On which *Michael* angrily said, *Have not I Power to make him an Emperor as well as thee.* *Cesar*, to prevent any such Attempt, broke into his Chamber at Night, when he was drunk and asleep, and assassinated him in the 26th Year of his Reign.

A.D. 867

Basilus
the Mace-
donian.

Basilus the *Macedonian* got into the Throne on the Death of *Michael*; and he immediately commanded all those that his Predecessor had wasted his Treasures upon, to refund the Money, half of which he kept, and return'd half to the Persons that brought it in. He advanc'd the most upright and uncorrupt Officers to the Places of the greatest Trust, and preferr'd none whose Honour or Ability was question'd. He heard the Complaints of the Poor, and provided for their Necessities.

Photius the Patriarch deny'd him the Communion for murdering *Michael*: Upon which he depos'd him, and recall'd *Ignatius*. He discover'd a Design of some great Lords against him; and to secure the Succession in his Family, created his three Sons, *Constantine*, *Leo* and *Alexander*, *Augusti*. *Stephen*, his fourth Son, he made a Priest. He triumph'd over the *Infidels*, whom he drove beyond *Euphrates*. He restor'd *Photius*, on the Death of *Ignatius*. By the Help of the *French* and *Venetians*, he took *Ragusa* from the *Saracens*, and clear'd *Apulia* of them. He defeated the *Infidels* Fleet, was the Occasion of the Conversion of many *Jews*, as also of the *Muscovites*, and the *Bulgarians*; whose King resign'd his Crown to his Son, and enter'd into a Monastery. The young Prince apostatizing, the King reassum'd the Royal Dignity, depos'd him, and made his younger Brother King.

Basilus

Basilus overthrew and kill'd *Chrisochires*, a *Saracen* A.D. 867 Prince, who had invaded his Dominions, took *Casarea* in *Cappadocia*, and wasted the Territories of the Infidels. *Andrew* his General cut in pieces the *Caliph's* Army near *Tarsis*, but for not taking that Town, was turn'd out of his Command, and his Successor in it, *Stypejota*, attempting to take it, was surpriz'd by the *Saracen* Cavalry, and put to Flight.

Basilus help'd the *Western* Emperor against the *Mahometans*; and as he was one Day hunting, he receiv'd a Wound by a Stag, which kill'd him, in the 20th Year of his Reign, A. D. 886.

A.D. 886

His Son *Leo Philosophus*, or the *Philosopher*, had been declar'd Emperor in his Father's Life-time, but on the false Accusation of a Monk he was afterwards thrown into Prison; whence he was releas'd by the Mediation of the principal Men in the Empire. When he came to the Crown, he remembred the Wrong done to him by *Theodorus Santabareus* the Monk that had accus'd him, whom his Father had made a Bishop. He first order'd him to be degraded, then whip'd, then banish'd to *Athens*, and there blinded. *Photius* espousing the Cause of this Monk, was again depos'd from the Patriarchate, and *Stephen* the Emperor's Brother put in his Place. He was so fond of his Mistress *Zoe*, that the People were disaffected on her Account; yet he marry'd her after his Wife's Death.

Leo VI.

He made War upon the *Italians*; and having provok'd the *Bulgarians* to take Arms, by the heavy Duties he laid on their Manufactures and Commodities, he was forc'd to call in the *Turks* to his Assistance against *Simoon*, King of *Bulgaria*, who was too strong for him, and the *Turks* his Allies. These *Turks* were of the same Country with the People, whom the Historians, in other Places, call *Huns*. They came from beyond the *Ister*, out of *Scythia*, and, in the Sequel of this History, will make the most formidable Power in the World.

Basilus, a Cousin of *Zoe's*, conspiring against *Leo*, the Plot was discover'd by a *Saracen*; yet all *Basilus's* Punishment was an Exile.

As the Emperor was going to Church on a certain *Whit-sunday*, he was knock'd down with a Cudgel, and narrowly escap'd with his Life. *Alexander* a Servant of his was suspected to be the Author of it, and burnt for it, tho nothing could be prov'd against him.

Leo

A.D. 886 *Leo* maintain'd a friendly Correspondence with *Arnulph* the Western Emperor. He had a Frolick one Night to go disguis'd, and see how vigilant the Guards were. The first and second Guards took Money of him, and let him pass: The third beat him, and threw him into Prison. On this Trial, finding who were false and who true, he turn'd the former out of their Posts, and advanc'd the latter. *Nicholas* the Patriarch excommunicated him for marrying *Zoe*; not because she had been his Concubine, but because she was his Fourth Wife, and 'twas forbidden by the Canons of the Greek Church to have more than Three one after another. *Leo* depos'd *Nicholas* for his Presumption, and plac'd *Euthymius* in his Chair. He had one Son by *Zoe*, but none by either of his former Wives. He wrote several Treatises, and having reign'd 25 Years, dy'd, A. D.

A.D. 911 911.

The Saracens.

Before we leave the East, we should take some further notice of the *Saracen* Empire, which was already fallen into several Hands.

There were three or four Caliphs or Kings in Syria, one in Egypt, and several Kings in Africa and Spain. They were divided into many Sects, the chief of which were the *Horimai*, led by *Babec*; the *Mucmarai*, or *Wine-drinkers*; the *Habibai*, led by *Habeb*; the *Karacuita*, *Talibita*, *Ommaida*, and *Abbutaliba*. The Difference in Opinion created Factions and different Interests, and that weaken'd the Power of the *Saracens*, whom the *Persians*, the *Turks*, and the *Greeks* defeated in this Age in many Battles. *Mahomet Billa* routed the *Horimai* and *Talibita*, and maintain'd the Succession from the Impostor *Mahomet*. *Aaron Billa* his Successor plunder'd the Coasts of Italy. *Giasar*, who reign'd after *Aaron*, was kill'd by *Mustafinus Billa*, who was soon poyson'd; and there were such Confusions and Revolutions afterwards, that there's no depending on the List of the Caliphs, till *Ahmed Mutadems Billa's* Reign, and *Ali Muclasis Billa's*, Caliphs of *Babylon*.

Many Caliphs had the Title after them, who were all soon kill'd. The last was *Ahmed Abulabbas*, who had the Command of the Armies, and the Disposal of the publick Money, which none of them had after him. He was also the last that preached. Those who succeeded him, had only a bare Title: For in the middle of the tenth Century the *Turks* were Masters of *Bagded* or *Babylon*,

bylon, and the Dominion of the *Saracens* drew to an end A.D. 911
in *Persia* and *Syria*.

We broke off our History of the *West* with the Death of *Ludovicus Pius*, Successor to *Charlemagne*. *Lewis* by his Will had declair'd *Lothaire* his eldest Son Emperor, who jealous of the Power of his two Brothers, would have depriv'd *Lewis* of *Germany*, and *Charles* of his Part of *France*, requiring the former to be contented with *Bavaria*, and the latter with *Aquitain*. Upon this the two Brothers rais'd an Army, and defeated him at *Fontenay*, near *Auxerre*, the 25th of *June*, 841. In this Fight both Parties were so irritated against each other, that some Authors affirm 100000 Men were kill'd. His Overthrow did not discourage him from continuing the War; for the next Year he levy'd a new Army in *Germany*, and coming to an Engagement with his Brother's Forces near *Stratsburgh*, he was deserted by most of his Men, which brought him to a Compliance, and an Agreement was made between the three Brothers to this Effect: *Lewis* had for his Share *Germany*; *Charles*, *France*; and *Lothair*, *Italy*, with the Empire, and so much of *Germany* as lay between the *Rhine* and the *Moselle*, which Country was from him call'd *Lotharingia* or *Lorraine*. He shut up *Pepin*, Son of his Brother *Pepin*, in a Monastery, and took *Aquitain* from him. He also forc'd *Charles*, Brother of *Pepin*, to take Orders, and gave him the Arch-bishoprick of *Mentz*. *Charles*, King of *France*, slew *Bernard*, who had been his Mother's Favourite; and *Lewis*, King of *Germany*, subdu'd the *Abotriti*, a People bordering upon the *Bulgarians*, kill'd their King, who was the Cause of their Revolt, and set Governours over them.

The *Normans* invaded *France* in these Days, and wasted the Country as far as the Gates of *Paris*. King *Charles* not being able to drive them out of his Dominions by Force, gave them Money to be gone. They infested the Coasts of *Spain*, *England*, *Frizeland*, *Saxony*, and took *Hamburgh*. They master'd the Island *Valacria*. They were most troublesome to the *French*, whom they harass'd for 20 Years; and loaden with Spoils, return'd into *Denmark*, their own Country.

The *Romans* inclining to return to the Obedience of their lawful Sovereign, the *Greek* Emperor *Lothair* went to *Rome*, turn'd the old Magistrates out of their Places, put in others, and resum'd his antient Right of confirming the Pope's Election.

A. D. 911

When he had settl'd Matters there, he return'd to *France*, where he divided his Empire among his Three Sons: *Lewis*, the eldest, he declar'd Emperor and Lord of *Italy*; and as such he was crown'd by Pope *Sergius II.* *Charles*, his second Son, had *Gallia Narbonensis*; *Braccata*, *Languedoc*, *Provence* and *Dauphine*; and *Lothair*, the youngest Brother, *Lorraine*. After which the Emperor, their Father, growing weary of the World, retir'd into the Monastery of *Brumia*, near *Treves*, where he dy'd the next Year, the 16th of his Reign, A. D. 855. His Son *Charles* did not long survive him. *Lothair*, the youngest Brother, King of *Lorraine*, turn'd off his Wife *Ditberg*, and marry'd *Baldred*, his Mistress; for which the Pope excommunicated him; but going to *Rome*, he was absolv'd.

Lewis II.
Emperor.

Lewis the Ild succeeded his Father *Lothair* in the Empire. He march'd into *Italy* with an Army, to repel the *Saracens*. He defeated them, took their Caliph, kill'd their General, and recover'd *Beneventum*; which City had revolted by the Perswasions of the *Greeks*. He drove *Adelgise*, Prince of *Salerno*, who sided with the *Greeks*, into the Isle of *Corfica*; where the *Saracens* were Masters, as also at *Sardinia*. He took *Capua*, and clear'd *Campania* of the Infidels. But *Adelgise* raising more Forces, by the Assistance of the *Greek* Emperor, brought him so low, that he was compell'd to swear never more to come within the Territory of *Beneventum*: Which Oath he broke, was absolv'd by the Pope; and coming upon *Adelgise*, who thought himself secure in the Treaty, expell'd him his Dominions. His Brother *Lothair* was oblig'd to take a Sacramental Oath, not to have any thing to do with *Baldred*; and in his Way home from *Italy* towards *Lorraine*, he dy'd at *Lucca* of the Plague, which rag'd in all the *Western* Empire. He left two Sons, *Lothaire* and *Hugh*.

Lewis, King of *Germany*, had long Wars with the *Sorabi*, *Bohemians*, and *Marcomans*. He left three Sons; *Carloman*, who dy'd of an Apoplexy; *Charles*, fir-nam'd the *Gross*, and *Lewis*. The Emperor *Lewis II.* his Nephew, dying without Heirs at *Milan*, in the 20th Year of his Reign, A. D. 875. *Lewis*, King of *Germany*, sent *Charles* and *Carloman*, his Sons, to take Possession of the Empire, which *Charles* the *Bald* had seiz'd. *Charles* entertain'd his Nephews honourably, gave them fair Words, and promis'd to refer the whole Matter to his Brother *Lewis*. In the mean time, he so manag'd his Affairs

Affairs with the Pope, that going into *Italy*, he was A.D. 911 crown'd Emperor at *Rome* on *Christmas-Day*, by Pope *John* the Ninth, notwithstanding 'twas apparently the King of *Germany*, his elder Brother's Right, to be Emperor.

Lewis, in his Absence, invaded *France*; but dy'd in Charles the beginning of the War, in the 70th Year of his Age. the Bald. His Son *Carloman* was King of *Bavaria*; *Charles*, King of *Svevia*; and *Lewis* of *Belgia*; their Unkle, *Charles* the Bald, usurping and detaining the Empire from them.

Hermengard, Daughter to *Lewis* II. was betrothed to *Basilius* the *Macedonian*; but *Boson*, Brother of *Rachilda*, Widow of *Lothaire*; whom *Charles* the Bald marry'd, took her away by Violence from *Berenger*, the Count of *Friuli's* Son, who was her Guard. *Boson* was the Son of *Buves*, Count of *Ardenne*; and *Charles* the Bald created him Duke of *Pavia*, and King of *Provence*.

Boson growing proud on his Advancement, invaded *Charles's* Territories. The Emperor rais'd an Army against him; but hearing he was dead, he march'd with 50000 Men against the Sons of his Brother *Lewis*, King of *Germany*; by whom he was overthrown, and fell desperately sick with Grief and Shame.

When he was recovered, the Pope desir'd his Aid against the *Saracens*. And as soon as he arriv'd in *Italy*, he sent his Army, which was to oppose the *Infidels*, against his Nephew *Carloman*, King of *Bavaria*, and fled, out of Fear, to *Rome*. *Carloman* dy'd about the Year 880; and *Charles* the Bald, two Years afterwards at *Mantua*; where he is said to be poison'd by *Zedichias*, a *Jew*, his Physician. He reign'd 2 Years as Emperor, and 37 as King of *France*. He purchas'd Peace of the *Norman-Normans* several times; who, notwithstanding the dy. Bribes *Charles* gave them, return'd always, after they had drawn off for a while; and at last settled in *Neustria*, from them call'd *Normandy*. They plunder'd and burnt the Frontier Towns of *Bretaigne*, *Poitou*, and *Touraine*, took *Nantz*, *Roan*, *Tours*, and forc'd *Charles* to assign them *Neustria* for a Settlement. They ravag'd *Spain* and *Italy* under *Rollo*, their first Duke, were too strong for *Charles's* Successors, and in a few Years became a Match for the Power of *France*.

Charles the Bald left *Lewis* III. fir-nam'd the *Stamme-Lewis* III. rer, his eldest Son, his Successor. He was at first King of *Aquitain*; and, by the Pope's means, set aside his

A.D. 911 Cousins; *Charles the Gross*, King of *Suevia*, and *Lewis*, King of *Belgia*. The Pope crown'd him at *Troyes*; and he was preparing to go upon an Expedition against the Duke of *Gothia*, when he dy'd, in the 2d Year of his Reign, A. D. 879.

Holland. 'Twas in this Emperor, or his Father's Reign, that the Province of *Holland*, then called *Batavia*, was given to *Thierry*, the first Earl of that Country. Tho *Lewis* the *Stammerer* left two Sons, *Lewis* and *Carloman*, behind him, and another Posthumous Son, *Charles*, surnam'd the *Simple*; yet *Charles the Gross*, King of *Suevia*, Son of *Lewis* King of *Germany*, and Grandson to *Ludovicus Pius*, was proclaim'd Emperor; and his other Brother, *Lewis* King of *Belgia*, being dead, all *Germany*, *Italy*, *France*, and *Belgia*, were now under his Subjection. He bestow'd *Frizeland* on *Godfrey the Norman*, with one of his Kinswomen in Marriage, and confirm'd the Grant of *Neustria* to the *Normans*. He expell'd *Boson* from *Italy*; who retiring into *Provence*, assum'd the Title of King of *France*. He drove the *Saracens* out of *Italy*; and was crown'd at *Milan* by the Pope. He defeated the *Normans* near *Scaldis*, was defeated by them in *Saxony*. They plunder'd *Utrecht*, *Cologne*, *Triers*, and many other Cities: And *Godfrey* making Peace for him with them, was himself made a Member of the Christian Church, by Baptism.

Charles
the Gross.

Berenger, Count of *Friuli*, was sent by *Charles the Gross*, against *Guido* Duke of *Spoleto*; whom he defeated, and his Confederates the *Saracens*, and forc'd him to make his Submission.

Carloman, Son of *Lewis* the *Stammerer*, was wounded by a Boar, as he was hunting, and dy'd of the Wound. This Emperor was so troubled with the Head-Ach, that deep Incisions were made to cure him, and the Operation affecting his Understanding, he grew stupid. On which the *Bavarians*, and *Germans* first, by the Advice of *Hildegard*, his Sister, chose a new Emperor, *Arnolph*, Natural Son of *Carloman*, King of *Bavaria*, by his Mistress *Litovinda*.

Charles the Gross had a Bastard-Son, whose Name was *Bernard*; and *Lewis* the *Stammerer* a Legitimate one, nam'd *Charles*, who were both set aside, to make room for *Arnolph*, Duke of *Stiria* and *Carinthia*. *Charles the Gross* made an Attempt to oppose his Election; but he was forsaken by every one, even by his own Domesticks, insomuch that there was not one of them who staid with him.

him. *Bernard*, his Natural Son, went to *Arnolph*, to A.D. 911
 sollicite a Maintenance for his Father; which was either
 not regarded, or the Pension settled upon him ill paid;
 for he was forc'd to live on the Charity of *Luitberd*,
 Bishop of *Mentz*, who assign'd him the Revenues of two
 or three Villages for his Subsistence. He did not long
 survive his Dethronement; and some are of Opinion, he
 was strangled by his Enemies. With him the Legiti-
 mate Race of *Charlemagne* had an End.

Indeed the Successors of that Emperor were all, as
 we have seen by their History, mean Princes; and 'tis
 far from being an Honour to the *French*, to have given
 such Masters to the *Western Empire*. This Pretence of
Charles the Gross's being stupid, is said to be a Fable of
 the *French* Historians, to excuse the Rebellion of their
 Ancestors, and the many Breaches in the Succession at
 this time.

Charles the Bald set aside *Lewis*, King of *Germany*,
 and his Son *Carloman*. *Charles the Gross* did the same by
Charles the Simple; and *Arnolph* by *Charles the Gross*.
 Thus the Divine Right of Succession was shamefully in-
 terrupted; and the People of the *Western Empire*, in
 old times, made as free with their bad Masters, as those
 of other Nations have done in ours.

Rollo, Duke of *Normandy*, marry'd a Daughter of *Normans*
Charles the Gross. He took the Name of *Rupert*, or *Ro-*
bert, when he was baptiz'd; *Franco*, Archbishop of
Roan, having converted him to the Christian Faith.
 From him the *Norman* Dukes descended; of whom *Richard*
 conquer'd *Apulia*, *Calabria*, and *Sicily*, driving
 out the *Greeks* and *Saracens*.

Arnolph was oppos'd by *Eudes*, or *Otho* Duke of *Paris*; *Arnolph's*
 who pretending to be Guardian of the King and King- *Emperor.*
 dom of *France*, set up *Charles the Simple* against him.
 This Prince was then very young; and afterwards,
 when he came to those Years in which the Government
 belongs to the Sovereign, he was so weak, that *Eudes*
 kept the Title of King, as well as the Power, and was
 crown'd at *Paris*. However *Fulk*, Bishop of *Rheims*,
 a bold Prelate, perform'd the Ceremony of *Charles the*
Simple's Coronation, and endeavour'd to recover the
 Kingdom of *France* for him; which *Eudes* held as long
 as he liv'd, notwithstanding the Bishop of *Rheims*, and
Baldwin Earl of *Flanders*, attempted to advance *Charles*
 to the Throne. *Eudes* did Homage to *Arnolph*, and paid
 him Tribute.

A.D. 911 During these Divisions, and the Invasions of the *Normans* in *France*, the *Italians* threw off the *French Yoke*, and chose *Berenger*, Count of *Friuli*, to be their King. *Guy*, Duke of *Spoletto*, was his Competitor for the Kingdom, fought him, and defeated him in two pitch'd Battles; which oblig'd him to fly to the Emperor *Arnulph* for Protection.

After he had reign'd three Years, *Berenger* return'd to *Italy* with the Succours the Emperor lent him, resum'd the Sovereignty, and drove *Guy* to *Spoletto*, where he dy'd. *Lambert*, his Son, whom he had before associated in the Kingdom, call'd himself King. *Arnulph* was oblig'd to recall his Forces, to resist *Rodolph*, King of *Burgundy*, with whom he had Wars.

Lambert, when the *Imperialists* were withdrawn, took the Field, and assum'd the supream Power, in Opposition to *Berenger*; whom he expell'd, and reign'd till he was assassinated by *Hugh*, Count of *Milan*. *Arnulph* march'd with an Army into *Italy*, to restore *Berenger*; but finding he met with no Resistance, he neglected his Friends Interests, to advance his own. He advanc'd to *Rome*, where the Citizens were at mortal Variance about the Papacy; some siding with *Formosus*, and others with *Sergius*. He enter'd the City by an Accident, and was crown'd in *St. Peter's Church* by Pope *Formosus*.

When he had done his Business at *Rome*, he order'd his Army to march against *Lambert's* Friends; whose Mother *Fermo* finding she could not withstand such a Power, hir'd a Person to give him a lingering Poison; which made him sleep three Days together; and he retired into *Germany*, which began now to be the Seat of the *Western Emperors*, grew paralytick; and the Violence of the Poison was such, that it bred Vermin in his Entrails; of which he was devour'd, in the 12th Year of his Reign, A. D. 899.

This Emperor obtain'd a great Victory over the *Normans*; of whom, if we may believe the *French Historians*, he kill'd 100000, not one escaping of their whole Army; and of the *French* not one was kill'd: But they pour'd in upon him while he was at War with *Zundebaud*, King of *Sclavonia*; to whom he had given the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

The *Normans* making their Advantage of this Diversion, defeated the Army he sent against them. The King of the *Sclavonians*, by the Assistance of him of
Hun.

Hungary, was driven into the *Hyrcinian Wood*, and A.D. 911 his Territories made Tributary to the Empire.

The *Germans* put in their Pretences to the Imperial Lewis III. Diadem, from this Emperor's Coronation in the Year 896. and the *French* lost their Claim on the Death of his Son *Lewis III.* who was proclaim'd Emperor in the seventh Year of his Age. *Otho*, Duke of *Saxony*, and *Hatto*, Archbishop of *Mentz*, were appointed to be his Guardians. *Lorrain* fell to him in the Year 900; and he was crown'd King at *Thionville*.

The *Hungarians* in his Reign frequently invaded the *Hungary*. Empire: And *Berengarius*, who recovered the Crown of *Italy* after the Death of *Lambert*, kept that Country in War, to maintain his Authority; which hinder'd *Lewis III's* being crown'd there.

The *Hungarians* also defeated *Berenger* in *Italy*; and he had a more powerful Enemy, *Lewis*, the Son of *Boson*, King of *Provence*, to oppose. He pretended to the Kingdom of *Italy*, by virtue of *Charles the Bald's* Grant to his Father. *Berenger* fought him near *Verona*, and routed him. He was taken Prisoner in the Pursuit, lost his Eyes by *Berenger's* Order; and, for several Years, the latter reign'd without a Rival: But making a tyrannical Use of his Power, the *Italians* call'd in *Rodolph* the II^d King of *Burgundy*, to relieve them.

Berenger invited the *Hungarians* to his Assistance, which disgusted the *Italians* the more. The two Parties came to a decisive Battle near *Placentia*; *Berenger* was routed, and forc'd to shut himself up in *Verona*, where he was assassinated.

The *Venetians* were uneasy at the erecting a new Monarchy in *Italy*; and *John*, the Duke who succeeded *Urso Patriciario*, made War upon *Berenger*, but could not prevail against him. He resign'd the Government to *Pietro Candiano*; who was slain by the *Narentines*, and *Pietro* the Tribune chosen Duke. The latter was sorely harass'd by the *Hungarians*, whom *Berenger* had invited into *Italy*; as also by the *Narentines*. *Urso Badoario*, the succeeding Doge, was so troubled by them, that he grew weary of his Government, and turn'd Monk.

Pietro Candiano, another Duke of that Name, was elected in the room of *Badoario*; and, for his Negligence and Tyranny, banish'd. The *Venetians* having Wars with the *Istrians*, about the Rape of some Virgins, *Candiano* was recall'd, and his Term being expir'd,

A. D. 911 *Pietro Badoario* was chosen Duke. *Candiano* joyn'd in with him, to revenge himself on the *Venetians*. These two Dukes tyranniz'd over the Republick, and *Badoario* was banish'd and recall'd, as his Predecessor had been; but not behaving himself better afterwards, he was at last kill'd. 'Twas in his Reign that *Grada* was made the *Metropolis* of this State.

Genoa.

Genoa was re-built by *Charlemagne*, and subject to the Emperors of the *West*; till *Berenger*, King of *Italy*, set her free. A. D. 898. The City was then govern'd by *Consuls*, and suffer'd much by the *Moors*.

Spain.

In *Spain*, *Garcia I.* King of *Leon*, who had dethron'd his Father, was taken Prisoner by him; but his Father-in-law and Brothers set him upon the Throne again. *Ordonno II.* or the *Cruel*, came after him, and on his coming to the Crown, routed the *Moors* under *Abderamen III.* who succeeded *Abdalla*, in the Kingdom of *Corduba*; but this Prince obtain'd a great Victory over the Christians at *Jonquera*, and persecuted all that were in his Power unmercifully. He lov'd Learning, and encourag'd the Arts.

Froila II. succeeded *Ordonno II.* fir-nam'd also the *Cruel*; he murder'd his Brother *Vimoran*. His younger Brother *Alphonso IV.* who had taken Orders, broke his Vow; and to revenge his Brother *Vimoran's* Death, depos'd, and slew *Froila*.

Their youngest Brother *Ramir II.* thrust him into a Monastery again, blinded him, and seiz'd the Crown. *Ramir* had frequent Successes against the *Moors*, and dying, was succeeded by *Ordonno III.* who liv'd in continual Broils with his Subjects.

Sancho the Fat, was King of *Leon*, after the Third *Ordonno*; and after him *Ramir* the Childless, about the Middle of the 10th Century. In the Reign of *Froila the Cruel*, *Castile* revolted from *Leon*, and *Fernand Gonzales*, the first Count of *Castile* was made King by *Sancho the Fat*, for a Horse and a Hawk.

Garcias Inigo, King of *Navarre*, united *Arragon* to that Kingdom, at the latter end of the 9th Century; and his Successor *Fortun Garcias*, was King of both Kingdoms. He left his Crown for a Monk's Cowl, and was succeeded by *Sancho Garcias*, who enlarg'd his Territories, and at last was slain by his trayterous Subjects. *Garcia the Trembling*, reign'd after him over *Navarre* and *Arragon*; of all which Kings there is little said in History.

Lewis

Lewis, Son of *Charlemagne*, took *Barcelona* from the *A.D. 911* *Saracens*, who had conquer'd it in the beginning of the 9th Century. He honour'd the Governours with the Title of Counts; and the first who reign'd there in his own Right, was *Geoffry*; whose Successors, were *Geoffry the Hairy*, *Miron*, and *Jeofrid*: In whose Days the City was ruin'd by the *Moors*. *Hali Haton*, Successor of the 3d *Abderamen* in the Kingdom of *Corduba*, was a violent Persecutor of the *Christians*; and *Hizen*, who succeeded *Hali*, more famous for the Exploits of his General *Almanzor*, than for any thing he ever did himself. He was a weak Prince; and *Zulima* making an Advantage of his Weakness, depos'd him, and got into his Throne.

In *England*, King *Alfred* dying, left his Crown to his Son *Edward*, fir-nam'd the *Elder*; whom the *Danes* harra's'd extreamly in the middle of his Reign. At last, he brought them, and all his Enemies under Subjection. He compell'd the *Welsh*, and *Scots* to do him Homage; and in all his Victories was mightily assisted by his brave Sister *Elfeda*; who on the Death of her Husband, the last Duke of *Mercia*, led her Armies in Person, and carry'd on the War with Glory.

Edward enlarg'd his Dominions, and was dreaded even by the *Scots*, who before knew the Weakness of the *Saxon* Heptarchy, and the Losses *England* sustain'd by the Invasions of the *Danes*, so well, that they were under no Apprehensions of their Neighbours, the *English*.

Ethelstan, *Edward* the *Elder's* Successor, is said to have been the Son of a Concubine, and the first Anointed King of *England*. He was crown'd on a Scaffold, at *Kingston* upon *Thames*. He subjected the *Danes*, and made them swear Allegiance to him. He forc'd *Constantine* the III. King of *Scotland*, and *Howell Dha*, King of *Wales*, to do him Homage; routed *Anlaf*, an *Irish* King, and drove the *Cornish Britains* out of *Exeter*. In his Reign the Bible was translated into the *Saxon* Tongue. He subdu'd the Island of *Scilly*, and annex'd it to the Crown of *England*. He restor'd all the Kings whom he had conquer'd, to their Kingdoms, saying, 'Twas more Honour to make, than to be a King. He reign'd 15 Years, and was bury'd at *Malmesbury*.

His Brother *Edmund* succeeded him, and gave the *Scots Northumberland*, to help him against the *Danes*. His Death was as Remarkable as any Princes in our History.

A.D. 911 story. 'Twas occasion'd thus, Having banish'd a Notorious Robber, and he daring to appear among his Nobles at a Feast, the King held at *Puckle Church* in *Gloucestershire*; the Fellow's Impudence so provok'd *Edmund*, that he rose from the Table, seiz'd him himself, and threw him to the Ground. The Robber getting up, stab'd the King to the Heart with a Dagger; and the Lords about him, immediately cut the Murderer to pieces. His Brother *Edred* reign'd after him, notwithstanding he left several Children behind him. *Wolstan*, Arch-Bishop of *York*, joyning with the *Northumbers*, rebell'd, and was subdu'd by him. *Dunstan*, Abbot of *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, was this King's Minister, or rather Governour; for he was a Prince of very mean Qualities.

Wales.

The *Welsh* were forc'd to pay Tribute to King *Ethelstan*. *Edward Voel*, who succeeded *Radri Maur*'s three Sons, then reign'd over them. *Howell Dha*, who was chosen King after *Voel*, was an excellent Prince. He compil'd a Body of Laws, and civiliz'd his Nation more than any of his Predecessors. *Meyric* was put by, and *Fanaf* and *Jago* were his Successors. In whose time there were other Kings in *Wales*. For *Edgar* was row'd down the *Dee* by 5 of his Vassals, *Welsh* Kings; and their Tribute was chang'd from a Sum of Money to 400 Wolves yearly.

Scotland.

Donald V. Successor of *Kenneth II.* King of *Scotland*, was routed by the *Picts* and *Britains*; driven beyond *Severus's* Wall, and imprison'd by his Subjects; which so griev'd him that he kill'd himself.

Constantine II. succeeded him. In his time the *Scots* were distress'd by the *Danes*, whom the *Picts* had invited to assist them. They landed in *Fife*, and massacred all the Inhabitants. *Constantine* fought, and defeated one of their Armies; but another, commanded by *Humber*, the King of *Denmark's* Brother, overthrew him, and slew him near *Carail* in *Fife*. The *Danes* however, contented themselves with their Victory and Spoils, and retreated to their Ships. The King's Body was found, and bury'd at *Icolmkill*, A. D. 874.

Ethus, fir-nam'd *Alipes*, was the next King of *Scotland*, a very Dissolute Prince, and his Government so tyrannical, that the Nobility took him Prisoner, and compell'd him to abdicate the Kingdom. After *Ethus*, *Gregory* reign'd over the *Scots*. He drove the *Picts* out of *Fife*, *Lothian*, and *Marche*, surpriz'd and destroy'd the Danish

Gar.

Garrison in *Bermick*, expell'd their King *Hardicanute*, A. D. 914. *Northumberland*, overthrew the *Britains* who had invaded his Territories at *Loch-Mahan*; transported an Army into *Ireland*, defeated the *Irish* there, and return'd to *Scotland* in Triumph, with Hostages of Peace. He enter'd into a League with King *Alfred*; and having reign'd 18 Year, dy'd, and was succeeded by *Donald VI.* a Wise, Quiet King, who departed this Life in the Year 903, and left his Kingdom to *Constantine III.*

This King did what neither *Donald*, nor *Gregory* wou'd ever do; joyn'd with the *Picts* and *Danes*, against the *English*; invaded *England*, and meeting with no opposition, his Army grew secure, and were surpriz'd by *Edward the Elder*, who cut almost all of 'em to pieces, tho much more numerous than his own. This so troubl'd King *Constantine*, that he quitted the Sovereignty, and retir'd into a Monastery. *Malcolm*, whom he had made King of *Cumberland* was his Successor; and *Edmund*, King of *England*, gave him that County and *Westmoreland*, on condition, the Kings of *Scotland* did Homage to those of *England*. *Malcolm* aided him against the *Danes*, and returning home, set about reforming the Abuses in the State; while he was thus employ'd, he was assassinated in *Murrayland*, in the 15th Year of his Reign, A. D. 950.

'Tis impossible in a Work of this Nature, to keep to due Orders of Chronology; we are oblig'd, to preserve our selves from Confusion, to place some Events forward, and others backward; or else we cou'd not give the Reader any clear Light, in the History of the several Nations of the World, which we are now writing. We shall conclude this Chapter, with an Account of the *Roman* and *Christian Church*. For 'tis time to distinguish the Former from the Latter; the Purity of our Holy Religion being so corrupted, by the Pride and Superstition of the Bishops of *Rome*, that it does not deserve the Reverend Name of the *Catholick Church*; to which exclusive of all others, it did then, and does still pretend.

John IX. whom the *Romans*, to hide the Scandal of *The Papacy*: Pope *Joan*, call *John VIII.* which Title belongs to her, being what she went by; was elected on the Death of *Adrian II.* He crown'd *Charles the Bald*, who wrongfully seiz'd the *Western Empire*; and this Injustice so offended the *Italians*, that they conspir'd against him. He apply'd to the Emperor for help. *Charles* came to his

Assis

A.D. 911 Assistance, but dy'd in the Expedition; and the Pope was thrown into Prison; from whence he made his Escape, and fled to *Troyes in Campagne*, where he crown'd *Lewis* the *Stammerer*, not with the Title of *Emperor*, as some affirm, but with that of *King* only. 'Tis said, he paid Tribute to the *Saracens*, and own'd *Photius* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, whom his Predecessors had excommunicated.

He held the See 10 Years, and dying, *A. D.* 882. *Marinus I.* was chosen Pope, having procur'd his Election by ill Arts. He absolv'd the Presbyter *Formosus*, whom *John* had banish'd, and reviv'd the Controversy between the Bishops of *Rome* and Patriarchs of *Constantinople*.

He reign'd 2 Years, and on his Death *Adrian* the III'd was advanc'd to the Papacy. When he was seated on the Throne, he caus'd a Law to be made by the Senate and People of *Rome*, that the Emperor's Authority should not be necessary in the Election of the Popes, but that they should be chosen by the *Roman* Clergy and People, and not stand in need of any Confirmation from the Emperor. He refus'd to admit the Patriarch *Photius* to the Communion of the Church of *Rome*; and after one Year's Reign, left his Chair vacant by his Death.

Stephen VI. succeeded him, and join'd with the Emperor *Leo Philosophus* against *Photius*. He held the Pontificate 6 Years; and on his Death there was a Schism at *Rome*; for *Sergius III.* endeavour'd to set by *Formosus*, a Man of Learning, who was canonically elected; and by the Assistance of the Emperor *Arnulph*, prov'd too hard for his Competitor. He held the Papal Dignity till his Death.

After which, *Boniface* the VIth was regularly chosen, yet *Stephen VII.* drove him out of *Rome* 15 Days afterwards. He commanded the Body of Pope *Formosus* to be dug up, cut off his Fingers with which he us'd to give his Blessing, and order'd his Corpse to be thrown into the *Tyber*, making void all his Ordinations. His Successor, *Romanus*, bury'd *Formosus* again, and made his Acts valid, and *Stephen* was imprison'd and strangled.

Theodore, who succeeded *Romanus*, reign'd but 20 Days, and *John X.* his Successor, scarce two Years. He condemn'd *Stephen's* Acts against *Formosus* in a Synod. *Sergius* the III'd was still living, and pretended the Papacy was his Right; but *Benet* the IVth, on the Death of *John X.* kept him out of it. There

There never were worse Popes, nor a darker and more superstitious Age than this. The Candidates for the See of *Rome* were, says a grave Author, *Monsters of Men*; and they continu'd so too long. *Benet* the IVth had one good Quality, his Care of the Poor, which distinguished him from the wicked Popes of these Times.

When he dy'd, *Leo* the Vth was elected in his stead, who having reign'd 40 Days was thrown into Prison by his Friend and Successor *Christopher*; whom *Sergius* III. at the end of 7 Months, thrust into a Monastery. This lewd ambitious Prelate got into the Papal Chair by the Help of his Kinsman *Adilbert*, Marquis of *Tuscany*, in the beginning of the tenth Century. He kept a Whore, one *Marovia*, by whom he had a Son, who was afterwards call'd *John* XII. This Pope reign'd till the Year 910. and then dying, *Anastasius* III. sat two Years on the Papal Throne; after whom *Lando*, and then *John* XI. were successively chosen Popes. The latter fought with the *Saracens*, and had more of the Soldier than of the Priest in his Constitution. A Union was attempted in his time between the *Greek* and *Latin* Churches, which the *Bulgarian* War prevented. *Guy*, Duke of *Tuscany*, who marry'd *Marovia*, Pope *Sergius* the III'd's Mistress, at her Request seiz'd and imprison'd this Pope, in hopes to make room for her Son by *Sergius*. To which end she strangled *John* XI. However *Leo* the VIth got into the Papal Chair. Him she procur'd to be thrown into Prison, where he dy'd of Grief. *Stephen* the VIIIth was also remov'd the same way, and then her Son *John*, *Sergius*'s Bastard, was plac'd on the Throne, which his Father had dishonour'd.

The Emperor *Lewis* the III'd, whom we left in his Infancy reigning in *Germany*, was so press'd by the *Hungarians*, that he was compell'd to pay them *Tribute* for *France*.

Adilbert, Earl of *Bamberg*, rebelling against him, *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*, and the Bishop of *Mitzburch* oppos'd him; and having slain his two Brothers in a Battle, *Conrade* was treacherously murder'd by *Adilbert*'s Means. *Lewis* summon'd the latter to appear and answer the Accusation; which he refus'd, levy'd an Army, but was perswaded by *Hatto*, Bishop of *Mentz*, to submit, which he did, was try'd, condemn'd, and beheaded. His Posterity afterwards became Marquisses of *Austria*.

These

A.D. 911

These and other Broils tempted the *Hungarians* again to invade *Germany*. *Lewis* rais'd a powerful Army, fought them three Days together with Disadvantage, lost the Flower of his Troops, and his chief Nobility, and forc'd to fly for his own Life and Liberty. The *Hungarians* wasted all *Germany* with Fire and Sword, and the poor Emperor was glad to buy a Peace of them, which cost him prodigious Sums. He grew so melancholy upon it, that he fell into a Disease, which ended his Days in the 13th Year of his Reign, and the 20th of his Age. A.D. 912.

With him the Line of *Charlemagne* fail'd in the Imperial Throne, 110 Years after he was crown'd Emperor of the West at *Rome*.

From this time the Empire became *Elective*, and *Conrade*, Son of *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*, was by the Princes of *Germany* advanc'd to the Imperial Throne.

The *Carolovingian* Race still remain'd in *France*: For on the Death of *Eudes* the Usurper, *Charles* the Simple was universally acknowledg'd as King; and the Beginning of his Reign was peaceable, which in the end prov'd unhappy to himself and his People. For having concluded a dishonourable Peace with the *German* Emperor, *Herbert* Count of *Vermandois*, and *Robert*, Brother of *Eudes* Duke of *Anjou*, were so incens'd at it, that they took Arms, and fought him near *Soissons*: In which Battle *Robert* was slain. He had assum'd the Title of King, and was crown'd by *Herve*, Archbishop of *Rheims*. However *Charles* offer'd the Count of *Vermandois* Peace. The latter entreated him to come to *St. Quintin* to conclude it; to which this foolish King consented, without demanding Hostages of *Vermandois* for his Safety. The Count when he came, seiz'd him, and carry'd him Prisoner to the Castle of *Thierry* on the *Marne*, telling him very frankly, *The French wanted a more wise and more active King than he was*.

The *Peers* assembling on this Occasion, resolv'd he should resign the Crown to *Rollo*, King of *Aquitain*, Son of *Richard* Duke of *Burgundy*, the Son of *Ranulph*, to whom *Charles* the Bald gave that Kingdom, being a great Dismembrer of the Empire. *Lewis Outremer*, so call'd from his being bred in *England*, fled thither on the Defeat of his Father *Charles* the Simple, with his Mother *Ogiva*, Daughter of *Edward* the Elder; and *Rollo* the Usurper govern'd *France* till his Death, *Charles* the Simple dying in Prison 6 Years after he was confin'd by the Count of *Vermandois*.

C H A P.

C H A P. VIII.

From the Death of Lewis the IVth, the last Emperor of the West, of the Carolovingian Line, to that of Henry the IIId, the last Emperor of the Saxon Line: Containing the Space of 112 Years.

THE *German Princes*, on the Death of *Lewis the IVth*; offer'd the Imperial Crown to *Otho*, Duke of *Saxony*, who had been his Governour; but that Prince refus'd the Empire on Account of his great Age, and desir'd that *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*, Son of that *Conrade*, of whom mention is made in the last Chapter, might be chosen Emperor, tho he had a Son of his own. Conrade Emperor

Conrade was scarce seated in the Imperial Throne, before *Arnulph*, Duke of *Bavaria*, *Giselbert* Duke of *Lorrain*, and *Durghard* Duke of *Suevia*, rebell'd against him, *Henry*, the Son of Duke *Otho*, joyning his Forces with them: This Civil War had like to have been very bloody, but that *Arnulph* was diverted by an Invasion of the *Hungarians*, whom he defeated. They then enter'd *Italy*, and being bought out there, return'd to *Germany*, where *Conrade* was forc'd to do the same, and purchase a Peace: The Conspirators afterwards invited the King of *France* to come and assist them against this Emperor. In the meantime, *Regner*, Count of *Ardenne*, made himself Master of *Lorrain*, neither the *Germans* nor *French* being in a Condition to resist him.

Conrade took *Bethard* and *Eringer*, *Giselbert's* Brothers, and struck off their Heads. He proscrib'd the rest of his Enemies, drove *Arnulph* out of *Bavaria*, and not being willing to act violently against *Henry*, whose Father had made him Emperor, he thought to deceive him by fair Promises, and get him into his Power. To this end, he desir'd Bishop *Hatto* to perswade him to lay down his Arms; and if he did not succeed, to send an Army to surprize him. *Hatto* fail'd in both Attempts: For his Arguments were of no Force with *Henry*, and his Army was defeated by him.

A.D. 912 The Bishop repenting he had been the occasion of the
 W^W spilling so much Blood, retir'd from Court, and in his
 Solitude was eaten up by Rats.

The *Hungarians* making another Irruption, *Conrade* overthrew them in two Battles, and clear'd his Territories of them; yet they again pour'd in upon him with fresh Numbers, wasted *Saxony*, *Thuringia*, *Alsatia*, *Lorraine*, and his Part of *France*: Upon which the Emperor had Recourse to the old mean way of dealing with these *Barbarians*, and gave them Money to be gone.

Sometime after he fell sick, and in Gratitude to the Memory of his Benefactor *Otho*, sends his Brother *Everard*, who had commanded the Army, which *Henry* had defeated, to that Prince, to carry him the Ensigns of the Imperial Dignity. He reign'd about 7 Years, and was

A.D. 919 the first *German* Emperor.

Henry the *Henry*, fir-named *Auceps*, or the *Fowler*, was the Son
 Fowler of *Otho*, Duke of *Saxony*, descended from *Witichind* the
 Emperor of *German*, who warr'd so bravely with *Charlemagne*. He
 the West. was called the *Fowler* from his Delight in that Sport; in
 which he was engag'd when *Everard* brought him the
 Crown. He forc'd *Burchard*, Duke of *Suevia*, a trouble-
 some Man, to submit to him; and by a private Con-
 ference with *Arnulph*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who also took
 Arms against him, he not only prevail'd with that Prince
 to join with him, but to be his sincere Friend ever
 after. *Henry* gave his Daughter in Marriage to *Rodul-
 phus*, *Arnulph's* Son; and *Judith*, *Arnulph's* Daughter,
 was marry'd to *Henry*, the Emperor's Unkle, Brother
 to *Otho* the Great.

The *Hungarians* made an Irruption as far as *Ratisbonne*, which *Henry* fortify'd, gave them Battle, and routed them. Upon this, they consented to a nine Years Truce; yet they return'd again, and brought the *Sclavonians* with them, who put the *Germans* every where to the Sword. *Henry*, tho he was sick, gather'd an Army, got a Horse-back, and near *Mespurg* in *Misnia*, slew 80000 of them.

To commemorate this Victory, he, by the Advice of his Secretary *Philip*, instituted *Tilts* and *Turnaments*; which, though not the first of that kind in *Europe*, yet was the first that had the Sanction of the Emperor's Edict.

He then led an Army against the *Vandals*, who ravag'd the Country now call'd *Brandenburgh*. He compell'd them to shut themselves up in the City of *Scharlis*,
 be-

besieg'd them in it, and forc'd them to surrender. To A.D. 919 prevent their Incurfions for the future, he plac'd a strong Garrison there, under *Sifroy* Count of *Ringleheim*, who was afterwards the first Marquis of *Brandenburgh*. He overthrew these *Barbarians* a Year or two after the Siege of *Schorlis*; and his General, *Bernard* Duke of *Lunenburg*, in several Actions kill'd 100000 of them. He erected the *Marquisate* of *Sleswick*, to be a Check upon the *Danes*, as he had done that of *Brandenburgh* against the *Vandals*, and *Lemsberg* and *Misnia* against the *Poles* and *Bohemians*. He built Churches in *Misnia*, or the *Upper Saxony*; and against the *Suevi*, set up the *Marquisate* of *Lusatia*. He overcame the *Sclavi*, oblig'd *Gormo* II. King of *Denmark*, to pay him Tribute; and *Wenceslaus*, King of *Bohemia*, to sue for Peace. He also was the means of converting several Northern Nations to *Christianity*; and having again defeated the *Hungarians*, distributed the Money which was to have been paid them, for continuing the Peace, among the *Poor*.

Thus, after a glorious Reign of 17 Years, he dy'd, the A.D. 936 22d of July, A. D. 936, and was bury'd in the Abbey of *Quidlinburgh*, which he had founded himself. 'Twas in his Reign that *Rodulph*, King of *Burgundy*, who had expell'd *Berenger*, King of *Italy*, was himself driven from that Kingdom by *Hugh* King of *Arles*, who marry'd *Marovia*, Pope *Sergius's* Mistress after the Death of *Guy* Duke of *Tuscany*, who himself strangled Pope *John* XI. in Prison, and set up his Wife's Son, *John* XII.

Marovia, when she was *Hugh's* Wife, put him upon an Enterprize to master *Rome*; which City he took, and was expell'd by *Alberic*, Son of *Guy*. *Hugh*, to be reveng'd of him, blinded his Brother *Lambert*; and *Alberic* depos'd and imprison'd his Brother Pope *John* XII. *Hugh* made his Kinsman *Boson* Duke of *Tuscany*, gave *Provence* to *Rodulphus*, defeated *Arnulph*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and bestow'd his Daughter in Marriage on *Alberic*, in hopes to get him out of *Rome*; in which he did not succeed, neither could he prevent the *Saracens* from making Descents on the Coasts of *Italy*, and committing horrible Spoil. He was very lewd, and at last very negligent; for which he was depriv'd of his Kingdom, and his Son *Lothaire* made King.

Alexan-

We left off the *Eastern* Affairs with the Death of *Leo* der *Em-Philosophus*; whose Brother, *Alexander* stept into the perour of Throne, to the Prejudice of his Son *Constantine* IX. of the East.

E e

whom

A.D. 936 whom he was nam'd Governour or Guardian by *Leo*. He was mightily addicted to Wine, Women, and all manner of Voluptuousness. He recall'd the Patriarch *Nicholas*, and expell'd *Enthymius*; whom the Clergy beat, when they found he was out of Favour. He made *Phocas* General of the Forces at Land, and *Romanus Lacapenes* Admiral of the Fleet; and having one Day eat too much, he broke a Vein with Streining, as he mounted his Horse. He dy'd by this Accident, after one Years Reign.

Constantine IX.

Constantine Porphyrogenitus the IXth succeeded his Uncle *Alexander*, under the Tuition of his Mother *Zoe*. *Constantine Ducas*, the Son of *Andronicus*, who had been General of the Army in *Asia*, assum'd the Purple, and had a Faction in *Constantinople* which declar'd for him; but the *Pratorian* Guards soon suppress'd the Rebels, took *Ducas*, and cut off his Head. After this *Zoe* govern'd all arbitrarily, and the *Bulgarians* wasting *Thrace*, plundering *Adrianople*, and no Army appearing against them, the *Greeks* grew weary of her Administration. *Romanus Lacapenes* shut up the Empress in a Monastery; who made her Escape by the Help of her Son the Emperor, remov'd all his Guardians, and re-assum'd the Government; which she did not hold long; for *Romanus* cloister'd her up again; and, to make sure of the Emperor, marry'd his Daughter *Helena* to him. After this *Constantine* declar'd *Romanus* his Colleague; and the new Emperor created his three Sons, *Christopher*, *Stephen*, and *Constantine*, *Cesars*. The same Honour he confer'd on *Romanus*, the Son of *Christopher*.

Stephen, *Lacapenes's* second Son, envying his elder Brother's Succession, after twenty six Years that *Constantine* had been only Emperor in Name, join'd with his Friends, and restor'd him to the Sovereignty, thrusting his Father *Romanus* into a Monastery; the Strength of whose Family being broken by *Stephen's* Desertion, the Emperor easily suppress'd all the Brothers, and made them *Monks*; upon which he was once more Master of the Empire. The Patriarch *Nicholas* had a second time been expell'd, and *Euthymius* restor'd.

Constantine united the Friends of each of those two Prelates, and gave Peace to the *Greek Church*. He recover'd *Beneventum* from the *Lombards* in *Italy*; but was unsuccessful against the *Saracens*. He purchas'd Peace of the *Turks*, who now were formidable in the *East*; and associated his Son *Romanus* the II^d. He re-
viv'd

viv'd Learning, and wrote himself a State of the Empire; which Book is in the *Venetian Library*. He understood *Philosophy, Geometry, Astronomy, History, Musick*: And when *Lacapenes* depriv'd him of the Administration of the Government, spent his Time in Study. He rul'd the Empire with great Wisdom in his latter Days, and was poison'd by his Son *Romanus*, in the 54th Year of his Reign; of which he reign'd 13 Years with his Father, Uncle and Mother; 26 with his Father-in-law *Romanus*, and 15 Years alone.

Some Authors write, that the Poison was not strong enough to kill him; that he recovered, and liv'd all the rest of his Time a private Life on the Hill *Olympus*, in the Company of *Theodorus Cyzicus*, a religious and learned Man.

His Son *Romanus II.* his Successor, marry'd *Bertha*, *Romanus* a Bastard-Daughter of *Hugh King of Italy*; to whom II. the *Greeks* give the Name of *Eudoxia*. He had no Children by her; but by *Theophania*, his second Wife, he had *Basil* and *Constantine*, whom he declar'd Emperors; *Theodora*, whom he marry'd to *John Zimisces*; *Luitgarda*, Wife of *Arnold*, Count of *Holland*; *Theophania*, who marry'd *Otho II.* Emperor of *Germany*; and *Anne*, who was marry'd to *Wolodimir*, Duke of *Muscovy*. This Prince embrac'd the *Christian Faith*, but was A.D. 960 no great Honour to our Religion; for he had 6 Wives, and 700 Concubines. The Princess *Anne* was very Instrumental in his Conversion; and after it he assum'd the Title of *Czar*, or *Cesar*, which none of his Predecessors had before.

Phocas, General of *Constantine's* Army, had been blinded by his Rival *Lacapenes*, and all that Prince's Sons remov'd out of the way by *Constantine*: So *Romanus's* Reign was undisturb'd by Usurpations. He banish'd his Mother *Helena* from Court; and did the same by his Sisters, who prostituted themselves for a Livelihood. He was much addicted to Gluttony and Lewdness, and left the Management of Affairs to others.

Nicephorus, his General, retook *Candia*, or *Crete*, from the *Saracens*; and the *Infidels* were also unsuccessful at Sea. In the mean time *Romanus* continu'd feasting to that Excess, that at last it kill'd him, in the 3d Year of his Reign, and the 25th of his Age. He had Wit, but made a bad Use of it. His two Sons, *Basil* and *Constantine*, were too young to govern; so the Army proclaim'd *Nicephorus Phocas* Emperor, the Person who had recovered *Candia*. A.D. 963

A.D. 963

He marry'd *Theophania*, *Romanus* the Ild's Widow, defeated the *Saracens* in *Cilicia*, retook *Antioch*, and great part of *Syria* from them; but his Fleet was beaten, and *Manuel*, his Admiral taken Prisoner. *Polyeuctus* the Patriarch would have dissolv'd *Nicephorus*'s Marriage with *Theophania*, on account of their Affinity, *Nicephorus* having been God-father to one of her Children; but a Synod, that was summon'd on purpose, declar'd it to be lawful. This Emperor had a Competitor in *Bringes* the Chamberlain; with whom *Zimisces*, General of the Forces, sided: But *Bringes* was hated for his Covetousness; and *Nicephorus* had not been long Emperor, before he shew'd that Avarice was his predominant Vice. He oppress'd the People with Taxes, engross'd Corn, and then rais'd the Price of it. He debas'd the Coin, and rais'd the Value of it. Another Fleet of his was destroy'd near *Sicily*, by the Rashness of young *Manuel* the Patrician.

His Covetousness and Misfortunes made him generally odious; and fearing the Effects of the Peoples Discontents, he built a high Wall, and fortified himself in his Palace. Notwithstanding his Care to keep all Persons out, *John Zimisces*, the chief of the Conspirators against him, enter'd it by the Help of the Empress. He pull'd up the rest in Baskets over the Wall, broke into *Nicephorus*'s Chamber in the Night, and murder'd him. The People were not like to be sorry for his Death, they having such an Aversion to him, that some time before they rail'd and flung Stones at him in the *Forum*. *Theophania* was thought to hasten his End, that she might enjoy *Zimisces*, her Gallant, with the more Freedom. He reign'd 7 Years, and dy'd, A. D. 969. 'Twas in his Time that the *Saracens*, to revenge their Losses in *Syria*, burnt the Temple built over Christ's Sepulchre at

A.D. 969

Jerusalem, with the Patriarch in it.

John Zimisces.

On the Death of *Nicephorus*, *John Zimisces* seated himself in the Throne; but the Patriarch refus'd to crown him; till he had clear'd himself of the Murder of *Nicephorus*, and banish'd *Theophania*, with all the rest of the Conspirators. He also requir'd him to repeal an Edict of his Predecessor, who did not love the Clergy, That no Bishop should be chosen without the Emperor's Consent.

Having agreed to these Terms, and sworn that he had no hand in the Death of *Nicephorus*, the Patriarch crown'd him. He marry'd *Theodora*, as has been hinted;

ted; and some Authors, to excuse his Gallantry with A. D. 969 her Mother, say, she was *Romanus's* Sister, and not his Daughter. He associated *Basil* and *Constantine*, his Wife's Brothers, and sent *Theophania*, their Sister, to *Otho* the German Emperor, who order'd her to be crown'd by the Pope at *Rome*.

Bordos, *Sclerus* his General, subdu'd the *Muscovites* and *Bulgarians*; took the King of the latter Prisoner, and destroy'd an Army of 330000 *Barbarians*: For this Success he had a Triumph. When he had return'd from the *East*, where he had beaten the *Turks*, he enter'd *Constantinople* on Horseback; the Waggon that were taken from the *Bulgarians*, with their Baggage, following him. In this Procellion the Image of the Virgin *Mary* was carry'd, and he struck Medals of Gold and Silver, with this Inscription on them, *Jesus Christ King of Kings*; the first of that kind that was ever stamp'd, with the Image of our Saviour upon it.

Zimisces favour'd the *Manichean* Heresy, and call'd A. D. 975 those *Hereticks* out of *Asia* into *Europe*. He reign'd 6 Years, and odd Months, and then was poison'd, on this Occasion; As he was coming out of the *East*, observing some Palaces newly built with great Magnificence, he ask'd, *Whose they were*? He was answer'd, *Basilus the Eunuch's*. How! says the Emperor, *Must an Eunuch enjoy the Fruits of Emperors Fatigues, and the Victories of Armies*. *Basilus*, who was Chamberlain, hearing what had happen'd, apprehended that he should be call'd to an Account; and to prevent it, corrupted *Zimisces's* Cup-bearer to poison him.

We must now look into the History of the other Na- Otho Em. tions of the World, and begin with that of the *Western* *Emperor* of Empire; where, on the Death of *Henry the Fowler*, the West. his Son *Otho*, whom he had in his Life-time declar'd *Augustus*, was proclaim'd Emperor. But several Princes of *Germany* were highly dissatisfied, that their Right of Election was invaded; and others were discontented, that they were not advanc'd according to their Expectations.

Tancmar, his Brother, desir'd to succeed *Sifroy*, Marquis of *Brandenburgh*: And being deny'd, he join'd himself with *Everard* Count *Palatine*, *Giselbert* Duke of *Lorrain*, and *Frederick* Bishop of *Mentz*. *Tancmar* attack'd the Town of *Bardwick*; but he was taken and slain. Then *Everard* arm'd *Henry*, *Otho's* other Brother, against him, who was at the same time busy'd to

A.D. 975 bring the two Sons of *Arnulph*, Duke of *Bavaria*, to reason; they being at War about the Succession to that Duchy. When he had quieted *Bavaria*, he march'd against the Rebels; but before he came up with them, *Conrade*, Duke of *Suevia*, his General, had defeated and slain *Eve-rard*; *Giselbert* was drown'd in the *Rhine*; the Bishop of *Mentz* was driven out of the Empire; and *Henry*, Brother to the Emperor, came to him array'd in Black, to shew his Sorrow for his Rebellion, threw himself at his Feet, and beg'd his Pardon; which he receiv'd, on promise of better Obedience for the future. He forc'd the King of *France*, who had rais'd an Army to recover *Lor-rain*, to yield up that Country, and beg a Peace, which he confirm'd by marrying a Sister of *Otho's*. The Emperor gave *Lorraine* to *Conrade*, Duke of *Suevia*, who marry'd his Daughter.

Lothaire, King of *Italy*, Son of *Hugh*, had a powerful Competitor in the second *Berenger*; who by *Otho's* Protection acquir'd the Guardianship of *Lothaire*, on account of his want of Understanding. He soon after dy'd of a Phrenzy, and *Berenger* succeeded him in the Kingdom. He paid the *Hungarians* 10 Bushels of Money, to keep them out of his Dominions, and besieg'd *Adelais*, Daughter of King *Rodulph*, and Widow to *Lothaire*, in *Pavia*. The Queen implor'd the Assistance of the Emperor, who march'd with an Army to her relief; expell'd *Berenger* and his Son *Albert*, and marry'd Queen *Adelais*, the Heir of *Italy*. *Conrade*, the Emperor's Son-in-law, was made Governour of the Kingdom; and *Berenger's* Daughters sent into *Germany*, as was their Father and Brother soon after. But *Ludolphus*, *Otho's* Son, disliking the Emperor's Marriage with Queen *Adelais*, conspir'd with *Conrade* against him. The Latter was disgusted that he was not made King of *Italy*; for *Otho* had restor'd *Berenger*, on his consenting to hold the Kingdom of him, and resign *Aquileia* and *Verona* to his Brother *Henry*. *Conrade* cou'd not resist his Father-in-law's Power; so he was compell'd to deliver up *Mentz* to him, to make his Peace. *Ludolphus* seiz'd *Bavaria*, and fortify'd himself at *Ratisbonne*, where he was by a long Siege reduc'd to the last Extremity, and forc'd to make his Submission in a mean Habit to his Father. *Otho* pardon'd him, but his Uncle *Henry*, who had been guilty of the same Fault, severely reprov'd him for his Rebellion. The *Hungarians* had been invited into *Germany* by the Rebels, and accordingly they came, notwithstanding the Troubles were at

at an end. *Otho* met, and fought them near *Ausburg*, A.D. 975 defeated 100000 of them, and hung up 5 of their Kings. The *Sclavi* were also destroy'd in *Germany*, and the Dukedom of *Lunenburgh* conferr'd on *Hermannus Bilingus*, a famous Captain. The Emperor subdu'd the *Bohemians*, whom he made tributary to the Empire. He also march'd into *France* with an Army, and compell'd *Hugh Capet*, the Great Duke of *Paris*, to release *Lewis Outremer*, whom he had put under Confinement. He vanquish'd the *Danes*, whose King *Harold* he oblig'd to pay him Tribute, and embrace the Christian Faith; and his Son *Ludolphus*, whom he had by *Edithe*, Daughter of *Edgar* King of *England*, dying, *Berenger* thinking him to be his greatest Enemy, now he was remov'd, grew tyrannical, and Pope *John XII.* implor'd the Protection and Assistance of the Emperor against him. *Otho* summon'd a Diet at *Ratisbonne*, and declar'd his Son *Otho*, then but 7 Years old, Emperor; committing the care of his Education to *William*, Bishop of *Mentz*, his Son by *Edithe*. He then enter'd *Italy*, took *Berenger's* Towns, and drove him, every where before him. *Otho* not being able to take him went to *Rome*, where the Pope crown'd him; and all the Citizens, both Senate and People, took an Oath to him; a Decree was also made, by which he had power to choose Popes, and give Investitures to Bishops. After this he closely pursu'd *Berenger*, took him Prisoner, and commanded him to be confin'd in the Castle of *Bamberg*, in *Germany*, where he dy'd with his Wife.

The Pope repenting of what he had done, invited *Albert*, *Berenger's* Son, to *Rome*. *Otho* hearing of it, march'd thither, which so terrify'd them, that both the Pope, and *Albert*, who had assum'd the Title of King of *Italy*, fled, and the Citizens again swore Fealty to the Emperor, binding themselves further by Oath, never to choose a Pope without his, and his Successor's Consent. He call'd a Synod by virtue of his Sovereign Authority; Pope *John* was depos'd, and *Leo VIII.* plac'd in his Chair. This Council confirm'd the Emperor's Assent in the Election of Popes, and Anathematiz'd all those that shou'd oppose this Decree. He was, however, no sooner gone, but the *Romans*, instigated to it by *Albert*, recall'd *John*. *Otho* return'd with a numerous Army, besieg'd *Rome*, and reduc'd it by Famine. Pope *Benet*, whom *John's* Faction had elected on his Death, was banish'd, and committed to the custody of *Adaldagus*, Bishop of *Hamburgh*, where he dy'd. The Citizens desir'd *Otho* to name a

A.D. 975 Successor, and accordingly he preferr'd *John* the XIIIth. to the Papacy. Him they immediately imprison'd; which so provok'd the Emperor, that he return'd again to *Rome*, restor'd the Pope, order'd Thirteen of the chief Rebels to be hang'd, and the Governour of the City to be whip'd, carry'd thro' the City on an Ass with his Face to the Tail, and imprison'd for Life. Intending to reside there some time, he sent for his Son *Otho*, and declar'd him Emperor again.

While he was there, *Theophania*, Daughter of *Romanus* the Greek Emperor, was propos'd to him for his Son, by *Nicephorus Phocas*. *Otho* accepted of the Proposal, and sent Troops to *Apulia* to receive her; but instead of the Princess, those Forces met an Army of *Greeks* and *Saracens*, and were cut in pieces. To revenge this Affront, he wasted *Apulia*, and *Calabria*. *Zimisces* afterwards sent *Theophania*, and she was marry'd to *Otho* II. He founded 3 Bishops Sees in the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, 4 in *Saxony*; and at last dy'd in that Country, in the 37th Year of his Reign. A. D. 673.

His Illustrious Actions acquir'd him the Sir-name of *Great*; and his Goodness the Title of the *Beloved of the World*, as *Titus* was call'd the Delight of Mankind. By *Edith*, Sister of King *Edgar* King of *England*, he had *Eudolphus*, who dy'd before him, and *William* who took Orders. By *Adelais*, he had *Otho* the II. his Successor. He was bury'd at *Magdeburgh*.

In this time *Hatto* Bishop of *Mentz*, was eaten up by Rats, for deluding some poor People, whom he burn'd in a Barn, calling them the Rats of the Commonwealth.

France.

In *France* *Lewis Outremer*, on the Death of the Usurper *Raoul*, being recall'd from *England* by *Hugh Capet* the Great, was crown'd at *Laon*. He endeavour'd to recover *Lorraine*; but instead of that was forc'd to beg a Peace of the Emperor *Otho*, and marry his Sister to confirm it.

This King war'd with the *Normans*, and therein disoblig'd *Hugh*, Earl of *Paris*, whose Sister had marry'd *Richard*, Grandson to *Rollo*, Duke of *Normandy*. *Hugh* took arms, and joyning with the *Normans*, seiz'd and imprison'd the King. *Otho* taking this as an Affront to Sovereign Majesty, enter'd *France* with an Army, and oblig'd *Hugh* to set the King at liberty, which he did, and not long after *Lewis* dy'd of a Fall from his Horse.

He

He was succeeded by *Lothaire* his Son, in the 13th A.D. 975 Year of his Age. *Hugh the Great* rebell'd against him, seiz'd *Poitiers* and other Towns; which *Lothaire* endeavour'd in vain to recover. He reduc'd *Arras*, and *Doway*, and with a potent Army enter'd *Lorraine*, to regain that Province, which was reckon'd part of *France*. *Otho* the second Emperor of *Germany*, compell'd him to retire into his own Dominions; follow'd him, and ravag'd the Country up to the Gates of *Paris*. *Lothaire*, when he drew off, fell upon his Rear, and put it into disorder; yet he was so afraid of the *Germans*, that he gave up his Right to *Lorraine*. He put in his Claim again on that Emperor's Death. Which however he drop'd, on the News of *Otho* III's Election, and his Army return'd into *France*. He dy'd at *Rheims*, in the 31st Year of his Reign; and was succeeded by *Lewis V*, his Son firman'd the *Idle*, the last of the *Carolovingian* Line. His Father knowing the great Power of *Hugh*, Earl of *Paris*, and his Son *Hugh Capet*, recommended his Son to the Latter. But his Mother fearing *Capet*, fled with the Young King, who dy'd Childless, in the 2d Year of his Reign. A.D. 987.

On his Death, the States of *France* set aside his Uncle *Charles*, whom *Otho* had made Duke of *Lorraine*, on condition he became his Vassal, and held the Dutchy in Fee of the Empire. This mean Submission, was one of the Reasons why the *French* Peers preferr'd *Hugh Capet* to the Crown, which by Descent was *Charles's* Right. *Charles* made several Attempts to recover it; but he and his Wife were taken Prisoners by *Hugh*, at *Laon*, and confin'd to *Orleans*, where he dy'd.

The History of *Spain*, is render'd somewhat confus'd, *Spain*. by the frequent erecting new Kingdoms there. *Ramir* the 3d King of *Leon*, dying, left the Crown to *Veremund II.* a lewd Prince, who committed Incest with his Sister.

He was succeeded by *Alphonso V.* who had continual Wars with the *Moors*. He reviv'd, and corrected the *Gothic* Laws, reign'd almost 40 Years, and left the Crown to *Veremund III.* *Garcia Fernand* came after *Gonsales*, Founder of the Kingdom of *Castile*. He govern'd unhappily, and was slain.

After him *Sancho Garcia* was King. *Garcia*, *Sancho's* Successor, being kill'd on his Wedding Night, was succeeded by *Ferdinand*, who by marrying *Sancha*, Sister, and Heir to *Veremund*, united the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon*.

A.D. 975 *Leon*. For in the beginning of the 11th Century, *Vermund III.* who succeeded *Alphonfus V.* was slain; and the Crown of *Leon* fell to *Fernand. Sancho Major*, King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*, *Garcia* the Trembling's Successor, reign'd 54 Years, enlarg'd his Dominions, and was stil'd Emperor of *Spain*. *Ramir*, Bastard Brother of *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile* and *Leon*, succeeded *Sancho Major*, King of *Arragon*. *Sancho* had marry'd *Nugna*, Daughter of *Sancho Garcia*, King of *Castile*. In whose Right *Ferdinand* became King of *Castile*, as by his Wives he was King of *Leon*, and by the Death of *Ramir*, King of *Arragon*, in his own Right. He won much from the *Moors*, and 'twas in his Days, that the famous *Cid Rodrigo*, and the fair *Chimena* flourish'd; on whose Story Monsieur *Corneille*, wrote that admirable Tragedy call'd the *Cid*.

After *Jofrid* came *Berellus*, and 4 *Berengers*, Counts of *Barcelona*. But they make little or no Figure in History. *Mahomet*, King of *Corduba*, routed the Usurper *Zulema*, with whom and *Abdalla* there were great Wars. *Hizen* recover'd the Crown from the Latter. After him came *Abderamen* the IVth, and *Mahomet IV.* the last King of *Corduba*. Yet the *Moors* held much in *Spain*, and the Kingdom of *Granada* rose out of the Ruins of that of *Corduba*.

England. *Edmy*, the Son of *Edmund*, reign'd over the *English* after his Father. He put Secular Priests into the Monks Houses, at which they rail'd at him; and *Dunstan*, Abbot of *Glastenbury*, for his Boldness in reproving him, was banish'd. 'Tis no wonder that this King, who hated Monkery, has an ill Character in our Histories. He is describ'd as a dissolute, wicked Prince in all of them. But they were almost all written by Monks, and those Priests never spar'd their Enemies. *Dunstan* to be reveng'd on King *Edmy*, made *Mercia* revolt, and set up his Brother *Edgar*, who came to the Crown by the Death of *Edmy*, opportunely to prevent his Usurpation. He restor'd the Monks to their Houses, and built 47 Monasteries, to ingratiate himself with the Priests. He took particular Care to see Justice administred, and to punish corrupt Judges. He laid pecuniary Mulcts on Drunkenness, a Vice brought in by the barbarous *Danes*. His only Fault was Gallantry, in which he offended extreamly, not sparing even the Nuns; but for abusing one of them, who was of Quality, he submitted to do Penance 7 Years. He was row'd down the *Dee*, by 8 Tributary Prin-

Princes, one of whom was King of the *Scots*, the rest *A.D. 975*
Welsh, and *Irish*. For he subdu'd most Part of *Ireland*.
 He is said to have a Fleet of 1300 Sail of Ships always
 cruising about the Island, to defend it from the Insults of
 the *Northern* Adventurers. He marry'd his Sister *Edithe*
 to *Otho*, the great Emperor of *Germany*, reign'd
 16 Years, dy'd, and was bury'd at *Glastenbury*.

He was succeeded by his Son *Edward* the *Younger*, a
 Prince who had none of his Father's Royal Virtues. He
 suffer'd his Mother-in-law *Elfrida*, and her Son *Ethelred*
 to have the Administration; and in the little time that
 this King reign'd, *Dunstan* was thrice banish'd and re-
 call'd. He was a Severe, Haughty Priest, and zealous
 for the Rights of the Clergy; which got him a great Re-
 putation, and the good Wishes of the Monks, the most
 Powerful Interest in those Days. If he was out of Favour
 for his Reproving the Courtiers, he soon was in again to
 please the People, who were then altogether influenc'd
 by the *Priests*, and at last he was made Arch-Bishop of
Canterbury. *Elfrida* being in hast to see her Son have
 the Name, as well as the Power of King, resolv'd to re-
 move *Edward* out of the way. When the King came
 once from Hunting, to *Corse* Castle in *Dorsetshire*, and
 call'd for Drink, one of her Servants stab'd him to the
 Heart on Horseback, as he gave him the Cup. The
 Wounded Prince put Spurs to his Horse, and rode off,
 but fainting with loss of Blood, fell, and one Foot hung
 in the Stirrup. Thus he was dragg'd thro' Fields and
 Woods, and at last left dead at the Gates of that Castle,
 having reign'd 4 Years.

A.D. 979
Wales.

Fago, and *Janaf*, Princes of *Wales*, were two of the 8
 Kings, by whom *Edgar* was row'd down the *Dee*. They
 paid the King of *England* a Tribute of Wolves, and by
 this means our Island, which in those Days was over-run
 with them, was clear'd of those Animals. *Fago*, quar-
 relling with *Janaf*, threw him into Prison, and *Howell*
 kill'd *Fago*; after which he reign'd in his stead. In the
 Year 986, *Meredith*, King of *South-Wales*, slew *Janaf*'s
 Sons, and put by *Tuador* and others, whose Right it was
 to govern. Thus he became King of all *Wales*, and
 reign'd 6 Years. *Edwall*, and *Lewellin* I. who reign'd af-
 ter him, were both slain; the Former by *Swaine*, King
 of *Denmark*, who at that time miserably wasted the whole
 Island of *Britain*.

Indulph, who succeeded *Malcolm*, King of *Scotland*,
 maintain'd a long and bloody War with the *Danes*,
 whom

A.D. 979, whom he overthrew in a pitch'd Battle, and pursuing them too rashly, was slain by an Arrow from one of their Ships; or as others write, from a Party that lay in ambush for that Purpose. He dy'd A. D. 968, and left the Kingdom to *Duff*, who set himself to redress a Grievance of which the *Scots* complain'd with too much reason; for the young Gentry, who had not Estates to support themselves according to their Quality, rob'd the Poor of the little they had. *Duff* order'd that the Governours of the Provinces, shou'd make reparation for the Damages they sustain'd by such Robberies, thinking that wou'd make 'em the more careful to prevent them. The Nobility took this as an Affront upon them; as if Licence was a Privilege of their Quality, and conspir'd against him. They first procur'd him to be bewitch'd; and when they found their wicked Practices to destroy him that way, were ineffectual; *Donald*, Governour of the Castle where he resided, murder'd him in his Bed. A. D. 972.

Culen his Successor, punish'd the Murderers, and growing Cruel afterwards, was himself kill'd by his Subjects, in the 4th Year of his Reign.

Kenneth the III^d. succeeded him. He did his utmost to reform the Abuses of the State. He strictly observ'd the *League* his Predecessors had made with *England*; and in the midst of his Tranquility was disturb'd by an Invasion of the *Danes*. He summon'd the Nobility to Arms, and led them into the Field against the Invaders. They charg'd the *Barbarians* with great Bravery. The Fight was obstinate and bloody, at last the *Scots* were routed, and had been so broken, that 'twou'd have been almost impossible for them to have made head any more against the Enemy, if a Pheasant, whose Name was *Hay*, had not accidentally turn'd the Fortune of the Day. He and his two Sons were at Plough in the Field, thro' which the *Scots* fled. They reproach'd their Countrymen with Cowardice, took up the Yoke, or what came next to hand, to stop their Flight. Those of 'em that were ashamed of their Disgrace joyn'd with them, and crying out Succours were come, fac'd the Enemy with fresh Vigour, and utterly routed them. *Hay* had as much Ground given him, as a Faulcon cou'd fly over at one Flight; and from him some of the most considerable Families in *Scotland* are descended.

Kenneth wou'd have left as good a Character behind him, as any of his Predecessors, or Successors, had he not
poy-

poylon'd Prince *Malcolm*, the Son of King *Duff*, to make A.D. 979 way for his own Son's Succession to the Crown. Till that time, 'twas customary, for the *Scots* to elect that Prince for King, whom they thought most capable of Government, provided he was of the Race of *Fergus*. He got a Law to be made, that the King's Children, of what Age soever, shou'd succeed. He dy'd in the 25th Year of his Reign; either murder'd in an Ambush, or by an Arrow shot out of a Brazen Statue, A. D. 994.

His Successor *Constantine* IV. declared against the Law *Kenneth* procur'd, for the Hereditary Succession, and engag'd some of the Nobility in his Interest. He press'd to have the Law abolish'd; and tho he cou'd not carry his Point, he assum'd the Sovereignty, and was declar'd King 12 Days after *Kenneth's* Death. But in the first Year of his Reign, he was overcome and slain in Battle, by *Grimus*, who pretended he did it to advance Prince *Malcolm*, the right Heir. Yet he fell from his Word, and put the Crown upon his own Head. After 10 Years Reign, he was routed and kill'd; whose Death made room for *Malcolm* II. in the *Scotish* Throne. A. D.

1005.

Miesco, Duke of *Poland*, succeeded his Father *Zicimo*-*Poland*. *mislau*s. He was blind as that King had been, and marry'd *Dambronka*, Daughter of *Boleslaus*, Duke of *Bohemia*. He and many of his Nobles, were baptiz'd at *Gnesna*, the Metropolitan City of *Poland*; where *Giles*, Bishop of *Frescati*, fix'd a Bishoprick on the Conversion of the *Poles*. This City was built by *Leschus* I. and takes its Name, and Arms, from an Eagle's Nest, found there when he was going to build it. *Miesco* chang'd his Name to *Mecislau*s at his Baptism. He founded 2 Bishop's Sees, and several Monasteries. He reign'd 37 Years, and then dying, was succeeded by his Son *Boleslaus Chrabri*, or the *Great*, in the Year 999. The Emperor confirm'd his Succession. He extended the Limits of his Territories, and clear'd it from any Dependance upon the Empire. Pope *Sylvester* crown'd him King of *Poland*, and the Emperor consented that he shou'd wear a Royal Diadem. He was a great Benefactor to the Church, and gave Tithes to the Clergy; which so offended the Nobles, that they rebell'd. Having suppress'd that Rebellion, he reign'd peaceably and gloriously, till the Year 1025, when he dy'd.

A. D.

1025.

A. D.

1025.

Sweden.

Eric III. fir-nam'd the *Happy*, King of *Sweden*, was baptiz'd by means of a *Pagan Priest*, who was miraculouſly converted. The King, and his Preachers, for promoting Christianity, were kill'd in an Insurrection.

Olaus II. ſucceeded him, and was baptiz'd by *Sigfrid*, an *Engliſh Biſhop*; by whose Advice, and Help, the Christian Religion advanc'd mightily in *Sweden*. He war'd with *Olaus*, King of *Norway*, and dying in the beginning of the 11th Century, *Emundus* the III. reign'd after him.

There are but this *Emundus*, and his Succeſſor, who was a Baſtard, in moſt Hiſtories that treat of *Sweden*. Tho' their own Hiſtorians, in honour of the Antiquity of their Country, fable, that the firſt *Emundus* reign'd long before Chriſt, that he conquer'd *Norway* and *Gothland*, united them to *Sweden*, and dying, was bury'd at *Upſal*, with *Gumilda* his Wife. The ſame Authors, with the ſame Reason, make mention of another *Emundus*, who was King in the beginning of the third Century.

Denmark.

Harold II. King of *Denmark*, Succeſſor to the ſecond *Canute*; was a very Martial Prince, and ſhew'd thoſe Kings who came after him, the way to Conqueſt. 'Twas to curb him that the Emperor, *Henry the Fowler*, erected the Marquiſate of *Sleſwick*; and *Denmark* was ſo call'd firſt in his Reign. *Mark* ſignifying Borders, and that Marquiſate being erected to reſtrain the *Danes*, in time gave the Name of *Danemark* to the Country. He ſent Armies into *England*, and *Scotland*; and thoſe Invaders enrich'd themſelves with the Plunder of *Britain*. *Harold*, with his Queen, and Son *Swaine*, was baptiz'd by *Poppo* a *Prieſt*. The King before his Baptiſm, worſhip'd Chriſt and Idols together. He now hung away his Idols, and became a hearty Chriſtian; being convinc'd of his Errors, by this *Poppo*, who 'tis ſaid carry'd before him, a red hot Iron in his Hand, without hurt; but theſe are the Days of Darkneſs and Superſtition.

Otho the Great, fearing King *Harold*, made War upon him, and oblig'd him to deſire a Peace. The Story of the *Daniſh* Kings being converted by *Poppo*, is by ſome Authors aſcrib'd to *Swaine*, *Harold's* Son; who upon his Father's Death, whom he kill'd, apoſtatiz'd.

Ericus Fælix, King of *Sweden*, expell'd him for his Parricide; but *Swaine* ſoon recover'd his Kingdom, and 'twas then that the Fable of *Poppo* is ſaid to have been acted;

acted; upon which *Swaine* again embrac'd the Christian A. D. Faith. He invaded *England* to revenge the Massacre of 1025. the *Danes*, over-run the Island, kill'd *Edwal* Prince of *Wales*, and restor'd the *Danish* Power in *Britain*, where his Son *Canute* was King, as will be seen in the following Chapter. *Swaine* dy'd about the Year 1014.

Boleslaus the Pious, was succeeded in the Dukedom of *Bohemia*, by *Boleslaus* the Covetous, who lost all his Father had conquer'd, was dethron'd, and had his Eyes put out. He solicited the *Sclavonians* to help him, but they did not answer his Request. He liv'd to a very great Age.

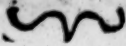
His Successor *Jaromir*, was as wicked and more unfortunate, for he was dethron'd and blinded by his own Brother, *Udatic* the Ild. who began his Reign, A. D. 1025.

About the Year 976. *Pietro Urceolo*, was chosen Doge, or Duke of *Venice*. He govern'd the Republick 2 Years, and then turn'd Hermit. His Successor *Vitalis Candiano*, enjoy'd that Dignity but one Year, at the end of which he retir'd into a Cloyster. *Tribuno Memo*, then took upon him the Government. He had been a Monk. In his time the *Caloprini*, and *Morefini*, two Noble *Venetian* Families, headed two potent Factions, to the Prejudice of the Republick. *Memo* reign'd a Year, and in the beginning of the XIth Century, another *Pietro Urceolo*, was honour'd with the Ducal Crown. He gave much to the Church, and the Poor, and was Duke 18 Years; at the end of which he was succeeded by *Otho Urceolo*, who for Male Administration was shaven and banish'd, A. D. 1024.

The Christian Church was under a dismal Cloud of *The Papacy*. Sin and Superstition in these Days; and the Popes, who pretended to be the Heads of it, mounted to that Dignity over the dead Bodies of their Fellow Christians, wading often thro' a Sea of Blood to the *Papal* Throne, where they reign'd as tyrannically, as they got their Dominion unjustly.

The Papacy of *Joan* makes frequent Mistakes in the History of the Popes. For she going by the Name of *John* the VIII. and the Popish Authors, for her Sake, endeavouring to sink her Reign, make one Pope less of the Name of *John*.

Pope *Sergius's* Natural Son, who was depos'd by his Brother *Alberic*, and imprison'd together with his Mother *Marovia*. In whose stead *Leo VII.* was advanc'd to the

A. D.
1025.

the Pontificate. The Bishop of *Clugny* in *Burgundy*, attempted a Reformation of the Regular Clergy; and this Pope protected him in his Endeavours, but he did not reign long enough to see it effected. For in two Years time, we find *Stephen IX.* on the *Papal Throne*. He got the *Triple Crown* by the Favour of *Otho the Great*; at which his Adversaries were so incens'd, that they fell upon him, beat him unmercifully, disfigur'd him, and oblig'd him to hide himself for several Months. He assisted the King of *France* against his Subjects, and dy'd A. D. 943.

His Successor *Marinus II.* reign'd 3 Years, and then dying, *Agapetus II.* was elected Pope. In whose Pontificate, *Berenger II.* King of *Italy*, using the Clergy too courselly, the Pope call'd in the Emperor *Otho*, who vindicated the Honours and Privileges of the Priesthood. *Agapetus* dy'd in the 9th Year of his Reign, and was succeeded by *John XIII.* or as some will have it, the XIIth. He was the Son of *Alberic* of *Tuscany*, and got into the *Papal Chair* at 18 Years old. This Pope was the first who chang'd his Name, which before was *Octavian*. He was a wicked, inconstant Prelate; and tho he invited *Otho the Great* into *Italy*, against *Berenger*, crown'd him, and swore Allegiance to him; yet he sided with his Enemy, for which he was depos'd. As soon as the Emperor left *Italy*, he resum'd the *Papacy*, commanded all the Proceß against him by the *Synod* and *Senate* to be burn'd, and put his Enemies to Death with violent Tortures. He grew nothing better by his Troubles. He took away a Man's Wife from him, and the Husband finding him in Bed with her, stab'd him, and he dy'd of the Wound.

Leo VIII. was chosen by the *Synod*, that depos'd *John*, who expell'd him when he return'd. *Leo* declar'd the Power of Choosing Pope to be in the Emperor. On the Death of his Competitor Pope *John*, *Benet V.* was chosen by the *Romans*; which provoking the Emperor, he came and took *Rome* by Famine, restor'd *Leo*, whom he had created Pope by his Influence over the *Synod*; and banish'd *Benet* to *Hamburgh*, where he dy'd, as has been said elsewhere.

John XIV. or *XIII.* was advanc'd to the *Papal Dignity*, when *Benet* was banish'd. The *Romans* dislik'd his being promoted by the Emperor's Favour; and he, for their Dislike us'd them ill. The Citizens rising against him, forc'd him to fly to *Capua*; from whence he was brought

brought by *Otho*, a steady Asserter of the Rights of the Empire, and restor'd to his See. He call'd a Council at *Ravenna*, and introduc'd the Custom of christening of Bells. He dy'd, *A. D.* 972. *A. D.* 1025.

His Successor *Domnus II.* did not reign a Year. For on the 20th of *December*, 972, *Benet VI.* a *Roman*, was elected *Pope*; whom *Boniface*, a Cardinal Deacon, procur'd to be strangled; and ascended the *Pontifical Chair*, by the Name of *Boniface VII.* But the *Romans*, not enduring that a Traytor, and Murderer, shou'd enjoy their *Infallible Sovereignty*, made choice of *Benet VII.* who expell'd *Boniface*. The latter fled to *Constantinople*, with the Treasures of the Church, which he stole. He liv'd there all *Benet's* Papacy, which lasted 9 Years; and on his Death *Boniface* return'd to *Rome*, and seiz'd the *Pontificate*. But the *Romans* chose *John XV.* or *XIV.* *Pope*; who was strangl'd by *Boniface's* Orders. He dy'd soon after himself, and was drag'd thro' the Streets naked.

John XVI. or *XV.* was elected after his Death. In whose time *Crescentius*, Consul of *Rome*, was in so great Power there, that he did what he pleas'd. *Pope John* being afraid of him, left the City; but imploring the Protection of *Otho* the III. the Citizens petition'd him to come back. The Emperor came with an Army, and *Crescentius* defended himself in the Castle of *St. Angelo*. While *Otho* was besieging it, *John* dy'd; and was succeeded by *John XVII.* or *XVI.* who was chosen by *Crescentius's* Party; but the Emperor made *Gregory V.* Son of *Otho*, Duke of *Suevia*, *Pope*. But *Crescentius* opposing his Promotion, *John XVII.* had many Partisans. The Emperor put *Crescentius* to death, for causing these Troubles; and then *Gregory* was admitted to reign. *Pope John* being taken at the same time with *Crescentius*, had his Hands and Ears cut off, and his Eyes pluck'd out. He was afterwards put upon an Ass, and led thro' the Streets with his Face to the Tail. *Gregory* confirm'd the Constitution of choosing Emperors by 7 Electors, as *Otho III.* had settl'd it; and after a Reign of 54 Years and 5 Months, dy'd, *A. D.* 999.

Pope Sylvester, who succeeded him, is charg'd with the Study of *Necromancy*; which Accusation might probably be grounded on his Skill in the *Mathematicks*. *Hugh Capel*, King of *France*, had made him Preceptor to his Son, before his Advancement to the *Pontificate*. He dy'd the 20th of *May*, 1003, and there are several of his

A. D. his Works extant. Before he was Pope his Name was
 1025. *Gerbert*; and the King of *France* had given him the Bishoprick of *Rheims*. He wrote against the Pope, and *Transubstantiation* then, but when he was Pope himself, easily reconcil'd himself to both of them.

John the XVIII. or XVII. succeeded him, he was elected by the *Tuscan* Faction. 'Tis said, that the *Clergy* now began to choose *Popes* themselves, and excluded the *Layety* from having a Hand in it. He did not reign a Year; and *John* the XIX. or XVIII. was chosen on his Death. In his time the *Greek*, and *Latin* Churches, had so good an Understanding, the Former growing corrupt as well as the Latter, that the Pope was pray'd for at *Constantinople*. In the 10th Century *Purgatory* prevail'd, and the *Clergy* were almost every where lewd, and illiterate; Bishopricks being given to Princes and Lords, for their Support. *Bruno*, Bishop of *Cologne*, and *William*, Bishop of *Mentz*, were the Emperor *Otho's* Brothers. *Theophilac*, the Son of *Romanus*, a Boy, was made Patriarch of *Constantinople*; and one *Hugh*, at 5 Years old, Bishop of *Rheims*. *Menasses*, another Bishop, held 5 Sees, and defended it by *St. Peter's* Example, who he said, was Bishop of *Rome*, *Antioch*, and *Alexandria*. We are told that *Odo*, Bishop of *Canterbury*, prov'd *Transubstantiation* by Miracles.

Towards the end of this Century, there was a strong, and general Belief, that *Christ* shou'd appear, and the Day of Judgment soon after follow. 'Twas several Years in that which follow'd, before the Fear of it wore off. The Times were abominably wicked, and the World never worse prepar'd for the last Tremendous Doom. Guilt encreas'd their Terrours, but these did not reform their Manners.

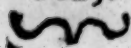
Basil. II. *John Zimisces* the *Greek* Emperor being dead, *Basil*
 Constan- and *Constantine*, the Sons of *Romanus*, and *Theophania*,
 tine X. assum'd the Administration of the Government. *Basil*
 Emperors minded it most, being 20 Years of Age, but *Constantine* was
 of the East. scarce 17, and gave himself a Loose to youthful Pleasures. He took away the Command of the *Eastern* Armies from *Bardas Sclerus*, and confin'd him to *Mesopotamia*; which so disgusted *Sclerus*, that he revolted, defeated the Forces *Basil* sent against him, and took *Nice* in *Bithynia*. To put a stop to this Usurper, *Bardas Phocas*, who had been banish'd, was recall'd, and made General of all the Emperor's Armies. *Bardas Phocas* had the better of *Bardas Sclerus* in a single Combat, and his Followers dispers'd
 when

when they saw their Leader vanquish'd. *Sclerus* fled to *Chosroes*, Sultan of *Babylon*; by whom he was imprison'd on an Accusation of Treachery. *Calabria*, and *Apulia*, had been given to *Otho II.* with his Wife *Theophania*. *Basil* resolv'd to recover those Provinces; where his Troops, tho' they suffer'd in the first Battle against the *Germans*, in the end prov'd Victorious. He also forc'd the King of *Iberia* to become his Vassal, and subdu'd the *Saracens*, in *Syria* and *Phoenicia*. He sent an Army against *Samuel*, King of *Bulgaria*, which was beaten thro' the Treachery of the Commanders. At the same time *Bardas Phocas* usurp'd. Him *Basil* overthrew, and he dy'd suddenly, when his Affairs were reduc'd to the last Extremity. *Basil's* General *Uranus*, routed the *Bulgarians*, took some of their Cities beyond Mount *Hemus*; and himself invading *Bulgaria*, subdu'd a great part of the Country. In the 3rd Year of his Reign, *Basil* fell upon *Samuel's* Army, surpriz'd them, and took 15000 Prisoners; whose Eyes he commanded to be pluck'd out, leaving a Captain with one Eye for every Hundred Men. *Samuel* was so griev'd at the Sight, that he dy'd two Days after.

Ladislabus, the King's Cousin, rais'd an Army, to revenge this barbarous Treatment of the *Bulgarian* Prisoners; but he was slain, all *Bulgaria* subdu'd, and the Chief Nobility sent to *Constantinople*; on which *Sirmium*, and other Cities, submitted to the *Greek* Emperor.

The *Turks*, after *Jakan's* Rule at *Babylon*, encreas'd in Power, and more of'em were call'd in by *Mahomet*, Sultan of *Persia*, who was mightily press'd by *Inargus*, a Prince of the Blood Royal, whom he cou'd not subdue, and fear'd he wou'd encourage that Empire to throw off the *Saracen* Yoke. *Chosroes*, Sultan of *Babylon*, had *Bardas Sclerus*, and several other *Christian* Prisoners, whom he promis'd to release if they defeated the *Persians*. *Sclerus* perform'd it, and with the *Christians* that serv'd him, invaded the Empire, to which he again aspir'd. He did this at the same time, that *Bardas Phocas* was in arms against his Sovereign. *Sclerus* joyn'd with him, and politickly sent his Son *Romanus* to Court, as a Deserter; that if the Emperor prevail'd, he might by his Interest procure a Pardon for him, and if *Phocas* prevail'd, he might do as much for his Son. *Basil* accordingly triumph'd over the Usurpers, and *Romanus* became one of his Favourites. He perswaded the Emperor to banish

A. D.
1025.



Basil the Chamberlain, who had been accessary to *Zimisces's* Murder, and dy'd in Exile for Grief. *Sclerus*, by his Son's means, was made Steward of the Household; but being very old, he lost his Eye-sight before he reach'd *Constantinople*. This Emperor recover'd *Chazaria* from the *Saracens*; and made the Princes of *Tripoli*, and *Damascus*, pay him Tribute. He was so rich, that he had 200000 Talents of Gold, besides Jewels, Pearls, and an Infinite Mass of Silver. His Victories and Riches, swell'd his Soul with Pride; and slighting both Citizens, and Soldiers, he became the Object of their general Hatred. He was preparing a Fleet to conquer *Sicily*, in which Expedition he intended to go in Person; but was hinder'd by Sicknes, and that Sicknes ended in Death, in the 50th Year of his Reign, and the 72d of his Age, A. D. 1025.

After the *Bulgarian* War, pursuant to a Vow he had made before; he liv'd as to Discipline like a *Monk*, but he wou'd not resign the Empire, nor the *Imperial* Ornaments.

Constantine X.

His Brother *Constantine* the Xth succeeded him in the Sovereignty. He spent most of his time with his Mistresses, his gaming, and drinking Companions, at the *Playhouse*, or a Hunting. The Government was manag'd by his Ministers, and those his Creatures. Several Cities of *Syria*, and *Phœnicia*, fell off from him. His Arms were unsuccessful in *Sicily* and *Italy*; but his Lieutenant in *Bulgaria*, *Constantine Diogenes*, repell'd the *Scythians*. The Governour of *Samos* overthrew the *Saracen* Fleet, which had insulted the *Cyclades* Islands; and he had some Advantages over the Infidels in *Asia*. But 'twas the happiness of the *Greeks*, that he reign'd no longer than he did. Finding his End approaching, he oblig'd *Romanus Argyrus*, a *Senâtor*, to turn away a Wife whom he lov'd, and marry his Daughter *Zoe*; upon which he declar'd him *Augustus* at 60 Years of Age. The Emperor dy'd 3 Days after the Marriage, and as many Years after his Brother, A. D. 1028.

A. D.
1028.

He was very Cholerick, and in his Fury, wou'd order his Courtiers to be kill'd, or blinded, and then weep and repent when his Passion was over, and his Sorrow was too late.

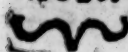
Chosroes, Sultan of *Persia*, being dead; *Mahomet*, his Successor, with whom *Pisafirius*, Sultan of *Babylon*, made War, finding he was not strong enough to oppose his Enemy, call'd in the *Turks*; by whose assistance he overcame

came the *Babylonians*, and carry'd his Conquests into *India*. The *Turks* having done what they came for, demanded to go home; *Mahomet* refusing to dismiss them, and placing Guards on the River *Araxes*, to defend the Passes against them, the *Turks* were so enrag'd, that they fled to the Mountains, and thence made Descents into the Vallies, and plunder'd the *Saracens* in a Hostile manner. *Mahomet* sent an Army of 20000 Men against them, who were no more than 3000. *Tangrolipix*, whose Grand-father had left *Paganism*, to turn *Mahometan*, commanded these *Turks*, and defeated the *Caliph's* Army. The Sultan incens'd at this Disgrace, put out the Eyes of those Captains whom the *Turks* had beaten, and rais'd an Army of 500000 Men, to be reveng'd on *Tangrolipix*; but he so terrify'd his Soldiers with Threatnings, that most of them deserted to the *Turks*, and *Tangrolipix* easily overthrew the rest. After this other Troops came out of his Country, to share in his good Fortune; and he grew so powerful, that he defeated and slew *Mahomet*, won all *Persia*, and was crown'd at *Bagdad*, or *Babylon*, in the Year 1059.

The *Turks*, upon this, came in swarms into *Persia*, *Media*, and *Syria*; and the Power of the *Saracens* declin'd, as that of these New Conquerors increas'd by degrees; till at last, it was too strong for all the Powers of the East.

Otho the Second, who was Emperor of *Germany*, after *Otho II.* his Father *Otho the Great*; was twice crown'd, once at *Aix*, and again at *Rome*. He was generally acknowledged by all the Princes of *Germany*, to be their Sovereign; except *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria*, his Cousin, who, by the help of some Bishops, procur'd himself to be crown'd at *Ratisbonne*. *Otho* summon'd him to appear before him, and shew cause why he assum'd the Imperial Title. *Henry* perceiving few came in to him, submitted. The Emperor pardon'd him, so far as to spare his Life; but banish'd him, and gave his Dutchy to *Otho*, Duke of *Suevia*, his Elder Brother *Ludolphus's* Son, and Nephew to our King *Edgar*.

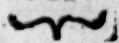
The *Danes*, *Poles*, and *Bohemians*, confederated against him, but he forc'd them to sue for Peace. While he was engag'd in this War, *Lothaire*, King of *France*, invaded *Lorraine*, which *Otho* hearing, he march'd with a powerful Army against them. The *French* having notice of his Approach, retir'd into their own Country. The Emperor follow'd them, burn'd, and ravag'd all before him, to

A. D.
1028.

the Suburbs of *Paris*, which he set on Fire, and then retreated. The *French* fell upon his Rear, and put it into disorder. A Peace was afterwards concluded, and *Otho* got by the Treaty, as much as he aim'd at by the War; for *Lorraine* was yielded up to him by the King of *France*, at which his Nobility were highly incens'd. The Bishopricks of *Cologne*, and *Liege*, were taken out of this Country, which included a larger Tract of Ground than the present *Lorraine*. *Otho's* Affairs being settl'd at home, he undertook an Expedition against the *Greeks*, and *Saracens*, in *Apulia*, and *Calabria*, where he had done good Service in his Father's Life time. He dispatch'd away *Otho*, Duke of *Suevia* and *Bavaria*, with an Army, to drive them out of *Istria* and *Dalmatia*; which he perform'd, and himself advanc'd towards *Beneventum*, near which Place the *Greeks* and *Saracens* fought and defeated him. *Otho*, in his Flight, threw away his Arms which encumber'd him, and design'd to escape to *Tarentum*, but his Retreat was cut off by a Party of *Saracens*, and he was forc'd to leap into the Sea, where he was taken up by his Enemies, who not knowing him, set him a Shoar for a Sum of Money. He rais'd a new Army with all possible Diligence, gave the *Greeks*, and their Allies, Battle, and overthrew them. After this Victory, he punish'd the *Italians* who deserted him at *Beneventum*; and to be reveng'd on the Inhabitants of that City, level'd it with the Ground. From this Success he was call'd *Pallida Saracenorum Mors*, according to the Eloquence of those barbarous Time. He receiv'd a Wound by a poison'd Arrow, of which he dy'd at *Rome*, in the 11th Year of his Reign, and was bury'd in *St. Peter's Church*, A. D. 983.

Otho III.

Otho III. his Son, was proclaim'd Emperor on the Death of his Father. He was generally belov'd for the sake of *Otho* II. tho there were some who lov'd him the less, because his Mother was a *Greek*. *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria*, return'd from Banishment, and assum'd the Administration, as Guardian to the young Emperor, who was then a Child; but the *Saxons* got *Otho* out of his Hands, and the *German* Princes restor'd *Otho* to his Mother *Theophania*, who carefully instructed him in the *Greek* Tongue, and put him under the Tuition of *Villigise*, Bishop of *Mentz*. *Theophania* dy'd in a few Years, and then his Grandmother *Adelais*, had the Education of him, till he was advis'd by some young Councillours to take the sole Administration on himself, and to be no more under



der the Government of a Woman. The *Romans* had the Vanity to think they might recover their ancient Splendor, and in order to it, wou'd have their *Consul Crescentius* chosen Emperor; and *Henry* of *Bavaria* rais'd troubles about that Dutchy. *Otho* having settl'd Affairs at home, march'd towards *Rome*, to seat *Bruno*, Son of *Otho*, Duke of *Suevia*, his Kinsman, on the *Papal* Throne. *Bruno* took the Name of *Gregory* the Vth, and *Crescentius* making his Submission, was pardon'd.

Otho, after he had been crown'd by the Pope, return'd to *Germany*, but he was not gone far, before *Crescentius* expell'd *Gregory*, made a Pope of his own, and fortify'd himself in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, call'd then *Moles Hadriani*. *Otho* hearing of this march'd back. The Citizens, in hopes of Pardon, open'd their Gates to him, and *Crescentius* did the same, on promise of Life and Liberty; but the Emperor broke his Word, commanded *Crescentius* to be set on an Ass, with his Face to the Tail, and led thro' the Streets. His Nose, and Ears were cut off, and then he and 12 more of his Accomplices were hang'd. His Mock Pope *John VII.* had his Ears cut off, his Eyes pluck'd out; and some say, he was hung headlong from the *Capitol*. *Otho* banish'd all the *Senators*, that were concern'd in *Crescentius's* Usurpation. And 'tis said, that at this time, the Emperor and Pope agreed between themselves, that certain Princes of *Germany* shou'd be *Electors*, to choose the Emperor, and the Pope have Power to confirm the *Election*. The *Electors* were to be, the Bishops of *Mentz*, *Cologne*, and *Triers*; the Count *Palatine*, Duke of *Saxony*, Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, and King of *Bohemia*; but some Authors will not allow that this *Constitution* was settl'd at this time. *Otho* being nobly entertain'd by *Boleslaus*, as he past thro' his Territories, in his Pilgrimage to the Bones of *Adelbert* in *Poland*; he made that Prince, who before was but Duke of *Bohemia*, King.

Thus it's no novelty for the *German* Emperor to give the Royal Title, as was pretended when the late Emperor did that Honour to his *Prussian* Majesty. There are some Historians who affirm, that *Bohemia* was not erected into a Kingdom till the Reign of *Uratisslaus*, in the middle of the next Century; but others assure us, the Emperor *Otho* did it at this time.

New Troubles arising at *Rome*, about the Election of a Pope, he went thither again, and fell in love with *Crescentius's* Widow, giving her hopes of his marrying her;

A. D. 1028. but when she had granted him the last Favours, and he talk'd of returning to *Germany*, without performing what she expected of him; she, to be reveng'd of him, presented him with a Pair of poyson'd Gloves, which kill'd him in the 19th Year of his Reign, and the 30th of his Age, A. D. 1002.

He marry'd *Mary Garcia*, the King of *Arragon's* Daughter, who being enamour'd of a handsome young Lord, tempted him to her Embraces, which he honourably refusing, she, like as other such Ladies had done, in the like Cases, accus'd him of offering Violence to her; upon which he was condemn'd and executed. But his Wife, to prove his Innocence, carry'd a red hot Iron in her Hand without hurt. And the Emperor, convinc'd by this Miracle of the Wrong he had done the young Nobleman, order'd the Empress his Wife to be burn'd.

Henry II. *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria*, Son of *Henry Hezelon*, and Grand-son of *Henry*, fir-nam'd the *Seditious*, Brother to *Otho the Great*, was elected Emperor on the Death of *Otho the III*d, who dy'd Childless.

Ethard, Marquiss of *Saxony*, and *Henry*, Marquiss of *Austria*, rais'd some Commotions against him; but they were quickly suppress'd. He invaded the Territories of the *Misnians*, because they had *Apostatiz'd* from the *Christian* Religion, destroy'd their Churches, and murder'd their Bishops. *Henry* reduc'd them to Obedience, made them re-build their Churches, and endow their Bishopricks with new Revenues. He erected *Mersburgh* into a Bishoprick, and assign'd great Part of the Earldom to it. He made War upon the *Poles* and *Bohemians*, whose Sovereigns he compell'd to do him Homage. He erected the Earldom of *Bamberg*, the Earl being dead without Heirs, into a Bishoprick; and so enrich'd and honour'd it, that he made the Chief Princes in *Germany*, hold part of their Territories in Fee of it.

Henry, and *Theodorick*, Sons of the Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*; and Brothers of *Cunegunde*, whom the Emperor had marry'd, rebelling against him, he overthrew them in Battle, and depos'd *Henry* from his Sovereignty of the *Palatinate*; yet upon his Submission he restor'd him. He made *Ernest*, who had marry'd his Cousin-German *Gisel*, Duke of *Suevia*; and leaving all things quiet at home, march'd to *Italy*, to suppress *Arduin*, Marquiss of *Tury*; whom some *Italian* Bishops, and Noblemen, had proclaim'd Emperor at *Milan*. He defeated

feated the Usurper in 2 great Battles. In this War he happen'd to be taken Prisoner, but he got away from his Keepers, and leaping down a Wall, broke his Thigh, which made him halt ever afterwards; and from thence, he was stil'd *Henry the lame*; as from his Zeal for Religion, he was call'd *Henry the Holy*. The Pope crown'd him at *Rome*; after which he march'd against the *Greeks* and *Saracens*, in *Apulia* and *Calabria*; where he vanquish'd them.

The *Normans* also in his Reign, began to infest the Coasts of *Calabria*, to make Descents, and at last to seat themselves in that Province, and *Apulia*, which they subdu'd, as will be seen in the Sequel of this History. The Emperor gave them Lands, to encourage their Attempts against the *Greeks*.

In his return to *Germany*, *Henry* had a Conference with *Robert*, King of *France*. In this Interview, the *French* King, according to the Hereditary Vanity of that Nation, stood upon Punctilios, which had like to have broken off the Conference that was appointed near the *Meuse*; but *Henry*, to let *Robert* see he came to do business, and not wast the time in Ceremonies, while his Ministers were settling Forms, cross'd the River with a small Retinue, and went directly to the King's Chamber; shewing, that true Greatness does not debase it self by a wise Humility; but a false Ambition makes a Prince always contemptible.

At this Interview, an Alliance of 500 Years was concluded between the two Monarchies. *Robert* offer'd *Henry* several rich Presents, which he wou'd not take, accepting of nothing but a Book of the *Gospels* with a rich Cover; and *Cunegund*, his Wife, was satisfy'd with a Pair of Pendants for her Ears. This Example hinder'd the *French* King's accepting the Emperor's Presents.

They resolv'd to have a Meeting with the Pope at *Pavia*, and concert with him what they shou'd do for the Propagation of *Christianity*. Which Enterview was prevented by the Pope's Death.

Henry falling sick at *Magdeburgh*, was desir'd to appoint a Successor. He nominated *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*, having no Children of his own. For both he and his Empress, had made a Resolution to preserve their *Virginity*, which they both kept.

In this Emperor's Reign, the *Turks* took *Jerusalem* from the *Saracens*, and raz'd the Temple *Constantine* had built

A. D. built there. *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, warr'd with him for the Dutchy of *Lorrain*; but the *French King*, and Duke of *Normandy*, help'd *Henry* to bring *Baldwin* to reason: *Lorrain* was given to *Godfry*, Prince of *Ardenne*; and the Emperor gave *Baldwin*, who had some pretences to that Dutchy, *Zeland*. *Henry* reign'd 22 Years, and then dying, the Imperial Crown was translated from the *Saxon Line*, who had enjoy'd it 105 Years, to that of *Franconia*.

France. *Hugh Capet*, who turn'd out *Charles* of *Lorrain*, the right Heir of the *Carolovingian Line* in *France*, reign'd 9 Years and odd Months. After he was King, the *French Genealogists* found out that he was descended from a Brother of *Charles Martel*, and by his Mother from *Clovis*; but that seems at first sight to be a notorious Falsehood, invented to prove the Descent of the present Royal Family of *France*, from both *Merovingian*, and *Carolovingian Lines*.

This *Hugh*, for his Zeal to maintain the Rights of the Clergy, in which now all Religion consisted, was stil'd the *Defender of the Church*. He acknowledg'd *Otho* for Emperor, which the *French* for a long while refus'd to do; vainly pretending, that the *Empire* was annex'd to the *Crown of France*. He agreed that *Otho*, Son of *Charles*, whom he had depriv'd of the Crown, shou'd enjoy *Lorrain*, as a Fee of the *Empire*. He depos'd *Arnulf*, Archbishop of *Rheims*, for espousing *Charles's* Interest, and kept his Court at *Paris*, in which he was imitated by most of his Successors. He marry'd *Adelais*, Daughter of *William* Count of *Poictou*; by whom he had *Robert*, whom he made his Colleague in the Royalty, and had him crown'd at *Orleans* the 1st of *January*, 988. In which Year he dy'd.

Robert reign'd after him, and for his Respect to the *Priesthood* acquir'd the Sir-name of *Good*. He put away his 2d Wife *Bertha*, because he had been God-father to one of her Children. He also divorc'd *Rozella*, Daughter of *Berenger II.* King of *Italy*. His Fourth Wife *Constance*, had better Fortune, tho she deserv'd worse Treatment. She was a very amorous Queen, and *Hugh de Beauvais* acquainting the King with her Intrigues, she complain'd of *Hugh* to her Kinsman *Fulk*, Count of *Anjou*; who with 2 Men in his Company, set upon the Count *de Beauvais* in the King's Presence, and cut off his Head; tho *Robert* spar'd for no Entreaties to save his Life.

This

This King, besides his *Bigottry*, was an Encourager of the Learning of the Times; having been educated by Pope *Sylvester II.* who was his Tutor, when he was Bishop of *Rheims*. King *Robert* was a Poet, wrote spiritual Songs, and in one of 'em an Encomium on his Queen, tho she was not faithful to him. He had an Interview with the Emperor *Otho the III.* near the *Meuse*; in which he show'd his Vanity, and *Otho* his good Sense. *Eudes*, Count of *Champaigne*, rebelling against him, was suppress'd and punish'd. *Hugh*, *Robert's* eldest Son, was crown'd when he was scarce 16 Year old, *A. D.* 1026. but his Father surviv'd him.

A. D.
1028.

After *Hugh's* Death, the King wou'd have his second Son *Henry* crown'd; which Queen *Constantia* opposing, in favour of her Son *Robert*; it occasion'd a War between *Henry* and *Robert*, in which the Latter was forc'd to be contented with the Dutchy of *Burgundy*. *Robert*, their Father, reign'd 36 Years, and dy'd, *A. D.* 1033.

A. D.
1033.

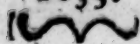
When *Elfrida* had murder'd *Edward*, King of *England*, her Son *Ethelred* the II. succeeded him in the Kingdom. He favour'd the *Secular* Priests, out of hatred to *Dunstan*, who was the Head of the *Regular*. The *Danes* renew'd their Ravages, and forc'd the *English* to pay them the hated Tribute, call'd *Danegelt*; which was an intolerable Oppression; and the Insolence of those *Barbarians* was such, that the People cou'd no longer bear it; but rising, in one Night at a certain Signal, they massacred these *Invaders*; which so enrag'd *Swaine*, King of *Denmark*, that he came with a mighty Fleet, and Army; and enter'd into a bloody War with *Ethelred*, whom he drove into *Normandy*; where he liv'd till *Swaine* return'd to *Denmark*, carrying with him the Plunder of this Island. *Ethelred* reign'd 36 Years, and dy'd, *A. D.* 1016.

His Son *Edmund*, fir-nam'd *Ironside*, who succeeded him, was oppos'd by *Canutus III.* King of *Denmark*, Son of *Swaine*, whom he overcame in Battle, and had cut all his Army to pieces, had not the Traytor *Edrick* revolted to the *Danes*. The War continuing fierce and bloody; the two Kings resolv'd to determine the Matter by single Combat. The Place where they fought was *Alney* in *Gloucestershire*. *Canute* finding he was like to have the worst of the Combat, propos'd a Treaty to *Edmund*, on which they threw down their Swords, embrac'd, and divided the Kingdom between them.

King

A. D.

1033.



King *Edmund* did not long enjoy his Share ; for *Edrick*, his Brother-in-law, murder'd him at *Oxford*, to ingratiate himself with *Canute*, who after *Edmund's* Death was King of *England* ; the first of the *Danish* Race, about 200 Years after *Egbert*, the first *Saxon* Monarch was crown'd, and call'd his Dominions *England*. The Lords Spiritual and Temporal, out of fear swore Fealty to *Knute* ; who was worsted by the *Scots*, and glad to make Peace with them. For his Empire abroad encreasing, he had not leisure to extend his Conquests in this Island. The Kingdom of *Norway* he seiz'd on the Death of *Olaus* ; and that of *Sweden*, by the Victory his Arms obtain'd over *Emundus* the *Bastard*. Thus he became King of *England*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*. But his Successors were soon driven into their own Territories, and forc'd to be content with *Denmark*.

Canute put *Edrick* to death, for murdering King *Edmund* ; and *Turkill* the *Dane*, for rebelling against him. He went to *Rome*, and was there when *Conrade* the Emperor was crown'd by Pope *John* the XXth. *Canutus*, King of *England*, and *Rodulphus*, King of *Burgundy*, being the two Kings that conducted *Conrade* to the Chamber where the Ceremony of his Coronation was perform'd. This *Rodulphus*, King of *Burgundy*, dying soon after, left his Kingdom by Will to the Emperor. His Nephew *Otho* endeavour'd to keep it, but *Conrade* defeated and slew him ; so *Burgundy* became a Province of the Empire, having continu'd a Kingdom 144 Years, from the Death of *Charles* the *Bald*, to that of *Rodulphus*, A. D.

A. D.

1035.

1035.

Cunclinda, Daughter to *Canute*, marry'd *Henry*, Son to *Conrade*, the Emperor ; and this King by his Dominions and Alliances, being justly fir-nam'd the *Great*, dy'd in the midst of his Glory ; of which he had himself a true Notion ; always reckoning it vain and transitory.

A. D.

1036.

He was succeeded by his Son *Harold*, fir-nam'd *Harefoot*, A. D. 1036.

Wales.

Iago, who govern'd the Principality of *Wales* after *Lewellin*, was expell'd by *Griffith* ; who routed the *Saxons* and *Danes*, kill'd the Prince of *South Wales*, and stil'd himself King of all *Wales*. His Reign was long, and lasted almost to the *Norman* Invasion.

Scotland.

Malcolm, the second King of *Scotland*, makes a mighty Figure in the *Scottish* History. He encourag'd *Husbandry* and *Trade*. He was defeated by *Swaine*, but afterwards got a great Victory over the *Danes*, upon which

which *Swaine* sent his Son *Canutus* against him, and *A. D.* *Malcolm* behav'd himself so well, that he obtain'd an honourable Peace. 1036.

He divided his Lands among his Nobility; for which they gave him the Wardship of their Children, and their Marriage Portions. He invented new Honours for them, and gave 'em the Title of *Earl*, instead of *Thane*. Growing Covetous towards the latter end of his Reign, he was about resuming all his *Grants*; to prevent which, the Lords murder'd him in his Bed, at *Glames*, in the County of *Angus*, *A. D.* 1033. The Murderers endeavouring to make their Escape, were drown'd in the River, and their Bodies after they were found hung upon Gibbets.

We shall have so much occasion to speak of the *The Normans* in the Course of this History, that 'twill not be improper to give a short Account of them, from *Rollo* the first Duke, who as we have already mention'd, settl'd in *Neustria*, to *William*, fir-nam'd the Conqueror, who invaded *England*, and founded the *Norman* Race of Kings there.

Rollo dying about the Year 912, left his Dutchy to *William I.* fir-nam'd *Longue Epee*, or Long-sword, who marry'd *Storce*, Daughter of *Herbert*, Count de *Senlis*. He was slain by means of the *French* King, for which, *Hugh the Great*, and the *Normans* made War upon *Lewis Outremer*.

Richard, *William's* Son, firnam'd the *Hardy*, succeeded him in the Dukedom; and had been outed of it by King *Lewis*, had not *Hugh*, Duke of *Paris*, whose Daughter he had marry'd, powerfully assisted him; and in return, he help'd *Hugh Capet*, his Brother-in-Law, to get the Crown of *France*.

Richard I. Duke of *Normandy*, dy'd, in the Year 980; and left his Dominions to his Son *Richard II.* stil'd the *Good*. His Sister *Emma*, was marry'd to King *Ethelred*, and afterwards to *Canute*, Kings of *England*. *Richard* the III'd, reign'd after his Father, the second *Richard*. He was poyson'd by *Robert* his Brother, fir-nam'd the *Liberal*; who to atone for it, went in Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*.

In his time *Guischard*, a *Norman* Lord, distinguish'd himself in *Apulia*, and *Calabria*; where he commanded some *Norman* Adventurers, to whom the Emperor had given as much Land there, as they cou'd conquer from the *Greeks* and *Saracens*.

Emma

A. D. 1035. *Emma* had a Son by *Ethelred*, whose Name was *Edward*. Him *Canute* set aside in the Succession, and this Prince dying Childless, is said to have given the Crown of *England* by Will, to *Robert's* Son *William*, whom he got on *Harlotte*, a Skinner's Daughter; and when he went to the *Holy Land*, put him in Possession of the Dutchy of *Normandy*, tho there were Legitimate Heirs living.

William the *Bastard*, began his Reign, A. D. 1035, *Robert* dying in his return from the *Holy Land*. And 'twas this Prince, who acquir'd the Sir-name of *Conqueror* by his great Actions; who made himself King of *England*, and took the Provinces of *Xantouigne*, and *Poitou*, from the Crown of *France*.

The Papacy. The History of the *Church* continues still black, and the *Papacy*, which was the Cause of it, in as bad Hands as in the last Century. On the Death of Pope *John* the XXth, or XIXth, *Pietro Boccadi Porco*, Bishop of *Alba*, was elected Pope, and took the Name of *Sergius* the IVth. He reign'd from the 21th of *August*, 1009, to the 13th of *May*, 1012.

Sergius being dead, *Benet* the VIIIth was regularly elected; and confirm'd by the Emperor, *Henry* II. but the *Romans* wou'd have a Pope of their own; and accordingly set up *Gregory* the *Antipope*, and forc'd *Benet* to fly to the Emperor for Protection. *Henry* restor'd him to his Chair; and the *Saracens* invading *Italy* soon after he defeated them. He also made War upon the *Greeks*, who ravag'd *Apulia*; and having enjoy'd the *Pontificate* 12 Years, dy'd at *Rome*.

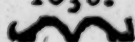
His Brother *John* was chosen Pope in his stead, and was call'd *John* the XXIst, or as others will have it the XXth. He crown'd the Emperor *Conrade*. Both he and his Brother, were advanc'd by the Influence of their Father, the Count of *Tusculum*. He held the *Papacy* 11 Years, and dy'd, A. D. 1033.

'Twas impossible for us in a Work of this Nature, to bring the History of all the Nations upon Earth down to one Period, without leaving off abruptly in the midst of the greatest Part of them. But as the business of the World, is in a great Measure remov'd from the *East* into the *West*, and from the *South* to the *North*. So the *German* Empire, and the

the *Northern* Kingdoms, seem now to require our exactest Care. The Affairs of the *East* being fallen into the Hands of the *Saracens* and *Turks*, whose Histories are transmitted down to us with great uncertainty; but such as they are, we shall in the next Volume, introduce 'em in our general History.

A. D.

1036.



F I N I S.

Chap. VII. History of the
the Western Hemisphere from 1492 to 1800
Chapter VII. History of the Western Hemisphere from 1492 to 1800
This chapter of the book deals with the history of the Western Hemisphere from 1492 to 1800. It covers the period of the discovery of the Americas and the subsequent centuries. The chapter is divided into several sections, each dealing with a different aspect of the history. The first section deals with the discovery of the Americas and the early years of exploration. The second section deals with the period of the 16th and 17th centuries, when the Americas were being settled by Europeans. The third section deals with the period of the 18th century, when the Americas were becoming independent of European control. The fourth section deals with the period of the 19th century, when the Americas were becoming more fully integrated into the world economy. The chapter concludes with a summary of the main points of the history of the Western Hemisphere from 1492 to 1800.

T. I. N. V. S.

